100% BID SET SPECIFICATIONS

VOLUME I DIV 00 – DIV 13

INSTALL NEW BOILERS, BUILDING 13 Project No. 589A7-18-302



Robert J. Dole VAMC Wichita, KS

> Miller-Remick LLC 1010 Kings Highway South Building Two – 2nd Floor Cherry Hill, New Jersey 08034 (856) 429-4000

> > September 3, 2021



DEPARTMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS VHA MASTER SPECIFICATIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTSSection 00 01 10

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 00 - SPECIAL SECTIONS	
00 01 15	List of Drawing Sheets	05-20
00 01 15	List of Diawing Sneets	05 20
	DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	
01 00 00	General Requirements	05-21
01 32 16.15	Project Schedules (Small Projects - Design/Bid/Build	03-20
01 33 23	Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples	06-21
01 35 26	Safety Requirements	07-20
01 42 19	Reference Standards	11-20
01 45 00	Quality Control	02-21
01 45 35	Special Inspections	06-21
01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	01-21
01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	01-21
01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	10-15
	DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS	
02 21 13	Site Surveys	01-21
02 41 00	Demolition	08-17
02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement	01-21
02 83 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal and Disposal	01-21
	DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	Cast-in-Place Concrete	01-21
03 35 11	Concrete Finishes	
	DIVISION 04 - MASONRY	
04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	01-21
04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry Masonry Mortaring	10-17
04 05 15	Unit Masonry	08-17
04 20 00	Cast Stone Masonry	01-21
	<u> </u>	
	DIVISION 05 - METALS	
05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	11-18
05 21 00	Steel Joist Framing	11-18
05 31 00	Steel Decking	01-21
05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	01-21
05 40 00	Cold-Formed Metal Framing	01-21

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	08-18
05 51 00	Metal Stairs	01-21
	DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES	
06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	10-17
06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	01-21
00 20 00		01 21
	DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	01-21
07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	01-21
07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	01-21
07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	01-21
07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	01-21
07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	01-21
07 71 00	Roof Specialties	01-21
07 72 00	Roof Accessories	01-21
07 84 00	Firestopping	01-21
07 92 00	Joint Sealants	10-17
07 92 00 07 95 13		01-21
07 95 15	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	01-21
	DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS	
08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	01-21
08 36 23	Blast Resistant Sectional Overhead Doors	01 01
08 56 53	Blast Resistant Windows	01-21
08 71 00	Door Hardware	01-21
08 80 00	Glazing	01-21
	DIVISION 09 - FINISHES	
9 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	06-18
9 29 00	Gypsum Board	04-20
9 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	12-18
9 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	01-21
9 67 23.20	Resinous Epoxy Base With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES 2)	01-21
9 91 00	Painting	01-21
	DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES	
10 14 00		01 01
LO 14 00	Signage	01-21
10 23 10	Glazed Interior Wall Assemblies	
	DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS	
12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	09-15

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
	DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION	
13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non-Structural	01-14
15 05 41	Components	01-14
	DIVISION 21- FIRE SUPPRESSION	
21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression System	11-16
21 13 13	Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING	
22 05 11	Common Work Results for Plumbing	09-20
22 05 12	General Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	09-20
22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	09-20
22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	09-19
22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	11-16
22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	05-21
22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	09-15
22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	09-20
22 13 23	Sanitary Waste Interceptors	09-20
22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	09-15
22 14 29	Sump Pumps	09-15
22 15 00	General Service Compressed-Air Systems	09-20
22 31 11	Water Softeners	09-15
22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	09-20
22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	09-15
22 66 00	Chemical-Waste Systems for Laboratory and Healthcare Facilities	09-20
22 67 19.16	Reverse-Osmosis Water Equipment	09-15
	DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR	
	CONDITIONING (HVAC)	
23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant and Steam	04-20
20 00 10	Generation	04 20
23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	02-20
23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC and Steam	02-20
	Generation Equipment	52 20
23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC Piping and	02-20
	Equipment	
23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	04-20
23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	02-20
23 07 11	HVAC and Boiler Plant Insulation	02-20
23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	02-20
23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	04-20
23 09 11	Instrumentation and Control for Boiler Plant	02-20

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
23 09 23	Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC	09-11
23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	04-20
23 11 23	Facility Natural-Gas Piping	04-20
23 21 11	Boiler Plant Piping Systems	02-20
23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	02-20
23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	04-20
23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	02-20
23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	02-20
23 34 00	HVAC Fans	02-20
23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	02-20
23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	03-20
23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	11-17
23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, and Stacks	04-20
23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	04-20
23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	03-20
23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	03-20
23 82 16	Air Coils	03-20
23 99 99.10	Boiler Safety Device Testing Manual 5th Edition	12-18
	DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL	
26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	01-16
26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	01-17
26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	01-17
26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	01-17
26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	01-18
26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	01-17
26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	01-18
26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	11-16
26 09 23	Lighting Controls	01-18
26 11 16	Secondary Unit Substations	01-18
26 13 16	Medium-Voltage Fusible Interrupter Switches	01-17
26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	01-18
26 24 16	Panelboards	01-18
26 27 26	Wiring Devices	01-18
26 29 11	Motor Controllers	01-18
26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	01-17
26 32 13	Engine Generators	01-18
26 33 53	Static Uninterruptible Power Supply	01-17
26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	01-17
26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	01-17
26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	01-17
26 51 00	Interior Lighting	01-18
26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	01-18
	DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS	
27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	09-19
27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	06-15

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	10-18
27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	11-16
27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	06-15
27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	06-15
27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	01-16
27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	06-15
27 51 23	Intercommunications and Program Systems	06-15
	DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY	
28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	04-18
28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	10-18
28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	09-11
28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	11-16
28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	10-11
28 13 16	Physical Access Control System and Database Management	09-11
28 13 53	Security Access Detection	09-11
28 23 00	Video Surveillance	09-11
28 26 00	Electronic Personal Protection System	09-11
28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	10-11
	DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK	
31 20 00	Earthwork	07-16
	DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS	
32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	08-16
32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	09-15
32 31 40	High Security Fences and Gates	08-16
32 90 00	Planting	08-16
	DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES	
33 10 00	Water Utilities	03-17
33 16 15	Water Storage Steel Tanks	
33 30 00	Sanitary Sewer Utilities	06-13
33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utilities	12-17
33 63 00	Steam Energy Distribution	09-17
33 99 99	Geotechnical Report	
	DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION	
34 71 13	Passive Vehicle Barriers	04-18
J 7 1 1 1 J	LIGSSINE NEHICLE DUITIEIS	04-10

SECTION NO.	DIVISION AND SECTION TITLES	DATE
34 75 13.13	Active Vehicle Barriers	08-16

Wichita, KS

Department of Veterans AffairsVA Project #589A7-18-302VA Medical CenterInstall New Boilers in Building 13 100% Design Submission: August 03, 2021

05-01-20

SECTION 00 01 15 LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

The drawings listed below accompanying this specification form a part of

the contract.

Drawing No.

Title

GENERAL

GI001

COVER SHEET

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

13-HA111.03 ABATEMENT PLAN BUILDING-13

C-001	CIVIL GENERAL NOTES
VF101	EXISTING CONDITIONS
CD101.01	SITE DEMOLITION PLAN, PHASE 1
CD102.01	UTILITY DEMOLITION PLAN, PHASE 1
CS101.01	OVERALL SITE PLAN, PHASE 1
CS102.01	GEOMETRY PLAN, PHASE 1
CS103.01	PERIMETER FENCE GEOMETRY PLAN, PHASE 1
CS104.01	CONCRETE PAVEMENT JOINTING PLAN, PHASE 1
CS501	CONCRETE PAVEMENT DETAILS
CS502	SECURITY BOLLARD DETAILS
CS503	PAVEMENT PATCHING DETAILS
CG101.01	GRADING PLAN, PHASE 1
CG102.01	EROSION CONTROL PLAN, PHASE 1
CG501	BACK OF CURB PROTECTION AND CONSTRUCTION ENTRANCE
CG502	SLIT FENCE DITCH CHECK AND BARRIER DETAILS
CG503	STRAW BALE DITCH CHECK AND BARRIER DETAILS
CG504	STREET IMPROVEMENT PROJECTS DETAILS
CG505	SUBDIVISION DEVELOPMENT PROCESS DETAILS
CU101.01	UTILITY PLAN, PHASE 1
CU201.01	OVERALL WATER PLAN, PHASE 1

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Design Submission: August 03, 2021

05-01-20

CU301.01	RAIN LEADER PLAN, PHASE 1
CU302.01	MANHOLE SUMP PUMP PIPING PLAN, PHASE 1
CU501	ROOF DRAIN DETAILS
CU502	PIPE INSTALLATION DETAILS
CU220	PPW TITLE SHEET
CU221.01	WATERLINE KEY MAP, PHASE 1
CU222.01	WATERLINE PLAN & PROFILE, LINE 1, PHASE 1
CU223.01	WATERLINE PLAN & PROFILE, LINE 2, PHASE 1
CU224	STANDARD WATER ASSEMBLY DETAILS
CU225	MISC. WATER DETAILS
CU226	MISC. WATERLINE DETAILS 2
CU320	PPD TITLE SHEET
CU321.01	STORM SEWER PLAN & PROFILE, PHASE 1
CU322	PRECAST MANHOLE DETAILS
CU323	DROP INLET DETAILS

STRUCTURAL

S-001	GENERAL NOTES
S-002	GENERAL NOTES
S-003	INSPECTION TABLES
S-004	DRIFT PLAN AND TABLES
13-SB103.02	BASEMENT FOUNDATION PLAN PHASE 2
13-SB114.02	FOUNDATION/FRAMING PLAN PHASE 2
13-SF136.02	LOW ROOF AND STORAGE FRAMING PLANS PHASE 2
13-SF137.02	HIGH ROOF FRAMING PLAN PHASE 2
13-S-201.02	BRACE FRAME ELEVATIONS PHASE 2
13-S-202.02	WALL ELEVATIONS PHASE 2
13-S-203.02	WALL ELEVATIONS PHASE 2
13-S-204.02	WALL ELEVATIONS PHASE 2
13-SB111.03	FOUNDATION PLAN PHASE 3
13-SF122.03	MEZZANINE FRAMING PLANS PHASE 3
13-SF135.03	EXISTING ROOF PLAN PHASE 3
13-S-201.03	WALL ELEVATION PHASE 3
S-401	TYPICAL FOUNDATION DETAILS

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Design Submission: August 03, 2021

05-01-20

S-402	FOUNDATION DETAILS
S-403	FOUNDATION DETAILS
S-501	TYPICAL MASONRY DETAILS
S-502	TYPICAL FRAMING DETAILS
S-503	FRAMING DETAILS
S-504	FRAMING DETAILS
S-505	FRAMING DETAILS
S-506	FRAMING DETAILS
S-507	FRAMING DETAILS
S-508	SECURITY FENCING DETAILS
S-701	COLUMN SCHEDULE
S-702	FOOTING SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
S-703	BRACED FRAME SCHEDULE AND DETAILS
S-704	LIGHT GAUGE FRAMING SCHEDULE AND DETAILS

ARCHITECTURAL

AE001	NOTES, SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS
13-AE002	LIFE SAFETY PLANS
13-AE003	PHASING PLANS
03-AE400.01	BLDG 3 SECURITY EQ. CLOSET
13-AE101.02	BASEMENT PLAN, PHASE 2
13-AE111.02	MAIN LEVEL, PHASE 2
13-AE121.02	CATWALK LEVEL, PHASE 2
13-AE131.02	ROOF PLAN, PHASE 2
13-AE201.02	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
13-AE202.02	EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
13-AE203.02	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
13-AE204.02	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
13-AE302.02	BUILDING SECTIONS
13-AE311.02	WALL SECTIONS
13-AE312.02	WALL SECTIONS
13-AE313.02	WALL SECTIONS
13-AE401.02	ENLARGED FLOOR PLANS
13-AE402.02	ENLARGED RCP

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Design Submission: August 03, 2021

05-01-20

13-AD102.03	BOILER DEMOLITION PLAN
13-AD103.03	CATWALK DEMOLITION PLAN
13-AD104.03	ROOF DEMOLITION PLAN
13-AD201.03	EXTERIOR DEMOLITION ELEVATIONS
13-AD202.03	EXTERIOR DEMOLITION ELEVATIONS
13-AE102.03	BASEMENT/SHOP LEVEL, PHASE 3
13-AE112.03	MAIN LEVEL, PHASE 3
13-AE132.03	ROOF PLAN, PHASE 3
13-AE205.03	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
13-AE206.03	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS
13-AE301.03	BUILDING SECTIONS
13-AE303.03	BUILDING SECTIONS
13-AE403.03	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN/RCP
13-AE404.03	ENLARGED FLOOR PLAN/RCP
AE501	ASSEMBLY TYPES & STAIR DETAILS
AE502	WINDOW & STAIR DETAILS
AE503	DETAILS
AE504	DETAILS
AE505	DOOR DETAILS
AE506	BLAST WALL DETAILS
AE507	DETAILS
AE508	ROOF DETAILS
AE509	DETAILS
AE701	DOOR AND WINDOW SCHEDULE
AF601	FINISH SCHEDULE & SIGNAGE
AI101	BASEMENT FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN
AI102	FIRST FLOOR SIGNAGE PLAN
AI103	CATWALK SIGNAGE PLAN
AI501	BASE CABINET DETAILS

FIRE PROTECTION

FX001	NOTES, SYMBOLS, AND ABBREVIATIONS
FX101	NEW WORK PLAN TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS
FX111.02	NEW WORK PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS (PHASE 2)

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Design Submission: August 03, 2021

05-01-20

FX121.02	NEW WORK CATWALK PLAN (PHASE 2)
FX111.03	NEW WORK PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS (PHASE 3)
FX121.03	NEW WORK CATWALK PLAN (PHASE 3)
FX301	SECTIONS
FX401	ENLARGED PLANS
FX501	DETAILS

PLUMBING

P-001	NOTES, ABBREVIATIONS & SYMBOLS
13-PS101	PLUMBING SITE PLAN
13-PP101.01	PIPING PLAN TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 1
13-PP101.02	PIPING PLAN TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 2
13-PP111.02	PIPING PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 2
13-PP121.02	PIPING PLAN EX CATWALK & CATWALK LVLS, PHASE 2
13-PP131.02	PIPING PLAN ROOF, PHASE 2
13-PD101.03	DEMOLITION TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-PD111.03	DEMOLITION PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-PD121.03	DEMOLITION PLAN EX CATWALK, PHASE 3
13-PP101.03	PIPING PLAN TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-PP111.03	PIPING PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-PP121.03	PIPING PLAN EX CATWALK & CATWALK LVLS, PHASE 3
13-PP131.03	PIPING PLAN ROOF, PHASE 3
13-PP401.03	ENLARGED PLUMBING PLAN
P-501	PLUMBING DETAILS
P-502	PLUMBING DETAILS
P-601	RISER DIAGRAMS
P-602	FLOW DIAGRAMS
P-701	SCHEDULES

MECHANICAL

M-001	ABBREVIATIONS & SYMBOLS
MS101	SITE PLAN
MS102	SITE - STEAM TRENCH ARRANGEMENT PLAN & SECTIONS

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Design Submission: August 03, 2021

03-M-111	BUILDING 3 SECURITY EQ. CLOSET
13-MH101.02	DUCTWORK PLAN TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-MH111.02	DUCTWORK PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-MH121.02	DUCTWORK PLAN EX CATWALK & CATWALK LVLS, PHASE 3
13-MP101.02	PIPING PLAN TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 2
13-MP111.02	PIPING PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 2
13-MP101.02 13-MP111.02 13-MP121.02 13-M-131.02	PIPING PLAN EX CATWALK & CATWALK LVLS, PHASE 2
13-M-131.02	NEW WORK PLAN ROOF, PHASE 2
13-MD101.03	DEMOLITION PLAN TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-MD111.03	DEMOLITION PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-MD121.03	DEMOLITION PLAN EX CATWALK & CATWALK LVLS, PHASE 3
13-MD131.03	DEMOLITION PLAN ROOF, PHASE 3
13-MH101.03	DUCTWORK PLAN TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-MH111.03	DUCTWORK PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-MH121.03	DUCTWORK PLAN EX CATWALK & CATWALK LVLS, PHASE 3
13-MP101.03	PIPING PLAN TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-MP111.03	PIPING PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-MP121.03	PIPING PLAN EX CATWALK & CATWALK LVLS, PHASE 3
13-M-131.03	NEW WORK PLAN ROOF, PHASE 3
13-M-301	SECTIONS
13-M-302	SECTIONS
13-M-303	SECTIONS
13-M-304	SECTIONS
13-M-305	SECTIONS
M-501	DETAILS
M-502	DETAILS
M-503	DETAILS
M-504	DETAILS
M-505	DETAILS
M-506	DETAILS
M-507	DETAILS
MP601	STEAM GENERATION FLOW DIAGRAM - BOILERS
MP602	STEAM GENERATION FLOW DIAGRAM - DEAERATOR

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Medical Center Install New Boilers in Building 13 Wichita, KS 100% Design Submission: August 03, 2021 05-01-20 MP603 STEAM GENERATION FLOW DIAGRAM - CONDENSATE TANK STEAM GENERATION NATURAL GAS AND NO. 2 FUEL OIL MP604 FLOW DIAGRAM BOILERS STEAM GENERATION NO. 2 FUEL OIL FLOW DIAGRAMS MP605 EMERGENCY GENERATORS MP606 GAS SERVICE MODIFICATION - BUILDING 17 M-701 SCHEDULES M-702 SCHEDULES M-703 SCHEDULES M-704 SCHEDULES M-801 CONTROLS M-802 CONTROLS M-803 CONTROLS

ELECTRICAL

E-001	ABBREVIATIONS & SYMBOLS
E-002	NOTES
ES100	SITE PLAN - DEMOLITION & TEMPORARY WORK
ES101	SITE PLAN - NEW WORK
03-E-401.01	GROUND FLOOR & FIRST FLOOR PLANS, PHASE 1
12-ED111.01	DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR, PHASE 1
12-EP111.01	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - FIRST FLOOR, PHASE 1
16-EP111.01	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - FIRST FLOOR, PHASE 1
20-ED111.01	DEMOLITION PLAN - FIRST FLOOR, PHASE 1
20-EP111.01	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - FIRST FLOOR, PHASE 1
13-ED101.01	DEMOLITION PLAN - TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 1
13-ED111.01	DEMOLITION PLAN - SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 1
13-ED121.01	DEMOLITION PLAN - EX CATWALK & CATWALK LEVELS, PH 1
13-EP101.01	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 1
13-EP111.01	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 1
13-EP121.01	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - EX CATWALK & CATWALK LEVELS, PH 1
13-EL101.02	LIGHTING PLAN - TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 2

Department of Veterans Affair VA Medical Center Wichita, KS	VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Design Submission: August 03, 2021
	05-01-20
13-EL111.02	LIGHTING PLAN - SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 2
13-EL121.02	LIGHTING PLAN - EX CATWALK & CATWALK LEVELS, PH 2
13-EP101.02	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 2
13-EP111.02	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 2
13-EP121.02	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - EX CATWALK & CATWALK LEVELS, PH 2
13-EP131.02	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - ROOF, PHASE 2
13-E-401.02	ENLARGED CONTROL ROOM, IT ROOM & SECURITY ROOM, PHASE 2
13-E-402.02	ENLARGED GENERATOR ROOM, PHASE 2
13-E-403.02	WATER STORAGE TANK, PHASE 2
13-ED101.03	DEMOLITION PLAN - TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-ED111.03	DEMOLITION PLAN - SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-ED121.03	DEMOLITION PLAN - EX CATWALK & CATWALK LEVELS, PH 3
13-ED131.03	DEMOLITION PLAN - ROOF, PHASE 3
13-EL101.03	LIGHTING PLAN - TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-EL111.03	LIGHTING PLAN - SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-EL121.03	LIGHTING PLAN - EX CATWALK & CATWALK LEVELS, PH 3
13-EL131.03	LIGHTING PLAN - ROOF, PHASE 3
13-EP101.03	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - TUNNEL & BSMT LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-EP111.03	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-EP121.03	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - EX CATWALK & CATWALK LEVELS, PH 3
13-EP131.03	POWER & SYSTEMS PLAN - ROOF, PHASE 3
13-E-401.03	STORAGE PART PLAN, PHASE 3
E-501	DETAILS
E-502	DETAILS
E-503	DETAILS
E-504	DETAILS
E-505	DETAILS
E-506	DETAILS
E-600	MV SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Design Submission: August 03, 2021

05-01-20

E-601	DEMOLITION SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E-602	NEW WORK SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E-603	NEW WORK SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E-604	TELECOM RISER DIAGRAM
E-605	FIRE ALARM RISER DIAGRAM
E-701	PANELBOARD SCHEDULES
E-702	PANELBOARD SCHEDULES
E-703	DEMOLITION PANELBOARD SCHEDULES (240V)
E-704	DEMOLITION PANELBOARD SCHEDULES (208V)
E-705	LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE & LIGHTING CONTROL SCHEDULE
EY001	SECURITY PLAN NOTES, LEGENDS, ABBREVIATIONS
EY101	SITE PLAN SECURITY
01-EY101.02	SECURITY PLAN BUILDING 1 BASEMENT
01-EY111.02	SECURITY PLAN BUILDING 1 FIRST FLOOR
03-EY101.02	SECURITY PLAN BUILDING 3 BASEMENT
03-EY111.02	SECURITY PLAN BUILDING 3 FIRST FLOOR
13-EY101.01	SECURITY PLAN BUILDING 13 TUNNEL & BASEMENT LEVELS, PHASE 1
13-EY111.02	SECURITY PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 2
13-EY111.03	SECURITY PLAN SHOP & MAIN LEVELS, PHASE 3
13-EY131.02	SECURITY PLAN BUILDING 13 MEZZANINE LEVEL, PHASE 2
16-EY111.02	SECURITY PLAN FIRST FLOOR, PHASE 2
60-EY111.02	SECURITY PLAN FIRST FLOOR, PHASE 2
EY501	SECURITY PLAN DETAIL DRAWINGS
EY502	SECURITY PLAN DETAIL DRAWINGS
EY503	SECURITY PLAN DETAIL DRAWINGS
EY504	SECURITY PLAN DETAIL DRAWINGS
EY505	SECURITY PLAN DETAIL DRAWINGS
EY506	SECURITY PLAN DETAIL DRAWINGS
EY507	SECURITY PLAN DETAIL DRAWINGS
EY701	SECURITY PLAN CAMERA SCHEDULE

- - - END - - -

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

A. Refer to section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS for safety and infection control requirements.

1.2 GENERAL INTENTION

- A. Contractor shall completely prepare site for building operations, including demolition and removal of existing structures, and furnish labor and materials and perform work for Replace Boilers Building 13 project, VA #589A7-18-302 as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Only one site visit will be scheduled prior to the bid date. Attendance is highly recommended.
- C. Offices of Miller-Remick, as Architect-Engineers, will render certain technical services during construction. Such services shall be considered as advisory to the Government and shall not be construed as expressing or implying a contractual act of the Government without affirmations by Contracting Officer or his duly authorized representative.
- D. All employees of general contractor and subcontractors shall comply with VA security management program and obtain permission of the VA police, be identified by project and employer, and restricted from unauthorized access.

1.3 STATEMENT OF BID ITEM(S)

- A. BID ITEM 1, (BASE BID): Period of performance is 730 Calendar days after issuance of the NTP. Work includes general construction, alterations, roads, walks, grading, drainage, site work, utility relocations, building addition, site security improvements, necessary removal of existing structures and construction, and certain other items including, but not limited to:
 - 1. Site Civil:
 - a. Relocation and extension of existing underground utilities, including water, storm water, natural gas, communications, electrical conduits and duct bank, steam and condensate piping, and an existing emergency generator.

- b. Installation of high security fencing, blast walls, and security lift gates.
- c. Installation of above ground service water storage tank and associated hot box.
- d. Concrete paving and repair.
- e. Preparation of site for construction of new Building 13 addition.
- 2. Architectural:
 - a. Construction of new blast rated building addition.
 - b. Renovations to existing building.
- 3. Structural:
 - a. Construction of new blast rated building addition including building framing, heavy equipment foundations, maintenance catwalks, piping supports, and other miscellaneous work.
 - b. Modifications to existing building relating to blast resistance.
- 4. Mechanical:
 - a. Installation of new high pressure steam boiler plant, including boilers and associated auxiliary equipment and piping.
 - b. Demolition of existing boiler plant, including boilers and auxiliary equipment and piping.
- 5. Electrical:
 - a. Work supporting the installation of a new boiler plant building, including, but not limited to, a new medium voltage service, switchgear, emergency generator, panels, lighting, security, and power distribution conduit, wiring, and devices.
 - b. Demolition and renovation work in the existing boiler plant building.
- 6. Plumbing:
 - a. Work supporting the installation of a new boiler plant building, including, but not limited to, new water service, service water storage tank, domestic water pumping, boiler water treatment systems, domestic hot and cold-water distribution, sanitary service and piping.
 - b. Demolition and renovation work in the existing boiler plant building.
- 7. Fire Protection:

- a. Work supporting the installation of a new boiler plant building, including, but not limited to installation of sprinkler heads and piping.
- b. Renovation work in the existing boiler plant building including installation of sprinkler heads and piping.
- 8. Security:
 - a. Full security system installation to support the new mission critical steam generation plant complex, including work in multiple buildings and fiberoptic connections between buildings.
- B. BID ITEM 2 (ALTERNATE NO.1): All the work in BID ITEM 1 except delete Vehicle Gate Entrance #1 Vehicle Gate Entrance #2, Pedestrian Gate #1, Pedestrian Gate #2, and associated civil, electrical, and security scope including the following:
 - 1. Reference drawing CS101.01
 - a. (2) Security Lift Gates, and (2) pedestrian gates.
 - 2. Reference drawing CS102.01
 - a. Security gates and concrete islands / curbs.
 - 3. Drawing CS104.01
 - a. Concrete paving and jointing at deleted security gate at entrance #1.
 - 4. Reference drawing ES101:
 - a. Security ductbanks, handholes , and cables from Building 13 security closet out to (6) camera poles.
 - b. Security / power ductbank from building 20 out to gate arm controllers #1A and 1B, security cables from Building 13 security closet out to (4) card readers and (4) gate arm controllers, and power cables out to (4) gate arm controllers, (4) light fixtures, photocells, and poles.
 - c. Power and security ductbank between Building 20 and Pedestrian Gate #1, and (2) H06 lighting fixtures at Pedestrian Gate #1 and associated power cabling and photocells.
 - d. Power and security ductbank between Building 16 and Pedestrian Gate #2, and (2) H06 lighting fixtures at Pedestrian Gate #2 and associated power cabling and photocells.

- 5. Reference drawing 20EP111.01:
 - a. 3" conduits between the pull box in the center of the paint shop and the southwest corner of the building, and the pull boxes and conduit drops to site ductbanks. (Reference key notes 15, and 16.)
 - b. 3" security conduits between the pull box in the center of the paint shop and the north edge of the building, and the pull boxes and conduit drops to site ductbanks. (Reference key notes 15 and 19.)
 - c. 1-1/2" power conduit and cabling back to electrical panel, and conduit drops to underground ductbank at southwest corner of building 20. (Reference key notes 12, 13, and 14.)
 - d. 1-1/2" power conduit and cabling back to electrical panel, and conduit drops to underground ductbank at north edge of building 20. (Reference key notes 17 and 18.)
- 6. Reference drawing 16EP111.01:
 - a. 1" power conduit and cabling back to electrical panel, and conduit drop to underground ductbank at south side of building 16. (Reference key notes 6 and 7.)
- 7. Reference drawing EY101
 - a. (4) License Plate Reader cameras (LPR), (2) Facial Recognition Cameras (FRC), (6) Card Readers (CR), (4) AI Phones (AIP), (2) Balanced Magnetic Switches (BMS), (2) Automatic Door Operators (DO), (2) Door Magnetic Contact Switches (DC), (2) Door Release Buttons (DR) and all associated cabling back to the Building 13 security closet,
 - b. (2) 270 degree cameras on the northwest and southwest corners of Building 20 and associated cabling back to the security room in Building 13.
- C. BID ITEM 3 (ALTERNATE NO.2) All the work in BID ITEM 2 except delete all security cameras and within the energy complex not mounted on Building 13 including the following:
 - 1. Reference drawing ES101:
 - a. Ductbank from building 13 to the camera located at the north fence.

- b. 1" security conduit on overhead rack between building 13 and building 12.
- c. Underground ductbank between building 16 and building 10.
- 2. Reference drawing 12-EP111.01
 - a. 1" conduit from the northwest corner of building 12 to the northeast corner.
- 3. Reference drawing 16-EP111.01
 - a. 2" conduit from IT closet to southwest corner of building16 and conduit drops to ductbank. (Reference key note 9)
 - b. 2" conduit from IT closet to the junction box shown at the southeast corner, and the 1" conduit from this junction box to the junction box shown at the northeast corner of building 16.
- 4. Reference drawing EY101:
 - a. (1) security camera at the southwest corner of building 11 and associated cabling back to rack in the building 16 IT room.
 - b. (1) security camera at the north security fence opposite building13 and associated cabling back to rack in the building 13security room.
 - c. (1) security camera at the northeast corner of building 12 and associated cabling back to rack in the building 13 security room.
 - d. (2) security cameras on the northeast and southeast corners of building 16 and associated cabling back to rack in the building 16 IT room.
- D. BID ITEM 4 (ALTERNATE NO.3): All work in BID ITEM 3 except delete security perimeter fencing, including the following:
 - 1. Reference drawing CS101.01:
 - a. Anti-climb fencing on north, south and west sides of the security complex.
 - b. Anti-ram fencing / foundations at the northeast corner of the security complex.
 - c. Blast wall on the east side of the security complex.
- E. BID ITEM 5 (ALTERNATE NO.4): All the work in BID ITEM 4 except delete the service water tank and associated scope as follows:

01 00 00 - 5

- 1. Reference drawing CS102.01:
 - a. Service water tank, foundations, hot box, and (19) security bollards.
- 2. Reference drawing CU201.01
 - a. Water storage tank and 4" PVC underground water line to the southwest corner of building 13.
 - b. 4" water service line between valve at 8" water main and hot box.(Valve and 8x8x4 tee to be installed for future connection.)
- 3. Reference drawing P-502 Detail 7:
 - a. Industrial Cold Water Storage Tank and all associated appurtenances, bollards, piping and valving inside hot box, and external to tank (fill, overflow, outlet).
 - b. Hot box and concrete pad.
 - c. Heat trace on above ground external piping.
- 4. Reference drawing M-803 Detail 1:
 - a. All controls and monitoring associated with the Industrial Storage Tank Control and Monitoring, including 3rd party commissioning.
- 5. Reference drawing ES101:
 - a. Ductbank between HH#2 and storage water tank and tank related cabling back to the power source in building 13.

1.4 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONTRACTOR

A. Drawings and contract documents may be obtained from the website where the solicitation is posted. Additional copies will be at Contractor's expense.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Security Plan:
 - The security plan defines both physical and administrative security procedures that will remain effective for the entire duration of the project.
 - The General Contractor is responsible for assuring that all subcontractors working on the project and their employees also comply with these regulations.
- B. Security Procedures:

- General Contractor's employees shall not enter the project site without appropriate badge. They may also be subject to inspection of their personal effects when entering or leaving the project site.
- Before starting work the General Contractor shall give one week's notice to the Contracting Officer so that security arrangements can be provided for the employees. This notice is separate from any notices required for utility shutdown described later in this section.
- 3. No photography of VA premises is allowed without written permission of the Contracting Officer. Patients and staff are not to be photographed at any time.
- 4. VA reserves the right to close down or shut down the project site and order General Contractor's employees off the premises in the event of a national emergency. The General Contractor may return to the site only with the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- C. Key Control:
 - The General Contractor shall provide duplicate keys and lock combinations to the Contracting officers representative (COR) for the purpose of security inspections of every area of project including toolboxes and parked machines and take any emergency action.
 - The General Contractor shall turn over all permanent lock cylinders to the VA locksmith for permanent installation. See Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE and coordinate.
- D. Document Control:
 - Before starting any work, the General Contractor/Sub Contractors shall submit an electronic security memorandum describing the approach to following goals and maintaining confidentiality of "sensitive information".
 - The General Contractor is responsible for safekeeping of all drawings, project manual and other project information. This information shall be shared only with those with a specific need to accomplish the project.
 - 3. Certain documents, sketches, videos or photographs and drawings may be marked "Law Enforcement Sensitive" or "Sensitive Unclassified". Secure such information in separate containers and limit the access

to only those who will need it for the project. Return the information to the Contracting Officer upon request.

- These security documents shall not be removed or transmitted from the project site without the written approval of Contracting Officer.
- 5. All paper waste or electronic media such as CD's and diskettes shall be shredded and destroyed in a manner acceptable to the VA.
- 6. Notify Contracting Officer and Site Security Officer immediately when there is a loss or compromise of "sensitive information".
- All electronic information shall be stored in specified location following VA standards and procedures using an Engineering Document Management Software (EDMS).
 - a) Security, access and maintenance of all project drawings, both scanned and electronic shall be performed and tracked through the EDMS system.
 - b) "Sensitive information" including drawings and other documents may be attached to e-mail provided all VA encryption procedures are followed.
- E. Motor Vehicle Restrictions
 - Vehicle authorization request shall be required for any vehicle entering the site and such request shall be submitted 24 hours before the date and time of access. Access shall be restricted to picking up and dropping off materials and supplies.
 - 2. A limited number of permits shall be issued for General Contractor and its employees for parking in designated areas only. Contractor to coordinate with VA Medical Center COR or CO.

1.6 OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS

(FAR 52.236-10)

- A. The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Government premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall hold and save the Government, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance.
- B. Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials

furnished by the Contractor without expense to the Government. The temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

- C. The Contractor shall, under regulations prescribed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any Federal, State, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.
- D. Working space and space available for storing materials shall be as determined by the COR.
- E. Workers are subject to rules of Medical Center applicable to their conduct.
- F. Execute work in such a manner as to interfere as little as possible with work being done by others. Keep roads clear of construction materials, debris, standing construction equipment and vehicles at all times.
- G. Execute work so as to interfere as little as possible with normal functioning of Medical Center as a whole, including operations of utility services, fire protection systems and any existing equipment, and with work being done by others.
 - 1. Do not store materials and equipment in other than assigned areas.
 - 2. Schedule delivery of materials and equipment to immediate construction working areas within buildings in use by Department of Veterans Affairs in quantities sufficient for not more than two work days. Provide unobstructed access to Medical Center areas required to remain in operation.
- H. Utilities Services: Where necessary to cut existing pipes, electrical wires, conduits, cables, etc., of utility services, or of fire

protection systems or communications systems (except telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR. All such actions shall be coordinated with the COR or Utility Company involved:

- Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam, payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.
- I. Phasing:
 - 1. The Medical Center must maintain its operation 24 hours a day 7 days a week. Therefore, any interruption in service must be scheduled and coordinated with the COR to ensure that no lapses in operation occur. It is the CONTRACTOR'S responsibility to develop a work plan and schedule detailing, at a minimum, the procedures to be employed, the equipment and materials to be used, the interim life safety measure to be used during the work, and a schedule defining the duration of the work with milestone subtasks. The work to be outlined shall include, but not be limited to:
- J. To ensure such executions, Contractor shall furnish the COR with a schedule of approximate phasing dates on which the Contractor intends to accomplish work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. In addition, Contractor shall notify the COR two weeks in advance of the proposed date of starting work in each specific area of site, building or portion thereof. Arrange such phasing dates to ensure accomplishment of this work in successive phases mutually agreeable to COR and Contractor, as follows:
 - Phase I: Site work and utility relocations necessary to prepare the site for the construction of the new Building 13 addition.
 - Phase II: Construction of the new Building 13 addition and boiler plant.
 - 3. Phase III: Demolition of existing boiler plant and subsequent renovations.
- K. Building No.13 will be occupied during performance of work Phases I and II. Boiler plant operations are critical to the functioning of the

medical center campus and cannot be disrupted for any reason without advance scheduling and coordination with the COR.

- 1. Contractor shall take all measures and provide all material necessary for protecting existing equipment and property in affected areas of construction against dust and debris, so that equipment and affected areas to be used in the Medical Centers operations will not be hindered. Contractor shall permit access to Department of Veterans Affairs personnel and patients through other construction areas which serve as routes of access to such affected areas and equipment. These routes whether access or egress shall be isolated from the construction area by temporary partitions and have walking surfaces, lighting etc. to facilitate patient and staff access. Coordinate alteration work in areas occupied by Department of Veterans Affairs so that Medical Center operations will continue during the construction period.
- L. Construction Fence: Before construction operations begin, Contractor shall provide a chain link construction fence, 2.1m (seven feet) minimum height, around the construction area indicated on the drawings. Provide gates as required for access with necessary hardware, including hasps and padlocks. Fasten fence fabric to terminal posts with tension bands and to line posts and top and bottom rails with tie wires spaced at maximum 375mm (15 inches). Bottom of fences shall extend to 25mm (one inch) above grade. Remove the fence when directed by COR.
- M. When a building and/or construction site is turned over to Contractor, Contractor shall accept entire responsibility including upkeep and maintenance therefore:
 - Contractor shall maintain a minimum temperature of 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) at all times, except as otherwise specified.
 - 2. Contractor shall maintain in operating condition existing fire protection and alarm equipment. In connection with fire alarm equipment, Contractor shall make arrangements for pre-inspection of site with Fire Department or Company (Department of Veterans Affairs or municipal) whichever will be required to respond to an alarm from Contractor's employee or watchman.
- N. Utilities Services: Maintain existing utility services for Medical Center at all times. Provide temporary facilities, labor, materials,

equipment, connections, and utilities to assure uninterrupted services. Where necessary to cut existing water, steam, gases, sewer or air pipes, or conduits, wires, cables, etc. of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone), they shall be cut and capped at suitable places where shown; or, in absence of such indication, where directed by COR.

- 1. No utility service such as water, gas, steam, sewers or electricity, or fire protection systems and communications systems may be interrupted without prior approval of COR. Electrical work shall be accomplished with all affected circuits or equipment de-energized. When an electrical outage cannot be accomplished, work on any energized circuits or equipment shall not commence without a detailed work plan, the Medical Center Director's prior knowledge and written approval. Refer to specification Sections 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS, 27 05 11 REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS INSTALLATIONS and 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY for additional requirements.
- Contractor shall submit a request to interrupt any such services to COR, in writing, 7 days in advance of proposed interruption. Request shall state reason, date, exact time of, and approximate duration of such interruption.
- 3. Contractor will be advised (in writing) of approval of request, or of which other date and/or time such interruption will cause least inconvenience to operations of Medical Center. Interruption time approved by Medical Center may occur at other than Contractor's normal working hours.
- 4. Major interruptions of any system must be requested, in writing, at least 15 calendar days prior to the desired time and shall be performed as directed by the COR.
- 5. In case of a contract construction emergency, service will be interrupted on approval of COR. Such approval will be confirmed in writing as soon as practical.
- 6. Whenever it is required that a connection fee be paid to a public utility provider for new permanent service to the construction project, for such items as water, sewer, electricity, gas or steam,

payment of such fee shall be the responsibility of the Government and not the Contractor.

- O. Abandoned Lines: All service lines such as wires, cables, conduits, ducts, pipes and the like, and their hangers or supports, shall be removed back to their source. Those which are indicated to be abandoned but are not required to be entirely removed, shall be sealed, capped or plugged at the main, branch or panel they originate from. The lines shall not be capped in finished areas, but shall be removed and sealed, capped or plugged-in ceilings, within furred spaces, in unfinished areas, or within walls or partitions; so that they are completely behind the finished surfaces.
- P. To minimize interference of construction activities with flow of Medical Center traffic, comply with the following:
 - Keep roads, walks and entrances to grounds, to parking and to occupied areas of buildings clear of construction materials, debris and standing construction equipment and vehicles. Wherever excavation for new utility lines cross existing roads, at least one lane must be open to traffic at all times with approval.
 - 2. Method and scheduling of required cutting, altering and removal of existing roads, walks and entrances must be approved by the COR.
- Q. Coordinate the work for this contract with other construction operations as directed by COR. This includes the scheduling of traffic and the use of roadways, as specified in Article, USE OF ROADWAYS.

1.7 DISPOSAL AND RETENTION

- A. Materials and equipment accruing from work removed and from demolition of buildings or structures, or parts thereof, shall be disposed of as follows:
 - Reserved items which are to remain property of the Government are identified by attached tags or noted on drawings or in specifications as items to be stored. Items that remain property of the Government shall be removed or dislodged from present locations in such a manner as to prevent damage which would be detrimental to re-installation and reuse. Store such items where directed by COR.
 - 2. Items not reserved shall become property of the Contractor and be removed by Contractor from Medical Center.

1.8 PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS

(FAR 52.236-9)

- A. The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract. The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during contract performance, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workers, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities at or near the work site and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall repair any damage to those facilities, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.
- C. Refer to Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, for additional requirements on protecting vegetation, soils and the environment. Refer to Articles, "Alterations", "Restoration", and "Operations and Storage Areas" for additional instructions concerning repair of damage to structures and site improvements.

1.9 RESTORATION

A. Remove, cut, alter, replace, patch and repair existing work as necessary to install new work. Except as otherwise shown or specified, do not cut, alter or remove any structural work, and do not disturb any ducts, plumbing, steam, gas, or electric work without approval of the COR. Existing work to be altered or extended and that is found to be defective in any way, shall be reported to the COR before it is disturbed. Materials and workmanship used in restoring work, shall

conform in type and quality to that of original existing construction, except as otherwise shown or specified.

- B. Upon completion of contract, deliver work complete and undamaged. Existing work (walls, ceilings, partitions, floors, mechanical and electrical work, lawns, paving, roads, walks, etc.) disturbed or removed as a result of performing required new work, shall be patched, repaired, reinstalled, or replaced with new work, and refinished and left in as good condition as existed before commencing work.
- C. At Contractor's own expense, Contractor shall immediately restore to service and repair any damage caused by Contractor's workers to existing piping and conduits, wires, cables, etc., of utility services or of fire protection systems and communications systems (including telephone) which are not scheduled for discontinuance or abandonment.
- D. Expense of repairs to such utilities and systems not shown on drawings or locations of which are unknown will be covered by adjustment to contract time and price in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4) and "DIFFERING SITE CONDITIONS" (FAR 52.236-2).

1.10 PHYSICAL DATA - SOIL CONDITIONS

- A. Data and information furnished or referred to below is for the Contractor's information. The Government shall not be responsible for any interpretation of or conclusion drawn from the data or information by the Contractor.
 - The indications of physical conditions on the drawings and in the specifications are the result of site investigations by PEC Field Services.

(FAR 52.236-4)

- B. Subsurface conditions have been developed by core borings and test pits. Logs of subsurface exploration are shown diagrammatically on drawings.
- C. A copy of the soil report will be made available for inspection by bidders upon request to the Engineering Officer at the VA Medical Center and shall be considered part of the contract documents.
- D. Government does not guarantee that other materials will not be encountered, nor that proportions, conditions or character of several materials will not vary from those indicated by explorations. Bidders are expected to examine site of work and logs of borings; and, after

investigation, decide for themselves character of materials and make their bids accordingly. Upon proper application to Department of Veterans Affairs, bidders will be permitted to make subsurface explorations of their own at site.

1.11 PROFESSIONAL SURVEYING SERVICES

A. A registered professional land surveyor or registered civil engineer whose services are retained and paid for by the Contractor shall perform services specified herein and in other specification sections. The Contractor shall certify that the land surveyor or civil engineer is not one who is a regular employee of the Contractor, and that the land surveyor or civil engineer has no financial interest in this contract.

1.12 LAYOUT OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall lay out the work from Government established base lines and benchmarks, indicated on the drawings, and shall be responsible for all measurements in connection with the layout. The Contractor shall furnish, at Contractor's own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the work. The Contractor shall be responsible for executing the work to the lines and grades that may be established or indicated by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining and preserving all stakes and other marks established by the Contracting Officer until authorized to remove them. If such marks are destroyed by the Contractor or through Contractor's negligence before their removal is authorized, the Contracting Officer may replace them and deduct the expense of the replacement from any amounts due or to become due to the Contractor.

(FAR 52.236-17)

- B. Establish and plainly mark center lines for each building and corner of column lines and/or addition to each existing building, and such other lines and grades that are reasonably necessary to properly assure that location, orientation, and elevations established for each such structure and/or addition, roads, are in accordance with lines and elevations shown on contract drawings.
- C. Following completion of general mass excavation and before any other permanent work is performed, establish and plainly mark (through use of

appropriate batter boards or other means) sufficient additional survey control points or system of points as may be necessary to assure proper alignment, orientation, and grade of all major features of work. Survey shall include, but not be limited to, location of lines and grades of footings, exterior walls, center lines of columns in both directions, major utilities and elevations of floor slabs:

- Such additional survey control points or system of points thus established shall be checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer. Furnish such certification to the COR before any work (such as footings, floor slabs, columns, walls, utilities and other major controlling features) is placed.
- D. During progress of work, and particularly as work progresses from floor to floor, Contractor shall have line grades and plumbness of all major form work checked and certified by a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as meeting requirements of contract drawings. Furnish such certification to the COR before any major items of concrete work are placed. In addition, Contractor shall also furnish to the COR certificates from a registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer that the following work is complete in every respect as required by contract drawings.
 - 1. Lines of each building and/or addition.
 - Elevations of bottoms of footings and tops of floors of each building and/or addition.
 - Lines and elevations of sewers and of all outside distribution systems.
 - 4. Lines of elevations of all swales and interment areas.
 - 5. Lines and elevations of roads.
- E. Whenever changes from contract drawings are made in line or grading requiring certificates, record such changes on a reproducible drawing bearing the registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer seal, and forward these drawings upon completion of work to COR.
- F. The Contractor shall perform the surveying and layout work of this and other articles and specifications in accordance with the provisions of Article "Professional Surveying Services".

1.13 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The contractor shall maintain two full size sets of as-built drawings which will be kept current during construction of the project, to include all contract changes, modifications and clarifications.
- B. All variations shall be shown in the same general detail as used in the contract drawings. To ensure compliance, as-built drawings shall be made available for the COR review, as often as requested.
- C. Contractor shall deliver two approved completed sets of as-built drawings in the electronic version (scanned PDF) to the COR within 15 calendar days after each completed phase and after the acceptance of the project by the COR.
- D. Paragraphs A, B, & C shall also apply to all shop drawings.

1.14 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

- A. Warranty Management Plan: Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction in at least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan must be in narrative form and contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesman, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was approved. Warranty information made available during the construction phase must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly invoice for payment. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period will begin on the date of the project acceptance and continue for the product warranty period. A joint 4 month and 9-month warranty inspection will be conducted, measured from time of acceptance, by the Contactor and the Contracting Officer. Include in the warranty management plan, but not limited to, the following: 1. Roles and responsibilities of all personnel associated with the
 - warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers

within the company of the Contractor, subcontractors, manufacturers or suppliers involved.

- 2. Furnish with each warranty the name, address and telephone number of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest project location.
- 3. Listing and status of delivery of all Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, to include roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers and for all commissioned systems such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems and lightning protection systems, etc.
- A list for each warranted equipment item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - a. Name of item.
 - b. Model and serial numbers.
 - c. Location where installed.
 - d. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers and suppliers.
 - e. Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - f. Names, addresses and phone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - g. Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have extended warranties must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 - h. Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - i. Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
 - j. Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance manuals.
 - k. Organizations, names and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 - Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- 5. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9-month post construction warranty inspections conducted by the government.
- Procedure and status of tagging of all equipment covered by extended warranties.

- Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty and/or safety reasons.
- B. Performance & Payment Bonds: The Performance & Payment Bonds must remain effective throughout the construction period.
 - In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to administrative expenses.
 - 2. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the contractor's expenses, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
 - 3. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, the Contractor shall respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.
- C. Pre-Warranty Conference: Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. Communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty will be established/ reviewed at this meeting. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's quality control completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contract will be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This

requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in conjunction with other portions of this provision.

- D. Contractor's Response to Construction Warranty Service Requirements:
- E. Following oral or written notification by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall respond to construction warranty service requirements in accordance with the "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" and the three categories of priorities listed below. Submit a report on any warranty item that has been repaired during the warranty period. Include within the report the cause of the problem, date reported, corrective action taken, and when the repair was completed. If the Contractor does not perform the construction warranty within the timeframe specified, the Government will perform the work and back charge the construction warranty payment item established.
 - First Priority Code 1. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 4 hours, initiate work within 6 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
 - Second Priority Code 2. Perform onsite inspection to evaluate situation, and determine course of action within 8 hours, initiate work within 24 hours and work continuously to completion or relief.
 - 3. Third Priority Code 3. All other work to be initiated within 3 work days and work continuously to completion or relief.
 - 4. The "Construction Warranty Service Priority List" is as follows:
 - a) Code 1-Life Safety Systems
 - 1) Fire suppression systems.
 - 2) Fire alarm system(s).
 - b) Code 1-Air Conditioning Systems
 - Air conditioning leak in part of the building, if causing damage.
 - 2) Air conditioning system not cooling properly.
 - c) <u>Code 1 Doors</u>
 - Overhead doors not operational, causing a security, fire or safety problem.
 - Interior, exterior personnel doors or hardware, not functioning properly, causing security, fire or safety problem.
 - d) Code 3-Doors

- 1) Overhead doors not operational.
- Interior/exterior personnel doors or hardware not functioning properly.
- e) Code 1-Electrical
 - Power failure (entire area or any building operational after 1600 hours).
 - 2) Security lights.
 - 3) Smoke detectors.
- f) Code 2-Electrical
 - Power failure (no power to a room or part of building). Receptacle and lights not operational (in a room or part of building).
- g) Code 3-Electrical

1) Exterior lights not operational.

h) Code 1-Gas

1) Leaks and pipeline breaks.

- i) <u>Code 1-Heat</u>1) Power failure affecting heat.
- j) Code 1-Plumbing
 - 1) Hot water heater failure.
 - 2) Leaking water supply pipes
- k) Code 2-Plumbing
 - 1) Flush valves not operating properly
 - 2) Fixture drain, supply line or any water pipe leaking.
 - 3) Toilet leaking at base.
- 1) Code 3- Plumbing
 - 1) Leaky faucets.
- m) <u>Code 3-Interior</u>
 - 1) Floors damaged.
 - 2) Paint chipping or peeling.
 - 3) Casework damaged.
- n) <u>Code 1-Roof Leaks</u>
 - 1) Damage to property is occurring.
- o) <u>Code 2-Water (Exterior)</u>
 - 1) No water to facility.

p) <u>Code 2-Water (Hot)</u>

1) No hot water in portion of building listed.

- q) <u>Code 3</u>
 - 1) All work not listed above.
- F. Warranty Tags: At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water-resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Warranty Tags
Type of product/material
Model number
Serial number
Contract number
Warranty period from/to
Inspector's signature
Construction Contractor
Address
Telephone number
Warranty Contact
Address
Telephone number
Warranty response time priority code

1.15 USE OF ROADWAYS

A. For hauling, use only established public roads and roads on Medical Center property and, when authorized by the COR, such temporary roads which are necessary in the performance of contract work. Temporary roads shall be constructed, and restoration performed by the Contractor at Contractor's expense. When necessary to cross curbing, sidewalks, or similar construction, they must be protected by well-constructed bridges. Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

1.16 TEMPORARY USE OF MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. Use of new installed mechanical and electrical equipment to provide heat, ventilation, plumbing, light and power will be permitted subject to written approval and compliance with the following provisions:
 - Permission to use each unit or system must be given by COR in writing. If the equipment is not installed and maintained in accordance with the written agreement and following provisions, the COR will withdraw permission for use of the equipment.
 - 2. Electrical installations used by the equipment shall be completed in accordance with the drawings and specifications to prevent damage to the equipment and the electrical systems, i.e., transformers, relays, circuit breakers, fuses, conductors, motor controllers and their overload elements shall be properly sized, coordinated and adjusted. Installation of temporary electrical equipment or devices shall be in accordance with NFPA 70, National Electrical Code, (2014 Edition), Article 590, Temporary Installations. Voltage supplied to each item of equipment shall be verified to be correct and it shall be determined that motors are not overloaded. The electrical equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned before using it and again immediately before final inspection including vacuum cleaning and wiping clean interior and exterior surfaces.
 - Units shall be properly lubricated, balanced, and aligned.
 Vibrations must be eliminated.
 - Automatic temperature control systems for preheat coils shall function properly and all safety controls shall function to prevent coil freeze-up damage.
 - 5. The air filtering system utilized shall be that which is designed for the system when complete, and all filter elements shall be replaced at completion of construction and prior to testing and balancing of system.
 - 6. All components of heat production and distribution system, metering equipment, condensate returns, and other auxiliary facilities used in temporary service shall be cleaned prior to use; maintained to prevent corrosion internally and externally during use; and cleaned, maintained and inspected prior to acceptance by the Government. Boilers, pumps, feedwater heaters and auxiliary equipment must be

operated as a complete system and be fully maintained by operating personnel. Boiler water must be given complete and continuous chemical treatment.

- B. Prior to final inspection, the equipment or parts used which show wear and tear beyond normal, shall be replaced with identical replacements, at no additional cost to the Government.
- C. This paragraph shall not reduce the requirements of the mechanical and electrical specifications sections.
- D. Any damage to the equipment or excessive wear due to prolonged use will be repaired replaced by the contractor at the contractor's expense.

1.17 TEMPORARY TOILETS

A. Provide where directed, (for use of all Contractor's workers) ample temporary sanitary toilet accommodations with suitable sewer and water connections; or, when approved by COR, provide suitable dry closets where directed. Keep such places clean and free from flies and all connections and appliances connected therewith are to be removed prior to completion of contract, and premises left perfectly clean. Contractors will not have access to any medical center toilet facilities.

1.18 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

- A. The Government shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The amount to be paid by the Contractor for chargeable electrical services shall be the prevailing rates charged to the Government. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.
- B. The Contractor, at Contractor's expense and in a workmanlike manner, in compliance with code and as satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, and all meters required to measure the amount of electricity used for the purpose of determining charges. Before final acceptance of the work by the Government, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia and repair restore the infrastructure as required.

- C. Contractor shall install meters at Contractor's expense and furnish the Medical Center a monthly record of the Contractor's usage of electricity as hereinafter specified.
- D. Heat: Furnish temporary heat necessary to prevent injury to work and materials through dampness and cold. Use of open salamanders or any temporary heating devices which may be fire hazards or may smoke and damage finished work, will not be permitted. Maintain minimum temperatures as specified for various materials:
 - Obtain heat by connecting to Medical Center heating distribution system.
 - a. Steam is available at no cost to Contractor.
- E. Electricity (for Construction and Testing): Furnish all temporary electric services.
 - Obtain electricity by connecting to the Medical Center electrical distribution system. The Contractor shall meter and pay for electricity required for electric cranes and hoisting devices, electrical welding devices and any electrical heating devices providing temporary heat. Electricity for all other uses is available at no cost to the Contractor.
- F. Water (for Construction and Testing): Furnish temporary water service.
 - Obtain water by connecting to the Medical Center water distribution system. Provide reduced pressure backflow preventer at each connection as per code. Water is available at no cost to the Contractor.
 - Maintain connections, pipe, fittings and fixtures and conserve water-use so none is wasted. Failure to stop leakage or other wastes will be cause for revocation (at COR discretion) of use of water from Medical Center's system.
- G. Fuel: Natural and LP gas and burner fuel oil required for boiler cleaning, normal initial boiler-burner setup and adjusting, and for performing the specified boiler tests will be furnished by the Government. Fuel required for prolonged boiler-burner setup, adjustments, or modifications due to improper design or operation of boiler, burner, or control devices shall be furnished and paid by the Contractor at Contractor's expense.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

1.19 TESTS

- A. As per specification section 23 05 93 the contractor shall provide a written testing and commissioning plan complete with component level, equipment level, sub-system level and system level breakdowns. The plan will provide a schedule and a written sequence of what will be tested, how and what the expected outcome will be. This document will be submitted for approval prior to commencing work. The contractor shall document the results of the approved plan and submit for approval with the as built documentation.
- B. Pre-test mechanical and electrical equipment and systems and make corrections required for proper operation of such systems before requesting final tests. Final test will not be conducted unless pre-tested.
- C. Conduct final tests required in various sections of specifications in presence of an authorized representative of the Contracting Officer. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, instruments, and forms, to conduct and record such tests.
- D. Mechanical and electrical systems shall be balanced, controlled and coordinated. A system is defined as the entire system which must be coordinated to work together during normal operation to produce results for which the system is designed. For example, air conditioning supply air is only one part of entire system which provides comfort conditions for a building. Other related components are return air, exhaust air, steam, chilled water, refrigerant, hot water, controls and electricity, etc. Another example of a system which involves several components of different disciplines is a boiler installation. Efficient and acceptable boiler operation depends upon the coordination and proper operation of fuel, combustion air, controls, steam, feedwater, condensate and other related components.
- E. All related components as defined above shall be functioning when any system component is tested. Tests shall be completed within a reasonably period of time during which operating and environmental conditions remain reasonably constant and are typical of the design conditions.

F. Individual test result of any component, where required, will only be accepted when submitted with the test results of related components and of the entire system.

1.20 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Contractor shall furnish Maintenance and Operating manuals (hard copies and electronic) and verbal instructions when required by the various sections of the specifications and as hereinafter specified.
- B. Manuals: Maintenance and operating manuals and one compact disc (four hard copies and one electronic copy each) for each separate piece of equipment shall be delivered to the COR coincidental with the delivery of the equipment to the job site. Manuals shall be complete, detailed guides for the maintenance and operation of equipment. They shall include complete information necessary for starting, adjusting, maintaining in continuous operation for long periods of time and dismantling and reassembling of the complete units and sub-assembly components. Manuals shall include an index covering all component parts clearly cross-referenced to diagrams and illustrations. Illustrations shall include "exploded" views showing and identifying each separate item. Emphasis shall be placed on the use of special tools and instruments. The function of each piece of equipment, component, accessory and control shall be clearly and thoroughly explained. All necessary precautions for the operation of the equipment and the reason for each precaution shall be clearly set forth. Manuals must reference the exact model, style and size of the piece of equipment and system being furnished. Manuals referencing equipment similar to but of a different model, style, and size than that furnished will not be accepted.
- C. Instructions: Contractor shall provide qualified, factory-trained manufacturers' representatives to give detailed training to assigned Department of Veterans Affairs personnel in the operation and complete maintenance for each piece of equipment. All such training will be at the job site. These requirements are more specifically detailed in the various technical sections. Instructions for different items of equipment that are component parts of a complete system, shall be given in an integrated, progressive manner. All instructors for every piece of component equipment in a system shall be available until

instructions for all items included in the system have been completed. This is to assure proper instruction in the operation of inter-related systems. All instruction periods shall be at such times as scheduled by the COR and shall be considered concluded only when the COR is satisfied in regard to complete and thorough coverage. The contractor shall submit a course outline with associated material to the COR for review and approval prior to scheduling training to ensure the subject matter covers the expectations of the VA and the contractual requirements. The Department of Veterans Affairs reserves the right to request the removal of, and substitution for, any instructor who, in the opinion of the COR, does not demonstrate sufficient qualifications in accordance with requirements for instructors above.

1.21 RELOCATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Contractor shall disconnect, dismantle as necessary, remove and reinstall in new location, all existing equipment and items indicated by symbol "R" or otherwise shown to be relocated by the Contractor.
- B. Perform relocation of such equipment or items at such times and in such a manner as directed by the COR.
- C. Suitably cap existing service lines, such as steam, condensate return, water, drain, gas, air, vacuum and/or electrical, at the main whenever such lines are disconnected from equipment to be relocated. Remove abandoned lines in finished areas and cap as specified herein before under paragraph "Abandoned Lines".
- D. Provide all mechanical and electrical service connections, fittings, fastenings and any other materials necessary for assembly and installation of relocated equipment; and leave such equipment in proper operating condition.
- E. All service lines such as noted above for relocated equipment shall be in place at point of relocation ready for use before any existing equipment is disconnected. Make relocated existing equipment ready for operation or use immediately after reinstallation.

1.22 CONSTRUCTION SIGN

A. Provide a Construction Sign where directed by the COR. All wood members shall be of framing lumber. Cover sign frame with 0.7 mm (24 gage) galvanized sheet steel nailed securely around edges and on all bearings. Provide three 100 by 100 mm (4 inch by 4 inch) posts (or

equivalent round posts) set 1200 mm (four feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 900 mm (three feet) above ground and secure to posts with through bolts. Make posts full height of sign. Brace posts with 50 x 100 mm (two by four inch) material as directed.

- B. Paint all surfaces of sign and posts two coats of white gloss paint. Border and letters shall be of black gloss paint, except project title which shall be blue gloss paint.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by the COR.
- D. Detail Drawing of construction sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is shown on the drawings.

1.23 SAFETY SIGN

- A. Provide a Safety Sign where directed by COR. Face of sign shall be 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick exterior grade plywood. Provide two 100 mm by 100 mm (four by four inch) posts extending full height of sign and 900 mm (three feet) into ground. Set bottom of sign level at 1200 mm (four feet) above ground.
- B. Paint all surfaces of Safety Sign and posts with one prime coat and two coats of white gloss paint. Letters and design shall be painted with gloss paint of colors noted.
- C. Maintain sign and remove it when directed by COR.
- D. Standard Detail Drawing Number SD10000-02(Found on VA TIL) of safety sign showing required legend and other characteristics of sign is shown on the drawings.
- E. Post the number of accident-free days on a daily basis.

1.24 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

- A. During the construction period through completion, provide photographic documentation of construction progress and at selected milestones including electronic indexing, navigation, storage and remote access to the documentation, as per these specifications. The commercial photographer or the subcontractor used for this work shall meet the following qualifications:
 - Demonstrable minimum experience of three (3) years in operation providing documentation and advanced indexing/navigation systems including a representative portfolio of construction projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.

- Demonstrable ability to service projects throughout North America, which shall be demonstrated by a representative portfolio of active projects of similar type, size, duration and complexity as the Project.
- B. Photographic documentation elements:
 - Each digital image shall be taken with a professional grade camera with minimum size of 6 megapixels (MP) capable of producing 200x250mm (8 x 10 inch) prints with a minimum of 2272 x 1704 pixels and 400x500mm (16 x 20 inch) prints with a minimum 2592 x 1944 pixels.
 - Indexing and navigation system shall utilize actual AUTOCAD construction drawings, making such drawings interactive on an online interface. For all documentation referenced herein, indexing and navigation must be organized by both time (date-stamped) and location throughout the project.
 - 3. Documentation shall combine indexing and navigation system with inspection-grade digital photography designed to capture actual conditions throughout construction and at critical milestones. Documentation shall be accessible on-line through use of an internet connection. Documentation shall allow for secure multiple-user access, simultaneously, on-line.
 - 4. Before construction, the building pad, adjacent streets, roadways, parkways, driveways, curbs, sidewalks, landscaping, adjacent utilities and adjacent structures surrounding the building pad and site shall be documented. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings. If site work or pad preparation is extensive, this documentation may be required immediately before construction and at several predetermined intervals before building work commences.
 - 5. Construction progress for all trades shall be tracked at predetermined intervals, but not less than once every thirty (30) calendar days ("Progressions"). Progression documentation shall track both the exterior and interior construction of the building. Exterior Progressions shall track 360 degrees around the site and each building. Interior Progressions shall track interior

improvements beginning when stud work commences and continuing until Project completion.

- 6. As-built condition of pre-foundation utilities and site utilities shall be documented prior to pouring footers, placing concrete and/or backfilling. This process shall include all underground and in-slab utilities within the building(s) envelope(s) and utility runs in the immediate vicinity of the building(s) envelope(s). This may also include utilities enclosed in slab-on-deck in multi-story buildings. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive site utility plans.
- 7. As-built conditions of mechanical, electrical, plumbing and all other systems shall be documented post-inspection and preinsulation, sheet rock or dry wall installation. This process shall include all finished systems located in the walls and ceilings of all buildings at the Project. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
- 8. As-built conditions of exterior skin and elevations shall be documented with an increased concentration of digital photographs as directed by the COR in order to capture pre-determined focal points, such as waterproofing, window flashing, radiused steel work, architectural or Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS) detailing. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive elevations or elevation details.
- 9. As-built finished conditions of the interior of each building including floors, ceilings and walls shall be documented at certificate of occupancy or equivalent, or just prior to occupancy, or both, as directed by the COR. Overlapping photographic techniques shall be used to ensure maximum coverage. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural drawings.
- 10. Miscellaneous events that occur during any Contractor site visit, or events captured by the Department of Veterans Affairs independently, shall be dated, labeled and inserted into a Section in the

navigation structure entitled "Slideshows," allowing this information to be stored in the same "place" as the formal scope.

- 11. Customizable project-specific digital photographic documentation of other details or milestones. Indexing and navigation accomplished through interactive architectural plans.
- 12. Monthly (29 max) exterior progressions (360 degrees around the project) and slideshows (all elevations and building envelope). The slideshows allow for the inclusion of Department of Veterans Affairs pictures, aerial photographs, and timely images which do not fit into any regular monthly photopath.
- 13. Weekly (21 Max) Site Progressions Photographic documentation capturing the project at different stages of construction. These progressions shall capture underground utilities, excavation, grading, backfill, landscaping and road construction throughout the duration of the project.
- 14. Regular (8 max) interior progressions of all walls of the entire project to begin at time of substantial framed or as directed by the COR through to completion.
- 15. Detailed Exact-Built of all Slabs for all project slab pours just prior to placing concrete or as directed by the COR.
- 16. Detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of the entire building to include documentation of all mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems in every wall and ceiling, to be conducted after rough-ins are complete, just prior to insulation and or drywall, or as directed by COR.
- 17. Finished detailed Interior exact built overlapping photos of all walls, ceilings, and floors to be scheduled by COR prior to occupancy.
- 18. In event a greater or lesser number of images than specified above are required by the COR, adjustment in contract price will be made in accordance with clause entitled "CHANGES" (FAR 52.243-4).
- C. Images shall be taken by a commercial photographer and must show distinctly, at as large a scale as possible, all parts of work embraced in the picture.
- D. Coordination of photo shoots is accomplished through COR. Contractor shall also attend construction team meetings as necessary. Contractor's

operations team shall provide regular updates regarding the status of the documentation, including photo shoots concluded, the availability of new Progressions or Exact-Builts viewable on-line and anticipated future shoot dates.

- E. Contractor shall provide all on-line domain/web hosting, security measures, and redundant server back-up of the documentation.
- F. Contractor shall provide technical support related to using the system or service.
- G. Upon completion of the project, final copies of the documentation (the "Permanent Record") with the indexing and navigation system embedded (and active) shall be provided in an electronic media format, typically a DVD or external hard drive. Permanent Record shall have Building Information Modeling (BIM) interface capabilities. On-line access terminates upon delivery of the Permanent Record.

1.25 FINAL ELEVATION DIGITAL IMAGES

- A. A minimum of four (4) images of each elevation shall be taken with a minimum 6 MP camera, by a professional photographer with different settings to allow the COR to select the image to be printed. All images are provided to the RE on a CD.
- B. Photographs shall be taken upon completion, including landscaping. They shall be taken on a clear sunny day to obtain sufficient detail to show depth and to provide clear, sharp pictures. Pictures shall be 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inches), printed on regular weight paper, matte finish archival grade photographic paper and produced by a RA4 process from the digital image with a minimum 300 PPI. Identifying data shall be carried on label affixed to back of photograph without damage to photograph and shall be similar to that provided for final construction photographs.
- C. Furnish six (6) 400 mm x 500 mm (16 by 20 inch) color prints of the following buildings constructed under this project (elevations as selected by the RE from the images taken above). Photographs shall be artistically composed showing full front elevations. All images shall become property of the Government. Each of the selected six prints shall be place in a frame with a minimum of 2 inches of appropriate matting as a border. Provide a selection of a minimum of 3 different frames from which the SRE will select one style to frame all six

prints. Photographs with frames shall be delivered to the COR in boxes suitable for shipping.

1. Boiler Plant Building No. 13.

1.26 HISTORIC PRESERVATION

A. Where the Contractor or any of the Contractor's employees, prior to, or during the construction work, are advised of or discover any possible archeological, historical and/or cultural resources, the Contractor shall immediately notify the COR verbally, and then with a written follow up.

- - - E N D - - -

Page Intentionally Left Blank

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

03-01-20

SECTION 01 32 16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS - DESIGN/BID/BUILD)

PART 1- GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. The Contractor shall develop a Critical Path Method (CPM) plan and schedule demonstrating fulfillment of the contract requirements (Project Schedule) and shall keep the Project Schedule up-to-date in accordance with the requirements of this section and shall utilize the plan for scheduling, coordinating and monitoring work under this contract (including all activities of subcontractors, equipment vendors and suppliers). Conventional Critical Path Method (CPM) technique shall be utilized to satisfy both time and cost applications.

1.2 CONTRACTOR'S REPRESENTATIVE:

- A. The Contractor shall designate an authorized representative responsible for the Project Schedule including preparation, review and progress reporting with and to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- B. The Contractor's representative shall have direct project control and complete authority to act on behalf of the Contractor in fulfilling the requirements of this specification section.
- C. The Contractor's representative shall have the option of developing the project schedule within their organization or to engage the services of an outside consultant. If an outside scheduling consultant is utilized, Section 1.3 of this specification will apply.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S CONSULTANT:

- A. The Contractor shall submit a qualification proposal to the COR, within10 days of bid acceptance. The qualification proposal shall include:
 - 1. The name and address of the proposed consultant.
 - Information to show that the proposed consultant has the qualifications to meet the requirements specified in the preceding paragraph.
 - A representative sample of prior construction projects, which the proposed consultant has performed complete project scheduling services. These representative samples shall be of similar size and scope.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

03-01-20

B. The Contracting Officer has the right to approve or disapprove the proposed consultant and will notify the Contractor of the VA decision within seven calendar days from receipt of the qualification proposal. In case of disapproval, the Contractor shall resubmit another consultant within 10 calendar days for renewed consideration. The Contractor shall have their scheduling consultant approved prior to submitting any schedule for approval.

1.4 COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES

- A. The contractor shall provide monthly, to the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), all computer-produced time/cost schedules and reports generated from monthly project updates. This monthly computer service will include: three copies of up to five different reports (inclusive of all pages) available within the user defined reports of the scheduling software approved by the Contracting Officer; a hard copy listing of all project schedule changes, and associated data, made at the update and an electronic file of this data; and the resulting monthly updated schedule in PDM format. These must be submitted with and substantively support the contractor's monthly payment request and the signed look ahead report. The COR shall identify the five different report formats that the contractor shall provide.
- B. The contractor shall be responsible for the correctness and timeliness of the computer-produced reports. The Contractor shall also responsible for the accurate and timely submittal of the updated project schedule and all CPM data necessary to produce the computer reports and payment request that is specified.
- C. The VA will report errors in computer-produced reports to the Contractor's representative within ten calendar days from receipt of reports. The Contractor shall reprocess the computer-produced reports and associated diskette(s), when requested by the Contracting Officer's representative, to correct errors which affect the payment and schedule for the project.

1.5 THE COMPLETE PROJECT SCHEDULE SUBMITTAL

A. Within 45 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall submit for the Contracting Officer's review; three blue line copies of the interim schedule on sheets of paper 765 x 1070 mm (30 x 42 inches) and an electronic file in the previously approved

CPM schedule program. The submittal shall also include three copies of a computer-produced activity/event ID schedule showing project duration; phase completion dates; and other data, including event cost. Each activity/event on the computer-produced schedule shall contain as a minimum, but not limited to, activity/event ID, activity/event description, duration, budget amount, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date and total float. Work activity/event relationships shall be restricted to finish-to-start or start-to-start without lead or lag constraints. Activity/event date constraints, not required by the contract, will not be accepted unless submitted to and approved by the Contracting Officer. The contractor shall make a separate written detailed request to the Contracting Officer identifying these date constraints and secure the Contracting Officer's written approval before incorporating them into the network diagram. The Contracting Officer's separate approval of the Project Schedule shall not excuse the contractor of this requirement. Logic events (non-work) will be permitted where necessary to reflect proper logic among work events but must have zero duration. The complete working schedule shall reflect the Contractor's approach to scheduling the complete project. The final Project Schedule in its original form shall contain no contract changes or delays which may have been incurred during the final network diagram development period and shall reflect the entire contract duration as defined in the bid documents. These changes/delays shall be entered at the first update after the final Project Schedule has been approved. The Contractor should provide their requests for time and supporting time extension analysis for contract time as a result of contract changes/delays, after this update, and in accordance with Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.

- B. Within 30 calendar days after receipt of the complete project interim Project Schedule and the complete final Project Schedule, the Contracting Officer or his representative, will do one or both of the following:
 - Notify the Contractor concerning his actions, opinions, and objections.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

03-01-20

- 2. A meeting with the Contractor at or near the job site for joint review, correction or adjustment of the proposed plan will be scheduled if required. Within 14 calendar days after the joint review, the Contractor shall revise and shall submit three blue line copies of the revised Project Schedule, three copies of the revised computer-produced activity/event ID schedule and a revised electronic file as specified by the Contracting Officer. The revised submission will be reviewed by the Contracting Officer and, if found to be as previously agreed upon, will be approved.
- C. The approved baseline schedule and the computer-produced schedule(s) generated there from shall constitute the approved baseline schedule until subsequently revised in accordance with the requirements of this section.

D. The Complete Project Schedule shall contain all work activities/events.

1.6 WORK ACTIVITY/EVENT COST DATA

- A. The Contractor shall cost load all work activities/events except procurement activities. The cumulative amount of all cost loaded work activities/events (including alternates) shall equal the total contract price. Prorate overhead, profit and general conditions on all work activities/events for the entire project length. The contractor shall generate from this information cash flow curves indicating graphically the total percentage of work activity/event dollar value scheduled to be in place on early finish, late finish. These cash flow curves will be used by the Contracting Officer to assist him in determining approval or disapproval of the cost loading. Negative work activity/event cost data will not be acceptable, except on VA issued contract changes.
- B. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for guarantee period services, test, balance and adjust various systems in accordance with the provisions in Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 -Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION).
- C. In accordance with FAR 52.236 1 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR) and VAAR 852.236 - 72 (PERFORMANCE OF WORK BY THE CONTRACTOR), the Contractor shall submit, simultaneously with the cost per work activity/event of the construction schedule required by this

Section, a responsibility code for all activities/events of the project for which the Contractor's forces will perform the work.

D. The Contractor shall cost load work activities/events for all BID ITEMS including ASBESTOS ABATEMENT. The sum of each BID ITEM work shall equal the value of the bid item in the Contractors' bid.

1.7 PROJECT SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Show on the project schedule the sequence of work activities/events required for complete performance of all items of work. The Contractor Shall:
 - 1. Show activities/events as:
 - a. Contractor's time required for submittal of shop drawings, templates, fabrication, delivery and similar pre-construction work.
 - b. Contracting Officer's and Architect-Engineer's review and approval of shop drawings, equipment schedules, samples, template, or similar items.
 - c. Interruption of VA Facilities utilities, delivery of Government furnished equipment, and rough-in drawings, project phasing and any other specification requirements.
 - d. Test, balance and adjust various systems and pieces of equipment, maintenance and operation manuals, instructions and preventive maintenance tasks.
 - e. VA inspection and acceptance activity/event with a minimum duration of five work days at the end of each phase and immediately preceding any VA move activity/event required by the contract phasing for that phase.
 - 2. Show not only the activities/events for actual construction work for each trade category of the project, but also trade relationships to indicate the movement of trades from one area, floor, or building, to another area, floor, or building, for at least five trades who are performing major work under this contract.
 - 3. Break up the work into activities/events of a duration no longer than 20 work days each or one reporting period, except as to non-construction activities/events (i.e., procurement of materials, delivery of equipment, concrete and asphalt curing) and any other activities/events for which the COR may approve the showing of a

longer duration. The duration for VA approval of any required submittal, shop drawing, or other submittals will not be less than 20 work days.

- 4. Describe work activities/events clearly, so the work is readily identifiable for assessment of completion. Activities/events labeled "start," "continue," or "completion," are not specific and will not be allowed. Lead and lag time activities will not be acceptable.
- 5. The schedule shall be generally numbered in such a way to reflect either discipline, phase or location of the work.
- B. The Contractor shall submit the following supporting data in addition to the project schedule:
 - The appropriate project calendar including working days and holidays.
 - 2. The planned number of shifts per day.
 - 3. The number of hours per shift.

Failure of the Contractor to include this data shall delay the review of the submittal until the Contracting Officer is in receipt of the missing data.

- C. To the extent that the Project Schedule or any revised Project Schedule shows anything not jointly agreed upon, it shall not be deemed to have been approved by the COR. Failure to include any element of work required for the performance of this contract shall not excuse the Contractor from completing all work required within any applicable completion date of each phase regardless of the COR's approval of the Project Schedule.
- D. Compact Disk Requirements and CPM Activity/Event Record Specifications: Submit to the VA an electronic file(s) containing one file of the data required to produce a schedule, reflecting all the activities/events of the complete project schedule being submitted.

1.8 PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR:

A. Monthly, the contractor shall submit an application and certificate for payment using VA Form 10-6001a reflecting updated schedule activities and cost data in accordance with the provisions of the following Article, PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING, as the basis upon which progress payments will be made pursuant to Article, FAR 52.232 - 5 (PAYMENT UNDER FIXED-PRICE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS) and VAAR 852.232 -

Article 71 Including NAS-CPM for (PAYMENTS UNDER FIXED PRICE CONSTRUCTION). The Contractor shall be entitled to a monthly progress payment upon approval of estimates as determined from the currently approved updated project schedule. Monthly payment requests shall include: a listing of all agreed upon project schedule changes and associated data; and an electronic file (s) of the resulting monthly updated schedule.

B. Approval of the Contractor's monthly Application for Payment shall be contingent, among other factors, on the submittal of a satisfactory monthly update of the project schedule.

1.9 PAYMENT AND PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Monthly schedule update meetings will be held on dates mutually agreed to by the COR and the Contractor. Contractor and their CPM consultant (if applicable) shall attend all monthly schedule update meetings. The Contractor shall accurately update the Project Schedule and all other data required and provide this information to the COR three work days in advance of the schedule update meeting. Job progress will be reviewed to verify:
 - Actual start and/or finish dates for updated/completed activities/events.
 - Remaining duration for each activity/event started, or scheduled to start, but not completed.
 - 3. Logic, time and cost data for change orders, and supplemental agreements that are to be incorporated into the Project Schedule.
 - Changes in activity/event sequence and/or duration which have been made, pursuant to the provisions of following Article, ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION.
 - 5. Completion percentage for all completed and partially completed activities/events.
 - Logic and duration revisions required by this section of the specifications.
 - 7. Activity/event duration and percent complete shall be updated independently.
- B. After completion of the joint review, the contractor shall generate an updated computer-produced calendar-dated schedule and supply the

Contracting Officer's representative with reports in accordance with the Article, COMPUTER PRODUCED SCHEDULES, specified.

- C. After completing the monthly schedule update, the contractor's representative or scheduling consultant shall rerun all current period contract change(s) against the prior approved monthly project schedule. The analysis shall only include original workday durations and schedule logic agreed upon by the contractor and resident engineer for the contract change(s). When there is a disagreement on logic and/or durations, the Contractor shall use the schedule logic and/or durations provided and approved by the resident engineer. After each rerun update, the resulting electronic project schedule data file shall be appropriately identified and submitted to the VA in accordance to the requirements listed in articles 1.4 and 1.7. This electronic submission is separate from the regular monthly project schedule update requirements and shall be submitted to the resident engineer within fourteen (14) calendar days of completing the regular schedule update. Before inserting the contract changes durations, care must be taken to ensure that only the original durations will be used for the analysis, not the reported durations after progress. In addition, once the final network diagram is approved, the contractor must recreate all manual progress payment updates on this approved network diagram and associated reruns for contract changes in each of these update periods as outlined above for regular update periods. This will require detailed record keeping for each of the manual progress payment updates.
- D. Following approval of the CPM schedule, the VA, the General Contractor, its approved CPM Consultant, RE office representatives, and all subcontractors needed, as determined by the SRE, shall meet to discuss the monthly updated schedule. The main emphasis shall be to address work activities to avoid slippage of project schedule and to identify any necessary actions required to maintain project schedule during the reporting period. The Government representatives and the Contractor should conclude the meeting with a clear understanding of those work and administrative actions necessary to maintain project schedule status during the reporting period. This schedule coordination meeting will occur after each monthly project schedule update meeting utilizing

the resulting schedule reports from that schedule update. If the project is behind schedule, discussions should include ways to prevent further slippage as well as ways to improve the project schedule status, when appropriate.

1.10 RESPONSIBILITY FOR COMPLETION

- A. If it becomes apparent from the current revised monthly progress schedule that phasing or contract completion dates will not be met, the Contractor shall execute some or all of the following remedial actions:
 - Increase construction manpower in such quantities and crafts as necessary to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - Increase the number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, the amount of construction equipment, or any combination of the foregoing to eliminate the backlog of work.
 - 3. Reschedule the work in conformance with the specification requirements.
- B. Prior to proceeding with any of the above actions, the Contractor shall notify and obtain approval from the COR for the proposed schedule changes. If such actions are approved, the representative schedule revisions shall be incorporated by the Contractor into the Project Schedule before the next update, at no additional cost to the Government.

1.11 CHANGES TO THE SCHEDULE

- A. Within 30 calendar days after VA acceptance and approval of any updated project schedule, the Contractor shall submit a revised electronic file (s) and a list of any activity/event changes including predecessors and successors for any of the following reasons:
 - Delay in completion of any activity/event or group of activities/events, which may be involved with contract changes, strikes, unusual weather, and other delays will not relieve the Contractor from the requirements specified unless the conditions are shown on the CPM as the direct cause for delaying the project beyond the acceptable limits.
 - 2. Delays in submittals, or deliveries, or work stoppage are encountered which make rescheduling of the work necessary.
 - The schedule does not represent the actual prosecution and progress of the project.

- When there is, or has been, a substantial revision to the activity/event costs regardless of the cause for these revisions.
- B. CPM revisions made under this paragraph which affect the previously approved computer-produced schedules for Government furnished equipment, vacating of areas by the VA Facility, contract phase(s) and sub phase(s), utilities furnished by the Government to the Contractor, or any other previously contracted item, shall be furnished in writing to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- C. Contracting Officer's approval for the revised project schedule and all relevant data is contingent upon compliance with all other paragraphs of this section and any other previous agreements by the Contracting Officer or the VA representative.
- D. The cost of revisions to the project schedule resulting from contract changes will be included in the proposal for changes in work as specified in FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes, and will be based on the complexity of the revision or contract change, man hours expended in analyzing the change, and the total cost of the change.
- E. The cost of revisions to the Project Schedule not resulting from contract changes is the responsibility of the Contractor.

1.12 ADJUSTMENT OF CONTRACT COMPLETION

- A. The contract completion time will be adjusted only for causes specified in this contract. Request for an extension of the contract completion date by the Contractor shall be supported with a justification, CPM data and supporting evidence as the COR may deem necessary for determination as to whether or not the Contractor is entitled to an extension of time under the provisions of the contract. Submission of proof based on revised activity/event logic, durations (in work days) and costs is obligatory to any approvals. The schedule must clearly display that the Contractor has used, in full, all the float time available for the work involved in this request. The Contracting Officer's determination as to the total number of days of contract extension will be based upon the current computer-produced calendar-dated schedule for the time period in question and all other relevant information.
- B. Actual delays in activities/events which, according to the computer- produced calendar-dated schedule, do not affect the extended

and predicted contract completion dates shown by the critical path in the network, will not be the basis for a change to the contract completion date. The Contracting Officer will within a reasonable time after receipt of such justification and supporting evidence, review the facts and advise the Contractor in writing of the Contracting Officer's decision.

- C. The Contractor shall submit each request for a change in the contract completion date to the Contracting Officer in accordance with the provisions specified under FAR 52.243 - 4 (Changes). The Contractor shall include, as a part of each change order proposal, a sketch showing all CPM logic revisions, duration (in work days) changes, and cost changes, for work in question and its relationship to other activities on the approved network diagram.
- D. All delays due to non-work activities/events such as RFI's, WEATHER, STRIKES, and similar non-work activities/events shall be analyzed on a month-by-month basis.

- - - E N D - - -

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

SECTION 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.
- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents, but which have been omitted from the submittal register.
- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options,

01 33 23 - 3

and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
 - 1. Project title, location and number.
 - 2. Construction contract number.
 - 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
 - Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
 - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
 - When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
 - 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

05-01-17

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
Approved
Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or
attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE:
TITLE:
DATE:

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

05-01-17

- D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 5MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.
- F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

1.9 TEST REPORTS

A. SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
 - "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
 - "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
 - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
 - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

01 33 23 - 8

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

A. Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

SECTION 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification defines the general requirements and procedures for submittals. A submittal is information submitted for VA review to establish compliance with the contract documents.
- B. Detailed submittal requirements are found in the technical sections of the contract specifications. The Contracting Officer may request submittals in addition to those specified when deemed necessary to adequately describe the work covered in the respective technical specifications at no additional cost to the government.
- C. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Preconstruction Submittals: Submittals which are required prior to issuing contract notice to proceed or starting construction. For example, Certificates of insurance; Surety bonds; Site-specific safety plan; Construction progress schedule; Schedule of values; Submittal register; List of proposed subcontractors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be integrated and coordinated.
- C. Product Data: Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures, which describe and illustrate size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work. Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

- D. Samples: Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged. Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project. Field samples and mock-ups constructed to establish standards by which the ensuing work can be judged.
- E. Design Data: Calculations, mix designs, analyses, or other data pertaining to a part of work.
- F. Test Reports: Report which includes findings of a test required to be performed by the Contractor on an actual portion of the work. Report which includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.
- G. Certificates: Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or subcontractor through Contractor. The purpose is to document procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications for a portion of the work.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Pre-printed material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and MSDS concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.
- I. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer data that is required to operate, maintain, troubleshoot, and repair equipment, including manufacturer's help, parts list, and product line documentation. This data shall be incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual.
- K. Closeout Submittals: Documentation necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

1.3 SUBMITTAL REGISTER

- A. The submittal register will list items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all inclusive and additional submittals may be required by the specifications. The Contractor is not relieved from supplying submittals required by the contract documents, but which have been omitted from the submittal register.
- B. The submittal register will serve as a scheduling document for submittals and will be used to control submittal actions throughout the contract period.
- C. The VA will provide the initial submittal register in electronic format. Thereafter, the Contractor shall track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns, including dates on which submittals are received and returned by the VA.
- D. The Contractor shall update the submittal register as submittal actions occur and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by Contracting Officer.
- E. The Contractor shall submit formal monthly updates to the submittal register in electronic format. Each monthly update shall document actual submission and approval dates for each submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

- A. Submittals are to be scheduled, submitted, reviewed, and approved prior to the acquisition of the material or equipment.
- B. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. Allow time for potential resubmittal.
- C. No delay costs or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals or resubmittals.
- D. All submittals are required to be approved prior to the start of the specified work activity.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PREPARATION

- A. Each submittal is to be complete and in sufficient detail to allow ready determination of compliance with contract requirements.
- B. Collect required data for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal. Prominently mark choices, options,

01 33 23 - 3

05-01-17

and portions applicable to the submittal. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of construction effort. Submittal will be returned without review if incomplete.

- C. If available product data is incomplete, provide Contractor-prepared documentation to supplement product data and satisfy submittal requirements.
- D. All irrelevant or unnecessary data shall be removed from the submittal to facilitate accuracy and timely processing. Submittals that contain the excessive amount of irrelevant or unnecessary data will be returned with review.
- E. Provide a transmittal form for each submittal with the following information:
 - 1. Project title, location and number.
 - 2. Construction contract number.
 - 3. Date of the drawings and revisions.
 - Name, address, and telephone number of subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other subcontractor associated with the submittal.
 - 5. List paragraph number of the specification section and sheet number of the contract drawings by which the submittal is required.
 - When a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description. For example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission.
 - 7. Product identification and location in project.
- F. The Contractor is responsible for reviewing and certifying that all submittals are in compliance with contract requirements before submitting for VA review. Proposed deviations from the contract requirements are to be clearly identified. All deviations submitted must include a side by side comparison of item being proposed against item specified. Failure to point out deviations will result in the VA requiring removal and replacement of such work at the Contractor's expense.
- G. Stamp, sign, and date each submittal transmittal form indicating action taken.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

H. Stamp used by the Contractor on the submittal transmittal form to certify that the submittal meets contract requirements is to be similar to the following:

05-01-17

CONTRACTOR
(Firm Name)
Approved
Approved with corrections as noted on submittal data and/or
attached sheets(s)
SIGNATURE:
TITLE:
DATE:

1.6 SUBMITTAL FORMAT AND TRANSMISSION

- A. Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material samples. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer.
- B. Compile the electronic submittal file as a single, complete document. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents.
- C. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Generate PDF files from original documents so that the text included in the PDF file is both searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, Optical Character Resolution (OCR) routines are required.

05-01-17

- D. E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 5MB in size to e-mail addresses as directed by the Contracting Officer.
- E. Provide electronic documents over 5MB through an electronic FTP file sharing system. Confirm that the electronic FTP file sharing system can be accessed from the VA computer network. The Contractor is responsible for setting up, providing, and maintaining the electronic FTP file sharing system for the construction contract period of performance.
- F. Provide hard copies of submittals when requested by the Contracting Officer. Up to 3 additional hard copies of any submittal may be requested at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, at no additional cost to the VA.

1.7 SAMPLES

- A. Submit two sets of physical samples showing range of variation, for each required item.
- B. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified.
- C. When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.
- D. Before submitting samples, the Contractor is to ensure that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.
- E. The VA reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment which previously has proven unsatisfactory in service.
- F. Physical samples supplied maybe requested back for use in the project after reviewed and approved.

1.8 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.
- B. In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M Data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the item with which such O&M Data are applicable.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

1.9 TEST REPORTS

A. SRE may require specific test after work has been installed or completed which could require contractor to repair test area at no additional cost to contract.

1.10 VA REVIEW OF SUBMITTALS AND RFIS

- A. The VA will review all submittals for compliance with the technical requirements of the contract documents. The Architect-Engineer for this project will assist the VA in reviewing all submittals and determining contractual compliance. Review will be only for conformance with the applicable codes, standards and contract requirements.
- B. Period of review for submittals begins when the VA COR receives submittal from the Contractor.
- C. Period of review for each resubmittal is the same as for initial submittal.
- D. VA review period is 15 working days for submittals.
- E. VA review period is 10 working days for RFIs.
- F. The VA will return submittals to the Contractor with the following notations:
 - "Approved": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered.
 - "Approved as noted": authorizes the Contractor to proceed with the work covered provided the Contractor incorporates the noted comments and makes the noted corrections.
 - 3. "Disapproved, revise and resubmit": indicates noncompliance with the contract requirements or that submittal is incomplete. Resubmit with appropriate changes and corrections. No work shall proceed for this item until resubmittal is approved.
 - 4. "Not reviewed": indicates submittal does not have evidence of being reviewed and approved by Contractor or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals after taking appropriate action.

1.11 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

A. The VA approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

01 33 23 - 8

VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

05-01-17

- B. VA approval of a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for any error which may exist. The Contractor is responsible for fully complying with all contract requirements and the satisfactory construction of all work, including the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all subcontractors for the project. Non-compliant material incorporated in the work will be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.
- C. After submittals have been approved, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.
- D. Retain a copy of all approved submittals at project site, including approved samples.

1.12 WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENT

A. Payment for materials incorporated in the work will not be made if required approvals have not been obtained.

- - - E N D - - -

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
1	01 00 00	General Requirements	Pre-Construction	Construction Security Plan	1.5	GOVT
2	01 00 00	General Requirements	Pre-Construction	Electronic Security Memorandum	1.5	GOVT
3	01 32 16.15	Project Schedules	Pre-Construction	Project Schedule	1.5	GOVT
4	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Pre-Construction	Accident Prevention Plan	1.4	GOVT
5	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Pre-Construction	Activity Hazard Analysis	1.5	GOVT
6	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Pre-Construction	Training Records	1.8	GOVT
7	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Construction	Safety Inspections	1.9	GOVT
8	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Construction	Accident Reports, OSHA-300 Logs, Man-Hour Reports	1.10	GOVT
9	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Pre-Construction & Construction	ICRA & Permitting	1.12	GOVT
10	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Pre-Construction	Tuberculosis Screening	1.13	GOVT
11	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Pre-Construction	Fire Safety Plan	1.14	GOVT
12	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Pre-Electrical Work	Activity Hazard Analysis	1.15	GOVT
13	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Excavation and Trenching	Trenching and Excavation Permit	1.18	GOVT
14	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Cranes	Crane - Lift Permit	1.19	GOVT
15	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Confined Space Entry	Confined Space Entry Plan	1.21	GOVT
16	01 35 26	Safety Requirements	Welding and Cutting	Hot Work Permit	1.22	GOVT
17	01 45 00	Quality Control	Preconstruction Submittals	Preconstruction Submittals	1.3.1	A/E + GOVT
18	01 45 00	Quality Control	Design Data	Design Data	1.3.2	A/E + GOVT

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
19	01 45 00	Quality Control	Test Reports	Test Reports	1.3.3	A/E + GOVT
20	01 45 35	Special Inspections	Pre-Construction	Submittals	1.5	GOVT
21	01 57 19	Temporary Environmental Controls	Pre-Construction	Environmental Protection Plan	1.4	GOVT
22	01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	Waste Management Plan	Waste Management Plan	1.5.B	A/E + GOVT
23	01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	Designated Manager	Designated Manager	1.5.C	A/E + GOVT
24	01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	Monthly Summary	Monthly Summary	1.5.D	A/E + GOVT
25	01 74 19	Construction Waste Management	Construction	Debris Disposal & Dispersion Report	3.3	GOVT
26	01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Preliminary Commissioning Plan	Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal	1.13.A	GOVT
27	01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Final Commissioning Plan	Final Commissioning Plan Submittal	1.13.B	GOVT
28	01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Test Procedure	Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure	1.13.C	GOVT
29	01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Pre-Functional Checklists	Pre-Functional Checklists	1.13.D	GOVT
30	01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Test and Inspection Reports	Test and Inspection Reports	1.13.E	GOVT
31	01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Corrective Action Documents	Corrective Action Documents	1.13.F	GOVT
32	01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Preliminary Commissioning Report	Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal	1.13.1G	GOVT
33	01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Final Commissioning Report	Final Commissioning Report Submittal	1.13.H	GOVT
34	01 91 00	General Commissioning Requirements	Data for Commissioning	Data for Commissioning	1.13.1	GOVT
35	02 21 13	Site Surveys	Drawings	Survey Drawings	1.3	GOVT
36	02 41 00	Demolition	Various	As required by the COR		GOVT

OWNER: Department of Veterans Affairs PROJECT TITLE: Install New Boilers in Building 13

LOCATION: Wichita, KS CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
37	02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement	Informational Submittals	As requested in 1.7.	1.7	GOVT
38	02 82 11	Traditional Asbestos Abatement	Closeout Submittals	Inventory of salvaged items	1.8	GOVT
39	02 82 33.13	Lead-Based Paint Removal & Disposal	Various Submittals	As requested in 1.6	1.6	GOVT
40	03 30 00	Cast In Place Concrete	Submittals	Shop Drawings	1.6	A/E
41	03 30 00	Cast In Place Concrete	Reports	Mill Test Reports	1.6	A/E
42	03 30 00	Cast In Place Concrete	Certificates	as required in 1.6.D	1.6	A/E
43	03 30 00	Cast In Place Concrete	Qualifications	Testing Agency for concrete mix design	1.6	A/E
44	03 30 00	Cast In Place Concrete	Test Report	for concretemix design, splitting tensile strength	1.6	A/E
45	03 35 11	Concrete Finishes	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As required in 1.3.B	1.3.B	A/E
46	04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Each product/replacement unit	1.3	A/E
47	04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	Samples	Pointing mortar	1.3	A/E
48	04 01 00	Maintenance of Masonry	Reports	Pre-con test results	1.3	A/E
49	04 05 13	Masonry Mortar	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Description of each product	1.4	A/E
50	04 05 13	Masonry Mortar	Test Reports	Mortar & admixtures	1.4	A/E
51	04 05 13	Masonry Mortar	Certificates	As requested in 1.4	1.4	A/E
52	04 05 13	Masonry Mortar	Qualifications	Testing laboratory	1.4	A/E
53	04 20 00	Unit Masonry	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Description of each product / Installation	1.4.B	A/E
54	04 20 00	Unit Masonry	Samples	Face Brick	1.4.C	A/E

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

					i	
Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
55	04 20 00	Unit Masonry	Certificates	Product compliance	1.4.D	A/E
56	04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	Samples	As required in 1.3.B	1.3.B	A/E
57	04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.3.C	A/E
58	04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	Certificates	Test Results	1.3.D	A/E
59	04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	Data	Manufacturers Test results	1.3.E	A/E
60	04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	Data	Laboratory Data	1.3.F	A/E
61	04 72 00	Cast Stone Masonry	List	Jobs completed by Manufacturer	1.3.G	A/E
62	05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	Drawings	Showing fabrication/installation	1.4	A/E
63	05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	Sustainable Construction	Identify recycled content	1.4	A/E
64	05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	Rtest Reports	Welding	1.4	A/E
65	05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	Certificates	Steel, welding, paint compliance	1.4	A/E
66	05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	Qualifications	Fabricator, Installer, Welding	1.4	A/E
67	05 12 00	Structural Steel Framing	Calculations	Design and Connection calcs	1.4	A/E
68	05 21 00	Steel Joist Framing	Shop & Erection Drawings	As requested in 1.5	1.5	A/E
69	05 21 00	Steel Joist Framing	Certificates	Steel Joist Institute compliance	1.5	A/E
70	05 21 00	Steel Joist Framing	Design Calculations	As requested in 1.5	1.5	A/E
71	05 31 00	Steel Decking	Drawings	Submittal Drawings	1.4	A/E
72	05 31 00	Steel Decking	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Each product	1.4	A/E

OWNER: Department of Veterans Affairs PROJECT TITLE: Install New Boilers in Building 13

LOCATION: Wichita, KS CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
73	05 31 00	Steel Decking	Certificates	Product compliance	1.4	A/E
74	05 31 00	Steel Decking	Qualifications	Welding	1.4	A/E
75	05 31 00	Steel Decking	Certifications	Roof installation insurance certification	1.4	A/E
76	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Drawings	Submittal Drawings	1.4	A/E
77	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Steel Decking	1.4	A/E
78	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Manufacturer's Recommendation	Steel Decking	1.4	A/E
79	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Test Report	Concrete and Steel Desking	1.4	A/E
80	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Test Report	Stud Base	1.4	A/E
81	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Welding Power Setting	Manufacturer Recommendation	1.4	A/E
82	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Drawings	Shear Stud Layouts	1.4	A/E
83	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Certifications	Metal Deck	1.4	A/E
84	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Certificates	Compliance	1.4	A/E
85	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Manufacturer's Data	Welding	1.4	A/E
86	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Certificates	Power Actuated Tool Operator	1.4	A/E
87	05 36 00	Composite Metal Decking	Qualifications	Welder's Qualifications	1.4	A/E
88	05 40 00	Cold Formed Metal Framing	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E
89	05 40 00	Cold Formed Metal Framing	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Steel Components	1.4	A/E
90	05 40 00	Cold Formed Metal Framing	Data	Structural Analysis Data	1.4	A/E

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
91	05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Each Item Specified	1.3	GOVT
92	05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	Shop Drawings	Each Item Specified	1.3	A/E
93	05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	Manufacturer's Certificates	Live load design		A/E
94	05 50 00	Metal Fabrications	Design Calculations	Live loads and dead loads		A/E
95	05 51 00	Metal Stairs	Shop Drawings	Design, Fabrication Details, installation connections, material and size	1.3	A/E
96	05 51 00	Metal Stairs	Qualifications	Fabrication qualifications	1.3	A/E
97	05 51 00	Metal Stairs	Qualifcations	Installer qualifications	1.3	A/E
98	05 51 00	Metal Stairs	Calculations	Calculations	1.3	A/E
99	05 51 00	Metal Stairs	Qualifications	Welding qualifications	1.3	A/E
100	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	Shop Drawings	Framing connection details, fasteners, connections & dimensions	1.3	A/E
101	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Data for lumber, panels, hardware & adhesives	1.3	A/E
102	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Wood preservative treatment	1.3	A/E
103	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Fire retardant treament from chemical treatment and certification	1.3	A/E
104	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Waterborne treament statement	1.3	A/E
105	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry	Certificates	Manufacturer certificate for unmarked lumber	1.3	A/E
106	06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.5.B	A/E
107	06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Each product, Installation Instructions	1.5.C	A/E
108	06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	Samples	As required in 1.5.D	1.5.D	A/E

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
109	06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	Certificates	Product Compliance	1.5.E	A/E
110	06 20 00	Finish Carpentry	Qualifications	Fabricator	1.5.F	A/E
111	07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	Drawings	Show size, configuration and installation details	1.5.B	A/E
112	07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As required in 1.5.C	1.5.C	A/E
113	07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	Photographs	Existing conditions	1.5	A/E
114	07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	Reports	Field Inspection	1.5	A/E
115	07 01 50.19	Preparation for Re-Roofing	Report	Infrared Roof Moisture	1.5	A/E
116	07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	Drawings	Show size, configuration and installation details	1.5	A/E
117	07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Products, Instructions, Warranty	1.5	A/E
118	07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	Test Reports	Product Compliance	1.5	A/E
119	07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	Certificates	Product Compliance	1.5	A/E
120	07 13 52	Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing	Qualifications	Installer	1.5	A/E
121	07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	Drawings	Submittal Drawings	1.4.B	A/E
122	07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Each product	1.4.C	A/E
123	07 21 13	Thermal Insulation	Sustainable Const Submittals	Recycled & Low Pollutant-Emitting	1.4.D	A/E
124	07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	Drawings	Size, Configuration, Installation Details	1.3	A/E
125	07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Description of each product	1.3	A/E
126	07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	Samples	Roof insulation & Fasteners	1.3	A/E

OWNER: Department of Veterans Affairs PROJECT TITLE: Install New Boilers in Building 13

LOCATION: Wichita, KS CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
127	07 22 00	Roof and Deck Insulation	Qualifications	Installer	1.3	A/E
128	07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	Drawings	As requested in 1.5	1.5	A/E
129	07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As requested in 1.5	1.5	A/E
130	07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	Samples	As requested in 1.5	1.5	A/E
131	07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	Certificates	As requested in 1.5	1.5	A/E
132	07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	Qualifications	As requested in 1.5	1.5	A/E
133	07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	Field QC Reports	Reports	1.5	GOVT
134	07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	Temp Protection Plan	List of Proposed Materials	1.5	GOVT
135	07 54 23	Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) Roofing	Operation & Maintenance Data	Maintenance Instructions	1.5	A/E
136	07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	Shop Drawings	All items specified	1.4	A/E
137	07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	All items specified	1.4	A/E
138	07 60 00	Flashing and Sheet Metal	Certificates	Compliance with Specified Finishing Requirements	1.5	A/E
139	07 71 00	Roof Specialities	Sustainable Design Submittals	Post consumer recycled content	1.5	A/E
140	07 71 00	Roof Specialities	Samples	Color-anodized aluminum	1.5	A/E
141	07 71 00	Roof Specialities	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.5	A/E
142	07 71 00	Roof Specialities	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Each item specified	1.5	A/E
143	07 71 00	Roof Specialities	Certificates	Aluminum thickness	1.5	A/E
144	07 72 00	Roof Accessories	Samples	As requested in 1.4	1.4	A/E

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
145	07 72 00	Roof Accessories	Shop Drawings	Construction, installation, fastenings	1.4	A/E
146	07 72 00	Roof Accessories	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Each item specified	1.4	A/E
147	07 72 00	Roof Accessories	Certificates	Specified thickness of anodizing	1.4	A/E
148	07 84 00	Firestopping	Qualifications	Installer Qualifications	1.3	A/E
149	07 84 00	Firestopping	Qualifications	Inspector Qualifications	1.3	A/E
150	07 84 00	Firestopping	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	For Firestopping and Smoke Stopping Types	1.3.B	A/E
151	07 84 00	Firestopping	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Product Data and Installation Instructions	1.3.C	A/E
152	07 84 00	Firestopping	List	FM, UL, or WH Classification Numbers of systems installed	1.3.D	A/E
153	07 84 00	Firestopping	Certified Laboratory Test Reports	For systems proposed for use that are not listed by FM, UL, or WH	1.3.E	A/E
154	07 84 00	Firestopping	Firestopping Material Certificates	Compliance with Specified Requirements	1.3.F	A/E
155	07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Qualifications	Installer Qualifications	1.3.B	A/E
156	07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Certification	Contractor Certification	1.3	A/E
157	07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Product Information	Installation Instructions	1.5.C	A/E
158	07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Samples	Cured Samples of Each Sealant	1.5.D	A/E
159	07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Primers	1.5.E	A/E
160	07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Sealing Compound, Each Type	1.5	A/E
161	07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Closeout Submittal	Manufacturer Warranty	1.5.F	A/E
162	07 92 00	Joint Sealants	Warranty	Construction; manufacturer's	1.9	A/E

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
163	07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	Drawings	Submittal Drawings	1.4	A/E
164	07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	All items specified	1.4	A/E
165	07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	Samples	Metal Finish/Flexible Steel	1.4	A/E
166	07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	Sustainable Const Submittals	Recycled & Low Pollutant-Emitting	1.4	A/E
167	07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	Qualifications	Qualifications	1.4	A/E
168	07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	Certificates	Fire Rated Expansion Joint	1.4	A/E
169	07 95 13	Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies	Operation & Maintenance Data	Care Instructions	1.4	A/E
170	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Submittal Drawings	Size, Configuration, Fabrication, Installation Details	1.4	A/E
171	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Each product	1.4	A/E
172	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Schedule	1.4	A/E
173	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Installation Instructions	1.4	A/E
174	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Sustainable Construction	Recycled content	1.4	A/E
175	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Test Reports	Sound rated doors	1.4	A/E
176	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Qualifications	Manufacturer	1.4	A/E
177	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	Warranty	Construction	1.8	A/E
178	08 36 23	Blast Resistant Sectional Overhead Doors	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4.B	A/E
179	08 36 23	Blast Resistant Sectional Overhead Doors	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As required in 1.4.C	1.4.C	A/E
180	08 36 23	Blast Resistant Sectional Overhead Doors	Qualifications	Installer	1.4.D	A/E

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
181	08 36 23	Blast Resistant Sectional Overhead Doors	Qualifications	Manufacturer	1.4.E	A/E
182	08 36 23	Blast Resistant Sectional Overhead Doors	Data	Test Data	1.4.F	A/E
183	08 36 23	Blast Resistant Sectional Overhead Doors	Certificates	As required in 1.4.G	1.4.G	A/E
184	08 36 23	Blast Resistant Sectional Overhead Doors	Warranty	Manufacturers	1.4.H	A/E
185	08 56 53	Blast Resistant Windows	Drawings	Submittal Drawings	1.5.B	A/E
186	08 56 53	Blast Resistant Windows	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As required in 1.5.C	1.5.C	A/E
187	08 56 53	Blast Resistant Windows	Certificates	Product Compliance	1.5.D	A/E
188	08 56 53	Blast Resistant Windows	Calculations	Blast calcs	1.5.E	A/E
189	08 56 53	Blast Resistant Windows	Data	Blast Narrative	1.5.F	A/E
190	08 56 53	Blast Resistant Windows	Qualifications	Manufacturer and Installer	1.5.G	A/E
191	08 71 00	Door Hardware	Hardware Schedule	As specified in table	1.6	GOVT
192	08 71 00	Door Hardware	Samples and Manufacturer's Literature	Items not previously approved	1.6	A/E
193	08 71 00	Door Hardware	Certificate of Compliance; Test Reports	As described	1.6	A/E
194	08 80 00	Glazing	Certificates	As required in 1.4.B	1.4	A/E
195	08 80 00	Glazing	Warranty	Manufactures Warranty	1.4	A/E
196	08 80 00	Glazing	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As required in 1.4.D	1.4	A/E
197	08 80 00	Glazing	Pre-Construction Report	Adhesion and Compatibility Test Report	1.4	A/E
198	09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Various items requested	1.4	A/E

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
199	09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	Shop Drawings	Various items requested	1.4	A/E		
200	09 22 16	Non-Structural Metal Framing	Test Results	Fire rating, each assembly	1.4	A/E		
201	09 29 00	Gypsum Board	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Cornerbead and Edge Trim; Finishing materials; Laminating adhesive; Gypsum board, each type	1.4.	A/E		
202	09 29 00	Gypsum Board	Samples	Cornerbead, Edge Trim, Control Joints	1.4	A/E		
203	09 29 00	Gypsum Board	Test Results	Fire rating tests; sound rating test	1.4.	A/E		
204	09 29 00	Gypsum Board	Certificates	Certification that products Do Not Contain Asbestos	1.4	A/E		
205	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Submittal Drawings	Drawings	1.5	#REF!		
206	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Descriptions of each product	1.5	#REF!		
207	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Ceiling Suspension System	1.5	#REF!		
208	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Installation instructions	1.5	#REF!		
209	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Warranty	1.5	#REF!		
210	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Samples	Acoustical Units, Each Type	1.5	A/E		
211	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Samples	Suspension system, trim, molding	1.5	A/E		
212	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Samples	Colored markers	1.5	A/E		
213	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Sustainable Construction	Recycled content; biobased content	1.5	A/E		
214	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Certificates	Acoustical Units, Each Type	1.5	A/E		
215	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Qualifications	Manufacturer	1.5	A/E		
216	09 51 00	Acoustical Ceilings	Closeout Submittals	O&M Data	1.5	A/E		

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
217	09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Description, application, maintenance	1.3.B	A/E
218	09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	Samples	Resilient Base	1.3.C	A/E
219	09 65 13	Resilient Base and Accessories	O&M Data	Care instructions	1.3.D	A/E
220	09 67 23.20	Resinous (Epoxy Base) With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES-2)	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Description, application, maintenance	1.3.B	A/E
221	09 67 23.20	Resinous (Epoxy Base) With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES-2)	Qualifications	Installer	1.3.C	A/E
222	09 67 23.20	Resinous (Epoxy Base) With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES-2)	Sustainable Design Submittals	As required in 1.3.D	1.3.D	A/E
223	09 67 23.20	Resinous (Epoxy Base) With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES-2)	Samples	As required in 1.3.E	1.3.E	A/E
224	09 67 23.20	Resinous (Epoxy Base) With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES-2)	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.3.F	A/E
225	09 67 23.20	Resinous (Epoxy Base) With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES-2)	Certifications/Approvals	As required in 1.3.G	1.3.G	A/E
226	09 67 23.20	Resinous (Epoxy Base) With Vinyl Chip Broadcast (RES-2)	Warranty	As required in 1.3.H	1.3.H	A/E
227	09 91 00	Painting	Qualifications	For Painter	1.3	A/E
228	09 91 00	Painting	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	For each type of coating	1.3	A/E
229	09 91 00	Painting	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Current MPI "Approved Product List" for each type of coating	1.3	A/E
230	09 91 00	Painting	Samples	Identity Markers (if used)	1.3	A/E
231	09 91 00	Painting	Manufacturer's Certificates	Various requirements	1.3	A/E
232	10 14 00	Signage	Samples	Signage	1.4	A/E
233	10 14 00	Signage	Manufacturer's Literature	Signage	1.4	A/E
234	10 14 00	Signage	Samples	Sign Location details	1.4	A/E

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
235	10 14 00	Signage	Shop Drawings	Sign details	1.4	A/E		
236	10 14 00	Signage	Layout	Full size details	1.4	A/E		
237	10 23 10	Glazed Interior Wall Assemblies	Data	Product Data	1.4.B	A/E		
238	10 23 10	Glazed Interior Wall Assemblies	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4.C	A/E		
239	10 23 10	Glazed Interior Wall Assemblies	Certificates	Manufacturers	1.4.D	A/E		
240	10 51 13	Phenolic Lockers	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Locker Cut sheet	1.3	A/E		
241	10 51 13	Phenolic Lockers	Samples	Locker Color Samples	1.3	A/E		
242	12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As specified in 1.3	1.3	A/E		
243	12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	Samples	As specified in 1.3	1.3	A/E		
244	12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	Shop Drawings	As specified in 1.3	1.3	A/E		
245	12 32 00	Manufactured Wood Casework	Certification	As specified in 1.3	1.3	A/E		
246	12 36 00	Countertops	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.3	A/E		
247	12 36 00	Countertops	Samples	Countertop/Ends, edges, backsplash	1.3	A/E		
248	13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non Structural Components	Drawings	Equipment Anchorage Drawings	1.3	A/E		
249	13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non Structural Components	Drawings	Bracing Drawings	1.3	A/E		
250	13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non Structural Components	Calculations	Signed/sealed design calculations	1.3	A/E		
251	13 05 41	Seismic Restraint Requirements for Non Structural Components	Certification/Approval	Compliance verification for concrete anchors	1.3	A/E		
252	21 08 00	Commissioning of Fire Suppression System	List	Submittals to be reviewed by CxA	1.6	A/E		

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302

CONTRACTINO: 56947-16-

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Specification Classification: GOVT or Line **Specification Name** Description Item Submitted Paragraph # A/E Reviewer Section 253 21 08 00 Commissioning of Fire Suppression System Checklist Pre-Functional Checklists 3.2 A/E 254 21 08 00 Commissioning of Fire Suppression System Testing Systems functional performance testing 3.4 A/E 255 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System Certificates Contractor Qualifications and License 1.4 A/E 256 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System Shop Drawings Detail Drawings 1.4 A/E 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System Product Data Manufacturer's Literature and Data 1.4 A/E 257 258 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System Shop Drawings Hydraulic Calculations 1.4 A/E 259 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System Closeout Submittals As Built Drawings 1.4 A/E 260 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System Closeout Submittals Operation and Maintenance Manuals 1.4 A/E 261 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System Closeout Submittals Maintenance Schedule 1.4 A/E 262 21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System Certificates Certified Test Data 1.4 A/E Contractor certification of coordination w/Mfg(s) of major 263 22 05 11 Common Work Results for Plumbing Certification 1.4 A/E equipment/items nstalling contractor - List of previous 264 22 05 11 Common Work Results for Plumbing List 1.4 A/E nstallations/contacts 265 22 05 11 Common Work Results for Plumbing Manufacturer's Literature & Data Various requirements 1.4 A/E 266 22 05 11 Common Work Results for Plumbing Submittals/Shop Drawings Interdependent items 1.4 A/E 267 22 05 11 Coordination Drawings 1.4 A/E Common Work Results for Plumbing Drawings 268 22 05 11 Common Work Results for Plumbing Maintenance & Operating Manuals Manuals 1.4 A/E 269 22 05 11 Common Work Results for Plumbing Maintenance & Operating Manuals Manuals 1.4; 3.1 A/E 270 22 05 11 Common Work Results for Plumbing Drawings Arrangement and Installation of equipment and piping 3.1 A/E

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
271	22 05 12	General Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	Drawings	As required in 1.3.C	1.3	A/E		
272	22 05 12	General Requirements for Plumbing Equipment	Maintenance & Operating Manuals	Manuals, as specified	1.3	A/E		
273	22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As specified in 1.4.C	1.4	A/E		
274	22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	Maintenance & Operating Manual	Manuals, as specified	1.4	A/E		
275	22 05 19	Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping	Drawings	Shop Drawings as specified in 1.4.E	1.4	A/E		
276	22 05 23	General-Duty Valves for Plumbing	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Valves and backflow preventers	1.4	A/E		
277	22 05 23	General Duty Valves for Plumbing Piping	Maintenance & Operating Manuals	Manuals	1.4	A/E		
278	22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As required in 1.4.C	1.4.C	A/E		
279	22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4.D	A/E		
280	22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	Test Reports	Field Quality Control	1.4.E	A/E		
281	22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	O&M Manual	As required in 1.4.E	1.4.F	A/E		
282	22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4.G	A/E		
283	22 05 33	Heat Tracing for Plumbing Piping	Data	Training Plans and Installer Qualifications	1.4.H	A/E		
284	22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Full description	1.4	A/E		
285	22 07 11	Plumbing Insulation	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E		
286	22 08 00	Commissioning of Plumbing Systems	Submittals	Submittals	1.4	A/E		
287	22 11 00	Facility Water Distribution	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Full description	1.4	A/E		
288	22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
289	22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	Certified Data	All factory & Construction Site test data and reports	1.4	A/E		
290	22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	Maintenance & Operating Manuals	Manuals, as specified in 1.4.E	1.4	A/E		
291	22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
292	22 11 23	Domestic Water Pumps	Plans & Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4	A/E		
293	22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As required	1.4	A/E		
294	22 13 00	Facility Sanitary and Vent Piping	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E		
295	22 13 23	Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As required in 1.4.C	1.4.C	A/E		
296	22 13 23	Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4.D	A/E		
297	22 13 23	Sanitary Waste Interceptors	O&M Manual	As required in 1.4.E	1.4.E	A/E		
298	22 13 23	Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4.F	A/E		
299	22 13 23	Sanitary Waste Interceptors	Plans & Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4.G	A/E		
300	22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
301	22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	Drawing	Detail of clamping device and extensions	1.4	A/E		
302	22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
303	22 14 00	Facility Storm Drainage	Plans & Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4	A/E		
304	22 15 00	General Service Compressed-Air Systems	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As specified in 1.4.C	1.4.C	A/E		
305	22 15 00	General Service Compressed-Air Systems	Reports	Pneumatic compressed air system	1.4.D	A/E		
306	22 15 00	General Service Compressed-Air Systems	Certificates	Brazing/Welding	1.4.E	A/E		

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
307	22 15 00	General Service Compressed-Air Systems	Drawings	Seismic restraint	1.4.F	A/E		
308	22 15 00	General Service Compressed-Air Systems	O&M Manual	As required in 1.4.G	1.4.G	A/E		
309	22 15 00	General Service Compressed-Air Systems	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4.H	A/E		
310	22 15 00	General Service Compressed-Air Systems	Plans & Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4.1	A/E		
311	22 31 11	Water Softeners	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
312	22 31 11	Water Softeners	Drawings	As specified in 1.4.D	1.4	A/E		
313	22 31 11	Water Softeners	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
314	22 31 11	Water Softeners	Plans & Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4	A/E		
315	22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
316	22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	Shop Drawings	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
317	22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	Certificates	Seismic Qualification	1.4	A/E		
318	22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	Operation & Maintenance Data	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
319	22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	Checklist	System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
320	22 34 00	Fuel-Fired Domestic Water Heaters	Qualifcations	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
321	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
322	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	Instructions	Opersting Instructions	1.4	A/E		
323	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
324	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures	Plans & Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4	A/E		

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
325	22 66 00	Chemical-Waste Systems Piping for Facilities	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4.C	1.4.C	A/E
326	22 66 00	Chemical-Waste Systems Piping for Facilities	Shop Drawings	As specified in 1.4.D	1.4.D	A/E
327	22 66 00	Chemical-Waste Systems Piping for Facilities	Certificates	Seismic Qualification	1.4.E	A/E
328	22 66 00	Chemical-Waste Systems Piping for Facilities	Operation & Maintenance Data	As specified in 1.4.F	1.4.F	A/E
329	22 66 00	Chemical-Waste Systems Piping for Facilities	Checklist	System Readiness Checklist	1.4.G	A/E
330	23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant & Steam Generator	Test Plans	Safety Test Plan for Temp Steam Plant	1.4	A/E
331	23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant & Steam Generator	Coordination/Shop Drawings	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E
332	23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant & Steam Generator	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E
333	23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant & Steam Generator	Rigging Plan	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E
334	23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant & Steam Generator	Maintenance & Operating Manuals	Manuals, as specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E
335	23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant & Steam Generator	Maint Data / Operating Instructions	For Boiler Plant	1.4	A/E
336	23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant & Steam Generator	Copies of approved HVAC equip	Provide to the TAB & Cx subcontractor	1.4	A/E
337	23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant & Steam Generator	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E
338	23 05 10	Common Work Results for Boiler Plant & Steam Generator	Plans & Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4	A/E
339	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Certificates	Certification of Manufacturer's Coordination	1.4	A/E
340	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Shop Drawings	Interdependent items	1.4	A/E
341	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Shop Drawings	Coordinated Layout Drawings	1.4	A/E
342	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Various requirements	1.4	A/E

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
343	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Rigging Plan	Rigging Plan	1.4	A/E		
344	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	HVAC Maintenance Data	Various requirements	1.4	A/E		
345	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Approved submittals	HVAC Equipment submittals	1.4	A/E		
346	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Checklist	Completed Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
347	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Traing Plans/Qualifications	Instructor Traing Plans/Qualifications	1.4	A/E		
348	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Tests	Operating & Performance Tests	1.4	A/E		
349	23 05 11	Common Work Results for HVAC	Training	Demonstration & Training	1.4	A/E		
350	23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E		
351	23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC	Manuals	IOM Manuals	1.4	A/E		
352	23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC	Certificates	Certification	1.4	A/E		
353	23 05 12	General Motor Requirements for HVAC	Test Reports	System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
354	23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC and Piping Equipment	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As required in 1.4.B	1.4.B	A/E		
355	23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC and Piping Equipment	Data	Load Calculations	1.4.C	A/E		
356	23 05 41	Noise and Vibration Control for HVAC and Piping Equipment	Submittals	Seismic requirements	1.4.D	A/E		
357	23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	Data	Noise & vibration control devices	1.4.C	A/E		
358	23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	Certifications	Field Shaft alignment/Dynamic Machine balancing	1.4.D	A/E		
359	23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	Full Description of items	1.4.E	A/E		
360	23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	Operation & Maintenance Data	As specified in 1.4.F	1.4.F	A/E		

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer			
361	23 05 51	Noise and Vibration Control for Boiler Plant	Checklist	System Readiness Checklist	1.4.G	A/E			
362	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Certificates	Names and Qualifications	1.3, 1.4	A/E			
363	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Test Equipment Criteria	Calibration History	1.3	A/E			
364	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Product Data	AABC or NEBB Publications	1.4	A/E			
365	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Report	Various Reports	1.4	A/E			
366	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	Report	Test and Balance Reports	1.4	A/E			
367	23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E			
368	23 07 11	HVAC Insulation	Samples	Samples	1.4	A/E			
369	23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	Closeout Submittals	List of Submittals	1.6	A/E			
370	23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	Pre-Functional Checklists	Pre-Functional Checklists	3.2	GOVT			
371	23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	Contractors Tests	As required by other sections	3.3	GOVT			
372	23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	Functional Tests	Signing of CxA produced and witnessed test	3.4	GOVT			
373	23 08 00	Commissioning of HVAC Systems	Training	Training Plans	3.5	GOVT			
374	23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	Data	Personnel Names & Qualifications	1.4.C	A/E			
375	23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	Certification	Pre-Test Data	1.4.D	A/E			
376	23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	Schedule	Preliminary Schedule	1.4.E	A/E			
377	23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	Reports	As required in 1.4.F	1.4.F	A/E			
378	23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	Checklist	System Readiness Checklist	1.4.G	A/E			

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
379	23 08 11	Demonstrations and Tests for Boiler Plant	Traing Plans/Qualifications	Instructor Traing Plans/Qualifications	1.4.H	A/E		
380	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4.C	1.4	A/E		
381	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Certificates	Compliance with QA; Past Performance	1.4	A/E		
382	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Data	Compliance with contract compliance	1.4	A/E		
383	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Data - Automatic Boiler Control/Burner Management/Safety InterLock System	As specified in 1.4.F	1.4	A/E		
384	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Data - Boiler Plant Instrumentation	As specified in 1.4.G	1.4	A/E		
385	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Drawing/Data - Instrumentation & Control Panels	As specified in 1.4.H	1.4	A/E		
386	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Data - Computer Workstation & Programming	As specified in 1.4.I	1.4	A/E		
387	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Drawing - As-built Logic & Wiring Diagrams	As specified in 1.4.J	1.4	A/E		
388	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Data - Fluid Flow Meters	As specified in 1.4.K	1.4	A/E		
389	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Data - Pressure Gages & Thermometers	As specified in 1.4.L	1.4	A/E		
390	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Maintenance & Operating Manuals	As specified in 1.4.M	1.4	A/E		
391	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
392	23 09 11	Instrumentation & Control for Boiler Plant	Plans / Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4	A/E		
393	23 09 23	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC	Contractor Qualifications	Letters	1.4	A/E		
394	23 09 23	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC	Warranty	Warranty	1.6	A/E		
395	23 09 23	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC	Product Data	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.7	A/E		
396	23 09 23	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC	Certificates	Product Certificates	1.7	A/E		

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer			
397	23 09 23	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC	Certificates	Product Licenses	1.7	A/E			
398	23 09 23	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC	Closeout Submittals	As Built Control Drawings	1.7	A/E			
399	23 09 23	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC	Closeout Submittals	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.7	A/E			
400	23 09 23	Direct Digital Control System for HVAC	Closeout Submittals	Performance Report	1.7	GOVT			
401	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4.C	1.4	A/E			
402	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Drawings/Data - Aboveground Steel Tanks	As specified in 1.4.D	1.4	A/E			
403	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Drawings/Data - Duplex Fuel Oil Pump Skid System	As specified in 1.4.E	1.4	A/E			
404	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Data - Fuel piping	As specified in 1.4.F	1.4	A/E			
405	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Data - Pipe Fittings, Unions, Flanges	As specified in 1.4.G	1.4	A/E			
406	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Drawing/Data - Foot Valves, Check Valves, Overfill Prevention Valves	As specified in 1.4.H	1.4	A/E			
407	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Drawings/Data - Leak Detection System	As specified in 1.4.I	1.4	A/E			
408	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Drawing - Tank Fluid Level Monitoring Instrumentation System	As specified in 1.4.J	1.4	A/E			
409	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Data - Tank and Piping Accessories	As specified in 1.4.K	1.4	A/E			
410	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Maintenance & Operating Manuals	As specified in 1.4.L	1.4	A/E			
411	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E			
412	23 10 00	Facility Fuel Systems	Plans / Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4	A/E			
413	23 11 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E			
414	23 11 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping	Shop Drawings	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E			

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer			
415	23 11 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping	O&M Manuals	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E			
416	23 11 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping	System Readiness Checklist	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E			
417	23 11 23	Facility Natural Gas Piping	Training Plans	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E			
418	23 21 11	Boiler Plant Piping Systems	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4.C	1.4	A/E			
419	23 21 11	Boiler Plant Piping Systems	Maintenance & Operating Manuals	As specified in 1.4.D	1.4	A/E			
420	23 21 11	Boiler Plant Piping Systems	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E			
421	23 21 11	Boiler Plant Piping Systems	Plans / Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4	A/E			
422	23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	Product Data	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.4	A/E			
423	23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	Product Data	Manufacturer's Certified Data Report for Pressure Vessels	1.4	A/E			
424	23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	Certificates	Welder's Qualifications	1.4	A/E			
425	23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	Shop Drawings	Coordination Drawings	1.4	A/E			
426	23 21 13	Hydronic Piping	Closeout Submittals	As Built Piping Diagrams	1.4	A/E			
427	23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	Product Data	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.4	A/E			
428	23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	Product Data	Pump Curves	1.4	A/E			
429	23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	O&M Data	Manuals	1.4	A/E			
430	23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E			
431	23 22 23	Steam Condensate Pumps	Training Plans/Qualifications	Instructor Traing Plans/Qualifications	1.4	A/E			
432	23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	Shop Drawings	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E			

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
433	23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	Certification	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
434	23 23 00	Refrigerant Piping	Design Manual	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
435	23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	Product Data	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.4	A/E		
436	23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	Shop Drawings	Coordination Drawings	1.4	A/E		
437	23 31 00	HVAC Ducts and Casings	Duct Leakage Tests	Leak and Repair reports	3.2	GOVT		
438	23 34 00	HVAC Fans	Product Data	Submittal	1.4	A/E		
439	23 34 00	HVAC Fans	Sound Data	Submittal	1.4	A/E		
440	23 34 00	HVAC Fans	Motor Data	Submittal	1.4	A/E		
441	23 34 00	HVAC Fans	Roof Curbs	Submittal	1.4	A/E		
442	23 34 00	HVAC Fans	Belt Guards	Submittal	1.4	A/E		
443	23 34 00	HVAC Fans	Closeout Submittals	IO&M information	1.4	A/E		
444	23 34 00	HVAC Fans	Certified curves	Submittal	1.4	A/E		
445	23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	Product Data	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.4	A/E		
446	23 37 00	Air Outlets and Inlets	Shop Drawings	Coordination Drawings	1.4	A/E		
447	23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	Product Data	Submittal	1.4	A/E		
448	23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	Performance Reports	Submittal	1.4; 1.3	A/E		
449	23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	Certificates	Warranty	1.4; 1.3	A/E		
450	23 40 00	HVAC Air Cleaning Devices	HEPA FilterTest Reports	Field Test Reports	1.4	A/E		

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
451	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4.C	1.4	A/E
452	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - Feedwater Deaerator	As specified in 1.4.D	1.4	A/E
453	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - Condensate Storage Tank	As specified in 1.4.E	1.4	A/E
454	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - Blowdown Seperator	As specified in 1.4.F	1.4	A/E
455	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - Boiler Feed/Condensate Transfer Pumps	As specified in 1.4.G	1.4	A/E
456	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - Condensate Return Pipes	As specified in 1.4.H	1.4	A/E
457	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - Fuel Oil Pumping Equipment	As specified in 1.4.I	1.4	A/E
458	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - No. 2 Fuel Oil Temp Control System	As specified in 1.4.J	1.4	A/E
459	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - Compressed Air System	As specified in 1.4.K	1.4	A/E
460	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - Steam Vent Silencer	As specified in 1.4.L	1.4	A/E
461	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - Boiler Water & Deaerator Water Sample Coolers	As specified in 1.4.M	1.4	A/E
462	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - Chemical Feed Systems	As specified in 1.4.N	1.4	A/E
463	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Drawings/Data - Automatic Surface Blowoff Control System	As specified in 1.4.O	1.4	A/E
464	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Test Data	As specified in 1.4.P	1.4	A/E
465	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Maintenance & Operating Manuals	As specified in 1.4.Q	1.4	A/E
466	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E
467	23 50 11	Boiler Plant Mechanical Equipment	Plans / Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4	A/E
468	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, & Stacks	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4.C	1.4	A/E

OWNER: Department of Veterans Affairs PROJECT TITLE: Install New Boilers in Building 13 LOCATION: Wichita, KS CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
469	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, & Stacks	Data - Design	As specified in 1.4.D	1.4	A/E		
470	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, & Stacks	Drawings	As specified in 1.4.E	1.4	A/E		
471	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, & Stacks	Data - Design	As specified in 1.4.F	1.4	A/E		
472	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, & Stacks	Data - Design	As specified in 1.4.G	1.4	A/E		
473	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, & Stacks	Data - Design	As specified in 1.4.H	1.4	A/E		
474	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, & Stacks	Written Statement	As specified in 1.4.I	1.4	A/E		
475	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, & Stacks	Maintenance & Operating Manuals	As specified in 1.4.J	1.4	A/E		
476	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, & Stacks	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
477	23 51 00	Breechings, Chimneys, & Stacks	Plans / Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4	A/E		
478	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4.C	1.4	A/E		
479	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Data - Boiler	As specified in 1.4.D	1.4	A/E		
480	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Data - Boiler Trim	As specified in 1.4.E	1.4	A/E		
481	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Drawings/Data - Burner and Fuel Valve and Piping Trains:	As specified in 1.4.F	1.4	A/E		
482	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Drawings/Data -Flue Gas Economizer	As specified in 1.4.H	1.4	A/E		
483	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Data - Boiler, Burner, Economizer Predicted Performance	As specified in 1.4.J	1.4	A/E		
484	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Drawings/Data -Wiring	As specified in 1.4.K	1.4	A/E		
485	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Data - Post fabrication	As specified in 1.4.L	1.4	A/E		
486	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Data - Pretest	As specified in 1.4.M	1.4	A/E		

OWNER: Department of Veterans Affairs PROJECT TITLE: Install New Boilers in Building 13 LOCATION: Wichita, KS CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
487	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Maintenance & Operating Manuals	As specified in 1.4.N	1.4	A/E		
488	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Signed Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
489	23 52 39	Fire-Tube Boilers	Plans / Qualifications	Training Plans; Instructor Qualifications	1.4	A/E		
490	23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	Product Data	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.4	A/E		
491	23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	Certification	Certification of previous installations	1.4	A/E		
492	23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	Performance Data	Performance details	1.4	A/E		
493	23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	O&M Data	Manuals	1.4	A/E		
494	23 72 00	Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment	Checklist	Completed System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
495	23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
496	23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	Certification	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
497	23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	Performance Rating	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
498	23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	O&M Manual	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
499	23 81 00	Decentralized Unitary HVAC Equipment	System Readiness Checklist	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
500	23 82 16	Air Coils	Product Data	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.4	A/E		
501	23 82 16	Air Coils	Instructions	Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.4	A/E		
502	23 82 16	Air Coils	Certificates	Certification Compliance	1.4	A/E		
503	23 82 16	Air Coils	Commissioning	System Readiness Checklist	1.4.F	GOVT		
504	26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	Qualifications	Manufacturer, Products, and Services	1.4	A/E		

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
505	26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	Submittals	Procedures	1.12	A/E		
506	26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	O&M Manuals	O&M Manuals	1.12	A/E		
507	26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	Acceptance Checks	Test Data and Report of Results,	1.14	A/E		
508	26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	Warranty	Letter	1.15	A/E		
509	26 05 11	Requirements for Electrical Installations	Instruction	Qualifications, Agendas, Schedules	1.16	A/E		
510	26 05 13	Medium-Voltage Cables	Various Submittals	As specified in 1.5	1.5	A/E		
511	26 05 19	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	Product Data	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.5	A/E		
512	26 05 19	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	Certificates	Certifications	1.5	A/E		
513	26 05 19	Low Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	Tests	Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.5	A/E		
514	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Product Data - Shop Drawings	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.4	A/E		
515	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Test Reports	Ground Resistance Test	1.4	A/E		
516	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	Certificates	Certification of Installation	1.4	A/E		
517	26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Product Data	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.4	A/E		
518	26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E		
519	26 05 33	Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems	Certificates	Certifications of Materials and Installation	1.4	A/E		
520	26 05 41	Underground Electrical Construction	Various Submittals	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E		
521	26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	Product Data	Software program to be used for study.	1.4	A/E		
522	26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	Data	Complete study results	1.4	A/E		

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer			
523	26 05 73	Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study	Certifications	Certification of Installation	1.4	A/E			
524	26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	Pre-Functional Checklists	Pre-Functional Checklists	3.2	A/E			
525	26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	Contractors Tests	As required by other sections	3.3	A/E			
526	26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	Functional Tests	Signing of CA produced and witnessed test	3.4	A/E			
527	26 08 00	Commissioning of Electrical Systems	Training	Training Plans	3.5	A/E			
528	26 09 23	Lighting Controls	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E			
529	26 09 23	Lighting Controls	O&M Data	Manuals	1.4	A/E			
530	26 09 23	Lighting Controls	Certifications	Lighting Control Systems	1.4	A/E			
531	26 09 23	Lighting Controls	Instructions	Instructions	3.4	A/E			
532	26 11 16	Secondary Unit Substations	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.5.A.1	A/E			
533	26 11 16	Secondary Unit Substations	O&M Data	Manuals	1.5.A.2	A/E			
534	26 11 16	Secondary Unit Substations	Reports	Test Reports	1.5.A.3	A/E			
535	26 11 16	Secondary Unit Substations	Certtifications	Manufacturer Conformance/Contractor Installation	1.5.A.4	A/E			
536	26 13 16	Medium-Voltage Fusable Interrupter Switches	Various Submittals	As specified in 1.5	1.5	A/E			
537	26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E			
538	26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	O&M Data	Manuals	1.4	A/E			
539	26 22 00	Low-Voltage Transformers	Certifications	Lighting Control Systems	1.4	A/E			
540	26 24 16	Panelboards	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E			

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
541	26 24 16	Panelboards	Closeout Submittals	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.4	A/E		
542	26 24 16	Panelboards	Certifications	Certifications of Installation	1.4	A/E		
543	26 24 16	Panelboards	Tests	Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.2	A/E		
544	26 27 26	Wiring Devices	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E		
545	26 27 26	Wiring Devices	Closeout Submittals	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.4	A/E		
546	26 27 26	Wiring Devices	Certificates	Certifications of Materials and Installation	1.4	A/E		
547	26 27 26	Wiring Devices	Tests	Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.2	A/E		
548	26 29 11	Motor Controllers	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E		
549	26 29 11	Motor Controllers	Closeout Submittals	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.4	A/E		
550	26 29 11	Motor Controllers	Certificates	Certifications of Materials and Installation	1.4	A/E		
551	26 29 11	Motor Controllers	Tests	Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.2	A/E		
552	26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E		
553	26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Closeout Submittals	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.4	A/E		
554	26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Certificates	Certifications of Materials and Installation	1.4	A/E		
555	26 29 21	Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	Tests	Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.2	A/E		
556	26 32 13	Engine Generators	Various Items	Drawings, Technical Data, Cals, Manuals, Reports, Certifications	1.5	A/E		
557	26 33 53	Static Uninterruptable Power Supply	Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.5.A.1	A/E		
558	26 33 53	Static Uninterruptable Power Supply	O&M Manual	As specified in 1.5.A.2	1.5.A.2	A/E		

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer	
559	26 33 53	Static Uninterruptable Power Supply	Reports	Test Reports	1.5.A.3	A/E	
560	26 33 53	Static Uninterruptable Power Supply	Certtifications	Manufacturer Conformance/Contractor Installation	1.5.A.4	A/E	
561	26 36 23	Automatic Transfer Switches	Shop Drawings	Drawings, Manuals, Certifications	1.5	A/E	
562	26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E	
563	26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	Certifications	Lightening Protection System	1.4	A/E	
564	26 41 00	Facility Lightning Protection	Tests	Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.2	A/E	
565	26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E	
566	26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	Closeout Submittals	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.4	A/E	
567	26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	Certificates	Certifications of Materials and Installation	1.4	A/E	
568	26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	Tests	Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.2	A/E	
569	26 43 13	Surge Protective Devices	Instructions	Instructions	3.4	A/E	
570	26 51 00	Interior Lighting	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.3	A/E	
571	26 51 00	Interior Lighting	Closeout Submittals	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.3	A/E	
572	26 51 00	Interior Lighting	Certificates	Certifications of Materials and Installation	1.3	A/E	
573	26 51 00	Interior Lighting	Tests	Acceptance Checks and Tests	3.2	A/E	
574	26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.4	A/E	
575	26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	O&M Data	Manuals	1.4	A/E	
576	26 56 00	Exterior Lighting	Certifications	Lighting Control Systems	1.4	A/E	

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
577	27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	List	List of Parts	1.7	A/E		
578	27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	Information	Product Information	1.7	A/E		
579	27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	Source Quality Control Submittal	As required in 1.7.D	1.7	A/E		
580	27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	Qualifications	Installer	1.7	A/E		
581	27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	Submittals	Delagated Design submittals - seismic	1.7	A/E		
582	27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	Submittals	Anchors and supports	1.7	A/E		
583	27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	Test Equipment List	As required in 1.7.H	1.7	A/E		
584	27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	Drawings	As required in 1.7.I	1.7	A/E		
585	27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	Submittals	Sustainable Design	1.7	A/E		
586	27 05 11	Requirements for Communications Installations	Test Reports	Certified Test Reports	1.7	A/E		
587	27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	Plans & Qualifications	Location /Routing	1.3	A/E		
588	27 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems	Submittals	Closeout Submittals	1.3	A/E		
589	27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	Submittals	As required in 1.3.A	1.3	A/E		
590	27 05 33	Raceways and Boxes for Communications Systems	Certification	Material certification	1.3	A/E		
591	27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	Pre-Functional Checklists	Pre-Functional Checklists	1.4	A/E		
592	27 08 00	Commissioning of Communications Systems	Traing Agendas and Resumes	Traing Agendas and Resumes	1.4	A/E		
593	27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	Certification	As required in 1.3.B	1.3	A/E		
594	27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	Installation Requirements	As required in 1.3.C	1.3	A/E		

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
595	27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	Data	Power Data	1.3	A/E		
596	27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	Data	Conduit Sizes	1.3	A/E		
597	27 10 00	Control, Communication and Signal Wiring	Submittals	Closeout Submittals	1.3	A/E		
598	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Submittals	Pictorial layouts, Literature	1.3	A/E		
599	27 11 00	Communications Equipment Room Fittings	Environmental Requirements	As reqyured in 1.3.C	1.3	A/E		
600	27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	Data	Telecommunications	1.3	A/E		
601	27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	Certifications	As required in 1.3.B	1.3	A/E		
602	27 15 00	Communications Structured Cabling	Submittals	Closeout Submittals	1.3	A/E		
603	27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	Survey	As required in 1.4.A	1.4	A/E		
604	27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	Submittals	As required in 1.4.B	1.4	A/E		
605	27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	Environmental Requirements	As required in 1.4.C	1.4	A/E		
606	27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	Report	System Data Base Survey Report	1.4	A/E		
607	27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	Report	Facility Needs Analysis Report	1.4	A/E		
608	27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	Submittakls	Voice Traffic Management System	1.4	A/E		
609	27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	Performance Test Plan	As required in 1.4.G	1.4	A/E		
610	27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	Certificates	OEM Training Certificates	1.4	A/E		
611	27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	Closeout Submittals	As required in 1.4.I	1.4	A/E		
612	27 31 31	Voice Communications Switching and Routing Equipment - Extension	Submittals	Maintenance Materials	1.4	A/E		

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
613	27 51 23	Intercommunications and Program Systems	Data	As required in 1.3.A	1.3.A	A/E		
614	27 51 23	Intercommunications and Program Systems	Certifications	As required in 1.3.B	1.3.B	A/E		
615	27 51 23	Intercommunications and Program Systems	Warranty	OEM Warranty	1.3.C	A/E		
616	27 51 23	Intercommunications and Program Systems	Report	Needs Assessment	1.3.D	A/E		
617	27 51 23	Intercommunications and Program Systems	Material	Maintenance Materials	1.3.E	A/E		
618	28 05 00	Common Work Results for Electronic Safety and Security	Submittals	as required in 1.6.D	1.6	A/E		
619	28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	Product Data	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.4	A/E		
620	28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	Certificates	Certifications	1.4	A/E		
621	28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	Wiring Diagrams	Wiring Diagrams	1.4	A/E		
622	28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	Cable Administration Drawings	Cable Administration Drawings	1.4	A/E		
623	28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	Project Planning Documents	Project Planning Documents	1.4	A/E		
624	28 05 13	Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security	Maintenance Data	Maintenance Data	1.4	A/E		
625	28 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electronic Safety & Security	Mfg Data, Certificates, Shop Drawings	As requested in 1.3	1.3	A/E		
626	28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.5	A/E		
627	28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	Certificates	Certifications	1.5	A/E		
628	28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	Product Data	Manufacturer's Literature and Data	1.5	A/E		
629	28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	Coordination Drawings	Coordination Drawings	1.5	A/E		
630	28 05 28.33	Conduits and Backboxes for Electronic Safety and Security	Closeout Submittals	Quality Control Test Reports	1.5	A/E		
			•					

OWNER: Department of Veterans Affairs PROJECT TITLE: Install New Boilers in Building 13 LOCATION: Wichita, KS CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer		
631	28 08 00	Commissioning of Electronic Safety and Security Systems	Submittals	as required in 1.6.D	1.6	A/E		
632	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Certificates	Quality Assurance compliance	1.4	A/E		
633	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Drawings	Pre-Installation and AsBuilts	1.4	A/E		
634	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Shop Drawings	As Required in 1.4.E	1.4	A/E		
635	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Pre-Installation Design Package	As Required in 1.4.F	1.4	A/E		
636	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Data	Secutity System Cut sheets	1.4	A/E		
637	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Data / Certification	Mfg Certification of UL Listing	1.4	A/E		
638	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Submittals	As Required in 1.4.J	1.4	A/E		
639	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Submittals	As Required in 1.4.K	1.4	A/E		
640	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Group II Technical Data Package	As Required in 1.4.L	1.4	A/E		
641	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Group III Technical Data Package	As Required in 1.4.M	1.4	A/E		
642	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Group IV Technical Data Package	As Required in 1.4.N	1.4	A/E		
643	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Group V Technical Data Package	As Required in 1.4.0	1.4	A/E		
644	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Certificates	FIPS 201 Compliance Certificates	1.4	A/E		
645	28 13 00	Physical Access Control System	Checklist	System Readiness Checklist	1.4	A/E		
646	28 13 16	Physical Access Control System and Database Management	Certificates	Compliance w/Quality Assurance	1.4.B	A/E		
647	28 13 16	Physical Access Control System and Database Management	Drawings	As required in 1.4.C and 1.4.D	1.4.C, D	A/E		
648	28 13 16	Physical Access Control System and Database Management	Pre-Installation Design Package	As required in 1.4.E	1.4.E	A/E		

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
649	28 13 16	Physical Access Control System and Database Management	Cut Sheets	Security System	1.4.F	A/E
650	28 13 16	Physical Access Control System and Database Management	Certifications	Manufacturers	1.4.G	A/E
651	28 13 53	Security Access Detection	Various submittals	As specified in 1.3	1.3	A/E
652	28 23 00	Video Surveillance	Certificates	Quality Assurance Compliance	1.5	A/E
653	28 23 00	Video Surveillance	Pre-Installation	As-Built Package	1.5	A/E
654	28 23 00	Video Surveillance	Pre-Installation	Design Package	1.5	A/E
655	28 23 00	Video Surveillance	Data	Security System Cut sheets	1.5	A/E
656	28 23 00	Video Surveillance	Data / Certification	Mfg Certification of UL Listing	1.5	A/E
657	28 23 00	Video Surveillance	Checklist	System Readiness Checklist	1.5	A/E
658	28 26 00	Electronic Personal Protection System	Various submittals	As specified in 1.4	1.4	A/E
659	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	Drawings	Drawings	1.4	A/E
660	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	Manuals	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.4	A/E
661	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	Certificates	Certifications	1.4	A/E
662	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	Shop Drawings	Shop Drawings	1.2	A/E
663	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	Closeout Submittals	Operation and Maintenance Manuals	1.2	A/E
664	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	Certificates	Certifications of Materials and Installation	1.2	A/E
665	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	Warranty	Warranty	1.2	A/E
666	28 31 00	Fire Detection and Alarm	Data	Instructions	3.5	A/E

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
667	31 20 00	Earthwork	Report	Rock Excavation	1.7	A/E
668	31 20 00	Earthwork	Data	As required in 1.7.C	1.7	A/E
669	32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	Drawings	Submittal Drawings	1.5	A/E
670	32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Each Product and Installation instructions	1.5	A/E
671	32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	Reports	Test Reports	1.5	A/E
672	32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	Certificates	Product Compliance	1.5	A/E
673	32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	Qualifications	Installer / Land Surveyor	1.5	A/E
674	32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	Data	Concrete Mix Design	1.5	A/E
675	32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	Data	Subbase job-mix design	1.5	A/E
676	32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	Data	Proposed concreting methods	1.5	A/E
677	32 05 23	Cement and Concrete for Exterior Improvements	Data	Land Surveryor's Staking Notes	1.5	A/E
678	32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	Data	Aggregate Base, Asphalt, Job-Mix	1.5	A/E
679	32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	Certifications	As required in 1.5.C	1.5	A/E
680	32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	Specs	State Highway Dept specifications	1.5	A/E
681	32 12 16	Asphalt Paving	Data	Material Safety Data Sheets	1.5	A/E
682	32 31 40	High Security Fences and Gates	Drawings	Submittal Drawings	1.4.B	A/E
683	32 31 40	High Security Fences and Gates	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	Each Product	1.4.C	A/E
684	32 31 40	High Security Fences and Gates	Certificates	As required in 1.5.C	1.5.C	A/E

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

Line	Specification Section	Specification Name	Description	Item Submitted	Paragraph #	Classification: GOVT or A/E Reviewer
685	32 31 40	High Security Fences and Gates	Qualifications	As required in 1.5.D	1.5.D	A/E
686	32 90 00	Planting	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As requested in 1.6.B	1.6	A/E
687	32 90 00	Planting	Samples	As requested in 1.6.C	1.6	A/E
688	32 90 00	Planting	Reports	Test Reports	1.6	A/E
689	32 90 00	Planting	Certificates	Product Compliance	1.6	A/E
690	32 90 00	Planting	Qualifications	Installer	1.6	A/E
691	32 90 00	Planting	Data	O&M Manuals	1.6	A/E
692	33 16 15	Water Storage Steel Tanks	Qualifications	Manufacturers	1.2.A	A/E
693	33 16 15	Water Storage Steel Tanks	Certifications	Manufacturers	1.2.B	A/E
694	33 16 15	Water Storage Steel Tanks	Certification	As required in 1.3.C	1.2.C	A/E
695	33 16 15	Water Storage Steel Tanks	Qualifications	Welding	1.2.D	A/E
696	33 16 15	Water Storage Steel Tanks	Certifications	Tank Coating	1.2.E	A/E
697	33 30 00	Sanitary Sewer Utilities	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	As requested in 1.7.A	1.7.A	A/E
698	33 40 00	Storm Sewer Utilities	Manufacturer's Literature & Data	One submittal including: pipes, fittings and appurtenances, including jointing materials, hydrants, valves and other miscellaneous items	1.8.A	A/E
699	33 63 00	Steam Energy Distribution	Data	As requested in 1.4, 1.5	1.4, 1.5	A/E
700	34 71 13	Passive Vehicle Barriers	Drawings	Submittal Drawings	1.4.B	A/E
701	34 71 13	Passive Vehicle Barriers	Design Drawings/Calculations	Signed & Sealed	1.4.C	A/E
702	34 75 13.13	Active Vehicle Barriers	Drawings	Submittal Drawings	1.4.B	A/E

OWNER:	Department of Veterans Affairs
PROJECT TITLE:	Install New Boilers in Building 13
LOCATION:	Wichita, KS

CONTRACT NO: 589A7-18-302 CONTRACTOR: TBD

708

34 75 13.13

Active Vehicle Barriers

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

Specification Line **Specification Name** Description Item Submitted Paragraph # Section 703 34 75 13.13 1.4.C Active Vehicle Barriers Manufacturer's Literature & Data Each Product/Installation instructions/Warranty 704 34 75 13.13 Active Vehicle Barriers Samples Bollard 1.4.D 705 34 75 13.13 Active Vehicle Barriers Reports Test Reports 1.4.E 706 34 75 13.13 Product/Installation 1.4.F Active Vehicle Barriers Certificates 707 34 75 13.13 Active Vehicle Barriers Qualifications Manufacturer/Installer/Welder 1.4.G

O&M Data

Manuals

Classification: GOVT or

A/E Reviewer

A/E

A/E

A/E

A/E

A/E

A/E

1.4.H

SECTION 01 35 26

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.1	APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS	3
1.2	DEFINITIONS	4
1.3	REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS	5
1.4	ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)	6
1.5	ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAs)	10
1.6	PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE	11
1.7	"SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) and "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP) \ldots	•
	12	
1.8	TRAINING	13
1.9	INSPECTIONS	14
1.10	ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS	15
1.11	PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)	16
1.12	INFECTION CONTROL	16
1.13	TUBERCULOSIS SCREENING	17
1.14	FIRE SAFETY	17
1.15	ELECTRICAL	18
1.16	FALL PROTECTION	20
1.17	SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS	21
1.18	EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES	21
1.19	CRANES	23
1.20	CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)	24
1.21	CONFINED SPACE ENTRY	24
1.22	WELDING AND CUTTING	24
1.23	LADDERS	25
1.24	FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS	25

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

07-01-20

Page intentionally left blank

SECTION 01 35 26

SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Latest publications listed below form part of this Article to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designations only.
- B. American Society of Safety Engineers (ASSE):

A10.1-2011.....Pre-Project & Pre-Task Safety and Health Planning

A10.34-2012.....Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

- A10.38-2013.....Basic Elements of an Employer's Program to Provide a Safe and Healthful Work Environment American National Standard Construction and Demolition Operations
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): E84-2013.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building

Materials

D. The Facilities Guidelines Institute (FGI):

FGI Guidelines-2010Guidelines for Design and Construction of

Healthcare Facilities

E. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

10-2018.....Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers
30-2018.....Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code
51B-2019....Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding,
Cutting and Other Hot Work

70-2020.....National Electrical Code

70B-2019.....Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance

70E-2018Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace 99-2018......Health Care Facilities Code

241-2019.....Standard for Safeguarding Construction,

Alteration, and Demolition Operations

F. The Joint Commission (TJC)

TJC ManualComprehensive Accreditation and Certification Manual Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

07-01-20

G. U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission

10 CFR 20Standards for Protection Against Radiation
H. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
29 CFR 1910Safety and Health Regulations for General
Industry
29 CFR 1926Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
Industry

I. VHA Directive 2005-007

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Critical Lift. A lift with the hoisted load exceeding 75% of the crane's maximum capacity; lifts made out of the view of the operator (blind picks); lifts involving two or more cranes; personnel being hoisted; and special hazards such as lifts over occupied facilities, loads lifted close to powerlines, and lifts in high winds or where other adverse environmental conditions exist; and any lift which the crane operator believes is critical.
- B. OSHA "Competent Person" (CP). One who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings and working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to employees, and who has the authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them (see 29 CFR 1926.32(f)).
- C. "Qualified Person" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training and experience, has successfully demonstrated his ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
- D. High Visibility Accident. Any mishap which may generate publicity or high visibility.
- E. Accident/Incident Criticality Categories:
 - No impact near miss incidents that should be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
 - 2. Minor incident/impact incidents that require first aid or result in minor equipment damage (less than \$5000). These incidents must be investigated but are not required to be reported to the VA;
 - 3. Moderate incident/impact Any work-related injury or illness that results in:

- a. Days away from work (any time lost after day of injury/illness onset);
- b. Restricted work;
- c. Transfer to another job;
- d. Medical treatment beyond first aid;
- e. Loss of consciousness;
- A significant injury or illness diagnosed by a physician or other licensed health care professional, even if it did not result in (1) through (5) above or,
- ny incident that leads to major equipment damage (greater than \$5000).
- F. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA;
 - 1 Major incident/impact Any mishap that leads to fatalities, hospitalizations, amputations, and losses of an eye as a result of contractors' activities. Or any incident which leads to major property damage (greater than \$20,000) and/or may generate publicity or high visibility. These incidents must be investigated and are required to be reported to the VA as soon as practical, but not later than 2 hours after the incident.
- G. Medical Treatment. Treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even through provided by a physician or registered personnel.

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this contract, comply with 29 CFR 1926, comply with 29 CFR 1910 as incorporated by reference within 29 CFR 1926, comply with ASSE A10.34, and all applicable [federal, state, and local] laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations. Submit matters of interpretation of standards for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern except with specific approval and acceptance by the COR. Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

07-01-20

1.4 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

- A. The APP (aka Construction Safety & Health Plan) shall interface with the Contractor's overall safety and health program. Include any portions of the Contractor's overall safety and health program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element and ensure it is site-specific. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling authority" for all worksite safety and health of each subcontractor(s). Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out.
- B. The APP shall be prepared as follows:
 - Written in English by a qualified person who is employed by the Prime Contractor articulating the specific work and hazards pertaining to the contract (model language can be found in ASSE A10.33). Specifically articulating the safety requirements found within these VA contract safety specifications.
 - 2. Address both the Prime Contractors and the subcontractors work operations.
 - 3. State measures to be taken to control hazards associated with materials, services, or equipment provided by suppliers.
 - 4. Address all the elements/sub-elements and in order as follows:
 - a. SIGNATURE SHEET. Title, signature, and phone number of the following:
 - Plan preparer (Qualified Person such as corporate safety staff person or contracted Certified Safety Professional with construction safety experience);
 - Plan approver (company/corporate officers authorized to obligate the company);
 - 3) Plan concurrence (e.g., Chief of Operations, Corporate Chief of Safety, Corporate Industrial Hygienist, project manager or superintendent, project safety professional). Provide concurrence of other applicable corporate and project personnel (Contractor).
 - b. BACKGROUND INFORMATION. List the following:

- 1) Contractor;
- 2) Contract number;
- 3) Project name;
- Brief project description, description of work to be performed, and location; phases of work anticipated (these will require an AHA).
- c. STATEMENT OF SAFETY AND HEALTH POLICY: Provide a copy of current corporate/company Safety and Health Policy Statement, detailing commitment to providing a safe and healthful workplace for all employees. The Contractor's written safety program goals, objectives, and accident experience goals for this contract should be provided.
- d. RESPONSIBILITIES AND LINES OF AUTHORITIES: Provide the following:
 - A statement of the employer's ultimate responsibility for the implementation of his SOH program;
 - Identification and accountability of personnel responsible for safety at both corporate and project level. Contracts specifically requiring safety or industrial hygiene personnel shall include a copy of their resumes.
 - 3) The names of Competent and/or Qualified Person(s) and proof of competency/qualification to meet specific OSHA Competent/Qualified Person(s) requirements must be attached.;
 - Requirements that no work shall be performed unless a designated competent person is present on the job site;
 - 5) Requirements for pre-task Activity Hazard Analysis (AHAs);
 - 6) Lines of authority;
 - Policies and procedures regarding noncompliance with safety requirements (to include disciplinary actions for violation of safety requirements) should be identified;
- e. SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS. If applicable, provide procedures for coordinating SOH activities with other employers on the job site:
 - 1) Identification of subcontractors and suppliers (if known);
 - 2) Safety responsibilities of subcontractors and suppliers.
- f. TRAINING.

- Site-specific SOH orientation training at the time of initial hire or assignment to the project for every employee before working on the project site is required.
- 2) Mandatory training and certifications that are applicable to this project (e.g., explosive actuated tools, crane operator, rigger, crane signal person, fall protection, electrical lockout/NFPA 70E, machine/equipment lockout, confined space, etc...) and any requirements for periodic retraining/recertification are required.
- Procedures for ongoing safety and health training for supervisors and employees shall be established to address changes in site hazards/conditions.
- OSHA 10-hour training is required for all workers on site and the OSHA 30-hour training is required for Trade Competent Persons (CPs)

g. SAFETY AND HEALTH INSPECTIONS

- Specific assignment of responsibilities for a minimum daily job site safety and health inspection during periods of work activity: Who will conduct (e.g., "Site Safety and Health CP"), proof of inspector's training/qualifications, when inspections will be conducted, procedures for documentation, deficiency tracking system, and follow-up procedures.
- Any external inspections/certifications that may be required (e.g., contracted CSP or CSHT)
- h. ACCIDENT/INCIDENT INVESTIGATION & REPORTING. The Contractor shall conduct mishap investigations of all Moderate and Major as well as all High Visibility Incidents. The APP shall include accident/incident investigation procedure and identify person(s) responsible to provide the following to the COR:
 - 1) Exposure data (man-hours worked);
 - 2) Accident investigation reports;
 - 3) Project site injury and illness logs.
- i. PLANS (PROGRAMS, PROCEDURES) REQUIRED. Based on a risk assessment of contracted activities and on mandatory OSHA compliance programs, the Contractor shall address all applicable occupational, patient, and public safety risks in site-specific compliance and accident prevention plans. These Plans shall

01 35 26 - 8

	ind	clude but are not be limited to procedures for addressing the
	ri	sks associates with the following:
	1)	Emergency response;
	2)	Contingency for severe weather;
	3)	Fire Prevention;
	4)	Medical Support;
	5)	Posting of emergency telephone numbers;
	6)	Prevention of alcohol and drug abuse;
	7)	Site sanitation(housekeeping, drinking water, toilets);
	8)	Night operations and lighting;
	9)	Hazard communication program;
	10)	Welding/Cutting "Hot" work;
	11)	Electrical Safe Work Practices (Electrical LOTO/NFPA 70E);
	12)	General Electrical Safety;
	13)	Hazardous energy control (Machine LOTO);
	14)	Site-Specific Fall Protection & Prevention;
	15)	Excavation/trenching;
	16)	Asbestos abatement;
	17)	Lead abatement;
	18)	Crane Critical lift;
	19)	Respiratory protection;
	20)	Health hazard control program;
	21)	Radiation Safety Program;
	22)	Abrasive blasting;
	23)	Heat/Cold Stress Monitoring;
	24)	Crystalline Silica Monitoring (Assessment);
	25)	Demolition plan (to include engineering survey);
	26)	Formwork and shoring erection and removal;
	27)	PreCast Concrete;
	28)	Public (Mandatory compliance with ANSI/ASSE A10.34-2012).
С.	Submit t	he APP to the COR for review for compliance with contract
	requireme	ents in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS,
	PRODUCT I	DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the

preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP.

D. Once accepted by the COR, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the contract. Disregarding the provisions of this contract or

the accepted APP will be cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-13, *Accident Prevention*, until the matter has been rectified.

- E. Once work begins, changes to the accepted APP shall be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the COR Should any severe hazard exposure, i.e. imminent danger, become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate/remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public and the environment.
- F. The contractor shall submit a detailed lockout / tagout procedure to the VA for approval prior to working on any live steam or condensate system.

1.5 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSES (AHAS)

- A. AHAs are also known as Job Hazard Analyses, Job Safety Analyses, and Activity Safety Analyses. Before beginning each work activity involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations or where a new work crew or sub-contractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity shall prepare an AHA (Example electronic AHA forms can be found on the US Army Corps of Engineers web site)
- B. AHAs shall define the activities being performed and identify the work sequences, the specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, and the control measures to be implemented to eliminate or reduce each hazard to an acceptable level of risk.
- C. Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity has been accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
 - The names of the Competent/Qualified Person(s) required for a particular activity (for example, excavations, scaffolding, fall protection, other activities as specified by OSHA and/or other State and Local agencies) shall be identified and included in the AHA. Certification of their competency/qualification shall be submitted

to the Government Designated Authority (GDA) for acceptance prior to the start of that work activity.

- The AHA shall be reviewed and modified as necessary to address changing site conditions, operations, or change of competent/qualified person(s).
 - a. If more than one Competent/Qualified Person is used on the AHA activity, a list of names shall be submitted as an attachment to the AHA. Those listed must be Competent/Qualified for the type of work involved in the AHA and familiar with current site safety issues.
 - b. If a new Competent/Qualified Person (not on the original list) is added, the list shall be updated (an administrative action not requiring an updated AHA). The new person shall acknowledge in writing that he or she has reviewed the AHA and is familiar with current site safety issues.
- 3. Submit AHAs to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES for review at least 15 calendar days prior to the start of each phase. Subsequent AHAs as shall be formatted as amendments to the APP. The analysis should be used during daily inspections to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the activity's safety and health controls.
- 4. The AHA list will be reviewed periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting and updated as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change.
- 5. Develop the activity hazard analyses using the project schedule as the basis for the activities performed. All activities listed on the project schedule will require an AHA. The AHAs will be developed by the contractor, supplier, or subcontractor and provided to the prime contractor for review and approval and then submitted to the COR.

1.6 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

A. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in implementation of the accident prevention program, as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(1), on the project shall attend the preconstruction conference to gain a mutual understanding of its implementation. This includes the project superintendent, subcontractor

superintendents, and any other assigned safety and health professionals.

- B. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed at the conference and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer's representative as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, review, and acceptance of AHAs to preclude project delays.
- C. Deficiencies in the submitted APP will be brought to the attention of the Contractor within 14 days of submittal, and the Contractor shall revise the plan to correct deficiencies and re-submit it for acceptance. Do not begin work until there is an accepted APP.SPEC WRITER NOTE: If the contract will involve (a) work of a long duration or hazardous nature, or (b) performance within a Government facility that on the advice of VA construction safety representatives involves hazardous operations that might endanger the safety of the public, patients and/or Government personnel or property, the SSHO and Superintendent and/or Quality Control Manager must be separate persons (See Section 1.7(C) for choice).

1.7 "SITE SAFETY AND HEALTH OFFICER" (SSHO) AND "COMPETENT PERSON" (CP)

- A. The Prime Contractor shall designate a minimum of one SSHO at each project site that will be identified as the SSHO to administer the Contractor's safety program and government-accepted Accident Prevention Plan. Each subcontractor shall designate a minimum of one CP in compliance with 29 CFR 1926.20 (b) (2) that will be identified as a CP to administer their individual safety programs.
- B. Further, all specialized Competent Persons for the work crews will be supplied by the respective contractor as required by 29 CFR 1926 (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical, Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).
- C. These Competent Persons can have collateral duties as the subcontractor's superintendent and/or work crew lead persons as well as fill more than one specialized CP role (i.e. Asbestos, Electrical,

Cranes, & Derricks, Demolition, Fall Protection, Fire Safety/Life Safety, Ladder, Rigging, Scaffolds, and Trenches/Excavations).

- D. The SSHO or an equally qualified Designated Representative/alternate will maintain a presence on the site during construction operations in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-6: Superintendence by the Contractor. CPs will maintain presence during their construction activities in accordance with above mentioned clause. A listing of the designated SSHO and all known CPs shall be submitted prior to the start of work as part of the APP with the training documentation and/or AHA as listed in Section 1.8 below.
- E. The repeated presence of uncontrolled hazards during a contractor's work operations will result in the designated CP as being deemed incompetent and result in the required removal of the employee in accordance with FAR Clause 52.236-5: Material and Workmanship, Paragraph (c).

1.8 TRAINING

- A. The designated Prime Contractor SSHO must meet the requirements of all applicable OSHA standards and be capable (through training, experience, and qualifications) of ensuring that the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.16 and other appropriate Federal, State and local requirements are met for the project. As a minimum the SSHO must have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety class and have five (5) years of construction industry safety experience or three (3) years if he/she possesses a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) or certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) certification or have a safety and health degree from an accredited university or college.
- B. All designated CPs shall have completed the OSHA 30-hour Construction Safety course within the past 5 years.
- C. In addition to the OSHA 30 Hour Construction Safety Course, all CPs with high hazard work operations such as operations involving asbestos, electrical, cranes, demolition, work at heights/fall protection, fire safety/life safety, ladder, rigging, scaffolds, and trenches/excavations shall have a specialized formal course in the hazard recognition & control associated with those high hazard work operations. Documented "repeat" deficiencies in the execution of safety requirements will require retaking the requisite formal course.

- D. All other construction workers shall have the OSHA 10-hour Construction Safety Outreach course and any necessary safety training to be able to identify hazards within their work environment.
- E. Submit training records associated with the above training requirements to the COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES 15 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance.
- F. Prior to any worker for the contractor or subcontractors beginning work, they shall undergo a safety briefing provided by the SSHO or his/her designated representative. As a minimum, this briefing shall include information on the site-specific hazards, construction limits, VAMC safety guidelines, means of egress, break areas, work hours, locations of restrooms, use of VAMC equipment, emergency procedures, accident reporting etc... Documentation shall be provided to the COR that individuals have undergone contractor's safety briefing.
- G. Ongoing safety training will be accomplished in the form of weekly documented safety meeting.

1.9 INSPECTIONS

- A. The SSHO shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the site and each of the subcontractors CPs shall conduct frequent and regular safety inspections (daily) of the their work operations as required by 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(2). Each week, the SSHO shall conduct a formal documented inspection of the entire construction areas with the subcontractors' "Trade Safety and Health CPs" present in their work areas. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- B. A Certified Safety Professional (CSP) with specialized knowledge in construction safety or a certified Construction Safety and Health Technician (CSHT) shall randomly conduct a monthly site safety inspection. The CSP or CSHT can be a corporate safety professional or independently contracted. The CSP or CSHT will provide their certificate number on the required report for verification as necessary.
 - Results of the inspection will be documented with tracking of the identified hazards to abatement.

- 2. The COR will be notified immediately prior to start of the inspection and invited to accompany the inspection.
- 3. Identified hazard and controls will be discussed to come to a mutual understanding to ensure abatement and prevent future reoccurrence.
- 4. A report of the inspection findings with status of abatement will be provided to the COR within one week of the onsite inspection.

1.10 ACCIDENTS, OSHA 300 LOGS, AND MAN-HOURS

- A. The prime contractor shall establish and maintain an accident reporting, recordkeeping, and analysis system to track and analyze all injuries and illnesses, high visibility incidents, and accidental property damage (both government and contractor) that occur on site. Notify the COR as soon as practical, but no more than four hours after any accident meeting the definition of a Moderate or Major incidents, High Visibility Incidents, , or any weight handling and hoisting equipment accident. Within notification include contractor name; contract title; type of contract; name of activity, installation or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (to include type of construction equipment used, PPE used, etc.). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the COR determine whether a government investigation will be conducted.
- B. Conduct an accident investigation for all Minor, Moderate and Major incidents as defined in paragraph DEFINITIONS, and property damage accidents resulting in at least \$20,000 in damages, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the VA Form 2162 (or equivalent), and provide the report to the COR within 5 calendar days of the accident. The COR will provide copies of any required or special forms.
- C. A summation of all man-hours worked by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be reported to the COR monthly.
- D. A summation of all Minor, Moderate, and Major incidents experienced on site by the contractor and associated sub-contractors for each month will be provided to the COR monthly. The contractor and associated sub-contractors' OSHA 300 logs will be made available to the COR as requested.

1.11 PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)

- A. PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. For example, specific PPE required for performing work on electrical equipment is identified in NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
- B. Mandatory PPE includes:
 - Hard Hats unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of work operations that have limited potential for falling object hazards such as during finishing work or minor remodeling. With authorization to relax the requirement of hard hats, if a worker becomes exposed to an overhead falling object hazard, then hard hats would be required in accordance with the OSHA regulations.
 - Safety glasses unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of no eye hazards, appropriate safety glasses meeting the ANSI Z.87.1 standard must be worn by each person on site.
 - 3. Appropriate Safety Shoes based on the hazards present, safety shoes meeting the requirements of ASTM F2413-11 shall be worn by each person on site unless written authorization is given by the COR in circumstances of no foot hazards.
 - Hearing protection Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks.

1.12 INFECTION CONTROL

- A. Infection Control is critical in all medical center facilities. Interior construction activities causing disturbance of existing dust, or creating new dust, must be conducted within ventilation-controlled areas that minimize the flow of airborne particles into patient areas. Exterior construction activities causing disturbance of soil or creates dust in some other manner must be controlled.
 - B. Exterior Construction
 - Contractor shall verify that dust will not be introduced into the medical center through intake vents or building openings. HEPA filtration on intake vents is required where dust may be introduced.
 - Dust created from disturbance of soil such as from vehicle movement will be wetted with use of a water truck as necessary

3. All cutting, drilling, grinding, sanding, or disturbance of materials shall be accomplished with tools equipped with either local exhaust ventilation (i.e. vacuum systems) or wet suppression controls.

1.13 FIRE SAFETY

- A. Fire Safety Plan: Establish and maintain a site-specific fire protection program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926. Prior to start of work, prepare a plan detailing project-specific fire safety measures, including periodic status reports, and submit to COR for review for compliance with contract requirements in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES. This plan may be an element of the Accident Prevention Plan.
- B. Site and Building Access: Maintain free and unobstructed access to facility emergency services and for fire, police and other emergency response forces in accordance with NFPA 241.
- C. Separate temporary facilities, such as trailers, storage sheds, and dumpsters, from existing buildings and new construction by distances in accordance with NFPA 241. For small facilities with less than 6 m (20 feet) exposing overall length, separate by 3m (10 feet).
- D. Temporary Construction Partitions:
 - Install and maintain temporary construction partitions to provide smoke-tight separations between construction areas and adjoining areas. Construct partitions of gypsum board or treated plywood (flame spread rating of 25 or less in accordance with ASTM E84) on both sides of fire retardant treated wood or metal steel studs. Extend the partitions through suspended ceilings to floor slab deck or roof. Seal joints and penetrations. At door openings, install Class C, ¾ hour fire/smoke rated doors with self-closing devices.
- E. Temporary Heating and Electrical: Install, use and maintain installations in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 70.
- F. Means of Egress: Do not block exiting for occupied buildings, including paths from exits to roads. Minimize disruptions and coordinate with COR.
- G. Egress Routes for Construction Workers: Maintain free and unobstructed egress. Inspect daily. Report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.

- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide and maintain extinguishers in construction areas and temporary storage areas in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 10.
- I. Flammable and Combustible Liquids: Store, dispense and use liquids in accordance with 29 CFR 1926, NFPA 241 and NFPA 30.
- L. Existing Fire Protection: Do not impair automatic sprinklers, smoke and heat detection, and fire alarm systems, except for portions immediately under construction, and temporarily for connections. Provide fire watch for impairments more than 4 hours in a 24-hour period. Request interruptions in accordance with Article, OPERATIONS AND STORAGE AREAS, and coordinate with COR. All existing or temporary fire protection systems (fire alarms, sprinklers) located in construction areas shall be tested as coordinated with the medical center. Parameters for the testing and results of any tests performed shall be recorded by the medical center and copies provided to the COR.
- M. Smoke Detectors: Prevent accidental operation. Remove temporary covers at end of work operations each day. Coordinate with COR.
- N. Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR at least 24hours in advance. Designate contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.
- O. Fire Hazard Prevention and Safety Inspections: Inspect entire construction areas weekly. Coordinate with, and report findings and corrective actions weekly to COR.
- P. Smoking: Smoking is prohibited in and adjacent to construction areas inside existing buildings and additions under construction. In separate and detached buildings under construction, smoking is prohibited except in designated smoking rest areas.
- Q. Dispose of waste and debris in accordance with NFPA 241. Remove from buildings daily.
- R. If required, submit documentation to the COR that personnel have been trained in the fire safety aspects of working in areas with impaired structural or compartmentalization features.

1.14 ELECTRICAL

A. All electrical work shall comply with NFPA 70 (NEC), NFPA 70B, NFPA 70E, 29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart J - General Environmental Controls, 29

CFR Part 1910 Subpart S - Electrical, and 29 CFR 1926 Subpart K in addition to other references required by contract.

- B. All qualified persons performing electrical work under this contract shall be licensed journeyman or master electricians. All apprentice electricians performing under this contract shall be deemed unqualified persons unless they are working under the immediate supervision of a licensed electrician or master electrician.
- C. All electrical work will be accomplished de-energized and in the Electrically Safe Work Condition (refer to NFPA 70E for Work Involving Electrical Hazards, including Exemptions to Work Permit). Any Contractor, subcontractor or temporary worker who fails to fully comply with this requirement is subject to immediate termination in accordance with FAR clause 52.236-5(c). Only in rare circumstance where achieving an electrically safe work condition prior to beginning work would increase or cause additional hazards, or is infeasible due to equipment design or operational limitations is energized work permitted. The COR with approval of the Medical Center Director will make the determination if the circumstances would meet the exception outlined above. An AHA and permit specific to energized work activities will be developed, reviewed, and accepted by the VA prior to the start of that activity.
 - Development of a Hazardous Electrical Energy Control Procedure is required prior to de-energization. A single Simple Lockout/Tagout Procedure for multiple work operations can only be used for work involving qualified person(s) de-energizing one set of conductors or circuit part source. Task specific Complex Lockout/Tagout Procedures are required at all other times.
 - 2. Verification of the absence of voltage after de-energization and lockout/tagout is considered "energized electrical work" (live work) under NFPA 70E, and shall only be performed by qualified persons wearing appropriate shock protective (voltage rated) gloves and arc rate personal protective clothing and equipment, using Underwriters Laboratories (UL) tested and appropriately rated contact electrical testing instruments or equipment appropriate for the environment in which they will be used.
 - 3. Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) and electrical testing instruments will be readily available for inspection by the COR.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

07-01-20

- D. Before beginning any electrical work, an Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) will be conducted to include Shock Hazard and Arc Flash Hazard analyses (NFPA Tables can be used only as a last alterative and it is strongly suggested a full Arc Flash Hazard Analyses be conducted). Work shall not begin until the AHA for the work activity and permit for energized work has been reviewed and accepted by the COR and discussed with all engaged in the activity, including the Contractor, subcontractor(s), and Government on-site representatives at preparatory and initial control phase meetings.
- E. Ground-fault circuit interrupters. GFCI protection shall be provided where an employee is operating or using cord- and plug-connected tools related to construction activity supplied by 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30ampere circuits. Where employees operate or use equipment supplied by greater than 125-volt, 15-, 20-, or 30- ampere circuits, GFCI protection or an assured equipment grounding conductor program shall be implemented in accordance with NFPA 70E - 2015, Chapter 1, Article 110.4(C)(2)..

1.15 FALL PROTECTION

- A. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) for ALL WORK, unless specified differently or the OSHA 29 CFR 1926 requirements are more stringent, to include steel erection activities, systems-engineered activities (prefabricated) metal buildings, residential (wood) construction and scaffolding work.
 - The use of a Safety Monitoring System (SMS) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - The use of Controlled Access Zone (CAZ) as a fall protection method is prohibited.
 - 3. A Warning Line System (WLS) may ONLY be used on floors or flat or low-sloped roofs (between 0 - 18.4 degrees or 4:12 slope) and shall be erected around all sides of the work area (See 29 CFR 1926.502(f) for construction of WLS requirements). Working within the WLS does not require FP. No worker shall be allowed in the area between the roof or floor edge and the WLS without FP. FP is required when working outside the WLS.
 - Fall protection while using a ladder will be governed by the OSHA requirements.

1.16 SCAFFOLDS AND OTHER WORK PLATFORMS

- A. All scaffolds and other work platforms construction activities shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart L.
- B. The fall protection (FP) threshold height requirement is 6 ft (1.8 m) as stated in Section 1.16.
- C. The following hierarchy and prohibitions shall be followed in selecting appropriate work platforms.
 - Scaffolds, platforms, or temporary floors shall be provided for all work except that can be performed safely from the ground or similar footing.
 - 2. Ladders less than 20 feet may be used as work platforms only when use of small hand tools or handling of light material is involved.
 - 3. Ladder jacks, lean-to, and prop-scaffolds are prohibited.
 - 4. Emergency descent devices shall not be used as working platforms.
- D. Contractors shall use a scaffold tagging system in which all scaffolds are tagged by the Competent Person. Tags shall be color-coded: green indicates the scaffold has been inspected and is safe to use; red indicates the scaffold is unsafe to use. Tags shall be readily visible, made of materials that will withstand the environment in which they are used, be legible and shall include:
 - 1. The Competent Person's name and signature;
 - 2. Dates of initial and last inspections.
- E. Mast Climbing work platforms: When access ladders, including masts designed as ladders, exceed 20 ft (6 m) in height, positive fall protection shall be used.

1.17 EXCAVATION AND TRENCHES

- A. All excavation and trenching work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart P. Excavations less than 5 feet in depth require evaluation by the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) for determination of the necessity of an excavation protective system where kneeing, laying in, or stooping within the excavation is required.
- B. All excavations and trenches 24 inches in depth or greater shall require a written trenching and excavation permit (NOTE - some States and other local jurisdictions require separate state/jurisdictionissued excavation permits). The permit shall have two sections, one section will be completed prior to digging or drilling and the other will be completed prior to personnel entering the excavations greater

than 5 feet in depth. Each section of the permit shall be provided to the COR prior to proceeding with digging or drilling and prior to proceeding with entering the excavation. After completion of the work and prior to opening a new section of an excavation, the permit shall be closed out and provided to the COR. The permit shall be maintained onsite and the first section of the permit shall include the following:

- 1. Estimated start time & stop time
- 2. Specific location and nature of the work.
- 3. Indication of the contractor's "Competent Person" (CP) in excavation safety with qualifications and signature. Formal course in excavation safety is required by the contractor's CP.
- Indication of whether soil or concrete removal to an offsite location is necessary.
- 5. Indication of whether soil samples are required to determined soil contamination.
- Indication of coordination with local authority (i.e., "One Call") or contractor's effort to determine utility location with search and survey equipment.
- Indication of review of site drawings for proximity of utilities to digging/drilling.
- C. The second section of the permit for excavations greater than five feet in depth shall include the following:
 - 1. Determination of OSHA classification of soil. Soil samples will be from freshly dug soil with samples taken from different soil type layers as necessary and placed at a safe distance from the excavation by the excavating equipment. A pocket penetronmeter will be utilized in determination of the unconfined compression strength of the soil for comparison against OSHA table (Less than 0.5 Tons/FT2 - Type C, 0.5 Tons/FT2 to 1.5 Tons/FT2 - Type B, greater than 1.5 Tons/FT2 - Type A without condition to reduce to Type B).
 - 2. Indication of selected protective system (sloping/benching, shoring, shielding). When soil classification is identified as "Type A" or "Solid Rock", only shoring or shielding or Professional Engineer designed systems can be used for protection. A Sloping/Benching system may only be used when classifying the soil as Type B or Type C. Refer to Appendix B of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart P for further information on protective systems designs.

- Indication of the spoil pile being stored at least 2 feet from the edge of the excavation and safe access being provided within 25 feet of the workers.
- 4. Indication of assessment for a potential toxic, explosive, or oxygen deficient atmosphere where oxygen deficiency (atmospheres containing less than 19.5 percent oxygen) or a hazardous atmosphere exists or could reasonably be expected to exist. Internal combustion engine equipment is not allowed in an excavation without providing force air ventilation to lower the concentration to below OSHA PELs, providing sufficient oxygen levels, and atmospheric testing as necessary to ensure safe levels are maintained.
- D. As required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.651(b)(1), the estimated location of utility installations, such as sewer, telephone, fuel, electric, water lines, or any other underground installations that reasonably may be expected to be encountered during excavation work, shall be determined prior to opening an excavation.
 - The planned dig site will be outlined/marked in white prior to locating the utilities.
 - Used of the American Public Works Association Uniform Color Code is required for the marking of the proposed excavation and located utilities.
 - 811 will be called two business days before digging on all local or State lands and public Right-of Ways.
 - 4. Digging will not commence until all known utilities are marked.
 - 5. Utility markings will be maintained
- E. Excavations will be hand dug or excavated by other similar safe and acceptable means as excavation operations approach within 3 to 5 feet of identified underground utilities. Exploratory bar or other detection equipment will be utilized as necessary to further identify the location of underground utilities.
- F. Excavations greater than 20 feet in depth require a Professional Engineer designed excavation protective system.

1.18 CRANES

- A. All crane work shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart CC.
- B. Prior to operating a crane, the operator must be licensed, qualified or certified to operate the crane. Thus, all the provisions contained with Subpart CC are effective and there is no "Phase In" date.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

07-01-20

- C. A detailed lift plan for all lifts shall be submitted to the COR 14 days prior to the scheduled lift complete with route for truck carrying load, crane load analysis, siting of crane and path of swing and all other elements of a critical lift plan where the lift meets the definition of a critical lift. Critical lifts require a more comprehensive lift plan to minimize the potential of crane failure and/or catastrophic loss. The plan must be reviewed and accepted by the General Contractor before being submitted to the VA for review. The lift will not be allowed to proceed without prior acceptance of this document.
- D. Crane operators shall not carry loads
 - 1. over the general public or VAMC personnel
 - 2. over any occupied building unless
 - a. the top two floors are vacated
 - b. or overhead protection with a design live load of 300 psf is provided

1.19 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

A. All installation, maintenance, and servicing of equipment or machinery shall comply with 29 CFR 1910.147 except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as concrete & masonry equipment [1926.702(j)], heavy machinery & equipment [1926.600(a)(3)(i)], and process safety management of highly hazardous chemicals (1926.64). Control of hazardous electrical energy during the installation, maintenance, or servicing of electrical equipment shall comply with Section 1.15 to include NFPA 70E and other VA specific requirements discussed in the section.

1.20 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY

- A. All confined space entry shall comply with 29 CFR 1926, Subpart AA except for specifically referenced operations in 29 CFR 1926 such as excavations/trenches [1926.651(g)].
- B. A site-specific Confined Space Entry Plan (including permitting process) shall be developed and submitted to the COR.

1.21 WELDING AND CUTTING

A. As specified in section 1.14, Hot Work: Perform and safeguard hot work operations in accordance with NFPA 241 and NFPA 51B. Coordinate with COR. Obtain permits from COR at least24 hours in advance. Designate

contractor's responsible project-site fire prevention program manager to permit hot work.

1.22 LADDERS

- A. All Ladder use shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart X.
- B. All portable ladders shall be of sufficient length and shall be placed so that workers will not stretch or assume a hazardous position.
- C. Manufacturer safety labels shall be in place on ladders
- D. Step Ladders shall not be used in the closed position
- E. Top steps or cap of step ladders shall not be used as a step
- F. Portable ladders, used as temporary access, shall extend at least 3 ft (0.9 m) above the upper landing surface.
 - When a 3 ft (0.9-m) extension is not possible, a grasping device (such as a grab rail) shall be provided to assist workers in mounting and dismounting the ladder.
 - In no case shall the length of the ladder be such that ladder deflection under a load would, by itself, cause the ladder to slip from its support.
- G. Ladders shall be inspected for visible defects on a daily basis and after any occurrence that could affect their safe use. Broken or damaged ladders shall be immediately tagged "DO NOT USE," or with similar wording, and withdrawn from service until restored to a condition meeting their original design.

1.23 FLOOR & WALL OPENINGS

- A. All floor and wall openings shall comply with 29 CFR 1926 Subpart M.
- B. Floor and roof holes/openings are any that measure over 2 in (51 mm) in any direction of a walking/working surface which persons may trip or fall into or where objects may fall to the level below. Skylights located in floors or roofs are considered floor or roof hole/openings.
- C. All floor, roof openings or hole into which a person can accidentally walk or fall through shall be guarded either by a railing system with toeboards along all exposed sides or a load-bearing cover. When the cover is not in place, the opening or hole shall be protected by a removable guardrail system or shall be attended when the guarding system has been removed, or other fall protection system.
 - 1. Covers shall be capable of supporting, without failure, at least twice the weight of the worker, equipment and material combined.

- 2. Covers shall be secured when installed, clearly marked with the word "HOLE", "COVER" or "Danger, Roof Opening-Do Not Remove" or colorcoded or equivalent methods (e.g., red or orange "X"). Workers must be made aware of the meaning for color coding and equivalent methods.
- 3. Roofing material, such as roofing membrane, insulation or felts, covering or partly covering openings or holes, shall be immediately cut out. No hole or opening shall be left unattended unless covered.
- Non-load-bearing skylights shall be guarded by a load-bearing skylight screen, cover, or railing system along all exposed sides.
- 5. Workers are prohibited from standing/walking on skylights.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 42 19 REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

This section specifies the availability and source of references and standards specified in the project manual under paragraphs APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS and/or shown on the drawings.

- 1.2 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS FPMR PART 101-29 (FAR 52.211-1) (AUG 1998)
 - A. The GSA Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions, FPMR Part 101-29 and copies of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in the solicitation may be obtained for a fee by submitting a request to - GSA Federal Supply Service, Specifications Section, Suite 8100, 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Washington, DC 20407, Telephone (202) 619-8925, Facsimile (202) 619-8978.
 - B. If the General Services Administration, Department of Agriculture, or Department of Veterans Affairs issued this solicitation, a single copy of specifications, standards, and commercial item descriptions cited in this solicitation may be obtained free of charge by submitting a request to the addressee in paragraph (a) of this provision. Additional copies will be issued for a fee.
- 1.3 AVAILABILITY FOR EXAMINATION OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-4) (JUN 1988)

The specifications and standards cited in this solicitation can be examined at the following location:

DEPARMENT OF VETERANS AFFAIRS Office of Construction & Facilities Management Facilities Quality Service (00CFM1A) 425 Eye Street N.W, (sixth floor) Washington, DC 20001 Telephone Numbers: (202) 632-5249 or (202) 632-5178 Between 9:00 AM - 3:00 PM

1.4 AVAILABILITY OF SPECIFICATIONS NOT LISTED IN THE GSA INDEX OF FEDERAL SPECIFICATIONS, STANDARDS AND COMMERCIAL ITEM DESCRIPTIONS (FAR 52.211-3) (JUN 1988)

The specifications cited in this solicitation may be obtained from the associations or organizations listed below.

AA Aluminum Association Inc.

http://www.aluminum.org

AABC Associated Air Balance Council

https://www.aabc.com

- AAMA American Architectural Manufacturer's Association http://www.aamanet.org
- AASHTO American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials

http://www.aashto.org

- AATCC American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists http://www.aatcc.org
- ACGIH American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists http://www.acgih.org
- ACI American Concrete Institute http://www.aci-int.net
- ACPA American Concrete Pipe Association
 - http://www.concrete-pipe.org
- ACPPA American Concrete Pressure Pipe Association http://www.acppa.org
- ADC Air Diffusion Council
- http://flexibleduct.org
- AGA American Gas Association
 - http://www.aga.org
- AGC Associated General Contractors of America
 - http://www.agc.org
- AGMA American Gear Manufacturers Association, Inc.
 - http://www.agma.org
- AH American Hort https://www.americanhort.org
- AHAM Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers http://www.aham.org

AIA	American Institute of Architects
	http://www.aia.org
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
	http://www.aisc.org
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
	http://www.steel.org
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction
	https://aitc-glulam.org
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association, Inc.
	http://www.amca.org
ANSI	American National Standards Institute, Inc.
	http://www.ansi.org
APA	The Engineered Wood Association
	http://www.apawood.org
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
	http://www.ari.org
ARPM	Association for Rubber Product Manufacturers
	https://arpm.com
ASABE	American Society of Agricultural and Biological Engineers
	https://www.asabe.org
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
	http://www.asce.org
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and
	Air-Conditioning Engineers
	http://www.ashrae.org
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
	http://www.asme.org
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering International
	http://www.asse-plumbing.org
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials International
	http://www.astm.org
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
	https://www.awinet.org
AWS	American Welding Society
	https://www.aws.org

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

AWWA	American Water Works Association
	https://www.awwa.org
BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association
	https://www.buildershardware.com
BIA	The Brick Industry Association
	http://www.gobrick.com
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute
	https://www.cagi.org
CGA	Compressed Gas Association, Inc.
	https://www.cganet.com
CI	The Chlorine Institute, Inc.
	https://www.chlorineinstitute.org
CISCA	Ceilings and Interior Systems Construction Association
	https://www.cisca.org
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
	https://www.cispi.org
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
	https://www.chainlinkinfo.org
CPA	Composite Panel Association
	https://www.compositepanel.org
CPMB	Concrete Plant Manufacturers Bureau
	https://www.cpmb.org
CRA	California Redwood Association
	http://www.calredwood.org
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
	https://www.crsi.org
CTI	Cooling Technology Institute
	https://www.cti.org
DHA	Decorative Hardwoods Association
	https://www.decorativehardwoods.org
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute
	https://www.dhi.org
EGSA	Electrical Generating Systems Association
	http://www.egsa.org
EEI	Edison Electric Institute
	https://www.eei.org

EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
	https://www.epa.gov
ETL	ETL Testing Services
	http://www.intertek.com
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration
	https://www.faa.gov
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
	https://www.fcc.gov
FPS	Forest Products Society
	http://www.forestprod.org
GANA	Glass Association of North America
	http://www.glasswebsite.com
FM	Factory Mutual Global Insurance
	https://www.fmglobal.com
GA	Gypsum Association
	https://gypsum.org
GSA	General Services Administration
	https://www.gsa.gov
HI	Hydraulic Institute
	http://www.pumps.org
ICC	International Code Council
	https://shop.iccsafe.org
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association
	https://www.icea.net
ICAC	Institute of Clean Air Companies
	http://www.icac.com
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
	https://www.ieee.org\
IGMA	Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance
	https://www.igmaonline.org
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Association
	http://www.imsasafety.org
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturers Association
	https://www.mbma.com

MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings
	Industry
	http://msshq.org
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
	https://www.naamm.org
PHCC	Plumbing-Heating-Cooling Contractors Association
	https://www.phccweb.org
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
	See - NIST
NBBI	The National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors
	https://www.nationalboard.org
NEC	National Electric Code
	See - NFPA National Fire Protection Association
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
	https://www.nema.org
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
	https://www.nfpa.org
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association
	https://www.nhla.com
NIH	National Institute of Health
	https://www.nih.gov
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology
	https://www.nist.gov
NELMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association, Inc.
	http://www.nelma.org
NPA	National Particleboard Association
	(See CPA, Composite Panel Association)
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
	http://www.nsf.org
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
	Department of Labor
	https://www.osha.gov
PCA	Portland Cement Association
	https://www.cement.org
PCI	Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute
	https://www.pci.org

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

PPI	Plastics Pipe Institute
	https://www.plasticpipe.org
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
	http://www.porcelainenamel.com
PTI	Post-Tensioning Institute
	http://www.post-tensioning.org
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute
	https://www.rfci.com
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service
	(See Western Wood Products Association)
	https://www.wwpa.org
SCMA	Southern Cypress Manufacturers Association
	http://www.cypressinfo.org
SDI	Steel Door Institute
	http://www.steeldoor.org
SJI	Steel Joist Institute
	https://www.steeljoist.org
SMACNA	Sheet Metal & Air-Conditioning Contractors'
	National Association
	https://www.smacna.org
SSPC	The Society for Protective Coatings
	https://www.sspc.org
STI	<pre>https://www.sspc.org Steel Tank Institute</pre>
STI	
STI SWI	Steel Tank Institute
-	Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com
-	Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com Steel Window Institute
SWI	Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com Steel Window Institute https://www.steelwindows.com
SWI	Steel Tank Institute <u>https://www.steeltank.com</u> Steel Window Institute <u>https://www.steelwindows.com</u> Tile Council of North America
SWI TCNA	Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com Steel Window Institute https://www.steelwindows.com Tile Council of North America https://www.tcnatile.com
SWI TCNA	Steel Tank Institute <pre>https://www.steeltank.com Steel Window Institute https://www.steelwindows.com Tile Council of North America https://www.tcnatile.com Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association</pre>
SWI TCNA TEMA	Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com Steel Window Institute https://www.steelwindows.com Tile Council of North America https://www.tcnatile.com Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org
SWI TCNA TEMA	Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com Steel Window Institute https://www.steelwindows.com Tile Council of North America https://www.tcnatile.com Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org Truss Plate Institute
SWI TCNA TEMA TPI	Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com Steel Window Institute https://www.steelwindows.com Tile Council of North America https://www.tcnatile.com Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org Truss Plate Institute https://www.tpinst.org
SWI TCNA TEMA TPI	Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com Steel Window Institute https://www.steelwindows.com Tile Council of North America https://www.tcnatile.com Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org Truss Plate Institute https://www.tpinst.org The Uniform Building Code
SWI TCNA TEMA TPI UBC	Steel Tank Institute https://www.steeltank.com Steel Window Institute https://www.steelwindows.com Tile Council of North America https://www.tcnatile.com Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association http://www.tema.org Truss Plate Institute https://www.tpinst.org The Uniform Building Code (See ICC)

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

ULC	Underwriters' Laboratories of Canada
	https://www.ulc.ca
VHA	VHA Boiler and Associated Plant Safety Device Testing Manual -
	Fifth Edition. December 2018.
	https://www.va.gov
WCLB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau
	http://www.wclib.org
WDMA	Window and Door Manufacturers Association
	https://www.wdma.com
WRCLA	Western Red Cedar Lumber Association
	https://www.realcedar.com
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association
	http://www.wwpa.org
	E N D

SECTION 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies requirements for Contractor Quality Control (CQC) for Design-Bid-Build (DBB) or Design-Build (DB) construction projects. This section can be used for both project types.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM)
 - D3740 (2012a) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
 - E329 (2014a) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Materials Used in Construction

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. CQC inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Applicable CQC Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, or Follow-Up)]: [Applicable Specification section] naming convention.

- 1. Preconstruction Submittals
 - a. Interim CQC Plan
 - b. CQC Plan
 - c. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan
- 2. Design Data
 - a. Discipline-Specific Checklists
 - b. Design Quality Control
- 3. Test Reports
 - a. Verification Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Establish and maintain an effective quality control (QC) system. that complies with the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". QC consists of plans, procedures, and organization

 $01 \ 45 \ 00 \ - \ 1$

necessary to produce an end product which complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and be keyed to the proposed design and construction sequence. The project superintendent will be held responsible for the quality of work and is subject to removal by the Contracting Office or Authorized designee for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. In this context the highest level manager responsible for the overall construction activities at the site, including quality and production is the project superintendent. The project superintendent maintains a physical presence at the site at all times and is responsible for all construction and related activities at the site, except as otherwise acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.2 CQC PLAN

- A. Submit the CQC Plan no later than 30 days after receipt of Notice to Proceed (NTP) proposed to implement the requirements of the FAR Clause 52.246.12 titled "Inspection of Construction". The Government will consider an Interim CQC Plan for the first 30 days of operation, which must be accepted within 10 business days of NTP. Design and/or construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan or acceptance of an Interim plan applicable to the particular feature of work to be started. Work outside of the accepted Interim CQC Plan will not be permitted to begin until acceptance of a CQC Plan or another Interim CQC Plan containing the additional work scope is accepted.
- B. Content of the CQC Plan: Include, as a minimum, the following to cover all design and construction operations, both onsite and offsite, including work by subcontractors, designers of record consultants, architects/engineers (A/E), fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents:
 - A description of the QC organization, including a chart showing lines of authority and acknowledgement that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified. Include a CQC System Manager that reports to the project superintendent.

- The name, qualifications (in resume format) duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person assigned a CQC function.
- 3. A copy of the letter to the CQC System Manager signed by an authorized official of the firm which describes the responsibilities and delegates sufficient authorities to adequately perform the functions of the CQC System Manager, including authority to stop work which is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction to all other various quality control representatives outlining duties, authorities, and responsibilities will to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. be issued by the CQC System Manager. Furnish copies of these letters
- 4. Procedures for scheduling, reviewing, certifying, and managing submittals including those of subcontractors, designers of record, consultants, A/E's offsite fabricators, suppliers and purchasing agents. These procedures must be in accordance with Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
- 5. Control, verification, and acceptance of testing procedures for each specific test to include the test name, specification paragraph requiring test, feature of work to be tested, test frequency, and person responsible for each test. (Laboratory facilities approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee are required to be used)
- Procedures for tracking Preparatory, Initial, and Follow-Up control phases and control, verification, and acceptance tests including documentation.
- Procedures for tracking design and construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected.
- 8. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- 9. A list of the definable features of work. A definable feature of work is a task which is separate and distinct from other tasks has separate control requirements, and is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. Although each section of specifications can generally

be considered as a definable feature of work, there are frequently more than one definable feature under a particular section. This list will be agreed upon during the Coordination meeting.

- 10. Coordinate schedule work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections. Where the applicable Code issue by the International Code Council (ICC) calls for inspections by the Building Official, the Contractor must include the inspections in the CQC Plan and must perform the inspections required by the applicable ICC. The Contractor must perform these inspections using independent qualified inspectors. Include the Special Inspection Plan requirements in the CQC Plan.
- C. Additional Requirements for Design Quality Control (DQC) Plan: The following additional requirements apply to the DQC Plan for DB projects only and not DBB projects:
 - 1. Submit and maintain a DQC Plan as an effective QC program which assures that all services required by this contract are performed and provided in a manner that meets professional architectural and engineering quality standards. As a minimum, all documents must be technically reviewed by competent, independent reviewers identified in the DQC Plan. The same element that produced the product may not perform the independent technical review (ITR). Correct errors and deficiencies in the design documents prior to submitting them to the Government.
 - 2. Include the design schedule in the master project schedule, showing the sequence of events involved in carrying out the project design tasks within the specific Contract period. This should be at a detailed level of scheduling sufficient to identify all major design tasks, including those that control the flow of work. Include review and correction periods associated with each item. This should be a forward planning as well as a project monitoring tool. The schedule reflects calendar days and not dates for each activity. If the schedule is changed, submit a revised schedule reflecting the change within 7 calendar days. Include in the DQC Plan the disciplinespecific checklists to be used during the design and quality control of each submittal. Submit at each design phase as part of the

project documentation these completed discipline-specific checklists.

- 3. Implement the DQC Plan by a DQC Manager who has the responsibility of being cognizant of and assuring that all documents on the project have been coordinated. This individual must be a person who has verifiable engineering or architectural design experience and is a Professional Engineer or Registered Architect within the state of Construction location. Notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, in writing, of the name of the individual, and the name of an alternate person assigned to the position.
- D. Acceptance of Plan: Acceptance of the Contractor's plan is required prior to the start of design and construction. Acceptance is conditional and will be predicated on satisfactory performance during the design and construction. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to make changes in the CQC Plan and operations including removal of personnel as necessary, to obtain the quality specified.
- E. Notification of Changes: After acceptance of the CQC Plan, notify the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee in writing of any proposed change. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Government prior to implementation by the Contractor.

3.3 COORDINATION MEETING

A. After the Preconstruction Conference Post-Award Conference before start of design or construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee to discuss the Contractor's quality control system. Submit the CQC Plan a minimum of 5 business days prior to the Coordination Meeting. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CC operations, design activities (if applicable), control activities, testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the Government, signed by both the Contractor and Contracting Officer or Authorized designee and will become a part of the contract file. There can be occasions when subsequent conferences

will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

3.4 QUALITY CONTROL ORGANIZATION

- A. Personnel Requirements: The requirements for the CQC organization are a Safety and Health Manager, CQC System Manager, a Design Quality Manager (if applicable), and sufficient number of additional qualified personnel to ensure safety and Contract compliance. The Safety and Health Manager shall satisfy the requirements of Specification 01 35 26 Safety Requirements and reports directly to a senior project (or corporate) official independent from the CQC System Manager. The Safety and Health Manager will also serve as a member of the CQC Staff. Personnel identified in the technical provisions as requiring specialized skills to assure the required work is being performed properly will also be included as part of the CQC organization. The Contractor's CQC staff maintains a presence at the site at all times during progress of the work and have complete authority and responsibility to take any action necessary to ensure Contract compliance. The CQC staff will be subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Provide adequate office space, filing systems, and other resources as necessary to maintain an effective and fully functional CQC organization. Promptly complete and furnish all letters, material submittals, shop drawings submittals, schedules and all other project documentation to the CQC organization. The CQC organization is responsible to maintain these documents and records at the site at all times, except as otherwise acceptable to the Government.
- B. CQC System Manager: Identify as CQC System Manager an individual within the onsite work organization that is responsible for overall management of CQC and has the authority to act in all CQC matters for the Contractor. The CQC system Manager is required to be a graduate engineer, graduate architect, or a graduate of construction management, with a minimum of 10 years construction experience on construction similar to the scope of this Contract. This CQC System manager is on the site at all times during construction and is employed by the General Contractor. The CQC System Manger is assigned as CQC System

Manager but may have duties as project superintendent in addition to quality control. Identify in the plan an alternate to serve in the event of the CDQC System Manager's absence. The requirements for the alternate are the same as the CQC System Manager.

C. CQC Personnel: In addition to CQC personnel specified elsewhere in the contract, provide as part of the CQC organization specialized personnel to assist in the CQC System Manager for the following areas, as applicable: electrical, mechanical, civil, structural, environmental, architectural, materials technician submittals clerk, Commissioning Agent/LEED specialist, and low voltage systems. These individuals or specified technical companies are employees of the prime or subcontractor; be responsible to the CQC System Manager; be physically present at the construction site during work on the specialized personnel's areas of responsibility; have the necessary education or experience in accordance with the Experience Matrix listed herein. These individuals can perform other duties but need to be allowed sufficient time to perform the specialized personnel's assigned quality controls duties as described in the CQC Plan. A single person can cover more than one area provided that the single person is qualified to perform QC activities in each designated and that workload allows.

EXPERIENCE MATRIX

Area	Qualifications
Civil	Graduate Civil Engineer or Construction Manager with 2 years' experience in the type of work being performed on this project or technician with 5 years related experience.
Mechanical	Graduate Mechanical Engineer with 2 years' experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising mechanical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Electrical	Graduate Electrical Engineer with 2 years related experience or construction professional with 5 years of experience supervising electrical features of work in the field with a construction company.
Structural	Graduate Civil Engineer (with Structural Track or Focus), Structural Engineer, or Construction Manager with 2 years' experience or construction professional with 5 years' experience supervising structural features of work in the field with a construction company.
Architectural	Graduate Architect with 2 years' experience or construction professional with 5 years of related experience.
Environmental	Graduate Environmental Engineer with 3 years' experience.
Submittals	Submittal Clerk with 1 year experience.
Concrete, Pavement, and Soils	Materials Technician with 2 years' experience for the appropriate area.
Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB)	Specialist must be a member of AABC or an experienced technician of the firm certified by the NEBB.
Design Quality Control Manager	Registered Architect or Professional Engineer

D. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the CQC System Manager and Alternate CQC System Manager are required to have completed the Construction Quality

Management (CQM) for Construction course. If the CQC System Manager does not have a current specification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course identification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for information on the next scheduled class.

E. Organizational Changes: Maintain the CQC staff at full strength at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the CQC staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee for acceptance.

3.5 SUBMITTALS AND DELIVERABLES

A. Submittals have to comply with the requirements in Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the contract requirements. When Section 01 91 00 General Commissioning Requirements is included in the contract, the submittals required by the section have to be coordinated with the Section 01 33 23 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

3.6 CONTROL

- A. CQC is the means by which the Contractor ensures that the construction, to include that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the contract. At least three phases of control are required to be conducted by the CQC System Manager for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:
 - Preparatory Phase: This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each definable feature of work after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. This phase includes:
 - a. A review of each paragraph of applicable specifications, references codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.

- b. Review of the Contract drawings.
- c. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- d. Review of provisions that have been made to provide required control inspection and testing.
- e. Review Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, that Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Specials Inspections.
- f. Examination of the work area to assure that all required preliminary work has been completed and is in compliance with the Contract.
- g. Examination of required materials, equipment, and sample work to assure that they are on hand conform to approved shop drawings or submitted data and are properly stored.
- h. Review of the appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to assure safety requirements are met.
- i. Discussion of procedures for controlling quality of the work including repetitive deficiencies. Document construction tolerances and workmanship standards - contract defined or industry standard if not contract defined - for that feature of work.
- j. Check to ensure that the portion of the plan for the work to be performed has been accepted by the Contracting Officer.
- k. Discussion of the initial control phase.
- 1. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the Preparatory control phase. Include a meeting conducted by the CQC System Manager and attended by the superintendent, other CQC personnel (as applicable), and the foreman responsible for the definable feature. Document the results of the Preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required in order to meet contract specifications.
- B. Initial Phase: This phase is accomplished at the beginning of a definable feature of work. Accomplish the following:

- Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with contract requirements. Review minutes of the Preparatory meeting.
- Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full contract compliance. Verify the required control inspection and testing is in compliance with the contract.
- Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- 4. Resolve all differences.
- 5. Check safety to include compliance with an upgrading of the safety plan and activity hazard analysis. Review the activity analysis with each worker.
- 6. The Government needs to be notified at least 48 hours or 2 business days in advance of beginning the initial phase for definable features of work. Prepare separate minutes of this phase by the CQC System Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for definable feature of work for future reference and comparison with Follow-Up phases.
- 7. The initial phase for each definable feature of work is repeated for each new crew to work onsite, or any time acceptable specified quality standards are not being met.
- Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Follow-Up Phase: Perform daily checks to assure control activities, including control testing, are providing continued compliance with contract requirements until the completion of the particular feature of work. Record the checks in the CQC documentation. Conduct final Follow-Up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work. Coordinate scheduled work with Special Inspections required by Section 01 45 35 Special Inspections, the Statement of Special Inspections, and the Schedule of Special Inspections
- D. Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases on the same definable features of work if: the quality ongoing work is unacceptable; if there

are changes in the applicable CQC staff, onsite production supervision or work crew; if work on a definable feature is resumed after a substantial period of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

3.7 TESTS

- A. Testing Procedure: Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance test when specified. Procure the services of a Department of Veteran Affairs approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:
 - 1. Verify that testing procedures comply with contract requirements.
 - Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
 - 3. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
 - Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all of the test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
 - 5. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the unique sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer or Authorized designee. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.
- B. Onsite Laboratory: The Government reserves the right to utilize the Contractor's control testing laboratory and equipment to make assurance tests, and to check the Contractor's testing procedures, techniques, and test results at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 COMPLETION INSPECTION

- A. Punch-Out Inspection: Conduct an inspection of the work by the CQC system Manager near the end of the work, or any increment of the work established by the specifications. Prepare and include in the CQC documentation a punch list of items which do not conform to the approved drawings and specifications. Include within the list of deficiencies the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Make a second inspection the CQC System Manager or staff to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government Pre-Final Inspection.
- B. Pre-Final Inspection: The Government will perform the Pre-Final Inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government Pre-Final Punch List may be developed as a result of this inspection. Ensure that all items on this list have been corrected before notifying the Government, so that a Final Acceptance Inspection with the customer can be scheduled. Correct any items noted on the Pre-Final Inspection in a timely manner. These inspections and any deficiency corrections required by this paragraph need to be accomplished within the time slated for completion of the entire work or any particular increment of the work if the project is divided into increments by separate construction completion dates.
- C. Final Acceptance Inspection: The Contractor's QC Inspection personnel, plus the superintendent or other primary management person, and the Contracting Officer's Authorized designee is required to be in attendance at the Final Acceptance Inspection. Additional Government personnel can also be in attendance. The Final Acceptance Inspection will be formally scheduled by the Contracting Officer's or Authorized designee based upon results of the Pre-Final Inspection. Notify the Contracting Officer through the COR office at least 14 days prior to the Final Acceptance Inspection and include the Contractor's assurance that all specific items previously identified to the Contractor as being unacceptable, along with all remaining work performed under the contract, will be complete and acceptable by the date schedule for the Final Acceptance Inspection. Failure of the Contractor to have all contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for

the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with FAR Clause 52.246-12 titled "Inspection of Construction".

3.9 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Quality Control Activities: Maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:
 - 1. The name and area of responsibility of the $\ensuremath{\mathsf{Contractor}}\xspace/\ensuremath{\mathsf{Subcontractor}}\xspace$
 - Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
 - 3. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When Network Analysis (NAS) is used, identify each phase of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
 - 4. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specification/drawing requirements. Identify the Control Phase (Preparatory, Initial, and/or Follow-Up). List deficiencies noted, along with corrective action.
 - Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specification/drawing requirements.
 - Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
 - 7. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
 - Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
 - Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.
 - 10. Provide documentation of design quality control activities. For independent design reviews, provide, as a minimum, identification of the Independent Technical Reviewer (ITR) team, the ITR review comments, responses, and the record of resolution of the comments.
- B. Verification Statement: Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials

incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract. Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government daily with 1 week after the date covered by the report, except that reports need not be submitted for days on which no work is performed. As a minimum, prepare and submit on report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the CQC System Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the CQC System Manager Report.

3.10 SAMPLE FORMS

A. Templates of various quality control reports can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at <u>https://www.wbdg.org/FFC/NAVGRAPH/</u> 01%2045%2000.00%2020_quality_control_reports.pdf

3.11 NOTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANCE:

A. The Contracting Officer or Authorized designee will notify the Contractor of any detected noncompliance with the foregoing requirements. The Contractor should take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site will be deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting Officer can issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of claim for extension of time or for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

--- End ---

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 45 35 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This guide specification will be applicable to both new buildings and existing building rehabilitations/renovations. In addition to the Special Inspection and testing specified requirements, a registered design professional must perform structural observations during construction. All observed deficiencies will be immediately reported to the Contracting Officer. The registered design professional performing these observations will be a representative of the Designer of Record (DOR) for the building being constructed.
- B. Structural observations are required for the following project conditions per IBC Chapter 17:
 - 1. Seismic Design Category D, E or F; and assigned to Risk Cat III, IV or V.
 - 2. Seismic Design Category D, E or F; and with a height greater than 22860 mm 75 ft.
 - 3. Seismic Design Category E, assigned to Risk Category I or II and the building is greater than two stories above grade plane.
 - Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and assigned to Risk Cat III, IV or V.
 - Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 m/sec 110 mph; and with a height greater than 23 m 75 ft.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)
 - ASCE 7 (2010; Errata 2011; Supp 2 2013) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
- C. International Code Council (ICC)
 - 2. ICC IBC (2015) International Building Code

03-01-19

1.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform Special Inspections in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections, Schedule of Special Inspections and Chapter 17 of ICC IBC. The Statement of Special Inspections and Schedule of Special Inspections are included as an attachment to this specification. Special Inspections are to be performed by an independent third party and are intended to ensure that the work of the prime contractor is in accordance with the Contract Documents and applicable building codes. Special inspections do not take the place of the three phases of control inspections performed by the Contractor's QC Manager or any testing and inspections required by other sections of the specifications.
- B. Structural observations will be performed by the Government. The contractor must provide notification to the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to the following points of construction that structural observations need to occur:

1.4 DEFINITIONS

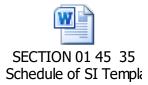
- A. Continuous Special Inspections The constant monitoring of specific tasks by a special inspector. These inspections must be carried out continuously over the duration of the particular tasks.
- B. Periodic Special Inspections Special Inspections by the special inspector who is intermittently present where the work to be inspected has been or is being performed. Specific time interval on a specific Special Inspection should be indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections.
- C. Perform Perform these Special Inspections tasks for each welded joint or member.
- D. Observe Observe these Special Inspections items on a random daily basis. Operations need not be delayed pending these inspections.
- E. Special Inspector (SI) A qualified person retained by the contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer as having the competence necessary to inspect a particular type of construction requiring Special Inspections. The SI must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor.
- F. Associate Special Inspector (ASI) A qualified person who assists the SI in performing Special Inspections but must perform inspection under

the direct supervision of the SI and cannot perform inspections without the SI on site.

- G. Third Party A third party inspector must not be company employee of the Contractor or any Sub-Contractor performing the work to be inspected.
- H. Special Inspector of Record (SIOR) SIOR must be an independent third party hired directly by the Prime Contractor and is required for the following project conditions:
 - 1. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
 - 2. Seismic Design Category D, E, or F; and with a height greater than 22860mm 75 ft.
 - 3. Seismic Design Category E, assigned to Risk Category I or II and the building is greater than two (2) stories above grade plane.
 - Nominal design wind speed in excess o f49 m/sec 100 mph; and assigned to Risk Category III, IV, or V.
 - Nominal design wind speed in excess of 49 mm/sec 100mph; and with a height greater than 23m 75ft.
 - 6. In addition to these conditions, the DOR is encouraged to consider using an SIOR on large magnitude or critical projects where this additional level of quality control is affordable.
- I. Contracting Officer The Government official having overall authority for administrative contracting actions. Certain contracting actions may be delegated to the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- J. Contractor's Quality Control (QC) Manager An individual retained by the prime contractor and qualified in accordance with the Section 01 45 00.00 10 QUALITY CONTROL having the overall responsibility for the contractor's QC organization.
- K. Designer of Record (DOR) A registered design professional is contracted by the Government as an A/E responsible for the overall design and review of submittal documents prepared by others. The DOR is registered or licensed to practice their respective design profession as defined by the statutory requirements of the professional registration laws in state in which the design professional works. The DOR is also referred to as the Engineer of Record (EOR) in design code documents.

- L. Statement of Special Inspections (SSI) A document developed by the DOR identifying the material, systems, components and work required to have Special Inspections and covering the following:
 - List of the Architectural Designated Seismic Systems these components are in or attached to a Risk Category IV or V structure and are needed for continued operation of the facility or their failure could impair the continued operation of the facility.
 - 2. List of the Mechanical Designated Seismic Systems
 - a. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk V, list the following:
 - Heating, ventilation, and air-conditioning (HVAC) ductwork containing hazardous materials and anchorage of such ductwork
 - Piping systems and mechanical units containing flammable, combustible, or highly toxic materials.
 - b. For Seismic Design Category D, E, or F or Risk Category V list mechanical system that meet one of the following:
 - Life safety component required to function after an earthquake
 - 2) Component that contains hazardous content,
 - All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
 - 3. List of the Electrical Designated Systems
 - a. For Seismic Design Category C or Risk V, list the anchorage of electrical equipment used for emergency or standby power systems.
 - b. For Seismic Design Category D, E or F list electrical system that meet one of the following:
 - Life safety component required to function after an earthquake
 - 2) Component that contains hazardous content,
 - All components in an essential facility needed for continued operation after an earthquake.
 - List of elements that are part of the progressive collapse resistance system.
 - a. Provide a description of the following as they apply:
 - Elements of the tie force system consisting of internal longitudinal and transverse, vertical, and peripheral ties.

- 2) Elements of the alternate path system.
- Elements having enhanced local resistance. The Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections will be included as an attachment to this specification
 - a) Schedule of Special Inspections A schedule which lists each of the required Special Inspections, the extent to which each Special Inspections is to be performed, and the required frequency for each in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 17. Template found here:





- b) Designated Seismic System Those nonstructural components that require design in accordance with ASCE 7 Chapter 13 and for which the component importance factor, Ip, is greater than 1.0. This designation applies to systems that are required to be operational following the Design Earthquake for RC I - IV structures and following the MCER for RC V structures. All systems in RC V facilities designated as MC-1 in accordance with UFC 3-310-04 are considered part of the Designated Seismic Systems.
- b. Submittals: Government approval is required for all submittals.
 CQC Special Inspection reports shall be submitted under this Specification section and follow the [Special Inspection]:
 [Applicable Specification section or description] naming convention. Submit the following:
 - 1) SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals;
 - 2) SIOR Letter of Acceptance;
 - 3) Special Inspections Project Manual;
 - 4) Special Inspections Agency's Written Practices
 - 5) NDT Procedures and Equipment' Calibration Records;
 - 6) SD-06 Test Reports;

03-01-19

- 7) Special Inspections
- 8) Daily Reports;
- 9) Special Inspections; Biweekly Reports;
- 10) SD-07 Certificates;
- 11) Fabrication Plant
- 12) Steel Truss Plant;
- 13) Wood Truss Plant;
- 14) AC472 Accreditation;
- 15) Steel Joist Institute Membership;
- 16) Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant;
- 17) Certificate of Compliance;
- 18) Special Inspector of Record Qualifications;
- 19) Special Inspector Qualifications;
- 20) Qualification Records for NDT technicians;
- 21) SD-11 Closeout Submittals;
- 22) Interim Final Report of Special Inspections;
- 23) Comprehensive Final Report of Special Inspections;
- c. Special Inspector Qualifications: Submit qualifications for each SI, ASI, and the SIOR from the following certifying associations: Associated Air Balance Council (AABC); American Concrete Institute (ACI); Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry (AWCI); American Welding Society (AWS); Factory Mutual (FM); International Code Council (ICC); Nondestructive Testing (NDT); National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET); Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI); Post-Tensioning Institute (PTI); Underwriters Laboratories (UL).

QUALIFICATIONS

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Steel Construction and High Strength Bolting	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or Registered	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
	Professional Engineer with related experience.		
Welding Structural Steel (For highly complex steel use only AWS Certified Welding Inspectors)	ICC Welding Special Inspector certificate with one year of related experience or AWS Certified Welding Inspector	AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector	
Nondestructive Testing of Welds	NDT Level II Certificate	NDT Level II Certificate plus one year of related experience	
Cold Formed Steel Framing	ICC Structural Steel and Bolting Special Inspector certificate with on year of related experience, or ICC Commercial Building Inspector with one year of experience; or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Concrete Construction	ICC Reinforced Concrete Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector, or NICET Concrete Technician Level III Certificate in Construction Materials Testing, or, Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector in Training, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Prestressed Concrete Construction	ICC Pre-stressed Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level II Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience.	PCI Quality Control Technician/ Inspector Level I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In- Training with one year of related experience	
Post-Tensioned Concrete Construction	PTI Level 2 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	PTI Level 1 Unbonded PT Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Masonry Construction	ICC Structural Masonry Special Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Wood	ICC Commercial Building Inspector Certificate with one year of related experience, or ICC Residential Building Inspector with on year of experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Verification of Site Soil	ICC Soils Special Inspector Certificate	NICET Soils Technician Level I	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
Condition, Fill Placement, and Load-Bearing Requirements	with one year of related experience, or NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction, or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Deep Foundations	NICET Soils Technician Level II Certificate in Construction Material Testing, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level II Construction or Generalist Certificate, or Geologist-In-Training with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	NICET Soils Technician Level I Certificate in Construction Material Testing with one year of related experience, or NICET Geotechnical Engineering Technician Level I Construction or Generalist Certificate with one year of related experience, or Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Sprayed Fire Resistant Manual	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	

Area	Special Inspector	Associated Special Inspector	SIOR
	with related experience		
Mastic and Intumescent Fire Resistant Coatings	ICC Spray-applied Fireproofing Special Inspector Certificate, or ICC Fire Inspector I Certificate with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Exterior Insulation and Finish Systems (EIFS)	AWCI EIFS Inspector Certificate, or Exterior Design Institute Certificate, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience	
Fire-Resistant Penetrations and Joints	Passed the UL Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Passed the FM Firestop Exam with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
Smoke Control	AABC Technician Certification with one year of related experience, or Registered Professional Engineer with related experience	Engineer-In-Training with one year of related experience.	
SIOR			Registered Professional Engineer

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATORS SPECIAL INSPECTION

- A. Special Inspections of fabricator's work performed in the fabricator's shop is required to be inspected in accordance with the Statement of Special Inspections and the Schedule of Special Inspections unless the fabricator is certified by the approved agency to perform such work without Special Inspections. Submit the applicable certification(s) from the following list to the Contracting Officer for information to allow work performed in the fabricator's shop to not be subjected to Special Inspections.
- B. The following certifications meet the requirements for fabricator approval in accordance with paragraph 1704.2.5.2 of IBC:
 - American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Certified Fabrication Plant, Category STD.
 - 2. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) steel truss plate quality assurance program certification.
 - 3. Truss Plate Institute (TPI) wood truss plate quality assurance program certification.
 - 4. International Accreditation Service, AC472 Accreditation Steel Joist Institute Membership
 - 5. Precast Concrete Institute (PCI) Certified Plant, Group C
- C. At the completion of fabrication, submit a certificate of compliance, to be included with the comprehensive final report of Special Inspections, stating that the materials supplied, and work performed by the fabricator are in accordance the construction documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RESPONSIBILIES MATRIX

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
SIOR	a. Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC.	Applicable when SIOR is
	b. Submit a SIOR Letter of Acceptance to the Contracting Officer attesting to acceptance of the duties of SIOR, signed and sealed by the SIOR.	required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	c. Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors.d. Verify the qualifications of fabricators.	
	 e. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following: The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel. The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection. f. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project. Submit NDT procedures and equipment to be used for the project. 	Applicable when SIOR is required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC341 for seismic design of steel structures
	 g. Prepare a Special Inspections Project Manual, which will cover the following: 1. Roles and responsibilities of the following individuals during Special Inspections: SIOR, SI, General Contractor, Subcontractors, QC Manager, and DOR. 2. Organizational chart and/or communication plan, indicating lines of communication 3. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address items such as timeliness of inspection requests, who to contact for inspection requests. Contractor's internal plan for scheduling inspections. Address of inspection requests of inspection requests of inspection requests. 4. Indicate the government reporting procedures. 5. Propose forms or templates to be used by SI and SIOR to document inspections. 6. Indicate procedures for tracking nonconforming work and verification that corrective work is complete. 	Applicable when SIOR is required

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	 Indicate how the SIOR and/or SI will participate in weekly QC meetings. 	
	 Indicate how Special Inspections of shop fabricated items will be handled when the fabricator's shop is not certified per paragraph FABRICATOR SPECIAL INSPECTIONS. 	
	9. Include a section in the manual that covers each specific item requiring Special Inspections that is indicated on the Schedule of Special Inspections. Provide names and qualifications of each special inspector who will be performing the Special Inspections for each specific item. Provide detail on how the Special Inspections are to be carried out for each item so that the expectations are clear for the General Contractor and the Subcontractor performing the work. Make a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual available on the job site during construction. Submit a copy of the Special Inspections Project Manual for approval.	
	 h. Attend coordination and mutual understanding meeting where the information in the Special Inspections Project Manual will be reviewed to verify that all parties have a clear understanding of the Special Inspections provisions and the individual duties and responsibilities of each party. 	
	i. Maintain a 3- ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports and the Special Inspections Project Manual. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.	
	j. Submit a copy of the Special Inspector's daily reports to the QC Manager.	
	k. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.	
	 Submit a biweekly Special Inspections report until all work requiring Special Inspections is complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following: 	

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	 A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame. Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems, that were observed during the reporting period. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected. A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. All applicable test results including nondestructive testing reports. 	
QC Manager	a. If there is no SIOR, QC Manager must Supervise all Special Inspectors required by the contract documents and the IBC; Verify the qualifications of all of the Special Inspectors; Verify the qualifications of fabricators; Maintain a 3- ring binder for the Special Inspector's daily and biweekly reports. This file must be located in a conspicuous place in the project trailer/office to allow review by the Contracting Officer and the DOR.	Applicable when SIOR is not required
	b. Maintain a rework items list that includes discrepancies noted on the Special Inspectors daily report.	n/a
Special Inspectors	a. Inspect all elements of the project for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect and are identified in the Schedule of Special Inspections.b. Attend preparatory phase meetings related to the Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) for which the special inspector is qualified to inspect.	
	 c. Submit Special Inspections agency's written practices for the monitoring and control of the agency's operations to include the following: 1. The agency's procedures for the selection and administration of inspection personnel, describing the training, experience and examination requirements for qualifications and certification of inspection personnel. 	Applicable when SIOR is NOT required and when the structural design is required to follow AISC 341 for seismic design of

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	 The agency's inspection procedures, including general inspection, material controls, and visual welding inspection. 	steel structures
	d. Submit qualification records for nondestructive testing (NDT) technicians designated for the project.	
	e. Submit NDT procedures and equipment calibration records for NDT to be performed and equipment to be used for the project.]	
	f. Submit a copy of the daily reports to the QC Manager.	Applicable when SIOR is
	g. Discrepancies that are observed during Special Inspections must be reported to the QC Manager for correction. If discrepancies are not corrected before the special inspector leaves the site the observed discrepancies must be documented in the daily report.	not required
	 h. Submit a biweekly Special Inspection Report until all inspections are complete. A report is required for each biweekly period in which Special Inspections activity occurs, and must include the following: 	
	 A brief summary of the work performed during the reporting time frame Changes and/or discrepancies with the drawings, specifications, and mechanical or electrical component certification if they require seismic systems that were observed during the reporting period 	
	during the reporting period. 3. Discrepancies which were resolved or corrected.	
	 A list of nonconforming items requiring resolution. All applicable test result including perdestruction testing reports 	
	nondestructive testing reports. j. At the completion of the project submit a comprehensive final report of Special Inspections that documents the Special Inspections completed for the project and corrections of all discrepancies noted in the daily reports. The comprehensive final report of Special Inspections must be signed, dated and indicate the certification of the special inspector qualifying them to conduct the inspection.	

Inspector	Responsibility	Condition
	k. Submit daily reports to the SIOR	Applicable when SIOR is required

3.2 DEFECTIVE WORK

Check work as it progresses, but failure to detect any defective work or materials must in no way prevent later rejection if defective work or materials are discovered, nor obligate the Government to accept such work.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the control of environmental pollution and damage that the Contractor must consider for air, water, and land resources. It includes management of visual aesthetics, noise, solid waste, radiant energy, and radioactive materials, as well as other pollutants and resources encountered or generated by the Contractor. The Contractor is obligated to consider specified control measures with the costs included within the various contract items of work.
- B. Environmental pollution and damage is defined as the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which:
 - 1. Adversely effect human health or welfare,
 - 2. Unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life,
 - 3. Effect other species of importance to humankind, or;
 - 4. Degrade the utility of the environment for aesthetic, cultural, and historical purposes.
- C. Definitions of Pollutants:
 - Chemical Waste: Petroleum products, bituminous materials, salts, acids, alkalis, herbicides, pesticides, organic chemicals, and inorganic wastes.
 - Debris: Combustible and noncombustible wastes, such as leaves, tree trimmings, ashes, and waste materials resulting from construction or maintenance and repair work.
 - 3. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by runoff water.
 - Solid Waste: Rubbish, debris, garbage, and other discarded solid materials resulting from industrial, commercial, and agricultural operations and from community activities.
 - 5. Surface Discharge: The term "Surface Discharge" implies that the water is discharged with possible sheeting action and subsequent soil erosion may occur. Waters that are surface discharged may terminate in drainage ditches, storm sewers, creeks, and/or "water of the United States" and would require a permit to discharge water from the governing agency.

- 6. Rubbish: Combustible and noncombustible wastes such as paper, boxes, glass and crockery, metal and lumber scrap, tin cans, and bones.
- 7. Sanitary Wastes:
 - a. Sewage: Domestic sanitary sewage and human and animal waste.
 - b. Garbage: Refuse and scraps resulting from preparation, cooking, dispensing, and consumption of food.

1.2 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Establish and maintain quality control for the environmental protection of all items set forth herein.
- B. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations, and ordinances. Note any corrective action taken.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by basic designation only.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section, 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES, furnish the following:
 - 1. Environmental Protection Plan: After the contract is awarded and prior to the commencement of the work, the Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan and to develop mutual understanding relative to details of environmental protection. Not more than 20 days after the meeting, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval, a written and/or graphic Environmental Protection Plan including, but not limited to, the following:
 - Name(s) of person(s) within the Contractor's organization who is (are) responsible for ensuring adherence to the Environmental Protection Plan.
 - b. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site.
 - c. Name(s) and qualifications of person(s) responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.
 - d. Description of the Contractor's environmental protection personnel training program.

01 57 19 -2

- e. A list of Federal, State, and local laws, regulations, and permits concerning environmental protection, pollution control, noise control and abatement that are applicable to the Contractor's proposed operations and the requirements imposed by those laws, regulations, and permits.
- f. Methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, ground cover, landscape features, air and water quality, fish and wildlife, soil, historical, and archeological and cultural resources.
- g. Procedures to provide the environmental protection that comply with the applicable laws and regulations. Describe the procedures to correct pollution of the environment due to accident, natural causes, or failure to follow the procedures as described in the Environmental Protection Plan.
- h. Permits, licenses, and the location of the solid waste disposal area.
- i. Drawings showing locations of any proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, and stockpiles of excess or spoil materials. Include as part of an Erosion Control Plan approved by the District Office of the U.S. Soil Conservation Service and the Department of Veterans Affairs.
- j. Environmental Monitoring Plans for the job site including land, water, air, and noise.
- k. Work Area Plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identifying the areas of limited use or nonuse. Plan should include measures for marking the limits of use areas. This plan may be incorporated within the Erosion Control Plan.
- 1. Inclusion of "best management practices" and methodologies.
- B. Approval of the Contractor's Environmental Protection Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for adequate and continued control of pollutants and other environmental protection measures.

1.5 PROTECTION OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESOURCES

A. Protect environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire period

01 57 19 -3

of this contract. Confine activities to areas defined by the specifications and drawings.

- B. Protection of Land Resources: Prior to construction, identify all land resources to be preserved within the work area. Do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy land resources including trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, topsoil, and landforms without permission from the COR. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to trees for anchorage unless specifically authorized, or where special emergency use is permitted. Provide erosion control plans, in phases where required.
 - Work Area Limits: Prior to any construction, mark the areas that require work to be performed under this contract. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are to be saved and protected. Protect monuments, works of art, and markers before construction operations begin. Convey to all personnel the purpose of marking and protecting all necessary objects.
 - Protection of Landscape: Protect trees, shrubs, vines, grasses, land forms, and other landscape features shown on the drawings to be preserved by marking, fencing, or using any other approved techniques.
 - a. Box and protect from damage existing trees and shrubs to remain on the construction site.
 - b. Immediately repair all damage to existing trees and shrubs by trimming, cleaning, and painting with antiseptic tree paint.
 - c. Do not store building materials or perform construction activities closer to existing trees or shrubs than the farthest extension of their limbs.
 - 3. Reduction of Exposure of Unprotected Erodible Soils: Plan and conduct earthwork to minimize the duration of exposure of unprotected soils. Clear areas in reasonably sized increments only as needed to use. Form earthwork to final grade as shown. Immediately protect side slopes and back slopes upon completion of rough grading.
 - 4. Erosion and Sedimentation Control Devices: The erosion and sediment controls selected and maintained by the Contractor shall be such that water quality standards are not violated as a result of the Contractor's activities. Construct or install all temporary and

permanent erosion and sedimentation control features shown.on the project drawings. Maintain temporary erosion and sediment control measures such as berms, dikes, drains, sedimentation basins, grassing, and mulching, until permanent drainage and erosion control facilities are completed and operative.

- Manage borrow areas on and off Government property to minimize erosion and to prevent sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
- 6. Manage and control spoil areas on and off Government property to limit spoil to areas and prevent erosion of soil or sediment from entering nearby water courses or lakes.
- 7. Protect adjacent areas from despoilment by temporary excavations and embankments.
- 8. Handle and dispose of solid wastes in such a manner that will prevent contamination of the environment. Place solid wastes (excluding clearing debris) in containers that are emptied on a regular schedule. Transport all solid waste off Government property and dispose of waste in compliance with Federal, State, and local requirements.
- Store chemical waste away from the work areas in corrosion resistant containers and dispose of waste in accordance with Federal, State, and local regulations.
- 10. Handle discarded materials other than those included in the solid waste category as directed by the COR.
- C. Protection of Water Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to avoid pollution of surface and ground waters and sewer systems. Implement management techniques to control water pollution by the listed construction activities that are included in this contract.
 - Washing and Curing Water: Do not allow wastewater directly derived from construction activities to enter water areas. Collect and place wastewater in retention ponds allowing the suspended material to settle, the pollutants to separate, or the water to evaporate.
- D. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize interference with, disturbance of, or damage to fish and wildlife. Prior to

beginning construction operations, list species that require specific attention along with measures for their protection.

- E. Protection of Air Resources: Keep construction activities under surveillance, management, and control to minimize pollution of air resources. Burning is not permitted on the job site. Keep activities, equipment, processes, and work operated or performed, in strict accordance with the State of Kansas Department of Health and Environment (KDHE) Air Permit and Federal emission and performance laws and standards. Maintain ambient air quality standards set by the Environmental Protection Agency, for those construction operations and activities specified.
 - Particulates: Control dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous byproducts from all construction activities, processing, and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress.
 - 2. Particulates Control: Maintain all excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and all other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates which would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinklering, chemical treatment of an approved type, light bituminous treatment, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods are permitted to control particulates in the work area.
 - 3. Hydrocarbons and Carbon Monoxide: Control monoxide emissions from equipment to Federal and State allowable limits.
 - Odors: Control odors of construction activities and prevent obnoxious odors from occurring.
- F. Reduction of Noise: Minimize noise using every action possible. Perform noise-producing work in less sensitive hours of the day or week as directed by the COR. Maintain noise-produced work at or below the decibel levels and within the time periods specified.
 - Perform construction activities involving repetitive, high-level impact noise only between 8:00 a.m. and 6:00p.m unless otherwise permitted by local ordinance or the COR. Repetitive impact noise on the property shall not exceed the following dB limitations:

Time Duration of Impact Noise	Sound Level in dB
More than 12 minutes in any hour	70
Less than 30 seconds of any hour	85
Less than three minutes of any hour	80
Less than 12 minutes of any hour	75

- Provide sound-deadening devices on equipment and take noise abatement measures that are necessary to comply with the requirements of this contract, consisting of, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Maintain maximum permissible construction equipment noise levels
 at 15 meter (50 feet) (dBA):

EARTHMOVING		MATERIALS HAND	LING
FRONT LOADERS	75	CONCRETE MIXERS	75
BACKHOES	75	CONCRETE PUMPS	75
DOZERS	75	CRANES	75
TRACTORS	75	DERRICKS IMPACT	75
SCAPERS	80	PILE DRIVERS	95
GRADERS	75	JACK HAMMERS	75
TRUCKS	75	ROCK DRILLS	80
PAVERS, STATIONARY	80	PNEUMATIC TOOLS	80
PUMPS	75		
GENERATORS	75	SAWS	75
COMPRESSORS	75	VIBRATORS	75

- b. Use shields or other physical barriers to restrict noise transmission.
- c. Provide soundproof housings or enclosures for noise-producing machinery.
- d. Use efficient silencers on equipment air intakes.
- e. Use efficient intake and exhaust mufflers on internal combustion engines that are maintained so equipment performs below noise levels specified.
- f. Line hoppers and storage bins with sound deadening material.
- g. Conduct truck loading, unloading, and hauling operations so that noise is kept to a minimum.

01-01-21

- 3. Measure sound level for noise exposure due to the construction at least once every five successive working days while work is being performed above 55 dB(A) noise level. Measure noise exposure at the property line or 15 m (50 feet) from the noise source, whichever is greater. Measure the sound levels on the <u>A</u> weighing network of a General Purpose sound level meter at slow response. To minimize the effect of reflective sound waves at buildings, take measurements at 900 to 1800 mm (three to six feet) in front of any building face. Submit the recorded information to the COR noting any problems and the alternatives for mitigating actions.
- G. Restoration of Damaged Property: If any direct or indirect damage is done to public or private property resulting from any act, omission, neglect, or misconduct, the Contractor shall restore the damaged property to a condition equal to that existing before the damage at no additional cost to the Government. Repair, rebuild, or restore property as directed or make good such damage in an acceptable manner.
- H. Final Clean-up: On completion of project and after removal of all debris, rubbish, and temporary construction, Contractor shall leave the construction area in a clean condition satisfactory to the COR. Cleaning shall include off the station disposal of all items and materials not required to be salvaged, as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition and new work operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the requirements for the management of nonhazardous building construction and demolition waste.
- B. Waste disposal in landfills shall be minimized to the greatest extent possible. Of the inevitable waste that is generated, as much of the waste material as economically feasible shall be salvaged, recycled or reused.
- C. Contractor shall use all reasonable means to divert construction and demolition waste from landfills and incinerators, and facilitate their salvage and recycle not limited to the following:
- D. Waste Management Plan development and implementation.
- E. Techniques to minimize waste generation.
- F. Sorting and separating of waste materials.
- G. Salvage of existing materials and items for reuse or resale.
- H. Recycling of materials that cannot be reused or sold.
- I. At a minimum the following waste categories shall be diverted from landfills:
- J. Soil.
- K. Inerts (e.g., concrete, masonry and asphalt).
- L. Clean dimensional wood and palette wood.
- M. Green waste (biodegradable landscaping materials).
- N. Engineered wood products (plywood, particle board and I-joists, etcetc.).
- P. Sheathings
- Q. Cardboard, paper and packaging.
- R. Bitumen roofing materials.
- S. Plastics (ege.g., ABS, PVC).
- T. Carpet and/or pad.
- U. Gypsum board.
- V. Insulation.
- W. Paint.

X. Fluorescent lamps.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION.
- B. Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- C. //C. Lead Paint: Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.//

D. //D. Division 1 Sustainability specifications//

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Contractor shall practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting and installing building products. Processes shall be employed to ensure the generation of as little waste as possible. Construction /Demolition waste includes products of the following:
 - 1. Excess or unusable construction materials.
 - 2. Packaging used for construction products.
 - 3. Poor planning and/or layout.
 - 4. Construction error.
 - 5. Over ordering.
 - 6. Weather damage.
 - 7. Contamination.
 - 8. Mishandling.
 - 9. Breakage.
- B. Establish and maintain the management of non-hazardous building construction and demolition waste set forth herein. Conduct a site assessment to estimate the types of materials that will be generated by demolition and construction.
- C. Contractor shall develop and implement procedures to recycle construction and demolition waste to a minimum of *+*/50*+*/*// // percent*.
- D. Contractor shall be responsible for implementation of any special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling. Any revenues or savings obtained from salvage or recycling shall accrue to the contractor.
- E. Contractor shall provide all demolition, removal and legal disposal of materials. Contractor shall ensure that facilities used for recycling, reuse and disposal shall be permitted for the intended use to the extent required by local, state, federal regulations.

01 74 19 - 2

- F. Contractor shall assign a specific area to facilitate separation of materials for reuse, salvage, recycling, and return. Such areas are to be kept neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination or mixing of materials.
- G. Contractor shall provide on-site instructions and supervision of separation, handling, salvaging, recycling, reuse and return methods to be used by all parties during waste generating stages.
- H. Record on daily reports any problems in complying with laws, regulations and ordinances with corrective action taken.

1.4 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Class III Landfill: A landfill that accepts non-hazardous resources such as household, commercial and industrial waste resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.
- B. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; uncontaminated with adhesives, oils, solvents, mastics and like products.
- C. Construction and Demolition Waste: Includes all non-hazardous resources resulting from construction, remodeling, alterations, repair and demolition operations.
- D. Dismantle: The process of parting out a building in such a way as to preserve the usefulness of its materials and components.
- E. Disposal: Acceptance of solid wastes at a legally operating facility for the purpose of land filling (includes Class III landfills and inert fills).
- F. Inert Backfill Site: A location, other than inert fill or other disposal facility, to which inert materials are taken for the purpose of filling an excavation, shoring or other soil engineering operation.
- G. Inert Fill: A facility that can legally accept inert waste, such as asphalt and concrete exclusively for the purpose of disposal.
- H. Inert Solids/Inert Waste: Non-liquid solid resources including, but not limited to, soil and concrete that does not contain hazardous waste or soluble pollutants at concentrations in excess of water-quality objectives established by a regional water <u>board, and board and</u> does not contain significant quantities of decomposable solid resources.
- I. Mixed Debris: Loads that include commingled recyclable and nonrecyclable materials generated at the construction site.

- J. Mixed Debris Recycling Facility: A solid resource processing facility that accepts loads of mixed construction and demolition debris for the purpose of recovering re-usable and recyclable materials and disposing non-recyclable materials.
- K. Permitted Waste Hauler: A company that holds a valid permit to collect and transport solid wastes from individuals or businesses for the purpose of recycling or disposal.
- L. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating, and reconstituting materials for the purpose of using the altered form in the manufacture of a new product. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating or thermally destroying solid waste.
 - On-site Recycling Materials that are sorted and processed on site for use in an altered state in the work, i.e., concrete crushed for use as a sub-base in paving.
 - Off-site Recycling Materials hauled to a location and used in an altered form in the manufacture of new products.
- M. Recycling Facility: An operation that can legally accept materials for the purpose of processing the materials into an altered form for the manufacture of new products. Depending on the types of materials accepted and operating procedures, a recycling facility may or may not be required to have a solid waste facilities permit or be regulated by the local enforcement agency.
- N. Reuse: Materials that are recovered for use in the same form, on-site or off-site.
- Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.
- P. Salvage: To remove waste materials from the site for resale or re-use by a third party.
- Q. Source-Separated Materials: Materials that are sorted by type at the site for the purpose of reuse and recycling.
- R. Solid Waste: Materials that have been designated as non-recyclable and are discarded for the purposes of disposal.
- S. Transfer Station: A facility that can legally accept solid waste for the purpose of temporarily storing the materials for re-loading onto other trucks and transporting them to a landfill for disposal or recovering some materials for re-use or recycling.

01 74 19 - 4

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES, furnish the following:
- B. Prepare and submit to the //COR// //Resident Engineer// a written demolition debris management plan. The plan shall include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. Procedures to be used for debris management.
 - 2. Techniques to be used to minimize waste generation.
 - 3. Analysis of the estimated job site waste to be generated:
 - a. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, reused, recycled.
 - b. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
 - Detailed description of the Means/Methods to be used for material handling.
 - a. On site: Material separation, storage, protection where applicable.
 - b. Off site: Transportation means and destination. Include list of materials.
 - Description of materials to be site-separated and self-hauled to designated facilities.
 - Description of mixed materials to be collected by designated waste haulers and removed from the site.
 - a) The names and locations of mixed debris reuse and recycling facilities or sites.
 - b) The names and locations of trash disposal landfill facilities or sites.
 - c) Documentation that the facilities or sites are approved to receive the materials.
- C. Designated Manager responsible for instructing personnel, supervising, documenting and administer over meetings relevant to the Waste Management Plan.
- D. Monthly summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal, quantifying all materials generated at the work site and disposed of or diverted from disposal through recycling.
- E. Target waste diversion rate by material and an overall diversion rate.

F. Final report documenting the results of implementation of the preconstruction waste management plan.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced by the basic designation only. In the event that criteria requirements conflict, the most stringent requirements shall be met.
- B. U.S. Green Building Council (USGBC): LEED Green Building Rating System for New Construction
 - Green Building Initiative (GBI): Green Globes for New Construction 2019

1.7 RECORDS

A. Maintain records to document the quantity of waste generated; the quantity of waste diverted through sale, reuse, or recycling; and the quantity of waste disposed by landfill or incineration. Records shall be kept in accordance with the //LEED Reference Guide and LEED Template// // Green Globes for New Construction 2019 Technical Reference Manual.//

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. List of each material and quantity to be salvaged, recycled, reused.
- A. List of each material and quantity proposed to be taken to a landfill.
- B. Material tracking data: Receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices, net total costs or savings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COLLECTION

- A. Provide all necessary containers, bins and storage areas to facilitate effective waste management.
- B. Clearly identify containers, bins and storage areas so that recyclable materials are separated from trash and can be transported to respective recycling facility for processing.
- C. Hazardous wastes shall be separated, stored, disposed of according to local, state, federal regulations.

3.2 DISPOSAL

A. Contractor shall be responsible for transporting and disposing of materials that cannot be delivered to a source-separated or mixed

materials recycling facility to a transfer station or disposal facility that can accept the materials in accordance with state and federal regulations.

- B. Construction or demolition materials with no practical reuse or that cannot be salvaged or recycled shall be disposed of at a landfill or incinerator.
- 3.3 REPORT
 - A. With each application for progress payment, submit a summary of construction and demolition debris diversion and disposal including beginning and ending dates of period covered.
 - B. Quantify all materials diverted from landfill disposal through salvage or recycling during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs or savings for each salvaged or recycled material.
 - C. Quantify all materials disposed of during the period with the receiving parties, dates removed, transportation costs, weight tickets, tipping fees, manifests, invoices. Include the net total costs for each disposal.

- - - E N D - - -

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

- A. This Section 01 91 00 GENERAL COMMISSIONING REQUIREMENTS shall form the basis of the construction phase commissioning process and procedures. The Commissioning Agent shall add, modify, and refine the commissioning procedures, as approved by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA), to suit field conditions and actual manufacturer's equipment, incorporate test data and procedure results, and provide detailed scheduling for all commissioning tasks.
- B. Various sections of the project specifications require equipment startup, testing, and adjusting services. Requirements for startup, testing, and adjusting services specified in the Division 7, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of these specifications are intended to be provided in coordination with the commissioning services and are not intended to duplicate services. The Contractor shall coordinate the work required by individual specification sections with the commissioning services requirements specified herein.
- C. Where individual testing, adjusting, or related services are required in the project specifications and not specifically required by this commissioning requirements specification, the specified services shall be provided and copies of documentation, as required by those specifications shall be submitted to the VA and the Commissioning Agent to be indexed for future reference.
- D. Where training or educational services for VA are required and specified in other sections of the specifications, including but not limited to Division 7, Division 8, Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 series sections of the specification, these services are intended to be provided in addition to the training and educational services specified herein.
- E. Commissioning is a systematic process of verifying that the building systems perform interactively according to the construction documents and the VA's operational needs. The commissioning process shall encompass and coordinate the system documentation, equipment startup,

01 91 00 - 1

control system calibration, testing and balancing, performance testing and training. Commissioning during the construction and post-occupancy phases is intended to achieve the following specific objectives according to the contract documents:

- Verify that the applicable equipment and systems are installed in accordance with the contact documents and according to the manufacturer's recommendations.
- Verify and document proper integrated performance of equipment and systems.
- 3. Verify that Operations & Maintenance documentation is complete.
- Verify that all components requiring servicing can be accessed, serviced and removed without disturbing nearby components including ducts, piping, cabling or wiring.
- 5. Verify that the VA's operating personnel are adequately trained to enable them to operate, monitor, adjust, maintain, and repair building systems in an effective and energy-efficient manner.
- Document the successful achievement of the commissioning objectives listed above.
- F. The commissioning process does not take away from or reduce the responsibility of the Contractor to provide a finished and fully functioning product.

1.2 CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIPS

- A. For this construction project, the Department of Veterans Affairs contracts with a Contractor to provide construction services. The contracts are administered by the VA Contracting Officer and the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) as the designated representative of the Contracting Officer. On this project, the authority to modify the contract in any way is strictly limited to the authority of the Contracting Officer.
- B. In this project, only two contract parties are recognized and communications on contractual issues are strictly limited to VA COR and the Contractor. It is the practice of the VA to require that communications between other parties to the contracts (Subcontractors and Vendors) be conducted through the COR and Contractor. It is also the practice of the VA that communications between other parties of the project (Commissioning Agent and Architect/Engineer) be conducted through the COR.

10-2015

- C. Whole Building Commissioning is a process that relies upon frequent and direct communications, as well as collaboration between all parties to the construction process. By its nature, a high level of communication and cooperation between the Commissioning Agent and all other parties (Architects, Engineers, Subcontractors, Vendors, third party testing agencies, etc.) is essential to the success of the Commissioning effort.
- D. With these fundamental practices in mind, the commissioning process described herein has been developed to recognize that, in the execution of the Commissioning Process, the Commissioning Agent must develop effective methods to communicate with every member of the construction team involved in delivering commissioned systems while simultaneously respecting the exclusive contract authority of the Contracting Officer and COR. Thus, the procedures outlined in this specification must be executed within the following limitations:
 - No communications (verbal or written) from the Commissioning Agent shall be deemed to constitute direction that modifies the terms of any contract between the Department of Veterans Affairs and the Contractor.
 - 2. Commissioning Issues identified by the Commissioning Agent will be delivered to the COR and copied to the designated Commissioning Representatives for the Contractor and subcontractors on the Commissioning Team for information only in order to expedite the communication process. These issues must be understood as the professional opinion of the Commissioning Agent and as suggestions for resolution.
 - 3. In the event that any Commissioning Issues and suggested resolutions are deemed by the COR to require either an official interpretation of the construction documents or require a modification of the contract documents, the Contracting Officer or COR will issue an official directive to this effect.
 - 4. All parties to the Commissioning Process shall be individually responsible for alerting the COR of any issues that they deem to constitute a potential contract change prior to acting on these issues.
 - 5. Authority for resolution or modification of design and construction issues rests solely with the Contracting Officer or COR, with

appropriate technical guidance from the Architect/Engineer and/or Commissioning Agent.

1.3 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Section 01 32.16.15 PROJECT SCHEDULES (SMALL PROJECTS DESIGN/BID/BUILD)
- C. Section 01 33 23 SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES
- D. Section 21 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS.
- E. Section 22 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF PLUMBING SYSTEMS.
- F. Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.
- G. Section 26 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.
- H. Section 27 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS.
- I. Section 28 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS.

1.4 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general requirements that apply to implementation of commissioning without regard to systems, subsystems, and equipment being commissioned.
- B. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the VA requirements to meet guidelines for Federal Leadership in Environmental, Energy, and Economic Performance.
- C. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the United States Green Building Council's (USGBC) LEED ™ rating program and to support delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project to support the following credits:
 - Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED[™] section on "Energy and Atmosphere" and the prerequisite of "Fundamental Building Systems Commissioning."
 - Commissioning activities and documentation for the LEED[™] section on "Energy and Atmosphere" requirements for the "Enhanced Building System Commissioning" credit.
 - Activities and documentation for the LEED™ section on "Measurement and Verification" requirements for the Measurement and Verification credit.
- D. The commissioning activities have been developed to support the Green Buildings Initiative's Green Globes rating program and to support

delivery of project performance in accordance with the VA requirements developed for the project.

1.5 ACRONYMS

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
A/E	Architect / Engineer Design Team
AHJ	Authority Having Jurisdiction
	Association Society for Heating Air Condition and
ASHRAE	Refrigeration Engineers
BOD	Basis of Design
BSC	Building Systems Commissioning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CD	Construction Documents
CMMS	Computerized Maintenance Management System
СО	Contracting Officer (VA)
COR	Contracting Officer's Representative
COBie	Construction Operations Building Information Exchange
CPC	Construction Phase Commissioning
Cx	Commissioning
CxA	Commissioning Agent
CxM	Commissioning Manager
CxR	Commissioning Representative
DPC	Design Phase Commissioning
FPT	Functional Performance Test
GBI-GG	Green Building Initiative - Green Globes
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation, and Air Conditioning
LEED	Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design
NC	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
	Department of Veterans Affairs National Cemetery
NCA	Administration
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
0&M	Operations & Maintenance
OPR	Owner's Project Requirements
PFC	Pre-Functional Checklist
PFT	Pre-Functional Test
SD	Schematic Design

List of Acronyms	
Acronym	Meaning
SO	Site Observation
TAB	Test Adjust and Balance
VA	Department of Veterans Affairs
VAMC	VA Medical Center
VA CFM	VA Office of Construction and Facilities Management
VACO	VA Central Office
VA PM	VA Project Manager
USGBC	United States Green Building Council

1.6 DEFINITIONS

A. <u>Acceptance Phase Commissioning:</u> Commissioning tasks executed after most construction has been completed, most Site Observations and Static Tests have been completed and Pre-Functional Testing has been completed and accepted. The main commissioning activities performed during this phase are verification that the installed systems are functional by conducting Systems Functional Performance tests and Owner Training.
 <u>Accuracy:</u> The capability of an instrument to indicate the true value of a measured quantity.

Back Check: A back check is a verification that an agreed upon solution to a design comment has been adequately addressed in a subsequent design review.

Basis of Design (BOD): The Engineer's Basis of Design is comprised of two components: the Design Criteria and the Design Narrative, these documents record the concepts, calculations, decisions, and product selections used to meet the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) and to satisfy applicable regulatory requirements, standards, and guidelines. **Benchmarks:** Benchmarks are the comparison of a building's energy usage to other similar buildings and to the building itself; for example, ENERGY STAR Portfolio Manager is a frequently used and nationally recognized building energy benchmarking tool.

Building Information Modeling (BIM): Building Information Modeling is a parametric database which allows a building to be designed and constructed virtually in 3D and provides reports both in 2D views and as schedules. This electronic information can be extracted and reused for pre-populating facility management CMMS systems. Building Systems

Commissioning (BSC): NEBB acronym used to designate its commissioning program.

Calibrate: The act of comparing an instrument of unknown accuracy with a standard of known accuracy to detect, correlate, report, or eliminate by adjustment any variation in the accuracy of the tested instrument. **<u>CCTV</u>**: Closed circuit Television. Normally used for security surveillance and alarm detections as part of a special electrical security system.

<u>**COBie:**</u> Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBie) is an electronic industry data format used to transfer information developed during design, construction, and commissioning into the Computer Maintenance Management Systems (CMMS) used to operate facilities. See the Whole Building Design Guide website for further information (http://www.wbdg.org/resources/cobie.php)

<u>Commissionability</u>: Defines a design component or construction process that has the necessary elements that will allow a system or component to be effectively measured, tested, operated and commissioned.

<u>Commissioning Agent (CxA)</u>: The qualified Commissioning Professional who administers the Cx process by managing the Cx team and overseeing the Commissioning Process. Where CxA is used in this specification it means the Commissioning Agent, members of his staff or appointed members of the commissioning team. Note that LEED uses the term Commissioning Authority in lieu of Commissioning Agent.

<u>Commissioning Checklists</u>: Lists of data or inspections to be verified to ensure proper system or component installation, operation, and function. Verification checklists are developed and used during all phases of the commissioning process to verify that the Owner's Project Requirements (OPR) is being achieved.

<u>Commissioning Design Review</u>: The commissioning design review is a collaborative review of the design professionals design documents for items pertaining to the following: owner's project requirements; basis of design; operability and maintainability (O&M) including documentation; functionality; training; energy efficiency, control systems' sequence of operations including building automation system features; commissioning specifications and the ability to functionally test the systems.

Commissioning Issue: A condition identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that adversely affects the commissionability, operability, maintainability, or functionality of a system, equipment, or component. A condition that is in conflict with the Contract Documents and/or performance requirements of the installed systems and components. (See also - Commissioning Observation). **Commissioning Manager (CxM)**: A qualified individual appointed by the Contractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the Contractor.

<u>Commissioning Observation:</u> An issue identified by the Commissioning Agent or other member of the Commissioning Team that does not conform to the project OPR, contract documents or standard industry best practices. (See also Commissioning Issue)

<u>Commissioning Plan:</u> A document that outlines the commissioning process, commissioning scope and defines responsibilities, processes, schedules, and the documentation requirements of the Commissioning Process.

<u>Commissioning Process</u>: A quality focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. The process focuses upon verifying and documenting that the facility and all of its systems, components, and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, can be operated, and maintained to meet the Owner's Project Requirements.

<u>Commissioning Report</u>: The final commissioning document which presents the commissioning process results for the project. Cx reports include an executive summary, the commissioning plan, issue log, correspondence, and all appropriate check sheets and test forms.

<u>Commissioning Representative (CxR)</u>: An individual appointed by a subcontractor to manage the commissioning process on behalf of the subcontractor.

Commissioning Specifications: The contract documents that detail the objective, scope and implementation of the commissioning process as developed in the Commissioning Plan.

Commissioning Team: Individual team members whose coordinated actions are responsible for implementing the Commissioning Process.

<u>Construction Phase Commissioning</u>: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

<u>Contract Documents (CD)</u>: Contract documents include design and construction contracts, price agreements and procedure agreements. Contract Documents also include all final and complete drawings, specifications and all applicable contract modifications or supplements.

<u>Construction Phase Commissioning (CPC)</u>: All commissioning efforts executed during the construction process after the design phase and prior to the Acceptance Phase Commissioning.

<u>Coordination Drawings</u>: Drawings showing the work of all trades that are used to illustrate that equipment can be installed in the space allocated without compromising equipment function or access for maintenance and replacement. These drawings graphically illustrate and dimension manufacturers' recommended maintenance clearances. On mechanical projects, coordination drawings include structural steel, ductwork, major piping and electrical conduit and show the elevations and locations of the above components.

Data Logging: The monitoring and recording of temperature, flow, current, status, pressure, etc. of equipment using stand-alone data recorders.

Deferred System Test: Tests that cannot be completed at the end of the acceptance phase due to ambient conditions, schedule issues or other conditions preventing testing during the normal acceptance testing period.

Deficiency: See "Commissioning Issue".

Design Criteria: A listing of the VA Design Criteria outlining the project design requirements, including its source. These are used during the design process to show the design elements meet the OPR. **Design Intent:** The overall term that includes the OPR and the BOD. It is a detailed explanation of the ideas, concepts, and criteria that are defined by the owner to be important. The design intent documents are utilized to provide a written record of these ideas, concepts and criteria.

Design Narrative: A written description of the proposed design solutions that satisfy the requirements of the OPR.

Design Phase Commissioning (DPC): All commissioning tasks executed during the design phase of the project.

Environmental Systems: Systems that use a combination of mechanical equipment, airflow, water flow and electrical energy to provide heating, ventilating, air conditioning, humidification, and dehumidification for the purpose of human comfort or process control of temperature and humidity.

Executive Summary: A section of the Commissioning report that reviews the general outcome of the project. It also includes any unresolved issues, recommendations for the resolution of unresolved issues and all deferred testing requirements.

Functionality: This defines a design component or construction process which will allow a system or component to operate or be constructed in a manner that will produce the required outcome of the OPR.

Functional Test Procedure (FTP): A written protocol that defines methods, steps, personnel, and acceptance criteria for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Industry Accepted Best Practice: A design component or construction process that has achieved industry consensus for quality performance and functionality. Refer to the current edition of the NEBB Design Phase Commissioning Handbook for examples.

Installation Verification: Observations or inspections that confirm the system or component has been installed in accordance with the contract documents and to industry accepted best practices.

Integrated System Testing: Integrated Systems Testing procedures entail testing of multiple integrated system performance to verify proper functional interface between systems. Typical Integrated Systems Testing includes verifying that building systems respond properly to loss of utility, transfer to emergency power sources, re-transfer from emergency power source to normal utility source; interface between HVAC controls and Fire Alarm systems for equipment shutdown, interface between Fire Alarm system and elevator control systems for elevator recall and shutdown; interface between Fire Alarm System and Security Access Control Systems to control access to spaces during fire alarm conditions; and other similar tests as determined for each specific project.

Issues Log: A formal and ongoing record of problems or concerns - and

their resolution - that have been raised by members of the Commissioning Team during the course of the Commissioning Process. **Lessons Learned Workshop:** A workshop conducted to discuss and document project successes and identify opportunities for improvements for future projects.

<u>Maintainability</u>: A design component or construction process that will allow a system or component to be effectively maintained. This includes adequate room for access to adjust and repair the equipment. Maintainability also includes components that have readily obtainable repair parts or service.

<u>Manual Test:</u> Testing using hand-held instruments, immediate control system readouts or direct observation to verify performance (contrasted to analyzing monitored data taken over time to make the 'observation'). <u>Owner's Project Requirements (OPR):</u> A written document that details the project requirements and the expectations of how the building and its systems will be used and operated. These include project goals, measurable performance criteria, cost considerations, benchmarks, success criteria, and supporting information.

Peer Review: A formal in-depth review separate from the commissioning review processes. The level of effort and intensity is much greater than a typical commissioning facilitation or extended commissioning review. The VA usually hires an independent third-party (called the IDIQ A/E) to conduct peer reviews.

<u>Precision</u>: The ability of an instrument to produce repeatable readings of the same quantity under the same conditions. The precision of an instrument refers to its ability to produce a tightly grouped set of values around the mean value of the measured quantity.

<u>Pre-Design Phase Commissioning:</u> Commissioning tasks performed prior to the commencement of design activities that includes project programming and the development of the commissioning process for the project

Pre-Functional Checklist (PFC): A form used by the contractor to verify that appropriate components are onsite, correctly installed, set up, calibrated, functional and ready for functional testing.

<u>Pre-Functional Test (PFT)</u>: An inspection or test that is done before functional testing. PFT's include installation verification and system and component start up tests.

Procedure or Protocol: A defined approach that outlines the execution of a sequence of work or operations. Procedures are used to produce repeatable and defined results.

<u>Range</u>: The upper and lower limits of an instrument's ability to measure the value of a quantity for which the instrument is calibrated. **<u>Resolution</u>**: This word has two meanings in the Cx Process. The first refers to the smallest change in a measured variable that an instrument can detect. The second refers to the implementation of actions that correct a tested or observed deficiency.

<u>Site Observation Visit:</u> On-site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent for the purpose of verifying component, equipment, and system installation, to observe contractor testing, equipment start-up procedures, or other purposes.

<u>Site Observation Reports (SO):</u> Reports of site inspections and observations made by the Commissioning Agent. Observation reports are intended to provide early indication of an installation issue which will need correction or analysis.

Special System Inspections: Inspections required by a local code authority prior to occupancy and are not normally a part of the commissioning process.

Static Tests: Tests or inspections that validate a specified static condition such as pressure testing. Static tests may be specification or code initiated.

<u>Start Up Tests:</u> Tests that validate the component or system is ready for automatic operation in accordance with the manufactures requirements.

<u>Systems Manual</u>: A system-focused composite document that includes all information required for the owner operators to operate the systems. <u>Test Procedure</u>: A written protocol that defines methods, personnel, and expectations for tests conducted on components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems.

Testing: The use of specialized and calibrated instruments to measure parameters such as: temperature, pressure, vapor flow, air flow, fluid flow, rotational speed, electrical characteristics, velocity, and other data in order to determine performance, operation, or function.

Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB): A systematic process or service applied to heating, ventilating and air-conditioning (HVAC)

systems and other environmental systems to achieve and document air and hydronic flow rates. The standards and procedures for providing these services are referred to as "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and are described in the Procedural Standards for the Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems, published by NEBB or AABC. <u>Thermal Scans</u>: Thermographic pictures taken with an Infrared Thermographic Camera. Thermographic pictures show the relative temperatures of objects and surfaces and are used to identify leaks, thermal bridging, thermal intrusion, electrical overload conditions, moisture containment, and insulation failure.

Training Plan: A written document that details, in outline form the expectations of the operator training. Training agendas should include instruction on how to obtain service, operate, startup, shutdown and maintain all systems and components of the project.

Trending: Monitoring over a period of time with the building automation system.

<u>Unresolved Commissioning Issue:</u> Any Commissioning Issue that, at the time that the Final Report or the Amended Final Report is issued that has not been either resolved by the construction team or accepted by the VA. Validation: The process by which work is verified as complete and operating correctly:

- First party validation occurs when a firm or individual verifying the task is the same firm or individual performing the task.
- Second party validation occurs when the firm or individual verifying the task is under the control of the firm performing the task or has other possibilities of financial conflicts of interest in the resolution (Architects, Designers, General Contractors and Third Tier Subcontractors or Vendors).
- Third party validation occurs when the firm verifying the task is not associated with or under control of the firm performing or designing the task.

<u>Verification</u>: The process by which specific documents, components, equipment, assemblies, systems, and interfaces among systems are confirmed to comply with the criteria described in the Owner's Project Requirements.

Warranty Phase Commissioning: Commissioning efforts executed after a project has been completed and accepted by the Owner. Warranty Phase

Commissioning includes follow-up on verification of system performance, measurement and verification tasks and assistance in identifying warranty issues and enforcing warranty provisions of the construction contract.

<u>Warranty Visit</u>: A commissioning meeting and site review where all outstanding warranty issues and deferred testing is reviewed and discussed.

<u>Whole Building Commissioning:</u> Commissioning of building systems such as Building Envelope, HVAC, Electrical, Special Electrical (Fire Alarm, Security & Communications), Plumbing and Fire Protection as described in this specification.

1.7 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

- A. Commissioning of a system or systems specified for this project is part of the construction process. Documentation and testing of these systems, as well as training of the VA's Operation and Maintenance personnel, is required in cooperation with the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
- B. The following systems will be commissioned as part of this project:

Plumbing	
Reverse-Osmosis	Packaged Reverse-Osmosis systems, storage
Systems	tank, and associated pumps
Water Softener and	Water Softeners, and carbon filtration system.
Carbon Filtration	
Systems	
Steam Generation	
Boiler Plant Systems	Boilers, boiler feed water system,
	economizers/heat recovery equipment,
	condensate recovery, water treatment, boiler
	fuel system, controls, interface with facility
	DDC system.
Electrical	
Grounding & Bonding	Witness 3rd party testing, review reports
Systems	
Secondary Unit	Medium-voltage components, transformers, low-
Substations	voltage distribution, verify breaker testing
	results (injection current, etc)

Low-Voltage	Normal power distribution system, Life-safety
Distribution System	power distribution system, critical power
	distribution system, equipment power
	distribution system, switchboards,
	distribution panels, panelboards, verify
	breaker testing results (injection current,
	etc)
Emergency Power	Generators, Generator paralleling switchgear,
Generation Systems	automatic transfer switches, PLC and other
	control systems
Fire Detection and	100% device acceptance testing, battery draw-
Alarm System	down test, verify system monitoring, verify
	interface with other systems.

1.8 COMMISSIONING TEAM

- A. The commissioning team shall consist of, but not be limited to, representatives of Contractor, including Project Superintendent and subcontractors, installers, schedulers, suppliers, and specialists deemed appropriate by the Department of Veterans Affairs (VA) and Commissioning Agent.
- B. Members Appointed by Contractor:
 - Contractor' Commissioning Manager: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules and coordinates the commissioning activities for the construction team.
 - 2. Contractor's Commissioning Representative(s): Individual(s), each having authority to act on behalf of the entity he or she represents, explicitly organized to implement the commissioning process through coordinated actions.
- C. Members Appointed by VA:
 - Commissioning Agent: The designated person, company, or entity that plans, schedules, and coordinates the commissioning team to implement the commissioning process. The VA will engage the CxA under a separate contract.
 - User: Representatives of the facility user and operation and maintenance personnel.

3. A/E: Representative of the Architect and engineering design professionals.

1.9 VA'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Appoint an individual, company or firm to act as the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Assign operation and maintenance personnel and schedule them to participate in commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Coordination meetings.
 - Training in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Testing meetings.
 - 4. Witness and assist in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
 - 5. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- C. Provide the Construction Documents, prepared by Architect and approved by VA, to the Commissioning Agent and for use in managing the commissioning process, developing the commissioning plan, systems manuals, and reviewing the operation and maintenance training plan.

1.10 CONTRACTOR'S COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall assign a Commissioning Manager to manage commissioning activities of the Contractor, and subcontractors.
- B. The Contractor shall ensure that the commissioning responsibilities outlined in these specifications are included in all subcontracts and that subcontractors comply with the requirements of these specifications.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that each installing subcontractor shall assign representatives with expertise and authority to act on behalf of the subcontractor and schedule them to participate in and perform commissioning team activities including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Participate in commissioning coordination meetings.
 - Conduct operation and maintenance training sessions in accordance with approved training plans.
 - Verify that Work is complete, and systems are operational according to the Contract Documents, including calibration of instrumentation and controls.

- 4. Evaluate commissioning issues and commissioning observations identified in the Commissioning Issues Log, field reports, test reports or other commissioning documents. In collaboration with entity responsible for system and equipment installation, recommend corrective action.
- 5. Review and comment on commissioning documentation.
- Participate in meetings to coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- Provide schedule for operation and maintenance data submittals, equipment startup, and testing to Commissioning Agent for incorporation into the commissioning plan.
- 8. Provide information to the Commissioning Agent for developing commissioning plan.
- 9. Participate in training sessions for VA's operation and maintenance personnel.
- 10. Provide technicians who are familiar with the construction and operation of installed systems and who shall develop specific test procedures to conduct Systems Functional Performance Testing of installed systems.

1.11 COMMISSIONING AGENT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Organize and lead the commissioning team.
- B. Prepare the commissioning plan. See Paragraph 1.11-A of this specification Section for further information.
- C. Review and comment on selected submittals from the Contractor for general conformance with the Construction Documents. Review and comment on the ability to test and operate the system and/or equipment, including providing gages, controls and other components required to operate, maintain, and test the system. Review and comment on performance expectations of systems and equipment and interfaces between systems relating to the Construction Documents.
- D. At the beginning of the construction phase, conduct an initial construction phase coordination meeting for the purpose of reviewing the commissioning activities and establishing tentative schedules for operation and maintenance submittals; operation and maintenance training sessions; TAB Work; Pre-Functional Checklists, Systems Functional Performance Testing; and project completion.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

- E. Convene commissioning team meetings for the purpose of coordination, communication, and conflict resolution; discuss status of the commissioning processes. Responsibilities include arranging for facilities, preparing agenda and attendance lists, and notifying participants. The Commissioning Agent shall prepare and distribute minutes to commissioning team members and attendees within five workdays of the commissioning meeting.
- F. Observe construction and report progress, observations and issues. Observe systems and equipment installation for adequate accessibility for maintenance and component replacement or repair, and for general conformance with the Construction Documents.
- G. Prepare Project specific Pre-Functional Checklists and Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- H. Coordinate Systems Functional Performance Testing schedule with the Contractor.
- I. Witness selected systems startups.
- J. Verify selected Pre-Functional Checklists completed and submitted by the Contractor.
- K. Witness and document Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- L. Compile test data, inspection reports, and certificates and include them in the systems manual and commissioning report.
- M. Review and comment on operation and maintenance (O&M) documentation and systems manual outline for compliance with the Contract Documents. Operation and maintenance documentation requirements are specified in Paragraph 1.25, Section 01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- N. Review operation and maintenance training program developed by the Contractor. Verify training plans provide qualified instructors to conduct operation and maintenance training.
- O. Prepare commissioning Field Observation Reports.
- P. Prepare the Final Commissioning Report.
- Q. Return to the site at 10 months into the 12-month warranty period and review with facility staff the current building operation and the condition of outstanding issues related to the original and seasonal Systems Functional Performance Testing. Also interview facility staff and identify problems or concerns they have operating the building as originally intended. Make suggestions for improvements and for recording these changes in the O&M manuals. Identify areas that may

come under warranty or under the original construction contract. Assist facility staff in developing reports, documents and requests for services to remedy outstanding problems.

R. Assemble the final commissioning documentation, including the Final Commissioning Report and Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report.

1.12 COMMISSIONING DOCUMENTATION

- A. Commissioning Plan: A document, prepared by Commissioning Agent, that outlines the schedule, allocation of resources, and documentation requirements of the commissioning process, and shall include, but is not limited, to the following:
 - Plan for delivery and review of submittals, systems manuals, and other documents and reports. Identification of the relationship of these documents to other functions and a detailed description of submittals that are required to support the commissioning processes. Submittal dates shall include the latest date approved submittals must be received without adversely affecting commissioning plan.
 - Description of the organization, layout, and content of commissioning documentation (including systems manual) and a detailed description of documents to be provided along with identification of responsible parties.
 - 3. Identification of systems and equipment to be commissioned.
 - 4. Schedule of Commissioning Coordination meetings.
 - 5. Identification of items that must be completed before the next operation can proceed.
 - 6. Description of responsibilities of commissioning team members.
 - 7. Description of observations to be made.
 - 8. Description of requirements for operation and maintenance training.
 - 9. Schedule for commissioning activities with dates coordinated with overall construction schedule.
 - Process and schedule for documenting changes on a continuous basis to appear in Project Record Documents.
 - Process and schedule for completing prestart and startup checklists for systems, subsystems, and equipment to be verified and tested.
 - 12. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test procedures.
- B. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: The Commissioning Agent will develop Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for each system to be commissioned, including subsystems, or equipment and

01 91 00 - 19

interfaces or interlocks with other systems. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will include a separate entry, with space for comments, for each item to be tested. Preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures will be provided to the VA, Architect/Engineer, and Contractor for review and comment. The Systems Performance Test Procedure will include test procedures for each mode of operation and provide space to indicate whether the mode under test responded as required. Each System Functional Performance Test procedure, regardless of system, subsystem, or equipment being tested, shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- 1. Name and identification code of tested system.
- 2. Test number.
- 3. Time and date of test.
- 4. Indication of whether the record is for a first test or retest following correction of a problem or issue.
- 5. Dated signatures of the person performing test and of the witness, if applicable.
- 6. Individuals present for test.
- 7. Observations and Issues.
- 8. Issue number, if any, generated as the result of test.
- C. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will prepare Pre-Functional Checklists. Pre-Functional Checklists shall be completed and signed by the Contractor, verifying that systems, subsystems, equipment, and associated controls are ready for testing. The Commissioning Agent will spot check Pre-Functional Checklists to verify accuracy and readiness for testing. Inaccurate or incomplete Pre-Functional Checklists shall be returned to the Contractor for correction and resubmission.
- D. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will record test data, observations, and measurements on Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The report will also include recommendation for system acceptance or non-acceptance. Photographs, forms, and other means appropriate for the application shall be included with data. Commissioning Agent Will compile test and inspection reports and test and inspection certificates and include them in systems manual and commissioning report.

- E. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will document corrective action taken for systems and equipment that fail tests. The documentation will include any required modifications to systems and equipment and/or revisions to test procedures, if any. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document any retesting of systems and/or equipment requiring corrective action and document retest results.
- F. Commissioning Issues Log: The Commissioning Agent will prepare and maintain Commissioning Issues Log that describes Commissioning Issues and Commissioning Observations that are identified during the Commissioning process. These observations and issues include, but are not limited to, those that are at variance with the Contract Documents. The Commissioning Issues Log will identify and track issues as they are encountered, the party responsible for resolution, progress toward resolution, and document how the issue was resolved. The Master Commissioning Issues Log will also track the status of unresolved issues.
 - 1. Creating a Commissioning Issues Log Entry:
 - a. Identify the issue with unique numeric or alphanumeric identifier by which the issue may be tracked.
 - b. Assign a descriptive title for the issue.
 - c. Identify date and time of the issue.
 - d. Identify test number of tests being performed at the time of the observation, if applicable, for cross reference.
 - e. Identify system, subsystem, and equipment to which the issue applies.
 - f. Identify location of system, subsystem, and equipment.
 - g. Include information that may be helpful in diagnosing or evaluating the issue.
 - h. Note recommended corrective action.
 - i. Identify commissioning team member responsible for corrective action.
 - j. Identify expected date of correction.
 - k. Identify person that identified the issue.
 - 2. Documenting Issue Resolution:
 - a. Log date correction is completed, or the issue is resolved.

- b. Describe corrective action or resolution taken. Include description of diagnostic steps taken to determine root cause of the issue, if any.
- c. Identify changes to the Contract Documents that may require action.
- d. State that correction was completed, and system, subsystem, and equipment are ready for retest, if applicable.
- e. Identify person(s) who corrected or resolved the issue.
- f. Identify person(s) verifying the issue resolution.
- G. Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will document results of the commissioning process, including unresolved issues, and performance of systems, subsystems, and equipment. The Commissioning Report will indicate whether systems, subsystems, and equipment have been properly installed and are performing according to the Contract Documents. This report will be used by the Department of Veterans Affairs when determining that systems will be accepted. This report will be used to evaluate systems, subsystems, and equipment and will serve as a future reference document during VA occupancy and operation. It shall describe components and performance that exceed requirements of the Contract Documents. The commissioning report will include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - Lists and explanations of substitutions; compromises; variances with the Contract Documents; record of conditions; and, if appropriate, recommendations for resolution. Design Narrative documentation maintained by the Commissioning Agent.
 - 2. Commissioning plan.
 - 3. Pre-Functional Checklists completed by the Contractor, with annotation of the Commissioning Agent review and spot check.
 - 4. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures, with annotation of test results and test completion.
 - 5, Commissioning Issues Log.
 - Listing of deferred and off-season test(s) not performed, including the schedule for their completion.
- H. Addendum to Final Commissioning Report: The Commissioning Agent will prepare an Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report near the end of the Warranty Period. The Addendum will indicate whether systems,

subsystems, and equipment are complete and continue to perform according to the Contract Documents. The Addendum to the Final Commissioning Report shall include, but is not limited to, the following:

- 1. Documentation of deferred and off-season test(s) results.
- Completed Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures for off season test(s).
- 3. Documentation that unresolved system performance issues have been resolved.
- 4. Updated Commissioning Issues Log, including status of unresolved issues.
- 5. Identification of potential Warranty Claims to be corrected by the Contractor.
- I. Systems Manual: The Commissioning Agent will gather required information and compile the Systems Manual. The Systems Manual will include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - Design Narrative, including system narratives, schematics, singleline diagrams, flow diagrams, equipment schedules, and changes made throughout the Project.
 - 2. Reference to Final Commissioning Plan.
 - 3. Reference to Final Commissioning Report.
 - 4. Approved Operation and Maintenance Data as submitted by the Contractor.

1.13 SUBMITTALS

- A. Preliminary Commissioning Plan Submittal: The Commissioning Agent shall prepare a Preliminary Commissioning Plan based on the final Construction Documents, and shall contain preliminary information about the following commissioning activities:
 - 1. The Commissioning Team: A list of commissioning team members by organization.
 - 2. Systems to be commissioned. A detailed list of systems to be commissioned for the project. This list also provides preliminary information on systems/equipment submittals to be reviewed by the Commissioning Agent; preliminary information on Pre-Functional Checklists that are to be completed; preliminary information on Systems Performance Testing, including information on testing sample size (where authorized by the VA).

- 3. Commissioning Team Roles and Responsibilities: Preliminary roles and responsibilities for each Commissioning Team member.
- Commissioning Documents: A preliminary list of commissioning-related documents, include identification of the parties responsible for preparation, review, approval, and action on each document.
- 5. Commissioning Activities Schedule: Identification of Commissioning Activities, including Systems Functional Testing, the expected duration and predecessors for the activity.
- 6. Pre-Functional Checklists: Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists for equipment, components, subsystems, and systems to be commissioned. These Preliminary Pre-Functional Checklists provide guidance on the level of detailed information the Contractor shall include on the final submission.
- 7. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Preliminary stepby-step System Functional Performance Test Procedures to be used during Systems Functional Performance Testing. These Preliminary Systems Functional Performance procedures provide information on the level of testing rigor, and the level of Contractor support required during performance of system's testing.
- B. Final Commissioning Plan Submittal: Based on the Final Construction Documents and the Contractor's project team, the Commissioning Agent will prepare the Final Commissioning Plan as described in this section. The Commissioning Agent will submit three hard copies and three sets of electronic files of Final Commissioning Plan. The Contractor shall review the Commissioning Plan and provide any comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Commissioning Plan as directed by the VA.
- C. Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure: The Commissioning Agent will submit preliminary Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures to the Contractor, and the VA for review and comment. The Contractor shall return review comments to the VA and the Commissioning Agent. The VA will also return review comments to the Commissioning Agent. The Commissioning Agent will incorporate review comments into the Final Systems Functional Test Procedures to be used in Systems Functional Performance Testing.
- D. Pre-Functional Checklists: The Commissioning Agent will submit Pre-Functional Checklists to be completed by the Contractor.

- E. Test and Inspection Reports: The Commissioning Agent will submit test and inspection reports to the VA with copies to the Contractor and the Architect/Engineer.
- F. Corrective Action Documents: The Commissioning Agent will submit corrective action documents to the VA COR with copies to the Contractor and Architect.
- G. Preliminary Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit three electronic copies of the preliminary commissioning report. One electronic copy, with review comments, will be returned to the Commissioning Agent for preparation of the final submittal.
- H. Final Commissioning Report Submittal: The Commissioning Agent will submit four sets of electronically formatted information of the final commissioning report to the VA. The final submittal will incorporate comments as directed by the VA.
- I. Data for Commissioning:
 - The Commissioning Agent will request in writing from the Contractor specific information needed about each piece of commissioned equipment or system to fulfill requirements of the Commissioning Plan.
 - 2. The Commissioning Agent may request further documentation as is necessary for the commissioning process or to support other VA data collection requirements, including Construction Operations Building Information Exchange (COBIE), Building Information Modeling (BIM), etc.

1.14 COMMISSIONING PROCESS

- A. The Commissioning Agent will be responsible for the overall management of the commissioning process as well as coordinating scheduling of commissioning tasks with the VA and the Contractor. As directed by the VA, the Contractor shall incorporate Commissioning tasks, including, but not limited to, Systems Functional Performance Testing (including predecessors) with the Master Construction Schedule.
- B. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall designate a specific individual as the Commissioning Manager (CxM) to manage and lead the commissioning effort on behalf of the Contractor. The Commissioning Manager shall be the single point of contact and communications for all commissioning related services by the Contractor.

C. Within 14 days of contract award, the Contractor shall ensure that each subcontractor designates specific individuals as Commissioning Representatives (CXR) to be responsible for commissioning related tasks. The Contractor shall ensure the designated Commissioning Representatives participate in the commissioning process as team members providing commissioning testing services, equipment operation, adjustments, and corrections if necessary. The Contractor shall ensure that all Commissioning Representatives shall have sufficient authority to direct their respective staff to provide the services required, and to speak on behalf of their organizations in all commissioning related contractual matters.

1.15 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Instructor Qualifications: Factory authorized service representatives shall be experienced in training, operation, and maintenance procedures for installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
- B. Test Equipment Calibration: The Contractor shall comply with test equipment manufacturer's calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately whenever instruments have been repaired following damage or dropping. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Instruments shall have been calibrated within six months prior to use.

1.16 COORDINATION

- A. Management: The Commissioning Agent will coordinate the commissioning activities with the VA and Contractor. The Commissioning Agent will submit commissioning documents and information to the VA. All commissioning team members shall work together to fulfill their contracted responsibilities and meet the objectives of the contract documents.
- B. Scheduling: The Contractor shall work with the Commissioning Agent and the VA to incorporate the commissioning activities into the construction schedule. The Commissioning Agent will provide sufficient information (including, but not limited to, tasks, durations and predecessors) on commissioning activities to allow the Contractor and the VA to schedule commissioning activities. All parties shall address scheduling issues and make necessary notifications in a timely manner in order to expedite the project and the commissioning process. The Contractor shall update the Master Construction as directed by the VA.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

10-2015

- C. Initial Schedule of Commissioning Events: The Commissioning Agent will provide the initial schedule of primary commissioning events in the Commissioning Plan and at the commissioning coordination meetings. The Commissioning Plan will provide a format for this schedule. As construction progresses, more detailed schedules will be developed by the Contractor with information from the Commissioning Agent.
- D. Commissioning Coordinating Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct periodic Commissioning Coordination Meetings of the commissioning team to review status of commissioning activities, to discuss scheduling conflicts, and to discuss upcoming commissioning process activities.
- E. Pretesting Meetings: The Commissioning Agent will conduct pretest meetings of the commissioning team to review startup reports, Pre-Functional Checklist results, Systems Functional Performance Testing procedures, testing personnel and instrumentation requirements.
- F. Systems Functional Performance Testing Coordination: The Contractor shall coordinate testing activities to accommodate required quality assurance and control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting. The Contractor shall coordinate the schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all standard and specialized testing equipment required to perform Systems Functional Performance Testing. Test equipment required for Systems Functional Performance Testing will be identified in the detailed System Functional Performance Test Procedure prepared by the Commissioning Agent.
- B. Data logging equipment and software required to test equipment shall be provided by the Contractor.
- C. All testing equipment shall be of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and/or measure system performance with the tolerances specified in the Specifications. If not otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Temperature sensors and digital thermometers shall have a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 °C (1.0 °F) and a resolution of + or - 0.1 °C (0.2 °F). Pressure sensors shall have an accuracy of + or - 2.0% of the value range being measured

01 91 00 - 27

(not full range of meter) and have been calibrated within the last year. All equipment shall be calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommended intervals and following any repairs to the equipment. Calibration tags shall be affixed or certificates readily available. Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 95% Design Submission: June 10, 2021

10-2015

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING PROCESS ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Construction Phase:

Construction Ph	ase	CxA =	Commis	sioni	L = Lead		
		RE = 0	COR	P = Participate			
- · · · -		A/E =	Design	A = Approve			
Commissioning F	coles & Responsibilities	PC = I	Prime C	Contra	ctor		R = Review
		0&M =	Gov ' t	Facil	ity O&	М	O = Optional
Category Task Description CxA RE A/E PC							Notes
Meetings	Construction Commissioning Kick Off meeting	L	A	Р	Р	0	
	Commissioning Meetings	L	A	Р	Р	0	
	Project Progress Meetings	P	А	Р	L	0	
	Controls Meeting	L	A	P	P	0	
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support the OPR and BOD.	L	A	Р	P	N/A	
Cx Plan & Spec	Final Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	0	
_							
Schedules	Duration Schedule for Commissioning Activities		A	R	R	N/A	
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	0	

Construction Ph	ase	CxA =	Commis	L = Lead			
		RE = 0	COR	P = Participate			
Commissioning T		A/E =	Design	A = Approve			
Commissioning F	Roles & Responsibilities	PC = 1	Prime C		R = Review		
		0&M =	Gov't	Facil	ity O&	М	O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	0&M	Notes
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	А	R	R	0	
Document	TAB Plan Review	L	A	R	R	0	
Reviews	Submittal and Shop Drawing Review		A	R	L	0	
	Review Contractor Equipment Startup Checklists	L	А	R	R	N/A	
	Review Change Orders, ASI, and RFI	L	A	R	R	N/A	
Site	Witness Factory Testing	P	A	P	L	0	
Observations	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	А	R	R	0	
Functional	Final Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	0	
Test Protocols	Final Functional Performance Test Protocols	L	A	R	R	0	
ma abay'ya a l	The Development of the March Street		<u> </u>	<u> </u>			
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	P	A	P	L	0	
Reports and	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	0	

Construction 1	Phase	CxA =	Commis	L = Lead			
		RE = C	OR		P = Participate		
General estimation in a		A/E =	Design	eer	A = Approve		
Commissioning Roles & Responsibilities		PC = P	rime C		R = Review		
			Gov't 1	O = Optional			
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	0&M	Notes
Logs	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	0	

B. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members during the Acceptance Phase:

Acceptance Pha	se	CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead	
		RE = 0	OR			P = Participate		
		A/E =	Desig	n Arcl	neer	A = Approve		
Commissioning	Roles & Responsibilities	PC = F	rime	Contra	actor		R = Review	
		O&M =	Gov ' t	Faci	lity O	M&	O = Optional	
Category	Task Description	CxA RE A/E PC O&M				Notes		
Meetings	Commissioning Meetings		A	Р	Р	0		
	Project Progress Meetings	Р	A	Р	L	0		
	Pre-Test Coordination Meeting	L	А	Р	Р	0		
	Lessons Learned and Commissioning Report Review Meeting	L	A	Р	Р	0		
Coordination	Coordinate with [OGC's, AHJ, Vendors, etc.] to ensure that Cx interacts properly with other systems as needed to support OPR and BOD	L	Р	Р	Р	0		

Acceptance Phas	e	CxA = Commissioning Agent					L = Lead
		RE = COR					P = Participate
a		A/E =	Desig	n Arc	A = Approve		
Commissioning F	Roles & Responsibilities	PC = H	Prime	Contr	actor		R = Review
		0&M =	Gov ′ t	Faci	lity C	&M	O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	0&M	Notes
Cx Plan & Spec	Maintain/Update Commissioning Plan	L	A	R	R	0	
Schedules	L	A	R	R	0		
OPR and BOD	Maintain OPR on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	0	
	Maintain BOD/DID on behalf of Owner	L	A	R	R	0	
Document Reviews	Review Completed Pre-Functional Checklists	L	A	R	R	0	
	Pre-Functional Checklist Verification	L	A	R	R	0	
	Review Operations & Maintenance Manuals	L	A	R	R	R	
	Training Plan Review	L	А	R	R	R	
	Warranty Review	L	А	R	R	0	
	Review TAB Report	L	А	R	R	0	
Site	Construction Observation Site Visits	L	A	R	R	0	
Observations	Witness Selected Equipment Startup		A	R	R	0	
Functional Test Protocols	TAB Verification	L	A	R	R	0	
	Systems Functional Performance Testing	L	A	Р	Р	Р	

Acceptance Pha	ase	CxA =	Commi	lssion	L = Lead		
		RE =	COR		P = Participate		
		A/E =	Desig	gn Arc	A = Approve		
Commissioning	Roles & Responsibilities	PC =	Prime	Contr	actor		R = Review
		O&M = Go			lity O	O = Optional	
Category	Task Description	CxA	RE	A/E	PC	0&M	Notes
	Retesting	L	A	Р	Р	Р	
Technical	Issues Resolution Meetings	Р	А	Р	L	0	
Activities	Systems Training	L	S	R	Р	Р	
Reports and	Status Reports	L	A	R	R	0	
Logs	Maintain Commissioning Issues Log	L	A	R	R	0	
	Final Commissioning Report	L	А	R	R	R	
	Prepare Systems Manuals	L	А	R	R	R	

C. The following table outlines the roles and responsibilities for the Commissioning Team members

during the Warranty Phase:

Warranty Phase		CxA =	Commi	ssion	gent	L = Lead	
		RE = 0	COR		P = Participate		
		A/E =	Desig	yn Arc	A = Approve		
Commissioning F	coles & Responsibilities	PC = H	Prime	Contr	actor		R = Review
		0&M =	Gov ′ t	: Faci	lity C	M&M	O = Optional
Category	Task Description	CxA RE A/E PC O&M					Notes
Meetings	Post-Occupancy User Review Meeting	L	A	0	Р	Р	
Site Observations	Periodic Site Visits	L	A	0	0	Ρ	
Functional Test Protocols	Deferred and/or seasonal Testing	L	А	0	Р	Р	
iest fiotocois							
Technical Activities	Issues Resolution Meetings	L	S	0	0	Р	
	Post-Occupancy Warranty Checkup and review of Significant Outstanding Issues	L	A		R	P	
Reports and	Final Commissioning Report Amendment	L	A		R	R	
Logs	Status Reports	L	А		R	R	

3.2 STARTUP, INITIAL CHECKOUT, AND PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKLISTS

- A. The following procedures shall apply to all equipment and systems to be commissioned, according to Part 1, Systems to Be Commissioned.
 - Pre-Functional Checklists are important to ensure that the equipment and systems are hooked up and operational. These ensure that Systems Functional Performance Testing may proceed without unnecessary delays. Each system to be commissioned shall have a full Pre-Functional Checklist completed by the Contractor prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. No sampling strategies are used.
 - a. The Pre-Functional Checklist will identify the trades responsible for completing the checklist. The Contractor shall ensure the appropriate trades complete the checklists.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will review completed Pre-Functional Checklists and field-verify the accuracy of the completed checklist using sampling techniques.
 - 2. Startup and Initial Checkout Plan: The Contractor shall develop detailed startup plans for all equipment. The primary role of the Contractor in this process is to ensure that there is written documentation that each of the manufacturer recommended procedures have been completed. Parties responsible for startup shall be identified in the Startup Plan and in the checklist forms.
 - a. The Contractor shall develop the full startup plan by combining (or adding to) the checklists with the manufacturer's detailed startup and checkout procedures from the O&M manual data and the field checkout sheets normally used by the Contractor. The plan shall include checklists and procedures with specific boxes or lines for recording and documenting the checking and inspections of each procedure and a summary statement with a signature block at the end of the plan.
 - b. The full startup plan shall at a minimum consist of the following items:
 - 1) The Pre-Functional Checklists.
 - 2) The manufacturer's standard written startup procedures copied from the installation manuals with check boxes by each procedure and a signature block added by hand at the end.
 - 3) The manufacturer's normally used field checkout sheets.

- c. The Commissioning Agent will review the contractor's full startup plan. Final approval will be by the VA.
- d. The Contractor shall review and evaluate the procedures and the format for documenting them, noting any procedures that need to be revised or added.
- 3. Sensor and Actuator Calibration
 - a. All field installed temperature, relative humidity, CO2 and pressure sensors and gages, and all actuators (dampers and valves) on all equipment shall be calibrated using the methods described in Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, and Division 28 specifications.
 - b. All procedures used shall be fully documented on the Pre-Functional Checklists or other suitable forms, clearly referencing the procedures followed and written documentation of initial, intermediate and final results.
- 4. Execution of Equipment Startup
 - a. Four weeks prior to equipment startup, the Contractor shall schedule startup and checkout with the VA and Commissioning Agent. The performance of the startup and checkout shall be directed and executed by the Contractor.
 - b. The Commissioning Agent will observe the startup procedures for selected pieces of primary equipment.
 - c. The Contractor shall execute startup and provide the VA and Commissioning Agent with a signed and dated copy of the completed startup checklists, and contractor tests.
 - d. Only individuals that have direct knowledge and witnessed that a line-item task on the Startup Checklist was actually performed shall initial or check that item off. It is not acceptable for witnessing supervisors to fill out these forms.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES, NONCONFORMANCE, AND APPROVAL IN CHECKLISTS AND STARTUP

A. The Contractor shall clearly list any outstanding items of the initial startup and Pre-Functional Checklist procedures that were not completed successfully, at the bottom of the procedures form or on an attached sheet. The procedures form and any outstanding deficiencies shall be provided to the VA and the Commissioning Agent within two days of completion. Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

10-2015

- B. The Commissioning Agent will review the report and submit comments to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will work with the Contractor to correct and verify deficiencies or uncompleted items. The Commissioning Agent will involve the VA and others as necessary. The Contractor shall correct all areas that are noncompliant or incomplete in the checklists in a timely manner and shall notify the VA and Commissioning Agent as soon as outstanding items have been corrected. The Contractor shall submit an updated startup report and a Statement of Correction on the original noncompliance report. When satisfactorily completed, the Commissioning Agent will recommend approval of the checklists and startup of each system to the VA.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for resolution of deficiencies as directed the VA.

3.4 PHASED COMMISSIONING

A. The project may require startup and initial checkout to be executed in phases. This phasing shall be planned and scheduled in a coordination meeting of the VA, Commissioning Agent, and the Contractor. Results will be added to the master construction schedule and the commissioning schedule.

3.5 DDC SYSTEM TRENDING FOR COMMISSIONING

- A. Trending is a method of testing as a standalone method or to augment manual testing. The Contractor shall trend any and all points of the system or systems at intervals specified below.
- B. Alarms are a means to notify the system operator that abnormal conditions are present in the system. Alarms shall be structured into three tiers - Critical, Priority, and Maintenance.
 - Critical alarms are intended to be alarms that require the immediate attention of and action by the Operator. These alarms shall be displayed on the Operator Workstation in a popup style window that is graphically linked to the associated unit's graphical display. The popup style window shall be displayed on top of any active window within the screen, including non DDC system software.
 - Priority level alarms are to be printed to a printer which is connected to the Operator's Workstation located within the engineer's office. Additionally, Priority level alarms shall be able to be monitored and viewed through an active alarm application.

Priority level alarms are alarms which shall require reaction from the operator or maintenance personnel within a normal work shift, and not immediate action.

- 3. Maintenance alarms are intended to be minor issues which would require examination by maintenance personnel within the following shift. These alarms shall be generated in a scheduled report automatically by the DDC system at the start of each shift. The generated maintenance report will be printed to a printer located within the engineer's office.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a wireless internet network in the building for use during controls programming, checkout, and commissioning. This network will allow project team members to more effectively program, view, manipulate and test control devices while being in the same room as the controlled device.
- D. The Contractor shall provide graphical trending through the DDC control system of systems being commissioned. Trending requirements are indicated below and included with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures. Trending shall occur before, during and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing graphical representations of the trended DDC points that show each system operating properly during steady state conditions as well as during the System Functional Testing. These graphical reports shall be submitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent for review and analysis before, during dynamic operation, and after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Contractor shall provide, but not limited to, the following trend requirements and trend submissions:
 - 1. Pre-testing, Testing, and Post-testing Trend reports of trend logs and graphical trend plots are required as defined by the Commissioning Agent. The trend log points, sampling rate, graphical plot configuration, and duration will be dictated by the Commissioning Agent. At any time during the Commissioning Process the Commissioning Agent may recommend changes to aspects of trending as deemed necessary for proper system analysis. The Contractor shall implement any changes as directed by the COR. Any pre-test trend analysis comments generated by the Commissioning Team should be

addressed and resolved by the Contractor, as directed by the COR, prior to the execution of Systems Functional Performance Testing.

- 2. Dynamic plotting The Contractor shall also provide dynamic plotting during Systems Functional Performance testing at frequent intervals for points determined by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. The graphical plots will be formatted and plotted at durations listed in the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- 3. Graphical plotting The graphical plots shall be provided with a dual y-axis allowing 15 or more trend points (series) plotted simultaneously on the graph with each series in distinct color. The plots will further require title, axis naming, legend etc. all described by the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure. If this cannot be sufficiently accomplished directly in the Direct Digital Control System, then it is the responsibility of the Contractor to plot these trend logs in Microsoft Excel.
- 4. The following tables indicate the points to be trended and alarmed by system. The Operational Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration for normal operations. The Testing Trend Duration column indicates the trend duration prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing and again after Systems Functional Performance Testing. The Type column indicates point type: AI = Analog Input, AO = Analog Output, DI = Digital Input, DO = Digital Output, Calc = Calculated Point. In the Trend Interval Column, COV = Change of Value. The Alarm Type indicates the alarm priority; C = Critical, P = Priority, and M = Maintenance. The Alarm Range column indicates when the point is considered in the alarm state. The Alarm Delay column indicates the length of time the point must remain in an alarm state before the alarm is recorded in the DDC. The intent is to allow minor, short-duration events to be corrected by the DDC system prior to recording an alarm.

Dual-Path Air H	Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms										
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay				
OA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A						

Dual-Path Air	Handlin	g Unit Trer	nding and Ala	rms			
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
RA Temperature	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Humidity	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	Р	>60% RH	10 min
Mixed Air Temp	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	С	±5°F from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
OA Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
After Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
SA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	С	±10% from SP	10 min
OA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
RA Supply Temp	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	Р	±10% from SP	5 min
RA Flow	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	Р	±10% from SP	5 min
Initial UVC Intensity (%)	AI	None	None	None	N/A		
Duct Pressure	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	С	±25% from SP	6 min
CO2 Level	AI	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	P	±10% from SP	10 min
Supply Fan Status	DI	cov	24 hours	3 days	с	Status <> Command	10 min

Dual-Path Air	Handlin	ng Unit Tren	nding and Ala	rms			
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Return Fan Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	10 Min
High Static Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Fire Alarm Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 1	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	True	10 min
Freeze Stat Level 2	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	True	5 min
Freeze Stat Level 3	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	Р	True	1 min
Fire/Smoke Damper Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	Р	Closed	1 min
Emergency AHU Shutdown	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	Р	True	1 min
Exhaust Fan #1 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #2 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	10 min
Exhaust Fan #3 Status	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	10 min
OA Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	True	10 min
High Static Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	С	True	10 min
UVC Emitter Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	Р	True	10 min
CO2 Alarm	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	Р	True	10 min
Power Failure	DI	COV	24 hours	3 days	P	True	1 min
Supply Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
Return Fan Speed	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
RA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA CHW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		
OA HW Valve Position	AO	15 Min	24 hours	3 days	N/A		

Dual-Path Air Handling Unit Trending and Alarms										
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay			
Supply Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A					
Return Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A					
Fire/Smoke Dampers	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A					
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A					
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A					
Exhaust Fan S/S	DO	COV	24 hours	3 days	N/A					
AHU Energy	Calc	1 Hour	30 days	N/A	N/A					

Terminal Unit	(VAV, C	AV, etc.) T	rending and	Alarms			
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
Air Flow	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
Local Setpoint	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	М	±10°F from SP	60 min
Space Humidity	AI	15 Min	12 hours	3 days	Р	> 60% RH	5 min
Unoccupied Override	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	N/A	12 Hours
Refrigerator Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	С	N/A	10 min
Damper Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		

4-Pipe Fan Coi	l Trend	ing and Ala	rms				
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	М	> SP	1 hour
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	N/A	30 Min
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Heating coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	Status <> Command	30 min

2-Pipe Fan Coi	2-Pipe Fan Coil Unit Trending and Alarms											
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay					
Space Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min					
SA Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 min					
Pre-Filter Status	AI	None	None	None	М	> SP	1 hour					
Water Sensor	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	N/A	30 Min					
Cooling Coil Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A							
Fan Coil ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	Status <> Command	30 min					

Unit Heater Trending and Alarms

Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Space	AI	15	12 hours 3	2 1000	Р	±5°F	10
Temperature	AI	Minutes	12 HOULS	3 days	r	from SP	min
Heating Valve Position	AO	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
Unit Heater						Status	30
ON/OFF	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	М	<>	min
						Command	1111

Steam and Condo	Steam and Condensate Pumps Trending and Alarms										
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay				
Steam Flow (LB/HR)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A						
Condensate Pump Run Hours	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A						
Water Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A						
Electric Meter (KW/H)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A						
Irrigation Meter (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A						
Chilled Water Flow (TONS)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A						
Condensate Flow (GPM)	AI	15 Minutes	12 hours	3 days	N/A						
High Water Level Alarm	DI	COV	12 hours	3 days	С	True	5 Min				
Condensate Pump Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min				

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms									
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay		
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-1	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A				

Domestic Hot Water Trending and Alarms											
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay				
Domestic HW Setpoint WH-2	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	С	> 135 oF	10 Min				
Domestic HW Temperature	AI	15 Minute	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 Min				
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	М	Status <> Command	30 min				
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	М	Status <> Command	30 min				
Dom. Circ. Pump #1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
Dom. Circ. Pump #2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						
Domestic HW Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A						

Hydronic Hot Wa	ater Tr	ending and	Alarms				
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
System HWS Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	С	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System HWR Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	М	±15°F from SP	300 Min
HX-1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 Min
HX-2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 Min
System Flow (GPM)	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	N/A		
System Differential Pressure	AI	15 min	12 hours	3 days	Р	±10% from SP	8 Min

Hydronic Hot W	ater Tr	ending and	Alarms				
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
				3 days			
HW Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min
HW Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #1 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 1/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station #2 2/3 Control Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Steam Station Bypass Valve Position	AO	15 Min	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 1 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HW Pump 2 Start/Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #1 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
HWR #2 Valve	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water System Trending and Alarms								
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay	

Chilled Water	System	Trending an	nd Alarms				
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 1 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Entering Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Leaving Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5°F from SP	10 Min
Chiller 2 Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Percent Load	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 KW Consumption	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Decoupler Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Secondary Loop Flow	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Chilled Water	System	Trending ar	nd Alarms				
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Secondary Loop Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Tonnage	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	cov	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min
Primary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min
Secondary Loop Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 1 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	10 Min
Chiller 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	Status <> Command	30 min
Chiller 2 Evaporator Iso-Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Evaporator Flow Switch	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Unit Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Detector	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	10 Min
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	М	Status <> Command	30 min
Emergency Shutdown	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	True	1 Min

Chilled Water	System	Trending an	d Alarms				
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Primary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Iso-Valve Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Refrigerant Exhaust Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay

Condenser Wate:	r Syste	m Trending	and Alarms				
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Chiller 1 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 1 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Entering Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Chiller 2 Condenser Leaving Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	< 45 of	10 Min
Cooling Tower 2 Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	< 45 of	10 Min
Condenser Water Supply Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Condenser Water Return Temp	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Outdoor Air Wet Bulb	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 1 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 1 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	1 min
Cooling Tower 2 Basin Heat	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		

Condenser Wate:	Condenser Water System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay	
Cooling Tower 2 Heat Trace	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Chiller 1 Isolation Valve	DI	cov	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	1 min	
Chiller 2 Isolation Valve	DI	cov	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	1 min	
Condenser Water Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	1 min	
Condenser Water Pump 2 Status	DI	cov	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	1 min	
Chiller 1 Condenser Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Chiller 2 Condenser By- Pass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Cooling Tower 1 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Cooling Tower 2 Bypass Valve	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Speed	AO	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Cooling Tower 1 Fan Start / Stop	DO	cov	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Cooling Tower 2 Fan Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Condenser Water Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Condenser Water Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			

Steam Boiler S	ystem I	rending and	Alarms				
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 1 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 2 Steam Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
System Steam Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	P	±5% from SP	10 Min
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	1 Min
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	5 Min
Boiler 1 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Low Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	5 Min

Steam Boiler S	Steam Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay	
Boiler 2 High Water Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	5 Min	
Boiler 2 Feed Pump	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Combustion Damper Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	5 min	
Condensate Recovery Pump Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	5 min	
Boiler 1 Feed Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Combustion Damper Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Condensate Recovery Pump Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			

Hot Water Boile	Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa l Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay	
Outside Air Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 1 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 1 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 1 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 2 Fire Signal	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Boiler 2 Entering Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			

Hot Water Boil	er Syst	em Trending	and Alarms				
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay
Boiler 2 Leaving Water Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Hot Water Supply Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	Р	±5 oF from SP	10 Min
Hot Water Return Temperature	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Secondary Loop Differential Pressure	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	С	±5% from SP	10 Min
Lead Boiler	AI	15 Minutes	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
D							
Boiler 1 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 1 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 1 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	1 Min
Boiler 2 Enable	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min
Boiler 2 Isolation Valve	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 on Fuel Oil	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A		
Boiler 2 Alarm	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	С	True	1 Min
Combustion Dampers Open	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min
Primary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min

Hot Water Boild	Hot Water Boiler System Trending and Alarms							
Point	Туре	Trend Interval	Operationa 1 Trend Duration	Testing Trend Duration	Alarm Type	Alarm Range	Alarm Delay	
Primary Pump 2 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min	
Secondary Pump 1 Status	DI	COV	12 Hours	3 days	Р	Status <> Command	10 min	
Secondary Pump 2 Status	DI	cov	12 Hours	3 days	P	Status <> Command	10 min	
Primary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Primary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Secondary Pump 1 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Secondary Pump 2 VFD Speed	AO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Hot Water System Enable	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Combustion Dampers Command	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Primary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Primary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Secondary Pump 1 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			
Secondary Pump 2 Start / Stop	DO	COV	12 Hours	3 days	N/A			

- E. The Contractor shall provide the following information prior to Systems Functional Performance Testing. Any documentation that is modified after submission shall be recorded and resubmitted to the COR and Commissioning Agent.
 - 1. Point-to-Point checkout documentation.

- Sensor field calibration documentation including system name, sensor/point name, measured value, DDC value, and Correction Factor.
- 3. A sensor calibration table listing the referencing the location of procedures to following in the O&M manuals, and the frequency at which calibration should be performed for all sensors, separated by system, subsystem, and type. The calibration requirements shall be submitted both in the O&M manuals and separately in a standalone document containing all sensors for inclusion in the commissioning documentation. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

SYSTEM							
Sensor	Calibration Frequency	O&M Calibration Procedure Reference					
Discharge air temperature	Once a year	Volume I Section D.3.aa					
Discharge static pressure	Every 6 months	Volume II Section A.1.c					

4. Loop tuning documentation and constants for each loop of the building systems. The documentation shall be submitted in outline or table separated by system, control type (e.g., heating valve temperature control); proportional, integral and derivative constants, interval (and bias if used) for each loop. The following table is a sample that can be used as a template for submission.

AIR HANDLING UNIT AHU-1				
Control	Proportional	Integral	Derivative	Interval
Reference	Constant	Constant	Constant	
Heating Valve	1000	20	10	2
Output	1000	20	10	2 sec.

3.6 SYSTEMS FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING

- A. This paragraph applies to Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems for all referenced specification Divisions.
- B. Objectives and Scope: The objective of Systems Functional Performance Testing is to demonstrate that each system is operating according to the Contract Documents. Systems Functional Performance Testing facilitates bringing the systems from a state of substantial completion to full dynamic operation. Additionally, during the testing process, areas of noncompliant performance are identified and corrected, thereby

improving the operation and functioning of the systems. In general, each system shall be operated through all modes of operation (seasonal, occupied, unoccupied, warm-up, cool-down, part- and full-load, fire alarm and emergency power) where there is a specified system response. The Contractor shall verify each sequence in the sequences of operation. Proper responses to such modes and conditions as power failure, freeze condition, low oil pressure, no flow, equipment failure, etc. shall also be tested.

- C. Development of Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures: Before Systems Functional Performance Test procedures are written, the Contractor shall submit all requested documentation and a current list of change orders affecting equipment or systems, including an updated points list, program code, control sequences and parameters. Using the testing parameters and requirements found in the Contract Documents and approved submittals and shop drawings, the Commissioning Agent will develop specific Systems Functional Test Procedures to verify and document proper operation of each piece of equipment and system to be commissioned. The Contractor shall assist the Commissioning Agent in developing the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures as requested by the Commissioning Agent i.e. by answering questions about equipment, operation, sequences, etc. Prior to execution, the Commissioning Agent will provide a copy of the Systems Functional Performance Test procedures to the VA, the Architect/Engineer, and the Contractor, who shall review the tests for feasibility, safety, equipment and warranty protection.
- D. Purpose of Test Procedures: The purpose of each specific Systems Functional Performance Test is to verify and document compliance with the stated criteria of acceptance given on the test form. Representative test formats and examples are found in the Commissioning Plan for this project. (The Commissioning Plan is issued as a separate document and is available for review.) The test procedure forms developed by the Commissioning Agent will include, but not be limited to, the following information:
 - 1. System and equipment or component name(s)
 - 2. Equipment location and ID number

- Unique test ID number, and reference to unique Pre-Functional Checklists and startup documentation, and ID numbers for the piece of equipment
- 4. Date
- 5. Project name
- 6. Participating parties
- 7. A copy of the specification section describing the test requirements
- A copy of the specific sequence of operations or other specified parameters being verified
- 9. Formulas used in any calculations
- 10. Required pretest field measurements
- 11. Instructions for setting up the test.
- 12. Special cautions, alarm limits, etc.
- 13. Specific step-by-step procedures to execute the test, in a clear, sequential, and repeatable format
- 14. Acceptance criteria of proper performance with a Yes / No check box to allow for clearly marking whether or not proper performance of each part of the test was achieved.
- 15. A section for comments.
- 16. Signatures and date block for the Commissioning Agent. A place for the Contractor to initial to signify attendance at the test.
- E. Test Methods: Systems Functional Performance Testing shall be achieved by manual testing (i.e., persons manipulate the equipment and observe performance) and/or by monitoring the performance and analyzing the results using the control system's trend log capabilities or by standalone data loggers. The Contractor and Commissioning Agent shall determine which method is most appropriate for tests that do not have a method specified.
 - Simulated Conditions: Simulating conditions (not by an overwritten value) shall be allowed, although timing the testing to experience actual conditions is encouraged wherever practical.
 - 2. Overwritten Values: Overwriting sensor values to simulate a condition, such as overwriting the outside air temperature reading in a control system to be something other than it really is, shall be allowed, but shall be used with caution and avoided when possible. Such testing methods often can only test a part of a

system, as the interactions and responses of other systems will be erroneous or not applicable. Simulating a condition is preferable. e.g., for the above case, by heating the outside air sensor with a hair blower rather than overwriting the value or by altering the appropriate setpoint to see the desired response. Before simulating conditions or overwriting values, sensors, transducers and devices shall have been calibrated.

- 3. Simulated Signals: Using a signal generator which creates a simulated signal to test and calibrate transducers and DDC constants is generally recommended overusing the sensor to act as the signal generator via simulated conditions or overwritten values.
- 4. Altering Setpoints: Rather than overwriting sensor values, and when simulating conditions is difficult, altering setpoints to test a sequence is acceptable. For example, to see the Air Conditioning compressor lockout initiate at an outside air temperature below 12 C (54 F), when the outside air temperature is above 12 C (54 F), temporarily change the lockout setpoint to be 2 C (4 F) above the current outside air temperature.
- 5. Indirect Indicators: Relying on indirect indicators for responses or performance shall be allowed only after visually and directly verifying and documenting, over the range of the tested parameters, that the indirect readings through the control system represent actual conditions and responses. Much of this verification shall be completed during systems startup and initial checkout.
- F. Setup: Each function and test shall be performed under conditions that simulate actual conditions as closely as is practically possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials, system modifications, etc. to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, etc. necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, the Contractor shall return all affected building equipment and systems, due to these temporary modifications, to their pretest condition.
- G. Sampling: No sampling is allowed in completing Pre-Functional Checklists. Sampling is allowed for Systems Functional Performance Test Procedures execution. The Commissioning Agent will determine the sampling rate. If at any point, frequent failures are occurring and

testing is becoming more troubleshooting than verification, the Commissioning Agent may stop the testing and require the Contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units, prior to continuing with Systems Functional Performance Testing of the remaining units.

- H. Cost of Retesting: The cost associated with expanded sample System Functional Performance Tests shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- I. Coordination and Scheduling: The Contractor shall provide a minimum of 7 days' notice to the Commissioning Agent and the VA regarding the completion schedule for the Pre-Functional Checklists and startup of all equipment and systems. The Commissioning Agent will schedule Systems Functional Performance Tests with the Contractor and VA. The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the Systems Functional Performance Testing of systems. The Contractor shall execute the tests in accordance with the Systems Functional Performance Test Procedure.
- J. Testing Prerequisites: In general, Systems Functional Performance Testing will be conducted only after Pre-Functional Checklists have been satisfactorily completed. The control system shall be sufficiently tested and approved by the Commissioning Agent and the VA before it is used to verify performance of other components or systems. The air balancing and water balancing shall be completed before Systems Functional Performance Testing of air-related or water-related equipment or systems are scheduled. Systems Functional Performance Testing will proceed from components to subsystems to systems. When the proper performance of all interacting, individual systems has been achieved, the interface or coordinated responses between systems will be checked.
- K. Problem Solving: The Commissioning Agent will recommend solutions to problems found, however the burden of responsibility to solve, correct and retest problems is with the Contractor.

3.7 DOCUMENTATION, NONCONFORMANCE AND APPROVAL OF TESTS

A. Documentation: The Commissioning Agent will witness and document the results of all Systems Functional Performance Tests using the specific

procedural forms developed by the Commissioning Agent for that purpose. Prior to testing, the Commissioning Agent will provide these forms to the VA and the Contractor for review and approval. The Contractor shall include the filled-out forms with the O&M manual data.

- B. Nonconformance: The Commissioning Agent will record the results of the Systems Functional Performance Tests on the procedure or test form. All items of nonconformance issues will be noted and reported to the VA on Commissioning Field Reports and/or the Commissioning Master Issues Log.
 - Corrections of minor items of noncompliance identified may be made during the tests. In such cases, the item of noncompliance and resolution shall be documented on the Systems Functional Test Procedure.
 - 2. Every effort shall be made to expedite the systems functional Performance Testing process and minimize unnecessary delays, while not compromising the integrity of the procedures. However, the Commissioning Agent shall not be pressured into overlooking noncompliant work or loosening acceptance criteria to satisfy scheduling or cost issues, unless there is an overriding reason to do so by direction from the VA.
 - 3. As the Systems Functional Performance Tests progresses and an item of noncompliance is identified, the Commissioning Agent shall discuss the issue with the Contractor and the VA.
 - When there is no dispute on an item of noncompliance, and the Contractor accepts responsibility to correct it:
 - a. The Commissioning Agent will document the item of noncompliance and the Contractor's response and/or intentions. The Systems Functional Performance Test then continues or proceeds to another test or sequence. After the day's work is complete, the Commissioning Agent will submit a Commissioning Field Report to the VA. The Commissioning Agent will also note items of noncompliance and the Contractor's response in the Master Commissioning Issues Log. The Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance and report completion to the VA and the Commissioning Agent.
 - b. The need for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the

Contractor shall reschedule the test and the test shall be repeated.

- 5. If there is a dispute about item of noncompliance, regarding whether it is an item of noncompliance, or who is responsible:
 - a. The item of noncompliance shall be documented on the test form with the Contractor's response. The item of noncompliance with the Contractor's response shall also be reported on a Commissioning Field Report and on the Master Commissioning Issues Log.
 - b. Resolutions shall be made at the lowest management level possible. Other parties are brought into the discussions as needed. Final interpretive and acceptance authority is with the Department of Veterans Affairs.
 - c. The Commissioning Agent will document the resolution process.
 - d. Once the interpretation and resolution have been decided, the Contractor shall correct the item of noncompliance, report it to the Commissioning Agent. The requirement for retesting will be determined by the Commissioning Agent. If retesting is required, the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor shall reschedule the test. Retesting shall be repeated until satisfactory performance is achieved.
- C. Cost of Retesting: The cost to retest a System Functional Performance Test shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor. Any required retesting by the Contractor shall not be considered a justified reason for a claim of delay or for a time extension by the Contractor.
- D. Failure Due to Manufacturer Defect: If 10%, or three, whichever is greater, of identical pieces (size alone does not constitute a difference) of equipment fail to perform in compliance with the Contract Documents (mechanically or substantively) due to manufacturing defect, not allowing it to meet its submitted performance specifications, all identical units may be considered unacceptable by the VA. In such case, the Contractor shall provide the VA with the following:
 - 1. Within one week of notification from the VA, the Contractor shall examine all other identical units making a record of the findings.

The findings shall be provided to the VA within two weeks of the original notice.

- 2. Within two weeks of the original notification, the Contractor shall provide a signed and dated, written explanation of the problem, cause of failures, etc. and all proposed solutions which shall include full equipment submittals. The proposed solutions shall not significantly exceed the specification requirements of the original installation.
- 3. The VA shall determine whether a replacement of all identical units or a repair is acceptable.
- 4. Two examples of the proposed solution shall be installed by the Contractor and the VA shall be allowed to test the installations for up to one week, upon which the VA will decide whether to accept the solution.
- 5. Upon acceptance, the Contractor shall replace or repair all identical items, at their expense and extend the warranty accordingly, if the original equipment warranty had begun. The replacement/repair work shall proceed with reasonable speed beginning within one week from when parts can be obtained.
- E. Approval: The Commissioning Agent will note each satisfactorily demonstrated function on the test form. Formal approval of the Systems Functional Performance Test shall be made later after review by the Commissioning Agent and by the VA. The Commissioning Agent will evaluate each test and report to the VA using a standard form. The VA will give final approval on each test using the same form and provide signed copies to the Commissioning Agent and the Contractor.

3.8 DEFERRED TESTING

A. Unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests: If any Systems Functional Performance Test cannot be completed due to the building structure, required occupancy condition or other conditions, execution of the Systems Functional Performance Testing may be delayed upon approval of the VA. These Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be conducted in the same manner as the seasonal tests as soon as possible. Services of the Contractor to conduct these unforeseen Deferred Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be negotiated between the VA and the Contractor.

B. Deferred Seasonal Testing: Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests are those that must be deferred until weather conditions are closer to the systems design parameters. The Commissioning Agent will review systems parameters and recommend which Systems Functional Performance Tests should be deferred until weather conditions more closely match systems parameters. The Contractor shall review and comment on the proposed schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. The VA will review and approve the schedule for Deferred Seasonal Testing. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performances Tests shall be witnessed and documented by the Commissioning Agent. Deferred Seasonal Systems Functional Performance Tests shall be executed by the Contractor in accordance with these specifications.

3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Training Preparation Conference: Before operation and maintenance training, the Commissioning Agent will convene a training preparation conference to include VA's COR, VA's Operations and Maintenance personnel, and the Contractor. The purpose of this conference will be to discuss and plan for Training and Demonstration of VA Operations and Maintenance personnel.
- B. The Contractor shall provide training and demonstration as required by other Division 21, Division 22, Division 23, Division 26, Division 27, Division 28, and Division 31 sections. The Training and Demonstration shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Review the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Review installed systems, subsystems, and equipment.
 - 3. Review instructor qualifications.
 - 4. Review instructional methods and procedures.
 - 5. Review training module outlines and contents.
 - Review course materials (including operation and maintenance manuals).
 - Review and discuss locations and other facilities required for instruction.
 - Review and finalize training schedule and verify availability of educational materials, instructors, audiovisual equipment, and facilities needed to avoid delays.

- For instruction that must occur outside, review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures to follow if conditions are unfavorable.
- C. Training Module Submittals: The Contractor shall submit the following information to the VA and the Commissioning Agent:
 - Instruction Program: Submit two copies of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. At completion of training, submit two complete training manuals for VA's use.
 - Qualification Data: Submit qualifications for facilitator and/or instructor.
 - 3. Attendance Record: For each training module, submit list of participants and length of instruction time.
 - 4. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.
 - 5. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - a. General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - b. Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - c. Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - d. Narration: Describe scenes on video recording by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
 - e. Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

- 6. Transcript: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper, punched and bound in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include a cover sheet with same label information as the corresponding videotape. Include name of Project and date of videotape on each page.
- D. Quality Assurance:
 - Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.
 - Instructor Qualifications: A factory authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.
 - 3. Photographer Qualifications: A professional photographer who is experienced photographing construction projects.
- E. Training Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate instruction schedule with VA's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting VA's operations.
 - Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.
 - 3. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by the VA.
- F. Instruction Program:
 - Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows:
 - a. Fire protection systems, including fire alarm, fire pumps, and fire suppression systems.
 - b. Intrusion detection systems.
 - c. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts, escalators, and automated materials handling systems.

- d. Medical equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
- e. Laboratory equipment, including laboratory air and vacuum equipment and piping.
- f. Heat generation, including boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping, condensate return systems, heating hot water heat exchangers, and heating hot water distribution piping.
- g. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps, and distribution piping.
- h. HVAC systems, including air handling equipment, air distribution systems, and terminal equipment and devices.
- i. HVAC instrumentation and controls.
- j. Electrical service and distribution, including switchgear, transformers, switchboards, panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies, and motor controls.
- k. Packaged engine generators, including synchronizing switchgear/switchboards, and transfer switches.
- 1. Lighting equipment and controls.
- m. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, nurse call systems, public address, mass evacuation, voice and data, and entertainment television equipment.
- n. Site utilities including lift stations, condensate pumping and return systems, and storm water pumping systems.
- G. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participants are expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:
 - Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:
 - a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
 - b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
 - c. Operating standards.
 - d. Regulatory requirements.
 - e. Equipment function.
 - f. Operating characteristics.

- g. Limiting conditions.
- h. Performance curves.
- 2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:
 - a. Emergency manuals.
 - b. Operations manuals.
 - c. Maintenance manuals.
 - d. Project Record Documents.
 - e. Identification systems.
 - f. Warranties and bonds.
 - g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- 3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:
 - Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
 - b. Instructions on stopping.
 - c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
 - d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
 - e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - f. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:
 - a. Startup procedures.
 - b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
 - d. Regulation and control procedures.
 - e. Control sequences.
 - f. Safety procedures.
 - g. Instructions on stopping.
 - h. Normal shutdown instructions.
 - i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
 - j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
 - k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
 - 1. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
 - m. Special operating instructions and procedures.
- 5. Adjustments: Include the following:
 - a. Alignments.

- b. Checking adjustments.
- c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
- d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
- 6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnostic instructions.
 - b. Test and inspection procedures.
- 7. Maintenance: Include the following:
 - a. Inspection procedures.
 - b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - d. Procedures for routine cleaning
 - e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
 - f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
 - g. Instruction on use of special tools.
- 8. Repairs: Include the following:
 - a. Diagnosis instructions.
 - b. Repair instructions.
 - c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 - d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
 - e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.
- H. Training Execution:
 - Preparation: Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.
 - 2. Instruction:
 - a. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Department of Veterans Affairs for number of participants, instruction times, and location.
 - b. Instructor: Engage qualified instructors to instruct VA's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

- The Commissioning Agent will furnish an instructor to describe basis of system design, operational requirements, criteria, and regulatory requirements.
- The VA will furnish an instructor to describe VA's operational philosophy.
- 3) The VA will furnish the Contractor with names and positions of participants.
- 3. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season. Schedule training with the VA and the Commissioning Agent with at least seven days' advance notice.
- Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral, or a written, performance-based test.
- 5. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and remove from Project site. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.
- I. Demonstration and Training Recording:
 - General: Engage a qualified commercial photographer to record demonstration and training. Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice. At beginning of each training module, record each chart containing learning objective and lesson outline.
 - Video Format: Provide high quality color DVD color on standard size DVD disks.
 - Recording: Mount camera on tripod before starting recording, unless otherwise necessary to show area of demonstration and training. Display continuous running time.
 - 4. Narration: Describe scenes on videotape by audio narration by microphone while demonstration and training is recorded. Include description of items being viewed. Describe vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 02 21 13 SITE SURVEYS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A.Section Includes:
 - 1. Researching and collecting documents informing surveys.
 - 2. Performing boundary survey, topographic survey, and utility survey.
 - 3. Creating survey drawings.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Land Title Association and American Congress on Surveying and Mapping (ALTA-ACSM):
 - 1. Accuracy Standards for ALTA-ACSM Land Title Surveys.
- C. Federal Geographic Data Committee (FGDC):
 - 1.STD-007.03-98 Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 3: National Standard for Spatial Data Accuracy.
 - 2.STD-007.04-02 Geospatial Positioning Accuracy Standards Part 4: Standards for Architecture, Engineering, Construction (A/E/C) and Facility Management.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A.Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Survey Drawings:
 - 1. Prints: Two sets of black line, full size prints of each drawing.
 - 2. Electronic Files: Consistent with computer-aided design (CAD) Standards described at www.cfm.va.gov/til/projReq.asp.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor: One of the following:
 - Experienced professional land surveyor licensed in state in which project is located.
 - Experienced professional civil engineer licensed in state in which project is located and authorized to practice land surveying as civil engineer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORIES

A. Monuments: Iron pin, with driven 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter, minimum 600 mm (24 inches) long to prevent displacement.

- B. Stakes: Hardwood.
- C. Flagging: Plastic, roll form, highly visible, solid color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Research public and VA facility records for deeds, maps, monuments, plats, surveys, title certificates or abstracts, rights-of-way, easements, section line, other boundary line locations, and other documents pertaining to project site.
- B. Research public and VA facility utility records for aerial, surface, and subgrade structures and utility service lines and easements.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate with Contracting Officer's Representative for site access.
- B. Coordinate with adjacent property owners when access to adjoining properties is required.
 - 1. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative when access is denied.

3.3 SURVEYS

- A. Perform survey on ground according to FGDC STD-007.3 and FGDC STD-007.4.
 - 1. Provide topo contours at 1' intervals.
- B. Boundary Survey:
 - 1. Locate permanent monuments within and along survey boundary.
 - Set permanent monument at property corners when monument is not found.
 - 3. Temporarily mark monument locations with stake and flagging.
 - 4. Reconcile differences between legal description and survey.
- C. Topographic Survey:
 - Vertical Control: National Geodetic Survey or existing VA Medical Center benchmark.
 - Establish minimum three permanent benchmarks plus one permanent benchmark for each 1.6 hectares (4 acres) within survey boundary.
 - 3. Determine project site contours at maximum 300 mm (1 foot) interval.
 - 4. Determine spot elevations at specified locations.
- D. Utility Survey:
 - Locate piped utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, sizes, depths, and pressures. Establish inverts in and out on

gravity sewer manholes. If depth is critical and manholes are not available identify depth with ground-penetrating radar (GPR).

- 2. Locate fire hydrants.
- 3. Locate wired utilities and utility structures. Identify service type, rated capacities, and elevations above and below grade.
- 4. Identify each utility authority including contact person and phone number.
- E. Locate permanent structures within survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property lines.
 - 1. Determine structure plan dimensions, heights, and vertical offsets.
 - 2. Determine projections and overhangs beyond structure perimeter at grade.
 - 3. Determine number of stories and primary building materials.
- F. Locate rights-of-way and easements within and adjacent to survey boundary by perpendicular dimension to property line.
 - Locate project site access from rights-of-way by dimension from survey monument. Determine site access width.

3.4 SURVEY DRAWING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Consult Contracting Officer's Representative to confirm required survey scale and drawing size.
 - 1. Drawing Size: Maximum 760 by 1070 mm (30 by 42 inches).
 - 2. Boundary Survey Scale: Maximum 1 to 35 (1-inch equals 30 feet).
 - Enlarged Detail Areas: Scale as required to present dimensional data and survey information clearly. Maintain orientation aligned with smaller scale view.
 - 4. Plan Orientation: North at top of drawing sheet.
- B. Drawing Notations:
 - Land Surveyor: Name, address, telephone number, signature, seal, and registration number.
 - Survey Dates: Date survey was initially completed and subsequent revision dates.
 - 3. Certification: Certify each drawing adjacent to land surveyor's seal:
 - a. "I hereby certify that all information indicated on this drawing was obtained or verified by actual measurements in the field and

that every effort has been made to provide complete and accurate information."

- b. Title, number, and total number of drawings on each drawing.
- c. Scale in metric and imperial measurement.
- d. Graphic scale in metric and imperial measurement.
- e. Graphic symbol and abbreviation legends.
- f. North arrow for plan view drawings.
- g. Benchmark locations.
- h. Horizontal and vertical control datum.
- i. Adjacent property owner names.
- j. Zoning classifications.
- k. Building street numbers.
- 4. Evidence of Possession: Indicate character and location of evidence of possession affecting project site. Notation absence signifies no observable evidence of possession.
- C. Vicinity Map: Indicate project site and nearby roadways and intersections.
- D. Record Documents Forming Survey Basis: Indicate titles, source, and recording data of documents relied upon to complete survey.
- E. Legal Description: Recorded title boundaries.
- F. Land Area: Report in hectares (acres) as defined by the boundaries of the legal description of the surveyed premises, including legal description of the land.
 - 1. Accuracy: 0.005 hectares (0.001 acres).
- G. Boundary Lines: Show point of beginning, length and bearing for straight lines, and angle, radius, point of curvature, point of tangency, and length of curved lines.
 - Include bearing basis and data necessary to mathematically close survey.
 - When recorded and measured bearings, angles, and distances differ, indicate both recorded and measured data.
 - a. Indicate when recorded description does not mathematically close survey.
 - 3. Indicate found and installed monuments establishing basis of survey.
 - 4. Contiguity, Gores, and Overlaps: Identify discrepancies within and along survey boundary.

- H. Lots and Parcels: Indicate entire lots and parcels included within and intersected by survey boundary.
- I. Roadways: Indicate names and widths of rights-of-way and roadways within and abutting survey boundary.
 - Indicate changes in rights-of-way lines either completed or proposed.
 - 2. Indicate accesses to roadways.
 - 3. Indicate abandoned roadways.
 - 4. Indicated unopened dedicated roadways.
- J. Setbacks: Indicate recorded setback and building restriction lines.
- K. Structures and Site Improvements: Indicate buildings, walls, fences, signs, and other visible improvements.
 - Indicate each building dimensioned to property lines and other structures.
 - Indicate exterior dimensions of buildings at ground level. Show area of building footprint and gross floor area of entire building.
 - Indicate maximum measured height of buildings above grade, point of measurement, and number of stories.
 - Indicate spot elevations at building entrances, first floor, service docks, corners, steps, ramps, and grade slabs.
 - 5. Indicate structures and site improvements within 1500 mm (5 feet) of survey boundary.
 - 6. Indicate encroachments on project site, adjoining property, easements, rights-of-way, and setback lines from fire escapes, bay windows, windows and doors opening out, flue pipes, stoops, eaves, cornices, areaways, stoops, other building projections, and site improvements.
 - Identify setback, height, and floor space area restrictions set by applicable zoning and building codes and recorded subdivision maps. Indicate if no restrictions exist.
- L. Easements:
 - 1. Indicate easements evidenced by recorded documents.
 - a. Indicate when easements cannot be located.
 - Indicate observable easements created by roadways, rights-of-ways, water courses, drains, telephone, telegraph, electric and other wiring, water, sewer, oil, gas, and other pipelines within project

site and on adjoining properties when potentially affecting project site.

- 3. Indicate observable surface improvements of underground easements.
- M. Pavements:
 - Indicate location, alignment, and dimensions for vehicular and pedestrian pavements.
 - Indicate pavement encroachments from adjacent properties onto project site and onto adjacent properties from project site.
 a. Dimension encroachments from survey boundary.
 - Indicate roadway centerlines with true bearings and lengths by 15 m (50 feet) stationing.
 - Describe curves by designating points of curvature and tangency. Include curve data and location of radius and vertex points.
 - b. Indicate elevations at station points along roadway centerlines, roadway edges, and top and bottom of curbs.
 - 4. Indicate parking areas, parking striping, and total parking spaces.a. Identify accessible, parking spaces.
 - 5. Indicate curb cuts, driveways, and other accesses to public ways.

N. Indicate cemetery and burial ground boundaries.

- 0. Waterways:
 - Indicate boundaries of ponds, lakes, springs, and rivers bordering on or running through project site. Note date of measurement and that boundary is subject to change due to natural causes.
 - 2. Indicate flood plain location and elevation.
 - 3. Indicate watershed extent affecting project site.
- P. Indicate topographic contours.
- Q. Flood Zone: Indicate applicable flood zone from Federal Flood Insurance Rate Maps, by scaled map location and graphic plotting.
- R. Public and Private Utilities:
 - Indicate information source and operating authority for each utility.
 - 2. Indicate utilities existing on or serving project site.
 - Indicate fire hydrants on project site and within 150 m (500 feet) of survey boundary.
 - Indicate manholes, catch basins, inlets, vaults, and other surface indications of subgrade services.

- Indicate depths or invert elevations, sizes, materials, and pressures of utility pipes.
- Indicate wires and cables serving, crossing, and adjacent to project site.
- Indicate exterior lighting, traffic control facilities, security, and communications systems.
- Indicate utility poles on project site and within 3 m (10 feet) of survey boundary.
- Indicate dimensions of cross-wires or overhangs affecting project site.
- S. Observable Evidence:
 - Indicate in-progress and recently completed earth moving work, building construction, and building additions.
 - 2. Indicate in-progress and recently completed pavement construction and repairs.
 - Indicate areas used as solid waste dump, sump, and sanitary landfill.
- T. Trees:
 - Indicate individual trees with minimum 150 mm (6 inches) diameter measured at 400 mm (48 inches) above grade.
 - Indicate wooded area perimeter outline and description of predominant vegetation.

- - - E N D - - -

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings as indicated to allow for new construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- I. Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING: Demolition of existing roof membrane and preparation for reroofing.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
 - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not

overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.

- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove portions buildings and structures indicated, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as required to accommodate new Work indicated:
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the

drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 41 00 DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies demolition and removal of portions of buildings as indicated to allow for new construction.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- B. Safety Requirements: Section 01 35 26 Safety Requirements Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP).
- C. Disconnecting utility services prior to demolition: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- D. Reserved items that are to remain the property of the Government: Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- G. Environmental Protection: Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- H. Construction Waste Management: Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT.
- I. Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING: Demolition of existing roof membrane and preparation for reroofing.

1.3 PROTECTION:

- A. Perform demolition in such manner as to eliminate hazards to persons and property; to minimize interference with use of adjacent areas, utilities and structures or interruption of use of such utilities; and to provide free passage to and from such adjacent areas of structures. Comply with requirements of GENERAL CONDITIONS Article, ACCIDENT PREVENTION.
- B. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, barricades, temporary fences, warning lights, and other similar items that are required for protection of all personnel during demolition and removal operations. Comply with requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, Article PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS.
- C. Maintain fences, barricades, lights, and other similar items around exposed excavations until such excavations have been completely filled.

- D. Provide enclosed dust chutes with control gates from each floor to carry debris to truck beds and govern flow of material into truck. Provide overhead bridges of tight board or prefabricated metal construction at dust chutes to protect persons and property from falling debris.
- E. Prevent spread of flying particles and dust. Sprinkle rubbish and debris with water to keep dust to a minimum. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable condition such as, but not limited to ice, flooding, or pollution. Vacuum and dust the work area daily.
- F. In addition to previously listed fire and safety rules to be observed in performance of work, include following:
 - No wall or part of wall shall be permitted to fall outwardly from structures.
 - Maintain at least one stairway in each structure in usable condition to highest remaining floor. Keep stairway free of obstructions and debris until that level of structure has been removed.
 - 3. Wherever a cutting torch or other equipment that might cause a fire is used, provide and maintain fire extinguishers nearby ready for immediate use. Instruct all possible users in use of fire extinguishers.
 - Keep hydrants clear and accessible at all times. Prohibit debris from accumulating within a radius of 4500 mm (15 feet) of fire hydrants.
- G. Before beginning any demolition work, the Contractor shall survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. The contractor shall take necessary precautions to avoid damages to existing items to remain in place, to be reused, or to remain the property of the Medical Center; any damaged items shall be repaired or replaced as approved by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of this section with all other work and shall construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. The Contractor shall be responsible for increasing structural supports or adding new supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, or demolition work performed under this contract. Do not

overload structural elements. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition or removal works. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement must have Resident Engineer's approval.

- H. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 57 19, TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.
- I. The work shall comply with the requirements of Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS and Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 UTILITY SERVICES:

- A. Demolish and remove outside utility service lines shown to be removed.
- B. Remove abandoned outside utility lines that would interfere with installation of new utility lines and new construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION:

- A. Completely demolish and remove portions buildings and structures indicated, including all appurtenances related or connected thereto, as required to accommodate new Work indicated:
- B. Debris, including brick, concrete, stone, metals and similar materials shall become property of Contractor and shall be disposed of by him daily, off the Medical Center to avoid accumulation at the demolition site. Materials that cannot be removed daily shall be stored in areas specified by the Resident Engineer. Break up concrete slabs below grade that do not require removal from present location into pieces not exceeding 600 mm (24 inches) square to permit drainage. Contractor shall dispose debris in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- D. Remove and legally dispose of all materials, other than earth to remain as part of project work, from any trash dumps shown. Materials removed shall become property of contractor and shall be disposed of in compliance with applicable federal, state or local permits, rules and/or regulations.
- E. Remove existing utilities as indicated or uncovered by work and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Resident Engineer. When Utility lines are encountered that are not indicated on the

drawings, the Resident Engineer shall be notified prior to further work in that area.

3.2 CLEAN-UP:

On completion of work of this section and after removal of all debris, leave site in clean condition satisfactory to Resident Engineer. Clean-up shall include off the Medical Center disposal of all items and materials not required to remain property of the Government as well as all debris and rubbish resulting from demolition operations.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 02 82 11 TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

- A. Contract Documents and Related Requirements: Drawings, general provisions of the contract, including general and supplementary conditions and other Division 01 specifications, shall apply to the work of this section. The contract documents show or describe the work to be done under the contract and related requirements and conditions impacting the project. Related requirements and conditions include applicable codes and regulations, notices and permits, existing site conditions and restrictions on use of the site, requirements for partial owner occupancy during the work, coordination with other work and the phasing of the work. In the event the Asbestos Abatement Contractor discovers a conflict in the contract documents and/or requirements or codes, the conflict must be brought to the immediate attention of the Contracting Officer for resolution. Whenever there is a conflict or overlap in the requirements, the most stringent shall apply. Any actions taken by the Contractor without obtaining guidance from the Contracting Officer shall become the sole risk and responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor. All costs incurred due to such action are also the responsibility of the Asbestos Abatement Contractor.
- B. Extent of Work:
 - Below is a brief description of the estimated quantities of asbestos containing materials to be abated. These quantities are for informational purposes only and are based on the best information available at the time of the specification preparation. The Contractor shall satisfy themselves of the actual quantities to be abated. Nothing in this section may be interpreted as limiting the extent of work otherwise required by this contract and related documents.
 - Removal, clean-up and disposal of asbestos containing materials (ACM) and asbestos/waste contaminated elements or debris in an appropriate regulated area for the following approximate quantities;

DESCRIPTION	ESTIMATED QUANTITY
BUILDING 13 - BOILER PLANT	
REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF WALLS, WALL SECTIONS AND PATCHES WITH ASBESTOS CONTAINING JOINT COMPOUND AS ACM. ENCAPSULATE EXPOSED ENDS THAT ARE TO REMAIN.	800 SQUARE FEET
REMOVE AND DISPOSE OF ASBESTOS CONTAINING BOILER STACK INSULATION AS ACM.	600 SQUARE FEET

- 3. Additional specific requirements:
 - All asbestos abatement work shall take place in accordance with the provisions outlined here as well as current federal, state and local regulations.
 - The asbestos abatement contractor shall be responsible for all demolition work required to properly access all asbestos materials for abatement. All demolition debris shall be disposed of as asbestos.
 - All interior abatement activities shall take place under full containment with a three-stage decontamination unit under negative pressure unless otherwise noted.
 - The asbestos abatement contractor shall containerize and label all asbestos containers for disposal.
- C. Related Work:
 - 1. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING
 - 2. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION
 - 3. Division 09, FINISHES
 - 4. Division 22, PLUMBING
 - 5. Section 22 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING
 - 6. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAUGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
 - 7. Section 22 05 19, METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
 - 8. Section 22 05 23, GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING
 - 9. Section 22 05 33, HEAT TRACING FOR PLUMBING PIPING
 - 10. Section 22 11 00, FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION
 - 11. Section 22 13 00, FACILITY SANITARY AND VENT PIPING SEWERAGE
 - 12. Section 23 05 11, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC
 - 13. Section 22 13 23, SANITARY WASTE INTERCEPTORS
 - 14. Section 22 14 00, FACILITY STORM DRAINAGE
 - 15. Section 22 66 00, CHEMICAL-WASTE SYSTEMS FOR LABORATORY AND HEALTHCARE FACILITIES
 - 16. Section 23 07 11, HVAC AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

- 17. Section 23 11 23, FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING
- 18. Section 23 21 13, HYDRONIC PIPING
- 19. Section 23 22 13, STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING
- 20. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS
- 21. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS
- D. Tasks:
 - 1. The work tasks are summarized briefly as follows: Pre-abatement activities including pre-abatement meeting(s), inspection(s), notifications, permits, submittal approvals, regulated area preparations, emergency procedures arrangements, and standard operating procedures for asbestos abatement work. Abatement activities including removal, encapsulation, clean-up and disposal of ACM waste, recordkeeping, security, monitoring, and inspections.

Cleaning and decontamination activities including final visual inspection, air monitoring and certification of decontamination.

- E. Contractors Use of Premises:
 - The Contractor and Contractor's personnel shall cooperate fully with the VA representative/consultant to facilitate efficient use of buildings and areas within buildings. The Contractor shall perform the work in accordance with the VA specifications, drawings, phasing plan and in compliance with any/all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations and requirements.
 - 2. The Contractor shall use the existing facilities in the building strictly within the limits indicated in contract documents as well as the approved VA Design and Construction Procedures.

1.2 VARIATIONS IN QUANTITY

A. The quantities and locations of ACM as indicated on the drawings and the extent of work included in this section are estimated which are limited by the physical constraints imposed by occupancy of the buildings and accessibility to ACM. Accordingly, minor variations (+/-10 percent) in quantities of ACM within the regulated area are considered as having no impact on contract price and time requirements of this contract. Where additional work is required beyond the above variation, the contractor shall provide unit prices for newly

discovered ACM and those prices shall be used for additional work required under the contractor.

1.3 STOP ASBESTOS REMOVAL

- A. If the Contracting Officer; their field representative; the facility Safety Officer/Manager or their designee, or the VA Professional Industrial Hygienist/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) presents a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order, the Contractor/Personnel shall immediately stop all asbestos removal and maintain HEPA filtered negative pressure air flow in the containment and adequately wet any exposed ACM. If a verbal Stop Asbestos Removal Order is issued, the VA shall follow-up with a written order to the Contractor as soon as it is practicable. The Contractor shall not resume any asbestos removal activity until authorized to do so in writing by the VA Contracting Officer. A stop asbestos removal order may be issued at any time the VA Contracting Officer determines abatement conditions/activities are not within VA specification, regulatory requirements or that an imminent hazard exists to human health or the environment. Work stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected to the satisfaction of the VA. Standby time and costs for corrective actions will be borne by the Contractor, including the VPIH/CIH time. The occurrence of any of the following events shall be reported immediately by the Contractor's competent person to the VA Contracting Office or field representative using the most expeditious means (e.g., verbal or telephonic), followed up with written notification to the Contracting Officer as soon as practical. The Contractor shall immediately stop asbestos removal/disturbance activities and initiate fiber reduction activities if:
 - Airborne PCM analysis results equal to or greater than 0.01 f/cc above background levels inside the building but outside the regulated area;
 - 2. breach or break in regulated area containment barrier(s);
 - 3. less than -0.02 inch WCG pressure in the regulated area;
 - 4. serious injury/death at the site;
 - 5. fire/safety emergency at the site;
 - 6. respiratory protection system failure;

- 7. power failure or loss or inadequate use of wetting agent;
- 8. any visible emissions observed outside the regulated area; or
- 9. failure to follow project specification requirements.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions and explanations here are neither complete nor exclusive of all terms used in the contract documents but are general for the work to the extent they are not stated more explicitly in another element of the contract documents. Drawings must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated therein.
- B. Glossary:

Abatement - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestoscontaining materials. Includes removal, encapsulation, enclosure, demolition, and renovation activities related to asbestos containing materials (ACM).

Adequately wet - Sufficiently mixed or penetrated with liquid to prevent the release of particulates. If visible emissions are observed coming from the ACM, then that material has not been adequately wetted. Aerosol - Solid or liquid particulate suspended in air.

Aggressive method - Removal or disturbance of building material by sanding, abrading, grinding, or other method that breaks, crumbles, or disintegrates intact ACM.

Aggressive air sampling - EPA AHERA defined clearance sampling method using air moving equipment such as fans and leaf blowers to aggressively disturb and maintain in the air residual fibers after abatement.

AHERA - Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act. Asbestos regulations for schools issued in 1987.

Aircell - Pipe or duct insulation made of corrugated cardboard which contains asbestos.

Air monitoring - The process of measuring the fiber content of a known volume of air collected over a specified period of time. The NIOSH 7400 Method, Issue 3, Fifth Edition is used to determine the fiber levels in air. For personal samples, area air samples and clearance air testing using Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) analysis, the NIOSH Method 7402 (Issue 2, Fourth Edition) can be used when it is necessary to confirm

fibers counted by PCM as being asbestos. The AHERA TEM analysis may be used for background, area samples and clearance samples when required by this specification, or at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH as appropriate.

Air sample filter - The filter used to collect fibers which are then counted. The filter is made of mixed cellulose ester (MCE) membrane for PCM (Phase Contrast Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.8 micron pore size) and MCE for TEM (Transmission Electron Microscopy, 25 mm, 3-piece with 2 inches Static Extension Cowl, 0.45 micron pore size).

Amended water - Water to which a surfactant (wetting agent) has been added to increase the penetrating ability of the liquid.

Asbestos - Includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated or altered. Asbestos also includes PACM, as defined below.

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) - Asbestos work procedures required to be submitted by the contractor before work begins. Asbestos-containing material (ACM) - Any material containing more than one percent of asbestos.

Asbestos contaminated elements (ACE) - Building elements such as ceilings, walls, lights, or ductwork that are contaminated with asbestos.

Asbestos-contaminated soil (ACS) - Soil found in the work area or in adjacent areas such as crawlspaces or pipe tunnels which is contaminated with asbestos-containing material debris and cannot be easily separated from the material.

Asbestos-containing waste (ACW) material - Asbestos-containing material or asbestos contaminated objects requiring disposal.

Asbestos Project Monitor - Some states require that any person conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspections and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Asbestos waste decontamination facility - A system consisting of drum/bag washing facilities and a temporary storage area for cleaned containers of asbestos waste. Used as the exit for waste and equipment

leaving the regulated area. In an emergency, it may be used to evacuate personnel.

Authorized person - Any person authorized by the VA, the Contractor, or government agency and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

Authorized visitor - Any person approved by the VA; the contractor; or any government agency representative having jurisdiction over the regulated area (e.g., OSHA, Federal and State EPA).

Barrier - Any surface that isolates the regulated area and inhibits fiber migration from the regulated area.

Containment Barrier - An airtight barrier consisting of walls, floors, and/or ceilings of sealed plastic sheeting which surrounds and seals the outer perimeter of the regulated area.

Critical Barrier - The barrier responsible for isolating the regulated area from adjacent spaces, typically constructed of 2-layers of 6-mil independently installed plastic sheeting (Polyethylene) secured in place at openings such as doors, windows, penetrations or any other opening into the regulated area.

Primary Barrier - Plastic barriers placed over critical barriers and exposed directly to abatement work or to secondary barrier.

Secondary Barrier - Any additional plastic barriers used to isolate and provide protection from debris during abatement work.

Breathing zone - The hemisphere forward of the shoulders with a radius of about 150 - 225 mm (6 - 9 inches) from the worker's nose.

Bridging encapsulant - An encapsulant that forms a layer on the surface of the ACM.

Building/facility owner - The legal entity, including a lessee, which exercises control over management and recordkeeping functions relating to a building and/or facility in which asbestos activities take place. Bulk testing - The collection and analysis of suspect asbestos containing materials.

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) - A person certified in the comprehensive practice of industrial hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

Class I asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of Thermal System Insulation (TSI) and surfacing ACM and Presumed Asbestos Containing Material (PACM).

Class II asbestos work - Activities involving the removal of ACM which is not thermal system insulation or surfacing material. This includes, but is not limited to, the removal of asbestos-containing wallboard, floor tile and sheeting, roofing and siding shingles, and construction mastic.

Clean room/Changing room - An uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employee's street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

Clearance sample - The final air sample taken after all asbestos work has been done and visually inspected. Performed by the VA's professional industrial hygiene consultant/Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH).

Closely resemble - The major workplace conditions which have contributed to the levels of historic asbestos exposure, are no more protective than conditions of the current workplace.

Competent person - In addition to the definition in 29 CFR 1926.32(f), one who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in 29 CFR 1926.32(f); in addition, for Class I and II work who is specially trained in a training course which meets the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (40 CFR 763) for supervisor.

Contractor's Professional Industrial Hygienist (CPIH/CIH) - The asbestos abatement contractor's industrial hygienist. The industrial hygienist must meet the qualification requirements of a PIH and may report to a certified industrial hygienist (CIH).

Count - Refers to the fiber count or the average number of fibers greater than five microns in length with a length-to-width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1, per cubic centimeter of air.

Crawlspace - An area which can be found either in or adjacent to the work area. This area has limited access and egress and may contain asbestos materials and/or asbestos contaminated soil.

Decontamination area/unit - An enclosed area adjacent to and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower room, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment that are contaminated with asbestos. Demolition - The wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

Disposal bag - Typically 6-mil thick sift-proof, dustproof, leak-tight container used to package and transport asbestos waste from regulated areas to the approved landfill. Each bag/container must be labeled/marked in accordance with EPA, OSHA and DOT requirements. Disturbance - Asbestos Operations and Maintenance Activities (OSHA Class III) that disrupt the matrix of ACM or PACM, crumble or pulverize ACM or PACM, or generate visible debris from ACM or PACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM or PACM, no greater than the amount that can be contained in one standard sized glove bag or waste bag in order to access a building component. In no event shall the amount of ACM or PACM so disturbed exceed that which can be contained in one glove bag or disposal bag, which shall not exceed 60 inches in length or width.

Drum - A rigid, impermeable container made of cardboard fiber, plastic, or metal which can be sealed in order to be sift-proof, dustproof, and leak-tight.

Employee exposure - The exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not wearing respiratory protection equipment. Encapsulant - A material that surrounds or embeds asbestos fibers in an adhesive matrix and prevents the release of fibers.

Encapsulation - Treating ACM with an encapsulant.

Enclosure - The construction of an air tight, impermeable, permanent barrier around ACM to control the release of asbestos fibers from the material and also eliminate access to the material.

Equipment room - A contaminated room located within the decontamination
area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the
disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.
Fiber - A particulate form of asbestos, 5 microns or longer, with a
length to width (aspect) ratio of at least 3 to 1.

Fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) - Abbreviation for fibers per cubic centimeter, used to describe the level of asbestos fibers in air. Filter - Media used in respirators, vacuums, or other machines to remove particulate from air.

Firestopping - Material used to close the open parts of a structure in order to prevent a fire from spreading.

Friable asbestos containing material - Any material containing more than one (1) percent asbestos as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy, that, when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure. Glovebag - Not more than a 60 x 60 inch impervious plastic bag-like enclosure affixed around an asbestos-containing material, with glovelike appendages through which materials and tools may be handled. High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter - An ASHRAE MERV 17 filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter. HEPA vacuum - Vacuum collection equipment equipped with a HEPA filter

system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Homogeneous area - An area of surfacing, thermal system insulation or miscellaneous ACM that is uniform in color, texture and date of application.

HVAC - Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning

Industrial hygienist (IH) - A professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate and develop controls for occupational health hazards. Meets definition requirements of the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA).

Industrial hygienist technician (IH Technician) - A person working under the direction of an IH or CIH who has special training, experience, certifications and licenses required for the industrial hygiene work assigned. Some states require that an industrial hygienist technician conducting asbestos abatement air sampling, clearance inspection and clearance air sampling be licensed as an asbestos project monitor.

Intact - The ACM has not crumbled, been pulverized, or otherwise
deteriorated so that the asbestos is no longer likely to be bound with
its matrix.

Lockdown - Applying encapsulant, after a final visual inspection, on all abated surfaces at the conclusion of ACM removal prior to removal of critical barriers.

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP) -EPA's rule to control emissions of asbestos to the environment (40 CFR part 61, Subpart M).

Negative initial exposure assessment - A demonstration by the employer which complies with the criteria in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (f)(2)(iii), that employee exposure during an operation is expected to be consistently below the PEL or Excursion Limit (EL).

Negative pressure - Air pressure which is lower than the surrounding area, created by exhausting air from a sealed regulated area through HEPA equipped filtration units. OSHA requires maintaining -0.02 inch water column gauge inside the negative pressure enclosure.

Negative pressure respirator - A respirator in which the air pressure inside the facepiece is negative during inhalation relative to the air pressure outside the respirator facepiece.

Non-friable ACM - Material that contains more than 1 percent asbestos but cannot be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

Organic vapor cartridge - The type of cartridge used on air purifying respirators to remove organic vapor hazardous air contaminants. Outside air - The air outside buildings and structures, including, but not limited to, the air under a bridge or in an open ferry dock. Owner/operator - Any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the facility being demolished or renovated or any person who owns, leases, operates, controls, or supervises the demolition or renovation operation, or both.

Penetrating encapsulant - Encapsulant that is absorbed into the ACM matrix without leaving a surface layer.

Permissible exposure limit (PEL) - The level of exposure OSHA allows for as an eight (8) hour time-weighted average (TWA). For asbestos fibers, the eight (8) hour time-weighted average PEL is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (0.1 f/cc) of air and the 30-minute Excursion Limit (EL) is 1.0 fibers per cubic centimeter (1 f/cc).

Personal protective equipment (PPE) - equipment designed to protect user from injury and/or specific job hazard. Such equipment may include protective clothing, hard hats, safety glasses, fall protection, and respirators.

Personal sampling/monitoring - Representative air samples obtained in the breathing zone for one or more workers within the regulated area using a filter cassette and a calibrated air sampling pump to determine asbestos exposure.

Pipe tunnel - An area, typically located adjacent to mechanical spaces or boiler rooms in which the pipes servicing the heating system in the building are routed to allow the pipes to access heating elements. These areas may contain asbestos pipe insulation, asbestos fittings, debris or asbestos-contaminated soil.

Polarized light microscopy (PLM) - Light microscopy using dispersion staining techniques and refractive indices to identify and quantify the type of asbestos present in a bulk sample.

Polyethylene sheeting - Strong plastic barrier material 4 to 6-mils thick, semi-transparent, flame retardant per NFPA 241.

Positive/negative fit check - A method of verifying the seal of a facepiece respirator by temporarily occluding the filters and breathing in (inhaling) and then temporarily occluding the exhalation valve and breathing out (exhaling) while checking for inward or outward leakage of the respirator, respectively.

Presumed ACM (PACM) - Thermal system insulation, surfacing, and flooring material installed in buildings prior to 1981. If the building owner has actual knowledge, or should have known through the exercise of due diligence that other materials are ACM, they too must be treated as PACM. The designation of PACM may be rebutted pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (5).

Professional IH - An IH who meets the definition requirements of AIHA; meets the definition requirements of OSHA as a "Competent Person" at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (b); has completed two specialized EPA approved courses on management and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has formal training in respiratory protection and waste disposal; and has a minimum of four projects of similar complexity with this project of

which at least three projects serving as the supervisory IH. The PIH may be either the VA's PIH (VPIH/CIH) or Contractor's PIH (CPIH/CIH). **Project designer** - A person who has successfully completed the training requirements for an asbestos abatement project designer as required by 40 CFR 763 Subpart E, Appendix C, Part I; (B) (5).

Assigned protection factor - A value assigned by OSHA/NIOSH to indicate the expected protection provided by each respirator class, when the respirator is properly selected and worn correctly. The number indicates the reduction of exposure level from outside to inside the respirator facepiece.

Qualitative fit test (QLFT) - A fit test using a challenge material that can be sensed by the wearer if leakage in the respirator occurs. Quantitative fit test (QNFT) - A fit test using a challenge material which is quantified outside and inside the respirator thus allowing the determination of the actual fit factor.

Regulated area - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, III asbestos work is conducted, and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work may accumulate; and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or there is a reasonable possibility they may exceed the PEL.

Regulated ACM (RACM) - Friable ACM; Category I non-friable ACM that has become friable; Category I non-friable ACM that will be or has been subjected to sanding, grinding, cutting, or abrading or; Category II non-friable ACM that has a high probability of becoming or has become crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by the forces expected to act on the material in the course of the demolition or renovation operation.

Removal - All operations where ACM, PACM and/or RACM is taken out or stripped from structures or substrates, including demolition operations.

Renovation - Altering a facility or one or more facility components in any way, including the stripping or removal of asbestos from a facility component which does not involve demolition activity.

Repair - Overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structures or substrates, including encapsulation or other repair of ACM or PACM attached to structures or substrates.

Shower room - The portion of the PDF where personnel shower before leaving the regulated area. Supplied air respirator (SAR) - A respiratory protection system that supplies minimum Grade D respirable air per ANSI/Compressed Gas Association Commodity Specification for Air, G-7.1-2018. Surfacing ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos that is sprayed, troweled on or otherwise applied to surfaces for acoustical, decorative, fireproofing and other purposes. Surfactant - A chemical added to water to decrease water's surface tension thus making it more penetrating into ACM. Thermal system ACM - A material containing more than 1 percent asbestos applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other structural components to prevent heat loss or gain. Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) - A microscopy method that can identify and count asbestos fibers. VA Professional Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) - The Department of Veterans Affairs Professional Industrial Hygienist must meet the qualifications of a PIH and may report to a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). VA Representative - The VA official responsible for on-going project

work.

VA Total - means a building or substantial part of the building is completely removed, torn or knocked down, bulldozed, flattened, or razed, including removal of building debris.

Visible emissions - Any emissions, which are visually detectable without the aid of instruments, coming from ACM/PACM/RACM/ACS or ACM waste material.

Waste/Equipment decontamination facility (W/EDF) - The area in which equipment is decontaminated before removal from the regulated area. Waste generator - Any owner or operator whose act or process produces asbestos-containing waste material.

Waste shipment record - The shipping document, required to be originated and signed by the waste generator, used to track and substantiate the disposition of asbestos-containing waste material. Wet cleaning - The process of thoroughly eliminating, by wet methods, any asbestos contamination from surfaces or objects.

C. Referenced Standards Organizations: See Section 01 42 19 REFERENCED STANDARDS.

1.5 APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS

- A. General Applicability of Codes, Regulations, and Standards:
 - 1. All work under this contract shall be done in strict accordance with all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations, standards and codes governing asbestos abatement, and any other trade work done in conjunction with the abatement. All applicable codes, regulations and standards are adopted into this specification and will have the same force and effect as this specification.
 - The most recent edition of any relevant regulation, standard, document or code shall be in effect. Where conflict among the requirements or with these specifications exists, the most stringent requirement(s) shall be utilized.
 - 3. Copies of all standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 shall be available at the worksite in the clean change area of the worker decontamination system and/or the Contractor's on-site Field Office. These standards, regulations, codes and other applicable documents, including this specification and those listed in Section 1.5 may be made available electronically.
- B. Asbestos Abatement Contractor Responsibility: The Asbestos Abatement Contractor (Contractor) shall assume full responsibility and liability for compliance with all applicable Federal, State and Local regulations related to any and all aspects of the asbestos abatement project. The Contractor is responsible for providing and maintaining training, accreditations, medical exams, medical records, personal protective equipment (PPE), respiratory protection, and respirator fit testing, as required by applicable Federal, State and Local regulations. The Contractor shall hold the VA and VPIH/CIH consultants harmless for any Contractor's failure to comply with any applicable work, packaging, transporting, disposal, safety, health, or environmental requirement on the part of himself, his employees, or his subcontractors. The Contractor will incur all costs of the CPIH/CIH, including all sampling/analytical costs to assure compliance with

OSHA/EPA/State/Local requirements related to failure to comply with the regulations applicable to the work.

- C. Federal Requirements:
 - Federal requirements which govern asbestos abatement include, but are not limited to, the following regulations:
 - a. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA)
 - 1) Title 29 CFR 1926.1101 Construction Standard for Asbestos
 - Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart E Personal Protective Equipment and Life Saving Equipment
 - 3) Title 29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection
 - 4) Title 29 CFR 1926 Construction Industry Standards
 - 5) Title 29 CFR 1926.33 Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
 - 6) Title 29 CFR 1926.59 same as 1910.1200 Hazard Communication
 - 7) Title 29 CFR 1926 Subpart C General Safety and Health Provisions and Subpart D - Occupational Health and Environmental Controls
 - b. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):
 - 40 CFR 61 Subpart M National Emission Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants - Asbestos.
 - 2) 40 CFR 763 Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) and Asbestos Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA)
 - c. Department of Transportation (DOT)
 - 1) Title 49 CFR 171 180 Transportation
- D. State Requirements:
 - State requirements that apply to the asbestos abatement work, disposal, clearance, etc., include, but are not limited to, the following: Kansas Department of Health and Environment, Regulatory Reference: Kansas Statutes Annotated (K.S.A Chapter 65, Article 53), Kansas Administrative Regulations (K.A.R. 28-50-1 to 28-50-14).
- E. Local Requirements:
 - 1. If local requirements are more stringent than federal or state standards, the local standards are to be followed.
- F. Standards:

- Standards which govern asbestos abatement activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)/ASSP Z9.2-2018 -Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems and ANSI/ASSE Z88.2-2015 - Practices for Respiratory Protection.
 - b. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) 586-2009 UL Standard for Safety of HEPA Filter Units, 9th Edition; ANSI Approval 2017-12-19.
- Standards which govern encapsulation work include, but are not limited to the following:
 - a. American Society for Testing and Materials International (ASTM)
- 3. Standards which govern the fire and safety concerns in abatement work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) 241 Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.
 - b. NFPA 701 Standard Methods for Fire Tests for Flame Resistant Textiles and Film.
 - c. NFPA 101 Life Safety Code
- G. EPA Guidance Documents:
 - EPA guidance documents which discuss asbestos abatement work activities are listed below. These documents are made part of this section by reference.
 - Guidance for Controlling ACM in Buildings (Purple Book) EPA 560/5-85-024
 - 3. Asbestos Waste Management Guidance EPA 530-SW-85-007
 - 4. A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry EPA-560-OPTS-86-001
 - 5. Guide to Managing Asbestos in Place (Green Book) TS 799 20T July 1990
- H. Notices:
 - State and Local agencies: Send written notification as required by State and Local regulations prior to beginning any work on ACM as follows: Kansas Department of Health and Environment, Asbestos Notification Form ET-ASB8

- Copies of notifications shall be submitted to the VA for the facility's records in the same time frame notification are given to EPA, State, and Local authorities.
- I. Permits/Licenses: The contractor shall apply for and have all required permits and licenses, including current Kansas Asbestos Abatement Contractor license, to perform asbestos abatement work as required by Federal, State, and Local regulations.
- J. Posting and Filing of Regulations: Maintain two (2) copies of applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. Post one copy of each in the clean room at the regulated area where workers will have daily access to the regulations and keep another hard copy or electronic copy in the Contractor's office.
- K. VA Responsibilities prior to commencement of work:
 - 1. Notify occupants adjacent to regulated areas of project dates and requirements for relocation, if needed. Arrangements must be made prior to starting work for relocation of desks, files, equipment, and personal possessions to avoid unauthorized access into the regulated area. Note: Notification of adjacent personnel is required by OSHA in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) to prevent unnecessary or unauthorized access to the regulated area.
 - 2. Submit to the Contractor results of background air sampling; including location of samples, person who collected the samples, equipment utilized, calibration data and method of analysis. During abatement, submit to the Contractor, results of bulk material analysis and air sampling data collected during the course of the abatement. This information shall not release the Contractor from any responsibility for OSHA compliance.
- L. Emergency Action Plan and Arrangements:
 - An Emergency Action Plan shall be developed prior to commencing abatement activities and shall be agreed to by the Contractor and the VA. The Plan shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926, Subpart C, Standard 1926.35 Employee Emergency Action Plans.
 - Emergency procedures shall be in written form and prominently posted in the clean room and equipment room of the decontamination unit. Everyone, prior to entering the regulated area, must read and sign

these procedures to acknowledge understanding of the regulated area layout, location of emergency exits and emergency procedures.

- 3. Emergency planning shall include written notification of police, fire, and emergency medical personnel of planned abatement activities; work schedule; layout of regulated area; and access to the regulated area, particularly barriers that may affect response capabilities.
- 4. Emergency planning shall include consideration of fire, explosion, hazardous atmospheres, electrical hazards, slips/trips and falls, confined spaces, and heat stress illness. Written procedures for response to emergency situations shall be developed and employee training in procedures shall be provided.
- 5. Employees shall be trained in regulated area/site evacuation procedures in the event of workplace emergencies.
 - a. For non-life-threatening situations employees injured or otherwise incapacitated shall be decontaminated following normal procedures with assistance from fellow workers, if necessary, before exiting the regulated area to obtain proper medical treatment.
 - b. For life-threatening injury or illness, worker decontamination shall take least priority after measures to stabilize the injured worker, medical personnel shall remove them from the regulated area if back or neck injury is present, and secure proper medical treatment.
- Telephone numbers of any/all emergency response personnel shall be prominently posted in the clean room, along with the location of the nearest telephone.
- 7. The Contractor shall provide verification of first aid/CPR training for personnel responsible for providing first aid/CPR. OSHA requires medical assistance within 3-4 minutes of a life-threatening injury/illness. Bloodborne Pathogen training shall also be verified for those personnel required to provide first aid/CPR.
- 8. The Emergency Action Plan shall provide for a Contingency Plan in the event that an incident occurs that may require the modification of the standard operating procedures during abatement. Such incidents include, but are not limited to, fire; accident; power

failure; negative pressure failure; and supplied air system failure. The Contractor shall detail procedures to be followed in the event of an incident assuring that asbestos abatement work is stopped and wetting is continued until correction of the problem.

- M. Pre-Construction Meeting:
 - Prior to commencing the work, the Contractor shall meet with the VA Certified Industrial Hygienist (VPIH/CIH) to present and review, as appropriate, the items following this paragraph. The Contractor's Competent Person(s) who will be on-site shall participate in the pre-start meeting. The pre-start meeting is to discuss and determine procedures to be used during the project. At this meeting, the Contractor shall provide:
 - a. Proof of Contractor licensing.
 - b. Proof the Competent Person(s) is trained and accredited and approved for working in this State. Verification of the experience of the Competent Person(s) shall also be presented.
 - c. A list of all workers who will participate in the project, including experience and verification of training and accreditation.
 - d. A list of and verification of training for all personnel who have current first-aid/CPR training. A minimum of one person per shift must have adequate training.
 - e. Current medical written opinions for all personnel working onsite meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m).
 - f. Current fit-tests for all personnel wearing respirators on-site meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and Appendix C.
 - g. A copy of the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. In these procedures, the following information must be detailed, specific for this project.
 - 1) Regulated area preparation procedures;
 - Notification requirements procedure of Contractor as required in 29 CFR 1926.1101 (d) Multi-Employer Worksites;
 - Decontamination area set-up/layout and decontamination procedures for employees;
 - 4) Abatement methods/procedures and equipment to be used;
 - 5) Personal protective equipment to be used.

- h. At this meeting the Contractor shall provide all submittals as required.
- Procedures for handling, packaging and disposal of asbestos waste.
- j. Emergency Action Plan and Contingency Plan Procedures.

1.6 PROJECT COORDINATION

- A. The following are the minimum administrative and supervisory personnel necessary for coordination of the work.
 - 1. Personnel:
 - a. Administrative and supervisory personnel shall consist of a qualified Competent Person(s) as defined by OSHA in the Construction Standards and the Asbestos Construction Standard; Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist and Industrial Hygiene Technicians. These employees are the Contractor's representatives responsible for compliance with these specifications and all other applicable requirements.
 - b. Non-supervisory personnel shall consist of an adequate number of qualified personnel to meet the schedule requirements of the project. Personnel shall meet required qualifications. Personnel utilized on-site shall be pre-approved by the VA representative. A request for approval shall be submitted for any person to be employed during the project giving the person's name; last four digits of social security number; qualifications; accreditation card with color picture, if required by state; Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment; and Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection and current Respirator Fit Test.
 - c. Minimum qualifications for Contractor and assigned personnel are: 1) The Contractor has conducted within the last three (3) years, three (3) projects of similar complexity and dollar value as this project; has not been cited and penalized for serious violations of Federal (and State or Local as applicable) EPA and OSHA asbestos regulations in the past three (3) years; has adequate liability/occurrence insurance for asbestos work as required by the state; is licensed in applicable state; has adequate and qualified personnel available to complete the work; has comprehensive standard operating procedures for

asbestos work; has adequate materials, equipment and supplies to perform the work.

- 2) The Competent Person has four (4) years of abatement experience of which two (2) years were as the Competent Person on the project; meets the OSHA definition of a Competent Person; has been the Competent Person on two (2) projects of similar size and complexity as this project within the past three (3) years; has completed EPA AHERA/OSHA/State/Local training requirements/accreditation(s) and refreshers; and has all required OSHA documentation related to medical and respiratory protection.
- 3) The Contractor Professional Industrial Hygienist/CIH (CPIH/CIH) shall have five (5) years of monitoring experience and supervision of asbestos abatement projects; has participated as senior IH on five (5) abatement projects, three (3) of which are similar in size and complexity as this project; has specialized EPA AHERA/OSHA training in asbestos abatement management, respiratory protection, waste disposal and asbestos inspection; has completed the NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent, Contractor/Supervisor course; and has appropriate medical/respiratory protection records/documentation.
- 4) The Abatement Personnel shall have completed the EPA AHERA/OSHA abatement worker course; have training on the standard operating procedures of the Contractor; has one year of asbestos abatement experience within the past three (3) years of similar size and complexity; has applicable medical and respiratory protection documentation; has certificate of training/current refresher and State accreditation/license.
- d. All personnel shall be in compliance with OSHA construction safety training as applicable and submit certification.

1.7 RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

A. General - Respiratory Protection Program: The Contractor shall develop and implement a written Respiratory Protection Program (RPP) which is in compliance with OSHA requirements found at 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1910.134. ANSI Standard Z88.2-2015 provides excellent guidance for

developing a respiratory protection program. All respirators used must be NIOSH approved for asbestos abatement activities. The written RPP shall, at a minimum, contain the basic requirements found at 29 CFR 1910.134 (c) - Respiratory Protection Program.

- B. Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator (RPPC) must be identified and shall have two (2) years of experience coordinating RPP of similar size and complexity. The RPPC must submit a signed statement attesting to the fact that the program meets the above requirements.
- C. Selection and Use of Respirators: The procedure for the selection and use of respirators must be submitted to the VA as part of the Contractor's qualifications. The procedure must be written clearly enough for workers to understand. A copy of the Respiratory Protection Program must be available in the clean room of the decontamination unit or in the onsite Contractor's office, for reference by employees or authorized visitors.
- D. Minimum Respiratory Protection: Shall be a ½-mask negative pressure air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters, provided personal air samples in the workplace remain at or below 0.1 f/cc, determined as an 8-hour TWA. Full face powered air purifying respirator equipped with P100 filters shall be required until Contractor demonstrates that personal air samples are at or below 0.1 f/cc, determined as an 8-hour TWA. A higher level of respiratory protection shall be required, if fiber levels exceed 1 f/cc as an 8-hour TWA, inside the regulated work area. Respirator selection shall meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (h) and 29 CFR 1910.134 (d) (3) (i) (A) Table 1, except as indicated in this paragraph. Abatement personnel must have a respirator for their exclusive use.
- E. Medical Written Opinion: No employee shall be allowed to wear a respirator unless a physician or other licensed health care professional has provided a written determination, they are medically qualified to wear the class of respirator to be used on the project while wearing whole body impermeable garments and subjected to heat or cold stress.
- F. Respirator Fit Test: All personnel wearing respirators shall have a current qualitative/quantitative fit test which was conducted in

accordance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (f) and Appendix A. Quantitative fit tests shall be done for PAPRs which have been put into a motor/blower failure mode.

- G. Respirator Fit Check: The Competent Person shall assure that the positive/negative pressure user seal check is done each time the respirator is donned by an employee. Head coverings must cover respirator head straps. Any situation that prevents an effective facepiece to face seal as evidenced by failure of a user seal check shall preclude that person from entering the regulated area until resolution of the problem.
- H. Maintenance and Care of Respirators: The Respiratory Protection Program Coordinator shall submit evidence and documentation showing compliance with 29 CFR 1910.134 (h) Maintenance and Care of Respirators.
- I. Supplied Air Systems: If a supplied air system is used, the system shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1910.134 and the ANSI/Compressed Gas Association (CGA) Commodity Specification for Air current requirements for Type 1 - Grade D breathing air. Low pressure systems are not allowed to be used on asbestos abatement projects. Supplied Air respirator use shall be in accordance with EPA/NIOSH publication EPA-560-OPTS-86-001 "A Guide to Respiratory Protection for the Asbestos Abatement Industry". The competent person on site will be responsible for the supplied air system to ensure the safety of the worker.

1.8 WORKER PROTECTION

- A. Training of Abatement Personnel: Prior to beginning any abatement activity, all personnel shall be trained in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) and any additional State/Local requirements. Training must include, at a minimum, the elements listed at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (k) (9) (viii). Training shall have been conducted by a third party, EPA/State approved trainer meeting the requirements of EPA 40 CFR 763 Appendix C (AHERA MAP). Initial training certificates and current refresher and accreditation proof must be submitted for each person working at the site.
- B. Medical Examinations: Medical examinations meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) shall be provided for all personnel working in the regulated area, regardless of exposure levels. A current physician's written opinion as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 (m) (4) shall be

provided for each person and shall include in the medical opinion that the person has been evaluated for working in a heat and cold stress environment while wearing personal protective equipment (PPE) and is able to perform the work without risk of material health impairment.

- C. Regulated Area Entry Procedure: The Competent Person shall ensure that each time workers enter the regulated area; they remove ALL street clothes in the clean room of the decontamination unit and put on new disposable coveralls, head coverings, a clean respirator, and then proceed through the shower room to the equipment room where they put on non-disposable required personal protective equipment.
- D. Decontamination Procedure: The Competent Person shall require all personnel to adhere to following decontamination procedures whenever they leave the regulated area.
 - When exiting the regulated area, remove disposable coveralls, and ALL other clothes, disposable head coverings, and foot coverings or boots in the equipment room.
 - 2. Still wearing the respirator and completely naked, proceed to the shower. Showering is MANDATORY. Care must be taken to follow reasonable procedures in removing the respirator to avoid inhaling asbestos fibers while showering. The following procedure is required as a minimum:
 - a. Thoroughly wet body including hair and face. If using a PAPR hold blower above head to keep filters dry.
 - b. With respirator still in place, thoroughly decontaminate body, hair, respirator face piece, and all other parts of the respirator except the blower and battery pack on a PAPR. Pay particular attention to cleaning the seal between the face and respirator facepiece and under the respirator straps.
 - c. Take a deep breath, hold it and/or exhale slowly, completely wetting hair, face, and respirator. While still holding breath, remove the respirator and hold it away from the face before starting to breathe.
 - 3. Carefully decontaminate the facepiece of the respirator inside and out. If using a PAPR, shut down using the following sequence: a) first cap inlets to filters; b) turn blower off to keep debris collected on the inlet side of the filter from dislodging and

contaminating the outside of the unit; c) thoroughly decontaminate blower and hoses; d) carefully decontaminate battery pack with a wet rag being cautious of getting water in the battery pack thus preventing destruction. (THIS PROCEDURE IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR RESPIRATOR CLEANING!)

- Shower and wash body completely with soap and water. Rinse thoroughly.
- 5. Rinse shower room walls and floor to drain prior to exiting.
- 6. Proceed from shower to clean room; dry off and change into street clothes or into new disposable work clothing.
- E. Regulated Area Requirements: The Competent Person shall meet all requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101 (o) and assure that all requirements for regulated areas at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (e) are met. All personnel in the regulated area shall not be allowed to eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, apply cosmetics, or in any way interfere with the fit of their respirator.

1.9 DECONTAMINATION FACILITIES

- A. Description: Provide each regulated area with separate personnel decontamination facilities (PDF) and waste/equipment decontamination facilities (W/EDF). Ensure that the PDF are the only means of ingress and egress to the regulated area and that all equipment, bagged waste, and other material exit the regulated area only through the W/EDF.
- B. General Requirements: All personnel entering or exiting a regulated area must go through the PDF and shall follow the requirements at 29 CFR 1926.1101 (j)(1) and these specifications. All waste, equipment and contaminated materials must exit the regulated area through the W/EDF and be decontaminated in accordance with these specifications. Walls and ceilings of the PDF and W/EDF must be constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant polyethylene sheeting and be securely attached to existing building components and/or an adequate temporary framework. A minimum of 3 layers of 6-mil poly shall also be used to cover the floor under the PDF and W/EDF units. Construct doors so that they overlap and secure to adjacent surfaces. Weight inner doorway sheets with layers of duct tape or approved equivalent so that they close quickly after release. Put arrows on sheets so they show direction of travel and overlap. If the building adjacent area is

occupied, construct a solid barrier on the occupied side(s) to protect the sheeting and reduce potential for non-authorized personnel entering the regulated area.

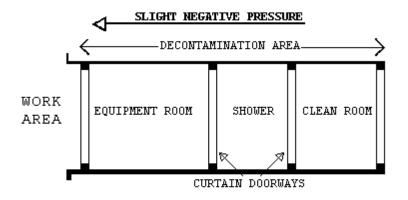
- C. Temporary Facilities to the PDF and W/EDF: The Competent Person shall provide temporary water service connections to the PDF and W/EDF. Backflow prevention must be provided at the point of connection to the VA system. Water supply must be of adequate pressure and meet requirements of 29 CFR 1910.141(d)(3). Provide adequate temporary overhead electric power with ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) protection. Provide a sub-panel equipped with GFCI protection for all temporary power in the clean room. Provide adequate lighting to provide a minimum of 50 foot candles in the PDF and W/EDF. Provide temporary heat, if needed, to maintain 70 degrees F throughout the PDF and W/EDF.
- D. Personnel Decontamination Facility (PDF): The Competent Person shall provide a PDF consisting of shower room which is contiguous to a clean room and equipment room which is connected to the regulated area. The PDF must be sized to accommodate the number of personnel scheduled for the project. The shower room, located in the center of the PDF, shall be fitted with as many portable showers as necessary to insure all employees can complete the entire decontamination procedure within 15 minutes. The PDF shall be constructed of opaque poly for privacy. The PDF shall be constructed to eliminate any parallel routes of egress without showering.
 - 1. Clean Room: The clean room must be physically and visually separated from the rest of the building to protect the privacy of personnel changing clothes. The clean room shall be constructed of at least 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly to provide an air tight room. Provide a minimum of 2 - 900 mm (3 foot) wide 6-mil poly opaque fire retardant doorways. One doorway shall be the entry from outside the PDF and the second doorway shall be to the shower room of the PDF. The floor of the clean room shall be maintained in a clean, dry and sanitary condition. Shower overflow shall not be allowed into the clean room. Provide 1 storage locker per person. A portable fire extinguisher, minimum 10 pounds capacity, Type ABC, shall be provided in accordance with OSHA and NFPA Standard 10. All persons entering the regulated area shall remove all street clothing

in the clean room and dress in disposable protective clothing and respiratory protection. Any person entering the clean room does so either from the outside with street clothing on or is coming from the shower room completely naked and thoroughly washed. Male/Females required to enter the regulated area shall be ensured of their privacy throughout the entry/exit process by posting guards at both entry points to the PDF so no male/female can enter or exit the PDF during his/her stay in the PDF.

- 2. Shower Room: The Competent Person shall assure that the shower room is a completely water tight compartment to be used for the movement of all personnel from the clean room to the equipment room and for the showering of all personnel going from the equipment room to the clean room. Each shower shall be constructed so water runs down the walls of the shower and into a drip pan. Install a freely draining smooth floor on top of the shower pan. The shower room shall be separated from the rest of the building and from the clean room and equipment room using air tight walls made from at least 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. The shower shall be equipped with a shower head and controls, hot and cold water, drainage, soap dish and continuous supply of soap, and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition throughout its use. The controls shall be arranged so an individual can shower without assistance. Provide a flexible hose shower head, hose bibs and all other items shown on Shower Schematic. Waste water will be pumped to a drain after being filtered through a minimum of a 100 micron sock in the shower drain; a 20 micron filter; and a final 5 micron filter. Filters will be changed a minimum of daily or more often as needed. Filter changes must be done in the shower to prevent loss of contaminated water. Hose down all shower surfaces after each shift and clean any debris from the shower pan. Residue is to be disposed of as asbestos waste.
- 3. Equipment Room: The Competent Person shall provide an equipment room which shall be an air tight compartment for the storage of work equipment/tools, reusable personal protective equipment, except for a respirator and for use as a gross decontamination area for personnel exiting the regulated area. The Competent Person shall ensure that most gross contamination is removed from the outside of

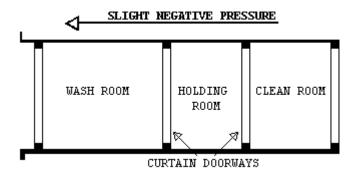
PPE, suits and respirators in the regulated work area, prior to entering the Equipment Room. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area by a minimum 3 foot wide door made with 2 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. The equipment room shall be separated from the regulated area, the shower room and the rest of the building by air tight walls and ceiling constructed of a minimum of 3 layers of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly. Damp wipe all surfaces of the equipment room after each shift change. Provide an additional loose layer of 6-mil fire retardant poly per shift change and remove this layer after each shift. If needed, provide a temporary electrical sub-panel equipped with GFCI in the equipment room to accommodate any equipment required in the regulated area.

4. The PDF shall be as follows: Clean room at the entrance followed by a shower room followed by an equipment room leading to the regulated area. Each doorway in the PDF shall be a minimum of 2 layers of 6mil opaque fire retardant poly.



- E. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Facility (W/EDF):
 - 1. The Competent Person shall provide a W/EDF consisting of a wash room, holding room, and clean room for removal of waste, equipment and contaminated material from the regulated area. Personnel shall not enter or exit the W/EDF except in the event of an emergency. Clean debris and residue in the W/EDF daily. All surfaces in the W/EDF shall be wiped/hosed down after each shift and all debris shall be cleaned from the shower pan. The W/EDF shall consist of the following:

- a. Wash Down Station: Provide an enclosed shower unit in the regulated area just outside the Wash Room as an equipment bag and container cleaning station.
- b. Wash Room: Provide a wash room for cleaning of bagged or containerized asbestos containing waste materials passed from the regulated area. Construct the wash room using 50 x 100 mm (2 inches x 4 inches) wood framing or approved equivalent and 3 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. Locate the wash room so that packaged materials, after being wiped clean, can be passed to the Holding Room. Doorways in the wash room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.
- c. Holding Room: Provide a holding room as a drop location for bagged materials passed from the wash room. Construct the holding room using 50 x 100 mm (2 inches x 4 inches) wood framing or approved equivalent and 3 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The holding room shall be located so that bagged material cannot be passed from the wash room to the clean room unless it goes through the holding room. Doorways in the holding room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly.
- d. Clean Room: Provide a clean room to isolate the holding room from the exterior of the regulated area. Construct the clean room using 2 inches x 4 inches wood framing or approved equivalent and 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. The clean room shall be located so as to provide access to the holding room from the building exterior. Doorways to the clean room shall be constructed of 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly. When a negative pressure differential system is used, a rigid enclosure separation between the W/EDF clean room and the adjacent areas shall be provided.
- e. The W/EDF shall be as follows: Wash Room leading to a Holding Room followed by a Clean Room leading to outside the regulated area. See diagram.



F. Waste/Equipment Decontamination Procedures: At the washdown station in the regulated area, thoroughly wet clean contaminated equipment and/or sealed polyethylene bags and pass into Wash Room after visual inspection. When passing anything into the Wash Room, close all doorways of the W/EDF, other than the doorway between the washdown station and the Wash Room. Keep all outside personnel clear of the W/EDF. Once inside the Wash Room, wet clean the equipment and/or bags. After cleaning and inspection, pass items into the Holding Room. Close all doorways except the doorway between the Holding Room and the Clean Room. Workers from the Clean Room/Exterior shall enter the Holding Room and remove the decontaminated/cleaned equipment/bags for removal and disposal. At no time shall personnel from the clean side be allowed to enter the Wash Room.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. General Requirements: Prior to the start of work, the contractor shall provide and maintain a sufficient quantity of materials and equipment to assure continuous and efficient work throughout the duration of the project. Work shall not start unless the following items have been delivered to the site and the CPIH/CIH has submitted verification to the VA's representative.
 - All materials shall be delivered in their original package, container or bundle bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name (where applicable).
 - Store all materials subject to damage off the ground, away from wet or damp surfaces and under cover sufficient enough to prevent damage or contamination. Flammable and combustible materials cannot be

stored inside buildings. Replacement materials shall be stored outside of the regulated area until abatement is completed.

- 3. The Contractor shall not block or hinder use of buildings by patients, staff, and visitors to the VA in partially occupied buildings by placing materials/equipment in any unauthorized location.
- 4. The Competent Person shall inspect for damaged, deteriorating or previously used materials. Such materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the worksite and disposed of properly.
- 5. Polyethylene sheeting for walls in the regulated area shall be a minimum of 4-mils. For floors and all other uses, sheeting of at least 6-mil shall be used in widths selected to minimize the frequency of joints. Fire retardant poly shall be used throughout.
- 6. The method of attaching polyethylene sheeting shall be agreed upon in advance by the Contractor and the VA and selected to minimize damage to equipment and surfaces. Method of attachment may include any combination of moisture resistant duct tape, poly tape, furring strips, spray glue, staples, nails, screws, lumber and plywood for enclosures or approved equivalent procedures capable of sealing polyethylene to dissimilar finished or unfinished surfaces under both wet and dry conditions.
- 7. Polyethylene sheeting utilized for the PDF shall be opaque white or black in color, 6-mil fire retardant poly.
- Installation and plumbing hardware, showers, hoses, drain pans, sump pumps and waste water filtration system shall be provided by the Contractor.
- 9. An adequate number of HEPA vacuums, scrapers, sprayers, nylon brushes, brooms, disposable mops, rags, sponges, staple guns, shovels, ladders and scaffolding of suitable height and length as well as meeting OSHA requirements, fall protection devices, water hose to reach all areas in the regulated area, airless spray equipment, and any other tools, materials or equipment required to conduct the abatement project. All electrically operated hand tools, equipment, electric cords shall be connected to GFCI protection.

- 10. Special protection for objects in the regulated area shall be detailed (e.g., plywood over carpeting or hardwood floors to prevent damage from scaffolds, water and falling material).
- 11. Disposal bags 2 layers of 6-mil poly for asbestos waste shall be pre-printed with labels, markings and address as required by OSHA, EPA and DOT regulations.
- 12. The VA shall be provided an advance copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) as required for all hazardous chemicals under OSHA 29 CFR 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication in the pre-start meeting submittal. Chlorinated compounds shall not be used with any spray adhesive, mastic remover or other product. Appropriate encapsulant(s) shall be provided.
- 13. OSHA DANGER demarcation signs, as many and as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(k)(7) shall be provided and placed by the Competent Person. All other posters and notices required by Federal and State regulations shall be posted in the Clean Room.
- 14. Adequate and appropriate PPE for the project and number of personnel/shifts shall be provided. All personal protective equipment issued must be based on a written hazard assessment conducted under 29 CFR 1910.132(d).

2.2 MONITORING, INSPECTION AND TESTING

- A. General:
 - 1. Perform throughout abatement work monitoring, inspection and testing inside and around the regulated area in accordance with the OSHA requirements and these specifications. OSHA requires that the employee exposure to asbestos must not exceed 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air, averaged over an 8-hour work shift. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for and shall inspect and oversee the performance of the Contractor IH Technician. The IH Technician shall continuously inspect and monitor conditions inside the regulated area to ensure compliance with these specifications. In addition, the CPIH/CIH shall personally manage air sample collection, analysis, and evaluation for personnel, regulated area, and adjacent area samples inside the building, but outside the regulated area. Inside the building, but outside the regulated area air samples shall be collected in the Clean Room of the PDF, at the approximate

location of HEPA exhaust discharge, and at a minimum of three (3) locations in areas immediately outside the regulated work area to satisfy this specification. Additional inspection and testing requirements are also indicated in other parts of this specification.

- 2. The VA will employ an independent industrial hygienist (VPIH/CIH) consultant and/or use its own IH to perform various services on behalf of the VA. The VPIH/CIH will perform the necessary monitoring, inspection, testing, and other support services to ensure that VA patients, employees, and visitors will not be adversely affected by the abatement work, and that the abatement work proceeds in accordance with these specifications, that the abated areas or abated buildings have been successfully decontaminated. The work of the VPIH/CIH consultant in no way relieves the Contractor from their responsibility to perform the work in accordance with contract/specification requirements, to perform continuous inspection, monitoring and testing for the safety of their employees, and to perform other such services as specified. The cost of the VPIH/CIH and their services will be borne by the VA except for any repeat of final inspection and testing that may be required due to unsatisfactory initial results. Any repeated final inspections and/or testing, if required, will be paid for by the Contractor.
- 3. If fibers counted by the VPIH/CIH during abatement work, either inside or outside the regulated area, utilizing the NIOSH 7400 air monitoring method, exceed the specified respective limits, the Contractor shall stop work. The Contractor may request confirmation of the results by analysis of the samples by TEM. Request must be in writing and submitted to the VA's representative. Cost for the confirmation of results will be borne by the Contractor for both the collection and analysis of samples and for the time delay that may/does result for this confirmation. Confirmation sampling and analysis will be the responsibility of the CPIH/CIH with review and approval of the VPIH/CIH. An agreement between the CPIH/CIH and the VPIH/CIH shall be reached on the exact details of the confirmation effort, in writing, including such things as the number of samples,

location, collection, quality control on-site, analytical laboratory, interpretation of results and any follow-up actions. This written agreement shall be co-signed by the IH's and delivered to the VA's representative.

- B. Scope of Services of the VPIH/CIH Consultant:
 - 1. The purpose of the work of the VPIH/CIH is to: assure quality; adherence to the specification; resolve problems; prevent the spread of contamination beyond the regulated area; and assure clearance at the end of the project. In addition, their work includes performing the final inspection and testing to determine whether the regulated area or building has been adequately decontaminated. All air monitoring is to be done utilizing PCM/TEM. The VPIH/CIH will perform the following tasks:
 - a. Task 1: Establish background levels before abatement begins by collecting background samples. Retain samples for possible TEM analysis.
 - b. Task 2: Perform representative air monitoring, inspection, and testing outside the regulated area during actual abatement work to detect any faults in the regulated area isolation and any adverse impact on the surroundings from regulated area activities.
 - c. Task 3: Perform unannounced visits to spot check overall compliance of work with contract/specifications. These visits may include any inspection, monitoring, and testing inside and outside the regulated area and all aspects of the operation except personnel monitoring.
 - d. Task 4: Provide support to the VA representative such as evaluation of submittals from the Contractor, resolution of conflicts, interpret data, etc.
 - e. Task 5: Perform, in the presence of the VA representative, final inspection and testing of a decontaminated regulated area at the conclusion of the abatement to certify compliance with all regulations and VA requirements/specifications.
 - f. Task 6: Issue certificate of decontamination for each regulated area and project report.

- 2. All documentation, inspection results and testing results generated by the VPIH/CIH will be available to the Contractor for information and consideration. The Contractor shall cooperate with and support the VPIH/CIH for efficient and smooth performance of their work.
- 3. The monitoring and inspection results of the VPIH/CIH will be used by the VA to issue any Stop Removal orders to the Contractor during abatement work and to accept or reject a regulated area or building as decontaminated.
- C. Monitoring, Inspection and Testing by Contractor CPIH/CIH: The Contractor's CPIH/CIH is responsible for managing all monitoring, inspections, and testing required by these specifications, as well as any and all regulatory requirements adopted by these specifications. The CPIH/CIH is responsible for the continuous monitoring of all subsystems and procedures which could affect the health and safety of the Contractor's personnel. Safety and health conditions and the provision of those conditions inside the regulated area for all persons entering the regulated area is the exclusive responsibility of the Contractor/Competent Person. The person performing the personnel and area air monitoring inside the regulated area shall be an IH Technician, who shall be trained and shall have specialized field experience in sampling and analysis. The IH Technician shall have successfully completed a NIOSH 582 Course or equivalent and provide documentation. The IH Technician shall participate in the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry or participate in the Proficiency Analytical Testing program of AIHA for fiber counting quality control assurance. The IH Technician shall also be an accredited EPA AHERA/State Contractor/Supervisor and Building Inspector. The IH Technician shall have participated in five abatement projects collecting personal and area samples and have experience in substantially similar projects in size and scope. The analytical laboratory used by the Contractor to analyze the samples shall be AIHA accredited for asbestos PAT and approved by the VA prior to start of the project. A daily log shall be maintained by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician, documenting all OSHA requirements for personal and area air monitoring for asbestos in 29 CFR 1926.1101(f), (g) and Appendix A. This log shall be made available to the VA representative and the VPIH/CIH upon request. The log will

contain, at a minimum, information on personnel or area samples, other persons represented by the sample, the date of sample collection, start and stop times for sampling, sample volume, flow rate, and fibers/cc. The CPIH/CIH shall collect and analyze samples for each representative job being done in the regulated area, i.e., removal, wetting, clean-up, and load-out. No fewer than two (2) personal air samples or 25 percent of representative workforce per shift shall be collected, whichever is greater, in the regulated area; a minimum of three (3) area air samples at locations inside the building but immediately outside the regulated work area; one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily in the Clean Room of the PDF; and one (1) area air sample shall be collected daily at the approximate location of HEPA exhaust discharge. In addition to the continuous monitoring required, the CPIH/CIH will perform inspection and testing at the final stages of abatement for each regulated area as specified in the CPIH/CIH responsibilities. Additionally, the CPIH/CIH will monitor and record pressure readings within the containment daily with a minimum of two readings at the beginning and at the end of a shift and submit the data in the daily report.

2.3 ASBESTOS HAZARD ABATEMENT PLAN

- A. The Contractor shall have an established an Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan (AHAP) in printed form and loose-leaf folder consisting of simplified text, diagrams, sketches, and pictures that establish and explain clearly the procedures to be followed during all phases of the work by the Contractor's personnel. The AHAP must be modified as needed to address specific requirements of this project and the specifications. The AHAP shall be submitted for review and approval to the VA prior to the start of any abatement work. The minimum topics and areas to be covered by the AHAPs are:
 - 1. Minimum Personnel Qualifications
 - 2. Emergency Action Plan/Contingency Plans and Arrangements
 - 3. Security and Safety Procedures
 - 4. Respiratory Protection/Personal Protective Equipment Program and Training
 - 5. Medical Surveillance Program and Recordkeeping

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

- Regulated Area Requirements Containment Barriers/Isolation of Regulated Area
- 7. Decontamination Facilities and Entry/Exit Procedures (PDF and W/EDF)
- 8. Negative Pressure Systems Requirements
- 9. Monitoring, Inspections, and Testing
- 10. Removal Procedures for ACM
- 11. Removal of Contaminated Soil (if applicable)
- 12. Encapsulation Procedures for ACM
- 13. Disposal of ACM waste/equipment
- 14. Regulated Area Decontamination/Clean-up
- 15. Regulated Area Visual and Air Clearance
- 16. Project Completion/Closeout

2.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Pre-Start Meeting Submittals:
 - Submit to the VA a minimum of 14 days prior to the pre-start meeting the following for review and approval. Meeting this requirement is a prerequisite for the pre-start meeting for this project:
 - a. Submit a detailed work schedule for the entire project reflecting contract documents and the phasing/schedule requirements from the CPM chart.
 - b. Submit a staff organization chart showing all personnel who will be working on the project and their capacity/function. Provide their qualifications, training, accreditations, and licenses, as appropriate. Provide a copy of the "Certificate of Worker's Acknowledgment" and the "Affidavit of Medical Surveillance and Respiratory Protection" for each person.
 - c. Submit Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan developed specifically for this project, incorporating the requirements of the specifications, prepared, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH.
 - d. Submit the specifics of the materials and equipment to be used for this project with manufacturer names, model numbers, performance characteristics, pictures/diagrams, and number available for the following:
 - Supplied air system, negative air machines, HEPA vacuums, air monitoring pumps, calibration devices, pressure differential monitoring device and emergency power generating system.

- Waste water filtration system, shower system, containment barriers.
- Encapsulants, surfactants, handheld sprayers, airless sprayers, glove bags, and fire extinguishers.
- Respirators, protective clothing, fall protection and other required personal protective equipment.
- 5) Fire safety equipment to be used in the regulated area.
- e. Submit the name, location, and phone number of the approved landfill; proof/verification the landfill is approved for ACM disposal; the landfill's requirements for ACM waste; the type of vehicle to be used for transportation; and name, address, and phone number of subcontractor, if used. Proof of asbestos training for transportation personnel shall be provided.
- f. Submit required notifications and arrangements made with regulatory agencies having regulatory jurisdiction and the specific contingency/emergency arrangements made with local health, fire, ambulance, hospital authorities and any other notifications/arrangements.
- g. Submit the name, location and verification of the laboratory and/or personnel to be used for analysis of air and/or bulk samples. Personal air monitoring must be done in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(f) and Appendix A. Area, or clearance air monitoring shall be conducted in accordance with EPA AHERA protocols.
- h. Submit qualifications verification: Submit the following evidence of qualifications. Make sure that all references are current and verifiable by providing current phone numbers and documentation.
 - Asbestos Abatement Company: Project experience within the past 3 years; listing projects first most similar to this project: Project Name; Type of Abatement; Duration; Cost; Reference Name/Phone Number; Final Clearance; Completion Date
 - 2) List of project(s) halted by owner, A/E, IH, regulatory agency in the last 3 years: Project Name; Reason; Date; Reference Name/Number; Resolution
 - List asbestos regulatory citations (e.g., OSHA), notices of violations (e.g., Federal and state EPA), penalties, and

legal actions taken against the company including the company's officers (including damages paid) in the last 3 years. Provide copies and all information needed for verification.

- i. Submit information on personnel: Provide a resume; address each item completely; copies of certificates, accreditations, and licenses. Submit an affidavit signed by the CPIH/CIH stating that all personnel submitted below have medical records in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(m) and that the company has implemented a medical surveillance program and written respiratory protection program and maintains recordkeeping in accordance with the above regulation. Submit the phone number and doctor/clinic/hospital used for medical evaluations.
 - CPIH/CIH and IH Technician: Name; years of abatement experience; list of projects similar to this one; certificates, licenses, accreditations for proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; professional affiliations; medical opinion; and current respirator fit test.
 - 2) Competent Person(s)/Supervisor(s): Number; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience as Competent Person/Supervisor; list of similar projects in size/complexity as Competent Person/Supervisor; as a worker; certificates, licenses, accreditations; proof of AHERA/OSHA specialized asbestos training; maximum number of personnel supervised on a project; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
 - 3) Workers: Numbers; names; last four digits of social security numbers; years of abatement experience; certificates, licenses, accreditations; training courses in asbestos abatement and respiratory protection; medical opinion (asbestos surveillance and respirator use); and current respirator fit test.
- j. Submit copies of State license for asbestos abatement; copy of insurance policy, including exclusions with a letter from agent

stating in plain language the coverage provided and the fact that asbestos abatement activities are covered by the policy; copy of AHAPs incorporating the requirements of this specification; information on who provides your training, how often; who provides medical surveillance, how often; who performs and how is personal air monitoring of abatement workers conducted; a list of references of independent laboratories/IH's familiar with your air monitoring and standard operating procedures; and copies of monitoring results of the five referenced projects listed and analytical methods used.

- k. Rented equipment must be decontaminated prior to returning to the rental agency.
- Submit, before the start of work, the manufacturer's technical data for all types of encapsulants, all SDS and application instructions.
- B. Submittals During Abatement:
 - 1. The Competent Person shall maintain and submit a daily log at the regulated area documenting the dates and times of the following: purpose, attendees and summary of meetings; all personnel entering/exiting the regulated area; document and discuss the resolution of unusual events such as barrier breeching, equipment failures, emergencies, and any cause for stopping work; and representative air monitoring and results/TWA's/EL's. Submit this information daily to the VA's representative.
 - The CPIH/CIH shall document and maintain the inspection and approval of the regulated area preparation prior to start of work and daily during work.
 - a. Removal of any poly barriers.
 - b. Visual inspection/testing by the CPIH/CIH or IH Technician prior to application of lockdown encapsulant.
 - c. Packaging and removal of ACM waste from regulated area.
 - d. Disposal of ACM waste materials; copies of Waste Shipment Records/landfill receipts to the VA's representative on a weekly basis.
- C. Submittals at Completion of Abatement: The CPIH/CIH shall submit a project report consisting of the daily log book requirements and

documentation of events during the abatement project including Waste Shipment Records signed by the landfill's agent. It will also include information on the containment and transportation of waste from the containment with applicable Chain of Custody forms. The report shall include a certificate of completion, signed and dated by the CPIH/CIH, in accordance with Attachment #1. All clearance and perimeter area samples must be submitted. The VA representative will retain the abatement report after completion of the project and provide copies of the abatement report to VAMC Office of Engineer and the Safety Office.

2.5 ENCAPSULANTS

- A. Types of Encapsulants:
 - 1. The following four types of encapsulants, if used, must comply with performance requirements as stated in paragraph 2.5.2:
 - a. Removal encapsulant used as a wetting agent to remove ACM.
 - b. Bridging encapsulant provides a tough, durable coating on ACM.
 - c. Penetrating encapsulant penetrates/encapsulates ACM at least 13
 mm (1/2 inches).
 - d. Lockdown encapsulant seals microscopic fibers on surfaces after ACM removal.

B. Performance Requirements:

- Encapsulants shall meet the latest requirements of EPA; shall not contain toxic or hazardous substances; or solvents; and shall comply with the following performance requirements:
 - a. General Requirements for all Encapsulants:
 - 1) ASTM E84: Flame spread of 25; smoke emission of 50.
 - University of Pittsburgh Protocol: Combustion Toxicity; zero mortality.
 - ASTM C732: Accelerated Aging Test; Life Expectancy 20 years.
 - 4) ASTM E96: Permeability minimum of 0.4 perms.
 - b. Bridging/Penetrating Encapsulants:
 - ASTM E736: Cohesion/Adhesion Test 24 kPa (50 pounds/square foot).
 - ASTM E119: Fire Resistance 3 hours (Classified by UL for use on fibrous/cementitious fireproofing).

- 3) ASTM D2794: Gardner Impact Test; Impact Resistance minimum 11.5 kg-mm (43 in/lb).
- ASTM D522: Mandrel Bend Test; Flexibility no rupture or cracking.
- c. Lockdown Encapsulants:
 - ASTM E119: Fire resistance 3 hours (tested with fireproofing over encapsulant applied directly to steel member).
 - 2) ASTM E736: Bond Strength 48 kPa (100 pounds/square foot) (test compatibility with cementitious and fibrous fireproofing).
 - 3) In certain situations, encapsulants may have to be applied to hot pipes/equipment. The encapsulant must be able to withstand high temperatures without cracking or creating any noxious gaseous or vapors during or after application.
- C. Certificates of Compliance: The Contractor shall submit to the VA representative certification from the manufacturer indicating compliance with performance requirements for encapsulants when applied according to manufacturer recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REGULATED AREA PREPARATIONS

- A. Site Security:
 - Regulated area access is to be restricted only to authorized, trained/accredited and protected personnel. These may include the Contractor's employees, employees of Subcontractors, VA employees and representatives, State and Local inspectors, and any other designated individuals. A list of authorized personnel shall be established prior to commencing the project and be posted in the clean room of the decontamination unit.
 - 2. Entry into the regulated area by unauthorized individuals shall be reported immediately to the Competent Person by anyone observing the entry. The Competent Person shall immediately require any unauthorized person to leave the regulated area and then notify the VA Contracting Officer or VA Representative using the most expeditious means.

- 3. A log book shall be maintained in the clean room of the decontamination unit. Anyone who enters the regulated area must record their name, affiliation, time in, and time out for each entry.
- 4. Access to the regulated area shall be through a single decontamination unit. All other access (doors, windows, hallways, etc.) shall be sealed and demarcated as an asbestos regulated work area to prevent entry to or exit from the regulated area unless in the event of an emergency. The only exceptions for this requirement are the waste/equipment load-out area which shall be sealed except during the removal of containerized asbestos waste from the regulated area, and emergency exits. Emergency exits shall not be locked from the inside; however, they shall be sealed with poly sheeting and taped until needed. In any situation where exposure to high temperatures which may result in a flame hazard, fire retardant poly sheeting must be used.
- 5. The Contractor's Competent Person shall control site security during abatement operations in order to isolate work in progress and protect adjacent personnel. A 24-hour security system shall be provided at the entrance to the regulated area to assure that all entrants are logged in/out and that only authorized personnel are allowed entrance.
- 6. The Contractor will have the VA's assistance in notifying adjacent personnel of the presence, location and quantity of ACM in the regulated area and enforcement of restricted access by the VA's employees.
- 7. The regulated area shall be locked during non-working hours and secured by VA Representative or Competent Person. The VA Police shall be informed of asbestos abatement regulated areas to provide security checks during facility rounds and emergency response.
- B. Signage and Power Management:
 - Post OSHA DANGER signs meeting the specifications of OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101 at any location and approaches to the regulated area. Signs shall be posted at a distance sufficiently far enough away from the regulated area to permit any personnel to read the sign and take the necessary measures to avoid exposure. Additional signs

will be posted following construction of the regulated area enclosure.

- 2. Shut down and lock out/tag out electric power to the regulated area. Provide temporary power and lighting. Ensure safe installation including GFCI of temporary power sources and equipment by compliance with all applicable electrical code and OSHA requirements for temporary electrical systems. Electricity shall be provided by the VA.
- 3. Shut down and lock out/tag out heating, cooling, and air conditioning system (HVAC) components that are in, supply or pass through the regulated area. Investigate the regulated area and agree on pre-abatement condition with the VA's representative. Seal all intake and exhaust vents in the regulated area with duct tape and 2 layers of independently installed 6-mil poly. Also, seal any seams in system components that pass through the regulated area. Remove all contaminated HVAC system filters and place in labeled 6-mil polyethylene disposal bags for staging and eventual disposal as asbestos waste.
- C. Negative Pressure Filtration System:
 - 1. The Contractor shall provide enough HEPA negative air machines to effect ≥ -0.02 inch WCG pressure differential inside the regulated work area. The Competent Person shall determine the number of units needed for the regulated area by dividing the cubic feet in the regulated area by 15 and then dividing that result by the cubic feet per minute (CFM) for each unit to determine the number of units needed to effect ≥ -0.02 inch WCG pressure inside the regulated work area. Provide standby units in the event of machine failure and/or emergency in an adjacent area. HEPA equipped negative air machines shall be discharged outside of the building a minimum of 30 feet from building make-up air, doors, open windows, patients, visitors and staff.
 - 2. NIOSH has done extensive studies and has determined that negative air machines typically operate at ~50 percent efficiency. The contractor shall consider this in their determination of number of units needed to provide \geq - 0.02 inch WCG pressure differential inside the regulated work area. The contractor shall use double the

number of machines, based on their calculations, or submit proof their machines operate at stated capacities, at a 2 inches pressure drop across the filters.

- 3. Design and Layout:
 - a. Before start of work submit the design and layout of the regulated area and the negative air machines. The submittal shall indicate the number of, location of and size of negative air machines. The point(s) of exhaust, air flow within the regulated area, anticipated negative pressure differential, and supporting calculations for sizing shall be provided. In addition, submit the following:
 - Method of supplying power to the units and designation/location of the panels.
 - Description of testing method(s) for correct air volume and pressure differential.
 - 3) If auxiliary power supply is to be provided for the negative air machines, provide a schematic diagram of the power supply and manufacturer's data on the generator and switch.
- 4. Negative Air Machines (Hepa Units):
 - a. Negative Air Machine Cabinet: The cabinet shall be constructed of steel or other durable material capable of withstanding potential damage from rough handling and transportation. The width of the cabinet shall be less than 30 inches in order to fit in standard doorways. The cabinet must be factory sealed to prevent asbestos fibers from being released during use, transport, or maintenance. Any access to and replacement of filters shall be from the inlet end. The unit must be on casters or wheels.
 - b. Negative Air Machine Fan: The rating capacity of the fan must indicate the CFM under actual operating conditions. Manufacturer's typically use "free-air" (no resistance) conditions when rating fans. The fan must be a centrifugal type fan.
 - c. Negative Air Machine Final Filter: The final filter shall be a HEPA filter. The filter media must be completely sealed on all edges within a structurally rigid frame. The filter shall align with a continuous flexible gasket material in the negative air

machine housing to form an air tight seal. Each HEPA filter shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97 percent. Testing shall have been done in accordance with Military Standard MIL-STD-282 and Army Instruction Manual 136-300-175A. Each filter must bear a UL586 label to indicate ability to perform under specified conditions. Each filter shall be marked with the name of the manufacturer, serial number, air flow rating, efficiency and resistance, and the direction of test air flow.

- d. Negative Air Machine Pre-filters: The pre-filters, which protect the final HEPA filter by removing larger particles, are required to prolong the operating life of the HEPA filter. Two stages of pre-filtration are required. A first stage pre-filter shall be a low efficiency type for particles 10 µm or larger. A second stage pre-filter shall have a medium efficiency effective for particles down to 5 µm or larger. Pre-filters shall be installed either on or in the intake opening of the NAM and the second stage filter must be held in place with a special housing or clamps.
- e. Negative Air Machine Instrumentation: Each unit must be equipped with a gauge to measure the pressure drop across the filters and to indicate when filters have become loaded and need to be changed. A table indicating the cfm for various pressure readings on the gauge shall be affixed near the gauge for reference or the reading shall indicate at what point the filters shall be changed, noting cfm delivery. The unit must have an elapsed time meter to show total hours of operation.
- f. Negative Air Machine Safety and Warning Devices: An electrical/ mechanical lockout must be provided to prevent the fan from being operated without a HEPA filter. Units must be equipped with an automatic shutdown device to stop the fan in the event of a rupture in the HEPA filter or blockage in the discharge of the fan. Warning lights are required to indicate normal operation; too high a pressure drop across filters; or too low of a pressure drop across filters.
- g. Negative Air Machine Electrical: All electrical components shall be approved by the National Electrical Manufacturer's Association

(NEMA) and Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Each unit must be provided with overload protection and the motor, fan, fan housing, and cabinet must be grounded.

- h. It is essential that replacement HEPA filters be tested using an "in-line" testing method, to ensure the seal around the periphery was not damaged during replacement. Damage to the outer HEPA filter seal could allow contaminated air to bypass the HEPA filter and be discharged to an inappropriate location. Contractor will provide written documentation of test results for negative air machine units with HEPA filters.
- 5. Pressure Differential: The fully operational negative air system within the regulated area shall continuously maintain a pressure differential > 0.02 inch WCG inside the regulated work area. Before any disturbance of any asbestos material, this shall be demonstrated to the VA by use of a pressure differential meter/manometer as required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.1101(g)(5)(i). The Competent Person shall be responsible for providing, maintaining, and documenting the negative pressure and air changes as required by OSHA and this specification.
- 6. Monitoring: The pressure differential shall be continuously monitored and recorded between the regulated area and the area outside the regulated area with a monitoring device that incorporates a strip chart recorder. The strip chart recorder shall become part of the project log and shall indicate at least \geq - 0.02 inch WCG pressure differential inside the regulated work area for the duration of the project.
- 7. Auxiliary Generator: If the building is occupied during abatement, provide an auxiliary gasoline/diesel generator located outside the building in an area protected from the weather. In the event of a power failure of the general power grid and the VAMC emergency power grid, the generator must automatically start and supply power to a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines in operation.
- 8. Supplemental Make-Up Air Inlets: Provide, as needed for proper air flow in the regulated area, in a location approved by the VA, openings in the plastic sheeting to allow outside air to flow into the regulated area. Auxiliary makeup air inlets must be located as

far from the negative air machines as possible, off the floor near the ceiling, and away from the barriers that separate the regulated area from the occupied clean areas. Cover the inlets with weighted flaps which will seal in the event of failure of the negative pressure system.

- 9. Testing The System: The negative pressure system must be tested before any ACM is disturbed in any way. After the regulated area has been completely prepared, the decontamination units set up, and the negative air machines installed, start the units up one at a time. Demonstrate and document the operation and testing of the negative pressure system to the VA using smoke tubes and a negative pressure gauge. Verification and documentation of adequate negative pressure differential across each barrier must be done at the start of each work shift.
- 10. Demonstration of the Negative Pressure Filtration System:
 - a. The demonstration of the operation of the negative pressure system to the VA shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
 - Plastic barriers and sheeting move lightly in toward the regulated area.
 - Curtains of the decontamination units move in toward regulated area.
 - 3) There is a noticeable movement of air through the decontamination units. Use the smoke tube to demonstrate air movement from the clean room to the shower room to the equipment room to the regulated area.
 - 4) Use smoke tubes to demonstrate air is moving across all areas in which work is to be done. Use a differential pressure gauge to indicate a negative pressure of at > - 0.02 inch across every barrier separating the regulated area from the rest of the building. Modify the system as necessary to meet the above requirements.
- 11. Use of the Negative Pressure Filtration System During Abatement Operations:
 - a. Start units before beginning any disturbance of ACM occurs. After work begins, the units shall run continuously, maintaining 4

actual air changes per hour at a negative pressure differential of > -0.02 inch water column gauge, for the duration of the work until a final visual clearance and final air clearance has been successfully completed.

- b. No negative air units shall be shut down at any time unless authorized by the VA Contracting Officer, verbally and in writing.
- c. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
- d. Abatement work shall begin at a location farthest from the units and proceed towards them. If an electric failure occurs, the Competent Person shall stop all abatement work and immediately begin wetting all exposed asbestos materials for the duration of the power outage. Abatement work shall not resume until power is restored and all units are operating properly again.
- e. The negative air machines shall continue to run after all work is completed and until a final visual clearance and a final air clearance has been successfully completed for that regulated area.
- 12. Dismantling The System: After completion of the final visual and final air clearance has been obtained by the VPIH/CIH, the units may be shut down. The unit exterior surfaces shall have been completely decontaminated; pre-filters are not to be removed and the units inlet/outlet sealed with 2 layers of 6-mil poly immediately after shut down. No filter removal shall occur at the VA site following successful completion of site clearance. OSHA/EPA/DOT asbestos labels shall be attached to the units.
- D. Containment Barriers and Coverings in the Regulated Area:
 - General: Seal off the perimeter to the regulated area to completely isolate the regulated area from adjacent spaces. All surfaces in the regulated area must be covered to prevent contamination and to facilitate clean-up. Should adjacent areas become contaminated as a result of the work, Contractor shall immediately stop work and clean

up the contamination at no additional cost to the VA. Provide firestopping and identify all fire barrier penetrations due to abatement work as specified in Section 3.1.4.8; FIRESTOPPING.

- 2. Preparation Prior To Sealing: The Regulated Area: Place all tools, scaffolding, materials and equipment needed for working in the regulated area prior to erecting any plastic sheeting. All uncontaminated removable furniture, equipment and/or supplies shall be removed by the VA from the regulated area before commencing work. Any objects not scheduled for removal remaining in the regulated area shall be completely covered with 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly sheeting and secured with duct tape. Lock out and tag out any HVAC/electrical systems in the regulated area.
- 3. Controlling Access to The Regulated Area: Access to the regulated area is allowed only through the personnel decontamination facility (PDF). All other means of access shall be eliminated, and OSHA DANGER demarcation signs posted as required by OSHA. If the regulated area is adjacent to, or within view of an occupied area, provide a visual barrier of 6-mil opaque fire retardant poly to prevent building occupant observation. If the adjacent area is accessible to the public, the barrier must be solid and capable of withstanding the negative pressure.
- 4. Critical Barriers: Completely separate any operations in the regulated area from adjacent areas using 2 layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly and duct tape. Individually seal with 2 layers of 6mil poly and duct tape all HVAC openings into the regulated area. Individually seal all lighting fixtures, clocks, doors, windows, convectors, speakers, or any other objects/openings in the regulated area. Heat must be shut off any objects covered with poly.
- 5. Primary Barriers:
 - a. Cover the regulated area with two layers of 6-mil fire retardant poly on the floors and two layers of 4 mil, fire retardant poly on the walls, unless otherwise directed in writing by the VA representative. Floor layers must form a right angle with the wall and turn up the wall at least 300 mm (12 inches). Seams must overlap at least 1800 mm (6 feet) and must be spray glued and taped. Install sheeting so that layers can be removed

independently from each other. Carpeting shall be covered with three layers of 6-mil poly. Corrugated cardboard sheets must be placed between the bottom and middle layers of poly. Mechanically support and seal with duct tape and glue all wall layers.

- b. If stairs and ramps are covered with 6-mil plastic, two layers must be used. Provide 19 mm (3/4 inch) exterior grade plywood treads held in place with duct tape/glue on the plastic. Do not cover rungs or rails with any isolation materials.
- 6. Secondary Barriers: A loose layer of 6-mil shall be used as a drop cloth to protect the primary layers from debris generated during the abatement. This layer shall be replaced as needed during the work.
- 7. Extension of the Regulated Area: If the enclosure of the regulated area is breached in any way that could allow contamination to occur, the affected area shall be included in the regulated area and constructed as per this section. Decontamination measures must be started immediately and continue until air monitoring indicates background levels are met.
- 8. Firestopping:
 - a. Through penetrations caused by cables, cable trays, pipes, sleeves, conduits, etc. must be firestopped with a fire-rated firestop system providing an air tight seal.
 - b. Firestop materials that are not equal to the wall or ceiling penetrated shall be brought to the attention of the VA Representative. The contractor shall list all areas of penetration, the type of sealant used, and whether or not the location is fire rated. Any discovery of penetrations during abatement shall be brought to the attention of the VA representative immediately. All walls, floors and ceilings are considered fire rated unless otherwise determined by the VA Representative or Fire Marshall.
 - c. Any visible openings whether or not caused by a penetration shall be reported by the Contractor to the VA Representative for a sealant system determination. Firestops shall meet ASTM E814 and UL 1479 requirements for the opening size, penetrant, and fire rating needed.

- E. Sanitary Facilities: The Contractor shall provide sanitary facilities for abatement personnel and maintain them in a clean and sanitary condition throughout the abatement project.
- F. Personal Protective Equipment: Provide whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves and foot coverings and any other personal protective equipment as determined by conducting the hazard assessment required by OSHA at 29 CFR 1910.132 (d). The Competent Person shall ensure the integrity of personal protective equipment worn for the duration of the project. Duct tape shall be used to secure all suit sleeves to wrists and to secure foot coverings at the ankle.
- G. Pre-Cleaning by the Abatement Contractor:
 - The VA will provide water for abatement purposes. The Contractor shall connect to the existing VA system. The service to the shower(s) shall be supplied with backflow prevention.
 - 2. Pre-cleaning of ACM contaminated items shall be performed after the enclosure has been erected and negative pressure has been established in the work area. All workers performing pre-cleaning activities must don appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE), as specified throughout this document, and as approved in the Contractor's work plan. After items have been pre-cleaned and decontaminated, they may be removed from the work area for storage until the completion of abatement in the work area.
 - 3. Pre-clean all movable objects within the regulated area using a HEPA filtered vacuum and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. After cleaning, these objects shall be removed from the regulated area and carefully stored in an uncontaminated location. Drapes, clothing, upholstered furniture, and other fabric items shall be disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste. Cleaning these asbestos contaminated items utilizing HEPA vacuum techniques and off-premises steam cleaning is very difficult and cannot guarantee decontamination. Carpeting will be disposed of prior to abatement if in the regulated area. If ACM floor tile is attached to the carpet while the Contractor is removing the carpet that section of the carpet will be disposed of as asbestos waste.
 - Pre-clean all fixed objects in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning techniques as appropriate.

Careful attention must be paid to machinery behind grills or gratings where access may be difficult, but contamination may be significant. Also, pay particular attention to wall, floor and ceiling penetration behind fixed items. After pre-cleaning, enclose fixed objects with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and seal securely in place with duct tape. Objects (e.g., permanent fixtures, shelves, electronic equipment, laboratory tables, sprinklers, alarm systems, closed circuit TV equipment and computer cables) which must remain in the regulated area and that require special ventilation or enclosure requirements should be designated here along with specified means of protection. Contact the manufacturer for special protection requirements.

- 5. Pre-clean all surfaces in the regulated area using HEPA filtered vacuums and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use any methods that would raise dust such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters. Do not disturb asbestoscontaining materials during this pre-cleaning phase.
- H. Pre-Abatement Activities:
 - 1. Pre-Abatement Meeting: The VA representative, upon receipt, review, and substantial approval of all pre-abatement submittals and verification by the CPIH/CIH that all materials and equipment required for the project are on the site, will arrange for a preabatement meeting between the Contractor, the CPIH/CIH, Competent Person(s), the VA representative(s), and the VPIH/CIH. The purpose of the meeting is to discuss any aspect of the submittals needing clarification or amplification and to discuss any aspect of the project execution and the sequence of the operation. The Contractor shall be prepared to provide any supplemental information/documentation to the VA's representative regarding any submittals, documentation, materials or equipment. Upon satisfactory resolution of any outstanding issues, the VA's representative will issue a written order to proceed to the Contractor. No abatement work of any kind described in the following provisions shall be initiated prior to the VA written order to proceed.
 - 2. Pre-Abatement Construction and Operations:

- a. Perform all preparatory work for the first regulated area in accordance with the approved work schedule and with this specification.
- b. Upon completion of all preparatory work, the CPIH/CIH will inspect the work and systems and will notify the VA's representative when the work is completed in accordance with this specification. The VA's representative may inspect the regulated area and the systems with the VPIH/CIH and may require that upon satisfactory inspection, the Contractor's employees perform all major aspects of the approved AHAP(s), especially worker protection, respiratory systems, contingency plans, decontamination procedures, and monitoring to demonstrate satisfactory operation. The operational systems for respiratory protection and the negative pressure system shall be demonstrated for proper performance.
- c. The CPIH/CIH shall document the pre-abatement activities described above and deliver a copy to the VA's representative.
- d. Upon satisfactory inspection of the installation of and operation of systems, the VA's representative will notify the Contractor in writing to proceed with the asbestos abatement work in accordance with this specification and all applicable regulations.
- 3. Pre-Abatement Inspections and Preparations:
 - a. Before any work begins on the construction of the regulated area, the Contractor will:
 - Conduct a space-by-space inspection with an authorized VA representative and prepare a written inventory of all existing damage in those spaces where asbestos abatement will occur. Still or video photography may be used to supplement the written damage inventory. Document will be signed and certified as accurate by both parties.
 - 2) A NESHAP (destructive) ACM inspection shall be conducted on all building structures that will be demolished. Ensure the following areas are inspected on the project: lay-in ceilings concealing ACM; ACM behind walls/windows from previous renovations; inside utility chases/walls; transite piping/ductwork/sheets; behind radiators; lab fume hoods;

transite lab countertops; roofing materials; below window sills; water/sewer lines; electrical conduit coverings; crawlspaces (previous abatement contamination); flooring/mastic covered by carpeting/new flooring; exterior insulated wall panels; on underground fuel tanks; and steam line trench coverings. Verify during NESHAP survey that no other suspect ACM is present.

- 3) Ensure that all furniture, machinery, equipment, curtains, drapes, blinds, and other movable objects required to be removed from the regulated area have been cleaned and removed or properly protected from contamination.
- If present and required, remove and dispose of carpeting from floors in the regulated area.
- 5) Inspect existing firestopping in the regulated area. Correct as needed.

3.2 REMOVAL OF ACM

- A. Wetting ACM:
 - Use amended water for the wetting of ACM prior to removal. The Competent Person shall assure the wetting of ACM meets the definition of "adequately wet" in the EPA NESHAP regulation and OSHA's "wet methods" for the duration of the project. A removal encapsulant may be used instead of amended water with written approval of the VA's representative.
 - 2. Amended Water: Provide water to which a surfactant has been added to wet the ACM and reduce the potential for fiber release during disturbance of ACM. The mixture must be equal to or greater than the wetting provided by water amended by a surfactant consisting of one ounce of 50 percent polyoxyethylene ester and 50 percent polyoxyethylene ether mixed with 5 gallons (19L) of water.
 - 3. Removal Encapsulant: When authorized by VA, provide a removal encapsulant designed specifically for the removal of ACM. The material must, when used, result in adequate wetting of the ACM and retard fiber release during removal.
- B. Secondary Barrier and Walkways:
 - Install as a drop cloth a 6-mil poly sheet at the beginning of each work shift where removal is to be done during that shift. Completely

cover floors and any walls within 10 feet (3 meters) of the area where work is to be done. Secure the secondary barrier with duct tape to prevent it from moving or debris from getting behind it. Remove the secondary barrier at the end of the shift or as work in the area is completed. Keep residue on the secondary barrier wetted. When removing, fold inward to prevent spillage and place in a disposal bag.

- 2. Install walkways using 6-mil black poly between the regulated area and the decontamination facilities (PDF and W/EDF) to protect the primary layers from contamination and damage. Install the walkways at the beginning of each shift and remove at the end of each shift.
- C. Wet Removal of ACM:
 - 1. Adequately and thoroughly wet the ACM to be removed prior to removal with amended water or when authorized by VA, removal encapsulant to reduce/prevent fiber release to the air. Adequate time must be allowed for the amended water or removal encapsulant to saturate the ACM. Abatement personnel must not disturb dry ACM. Use a fine spray of amended water or removal encapsulant. Saturate the material sufficiently to wet to the substrate without causing excessive dripping. The material must be sprayed repeatedly/continuously during the removal process in order to maintain adequately wet conditions. Removal encapsulants must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Perforate or carefully separate, using wet methods, an outer covering that is painted or jacketed in order to allow penetration and wetting of the material. Where necessary, carefully remove covering while wetting to minimize fiber release. In no event shall dry removal occur except when authorized in writing by the VPIH/CIH and VA when a greater safety hazard (e.g., electricity) is present.
 - If ACM does not wet well with amended water due to composition, coating or jacketing, remove as follows:
 - a. Mist work area continuously with amended water whenever necessary to reduce airborne fiber levels.
 - b. Remove saturated ACM in small sections. Do not allow material to dry out. As material is removed, bag material, while still wet into disposal bags. Twist the bag neck tightly, bend over

(gooseneck) and seal with a minimum of three tight wraps of duct tape. Clean /decontaminate the outside of the bag of any residue and move to washdown station adjacent to W/EDF.

- c. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Scratch Coat: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time for saturation to the substrate. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. Scrape material from substrate. Remove material in manageable quantities and control falling to staging or floor. If the falling distance is over 20 feet (6 meters), use a drop chute to contain material through descent. Remove residue remaining on the scratch coat after scraping is done using a stiff bristle hand brush. If a removal encapsulant is used, remove residue completely before the encapsulant dries. Periodically re-wet the substrate with amended water as needed to prevent drying of the material before the residue is removed from the substrate.
- d. Fireproofing or Architectural Finish on Wire Lath: Spray with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to completely saturate the material. Do not over saturate causing excess dripping. If the surface has been painted or otherwise coated, cut small holes as needed and apply amended water or removal encapsulant from above. Cut saturated wire lath into 2 feet x 6 feet (50mm x 150mm) sections and cut hanger wires. Roll up complete with ACM, cover in burlap and hand place in disposal bag. Do not drop to floor. After removal of lath/ACM, remove any overspray on decking and structure using stiff bristle nylon brushes. Depending on hardness of overspray, scrapers may be needed for removal.
- e. Pipe/Tank/Vessel/Boiler Insulation: Remove the outer layer of wrap while spraying with amended water in order to saturate the ACM. Spray ACM with a fine mist of amended water or removal encapsulant. Allow time to saturate the material to the substrate. Cut bands holding pre-formed pipe insulation sections. Slit jacketing at the seams, remove and hand place in a disposal bag. Do not allow dropping to the floor. Remove molded fitting insulation/mud in large pieces and hand place in a disposal bag.

Remove any residue on pipe or fitting with a stiff bristle nylon brush. In locations where pipe fitting insulation is removed from fibrous glass or other non-asbestos insulated straight runs of pipe, remove fibrous material at least 6 inches from the point it contacts the ACM.

- D. Wet Removal of Amosite:
 - The following areas shown on drawings indicate locations of amosite ACM which will require local exhaust ventilation and collection as described below, in addition to wet removal. Provide specific description /locations/ drawings.
 - 2. Provide local exhaust ventilation and collection systems to assure collection of amosite fibers at the point of generation. A 300 mm (12") flexible rigid non-collapsing duct shall be located no more than 600 mm (2 feet) from any scraping/brushing activity. Primary filters must be replaced every 30 minutes on the negative air machines. Each scraping/brushing activity must have a negative air machine devoted to it. For pre-molded pipe insulation or cutting wire lathe attach a 1200 mm (4 feet) square flared end piece on the intake of the duct. Support the duct horizontally at a point 600 mm (2 feet) below the work to effect capture. One person in the crew shall be assigned to operate the duct collection system on a continual basis.
 - 3. Amosite does not wet well with amended water. Submit full information/documentation on the wetting agent proposed prior to start for review and approval by the VPIH/CIH and VA Contracting Officer. Ensure that the material is worked on in small sections and is thoroughly and continuously wetted. Package as soon as possible while wet. Remove as required.

3.3 LOCKDOWN ENCAPSULATION

- A. General: Lockdown encapsulation is an integral part of the ACM removal. At the conclusion of ACM removal and before removal of the primary barriers, the contractor shall encapsulate all surfaces with a bridging encapsulant.
- B. Delivery and Storage: Deliver materials to the job site in original, new and unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name and label as well as the following information: name of material, manufacturer's

stock number, date of manufacture, thinning instructions, application instructions and the SDS for the material.

- C. Worker Protection: Before beginning work with any material for which an SDS has been submitted, provide workers with any required personal protective equipment. The required personal protective equipment shall be used whenever exposure to the material might occur. In addition to OSHA/specification requirements for respiratory protection, a paint pre-filter and an organic vapor cartridge, at a minimum, shall be used in addition to the HEPA filter when an organic solvent based encapsulant or other solvent is used. The CPIH/CIH shall be responsible for provision of adequate respiratory protection. Note: Flammable and combustible encapsulants or solvents shall not be used, unless authorized in writing by the VA.
- D. Encapsulation of Scratch Coat Plaster or Piping:
 - Apply two coats of lockdown encapsulant to the scratch coat plaster or piping after all ACM has been removed. Apply in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Any deviation from the instructions must be approved by the VA's representative in writing prior to commencing the work.
 - 2. Apply the lockdown encapsulant with an airless sprayer at a pressure and using a nozzle orifice as recommended by the manufacturer. Apply the first coat while the scratch coat is still damp from the asbestos removal process, after passing the visual inspection. If the surface has been allowed to dry, wet wipe or HEPA vacuum prior to spraying with encapsulant. Apply a second coat over the first coat in strict conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Color the lockdown encapsulant and contrast the color in the second coat so that visual confirmation of completeness and uniform coverage of each coat is possible. Adhere to the manufacturer's instructions for coloring. At the completion of the encapsulation, the surface must be a uniform third color produced by the mixture.
- E. Sealing Exposed Edges: Seal edges of ACM exposed by removal work which is inaccessible, such as a sleeve, wall penetration, etc., with two coats of bridging encapsulant. Prior to sealing, permit the exposed edges to dry completely to permit penetration of the bridging encapsulant. Apply in accordance with 3.3.4 (B).

3.4 DISPOSAL OF ACM WASTE MATERIALS

- A. General: Dispose of waste ACM and debris which is packaged in accordance with these specifications, in accordance with OSHA, EPA, State, Local and DOT requirements. The landfill requirements for packaging must also be met. Transport will be in compliance with 49 CFR 171-180 regulations. Disposal shall be done at an approved landfill. Disposal of non-friable ACM shall be done in accordance with applicable regulations.
- B. Procedures:
 - 1. The VA must be notified at least 24 hours in advance of any waste removed from the containment.
 - 2. Asbestos waste shall be packaged and moved through the W/EDF into a covered transport container in accordance with procedures is this specification. Waste shall be double-bagged and wetted with amended water prior to disposal. Wetted waste can be very heavy. Bags shall not be overfilled. Bags shall be evacuated with HEPA vacuum and securely sealed to prevent accidental opening and/or leakage. The top shall be tightly twisted and goose necked prior to tightly sealing with at least three wraps of duct tape. Ensure that unauthorized persons do not have access to the waste material once it is outside the regulated area. All transport containers must be covered at all times when not in use. NESHAP signs must be on containers during loading and unloading. Material shall not be transported in open vehicles. If drums are used for packaging, the drums shall be labeled properly and shall not be re-used.
 - 3. Waste Load Out: Waste load out shall be done in accordance with the procedures in W/EDF Decontamination Procedures. Sealed waste bags shall be decontaminated on exterior surfaces by wet cleaning and HEPA vacuuming before being placed in the second waste bag and sealed, which then must also be wet wiped and HEPA vacuumed.
 - 4. Asbestos waste with sharp edged components, i.e., nails, screws, lath, strapping, tin sheeting, jacketing, metal mesh, etc., which might tear poly bags shall be wrapped securely in burlap before packaging and, if needed, use a poly lined fiber drum as the second container, prior to disposal.

3.5 PROJECT DECONTAMINATION

- A. General:
 - The entire work related to project decontamination shall be performed under the close supervision and monitoring of the CPIH/CIH.
 - 2. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was contaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal and cleanings of the surfaces of the regulated area after the primary barrier removal.
 - 3. If the asbestos abatement work is in an area which was uncontaminated prior to the start of abatement, the decontamination will be done by cleaning the primary barrier poly prior to its removal, thus preventing contamination of the building when the regulated area critical barriers are removed.
- B. Regulated Area Clearance: Clearance air testing and other requirements which must be met before release of the Contractor and re-occupancy of the regulated area space are specified in Final Testing Procedures.
- C. Work Description: Decontamination includes the clearance air testing in the regulated area and the decontamination and removal of the enclosures/facilities installed prior to the abatement work including primary/critical barriers, PDF and W/EDF facilities, and negative pressure systems.
- D. Pre-Decontamination Conditions:
 - Before decontamination starts, all ACM waste from the regulated area shall be collected and removed, and the loose 6-mil layer of poly removed while being adequately wetted with amended water and disposed of along with any gross debris generated by the work.
 - 2. At the start of decontamination, the following shall be in place:
 - a. Primary barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6-mil poly on the floor and 4 mil poly on the walls.
 - b. Critical barriers consisting of 2 layers of 6-mil poly which is the sole barrier between the regulated area and openings to the rest of the building or outside.

- c. Decontamination facilities for personnel and equipment in operating condition and the negative pressure system in operation.
- E. First Cleaning: Carry out a first cleaning of all surfaces of the regulated area including items of remaining poly sheeting, tools, scaffolding, ladders/staging by wet methods and HEPA vacuuming. Do not use dry dusting/sweeping/air blowing methods. Use each surface of a wetted cleaning cloth one time only and then dispose of as contaminated waste. Continue this cleaning until there is no visible residue from abated surfaces or poly or other surfaces. Remove all filters in the air handling system and dispose of as ACM waste in accordance with these specifications. The negative pressure system shall remain in operation during this time. Additional cleaning(s) may be needed as determined by the CPIH/VPIH/CIH.
- F. Pre-Clearance Inspection and Testing: The CPIH/CIH and VPIH/CIH will perform a thorough and detailed visual inspection at the end of the cleaning to determine whether there is any visible residue in the regulated area. If the visual inspection is acceptable, the CPIH/CIH will perform pre-clearance sampling using aggressive clearance as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III) (B) (7) (d). If the sampling results show values below 0.01 f/cc, then the Contractor shall notify the VA's representative of the results with a brief report from the CPIH/CIH documenting the inspection and sampling results and a statement verifying that the regulated area is ready for lockdown encapsulation. The VA reserves the right to utilize their own VPIH/CIH to perform a pre-clearance inspection and testing for verification.
- G. Lockdown Encapsulation of Abated Surfaces: With the express written permission of the VA's representative, perform lockdown encapsulation of all surfaces from which asbestos was abated in accordance with the procedures in this specification. Negative pressure shall be maintained in the regulated area during the lockdown application.

3.6 FINAL VISUAL INSPECTION AND AIR CLEARANCE TESTING

A. General: Notify the VA representative 24 hours in advance for the performance of the final visual inspection and testing. The final visual inspection and testing will be performed by the VPIH/CIH starting after the final cleaning.

- B. Final Visual Inspection: Final visual inspection will include the entire regulated area, the PDF, all poly sheeting, seals over HVAC openings, doorways, windows, and any other openings. If any debris, residue, dust or any other suspect material is detected, the final cleaning shall be repeated at no additional cost to the VA. Dust/material samples may be collected and analyzed at no additional cost to the VA at the discretion of the VPIH/CIH to confirm visual findings. When the regulated area is visually clean the final testing can be done.
- C. Final Air Clearance Testing:
 - 1. After an acceptable final visual inspection by the VPIH/CIH and VA Representative, the VPIH/CIH will perform the final clearance testing. Air samples will be collected and analyzed in accordance with procedures for AHERA in this specification. If work is less than 260 1f/160 sf/35 cf, 5 PCM samples shall be collected for clearance and a minimum of two field blank. If work is equal to or more than 260 1f/160 sf/35 cf, AHERA TEM sampling shall be performed for clearance. TEM analysis shall be done in accordance with procedures for EPA AHERA presented in this specification. If the release criteria are not met, the Contractor shall repeat the final cleaning and continue decontamination procedures until clearance is achieved. All Additional inspection and testing costs will be borne by the Contractor.
 - If release criteria are met, proceed to perform the abatement closeout and to issue the certificate of completion in accordance with these specifications.
- D. Final Air Clearance Procedures:
 - 1. Contractor's Release Criteria: Work in a regulated area is complete when the regulated area is visually clean and airborne fiber levels have been reduced to or below 0.01 f/cc as measured by the AHERA PCM protocol and < 70 AHERA asbestos structures per square millimeter (s/mm2) by AHERA TEM. No averaging of results will be used for this project. All five (5) TEM samples inside the regulated area shall be at or below 70 asbestos s/mm2 to satisfy the project final clearance criteria.

- 2. Air Monitoring and Final Clearance Sampling: To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to the specified level, the VPIH/CIH will secure samples and analyze them according to the following procedures:
 - a. Fibers Counted: "Fibers" referred to in this section shall be either all fibers regardless of composition as counted in the NIOSH 7400 PCM method or asbestos fibers counted using the AHERA TEM method.
 - b. Aggressive Sampling: All final air testing samples shall be collected using aggressive sampling techniques except where soil is not encapsulated or enclosed. Samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ MCE for TEM. A minimum of 3850 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for PCM samples and a minimum of 1200 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for TEM clearance samples. Before pumps are started, initiate aggressive air mixing sampling as detailed in 40 CFR 763 Subpart E (AHERA) Appendix A (III) (B) (7) (d). Air samples will be collected in areas subject to normal air circulation away from corners, obstructed locations, and locations near windows, doors, or vents. After air sampling pumps have been shut off, circulating fans shall be shut off. The negative pressure system shall continue to operate.
 - c. Final clearance for soil that is not encapsulated, samples will be collected on 0.8µ MCE filters for PCM analysis and 0.45µ MCE filters for TEM. A minimum of 3850 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for PCM samples and a minimum of 1200 Liters of air using calibrated sampling pumps shall be collected for TEM clearance samples. Air clearance of work areas where contaminated soil has been removed is in addition to the requirement for clearance by bulk sample analysis discussed within these specifications. There will be no aggressive air sampling for the clearance of soil due to the fact that aggressive air sampling may overload the cassettes.
 - d. Random bulk samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 square feet of soil - 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 square feet of soil - 5 samples; and >5000 square feet of soil - 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1 percent asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1 percent asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1 percent.

- E. Clearance Sampling Using PCM Less than 260LF/160SF:
 - The VPIH/CIH will perform clearance samples as indicated by the specification.
 - 2. The NIOSH 7400 PCM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 3850 Liters of air. A minimum of 5 PCM clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less than 0.01 f/cc to clear the regulated area.
 - 3. Random bulk samples shall be collected from areas of soil which have been abated to ensure that the soil has been properly decontaminated. The total number of samples to be collected from the soil areas shall be; <1000 square feet of soil 3 samples; >1000 to <5000 square feet of soil 5 samples; and >5000 square feet of soil 7 samples. The soil samples shall be collected in a statistically random manner and shall be analyzed by PLM method. The clearance level to determine the soil clean is <1 percent asbestos by weight as analyzed by PLM method. If this level is achieved, the soil areas shall be considered clear. If the levels are >1 percent asbestos, the areas shall be re-cleaned until the sample results are <1 percent.</p>
- F. Clearance Sampling Using TEM Equal to or more than 260LF/160SF: TEM
 - 1. Clearance requires 13 samples be collected; 5 inside the regulated area; 5 outside the regulated area; and 3 field blanks.
 - 2. The TEM method will be used for clearance sampling with a minimum collection volume of 1200 Liters of air. A minimum of 13 clearance samples shall be collected. All samples must be equal to or less

than 70 AHERA structures per square millimeter (s/mm2) AHERA TEM, no averaging of results for this specific project.

- G. Laboratory Testing of PCM Clearance Samples: The services of an AIHA accredited laboratory will be employed by the VA to perform analysis for the PCM air samples. The accredited laboratory shall be successfully participating in the AIHA Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) program. Samples will be sent daily by the VPIH/CIH so that verbal/faxed reports can be received within 24-36 hours. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all air monitoring tests and results will be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.
- H. Laboratory Testing of TEM Samples: Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH to a NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory for analysis by TEM. The laboratory shall be successfully participating in the NIST Airborne Asbestos Analysis (TEM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24-36 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.
- I. Laboratory Testing of Bulk Samples: Samples shall be sent by the VPIH/CIH or CPIH/CIH to a NIST NVLAP accredited laboratory for analysis by PLM. The laboratory shall successfully participate in the NIST NVLAP Bulk Asbestos Analysis (PLM) program. Verbal/faxed results from the laboratory shall be available within 24-36 hours after receipt of the samples. A complete record, certified by the laboratory, of all PLM and/or TEM results shall be furnished to the VA's representative and the Contractor.

3.7 ABATEMENT CLOSEOUT AND CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE

- A. Completion of Abatement Work:
 - After thorough decontamination, seal negative air machines with 2 layers of 6-mil poly and duct tape to form a tight seal at the intake/outlet ends before removal from the regulated area. Complete asbestos abatement work upon meeting the regulated area visual and air clearance criteria and fulfilling the following:

 a. Remove all equipment and materials from the project area.
 b. Dispose of all packaged ACM waste as required.

- c. Repair or replace all interior finishes damaged during the abatement work, as required.
- d. Fulfill other project closeout requirements as required in this specification.
- B. Certificate of Completion By Contractor: The CPIH/CIH shall complete and sign the "Certificate of Completion" in accordance with Attachment 1 at the completion of the abatement and decontamination of the regulated area.
- C. Work Shifts: All work shall generally be done during administrative hours (8:00 AM to 4:30 PM) Monday - Friday excluding Federal Holidays. Any change in the work schedule must be approved in writing by the VA Representative.
- D. Re-Insulation: If required as part of the contract, replace all asbestos containing insulation/fire-proofing with suitable non-asbestos material. Provide SDS's for all replacement materials in advance of installation for VA approval. Refer to Section 23 07 11, HVAC, PLUMBING, AND BOILER PLANT INSULATION.

01-01-21

ATTACHMENT #1 CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

DATE:	VA Project #:
PROJECT NAME:	Abatement Contractor:
VAMC/ADDRESS:	

- 1. I certify that I have personally inspected, monitored and supervised the
 abatement work of (specify regulated area or Building):
 which took place from / / to / /
- That throughout the work all applicable requirements/regulations and the VA's specifications were met.
- 3. That any person who entered the regulated area was protected with the appropriate personal protective equipment and respirator and that they followed the proper entry and exit procedures and the proper operating procedures for the duration of the work.
- 4. That all employees of the Abatement Contractor engaged in this work were trained in respiratory protection, were experienced with abatement work, had proper medical surveillance documentation, were fit-tested for their respirator, and were not exposed at any time during the work to asbestos without the benefit of appropriate respiratory protection.
- 5. That I performed and supervised all inspection and testing specified and required by applicable regulations and VA specifications.
- 6. That the conditions inside the regulated area were always maintained in a safe and healthy condition and the maximum fiber count never exceeded 0.5 f/cc, except as described below.
- 7. That all abatement work was done in accordance with OSHA requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations.

CPIH/CIH Signature/Date:_____ CPIH/CIH Print Name:_____

Abatement Contractor Signature/Date:_____

Abatement Contractor Print Name:

01-01-21

ATTACHMENT #2	
CERTIFICATE OF WORKER'S ACKNOWLEDGMENT PROJECT NAME:	DATE:
PROJECT ADDRESS:	
ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME:	

WORKING WITH ASBESTOS CAN BE HAZARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. INHALING ASBESTOS HAS BEEN LINKED WITH VARIOUS TYPES OF CANCERS. IF YOU SMOKE AND INHALE ASBESTOS FIBERS, YOUR CHANCES OF DEVELOPING LUNG CANCER IS GREATER THAN THAT OF THE NON-SMOKING PUBLIC.

Your employer's contract with the owner for the above project requires that: You must be supplied with the proper personal protective equipment including an adequate respirator and be trained in its use. You must be trained in safe and healthy work practices and in the use of the equipment found at an asbestos abatement project. You must receive/have a current medical examination for working with asbestos. These things shall be provided at no cost to you. By signing this certificate of worker's acknowledgement you are indicating to the owner that your employer has met these obligations.

RESPIRATORY PROTECTION: I have been trained in the proper use of respirators and have been informed of the type of respirator to be used on the above indicated project. I have a copy of the written Respiratory Protection Program issued by my employer. I have been provided for my exclusive use, at no cost, with a respirator to be used on the above indicated project.

TRAINING COURSE: I have been trained by a third party, State/EPA accredited trainer in the requirements for an AHERA/OSHA Asbestos Abatement Worker training course, 32-hours minimum duration. I currently have a valid State accreditation certificate. The topics covered in the course include, as a minimum, the following:

Physical Characteristics and Background Information on Asbestos
Potential Health Effects Related to Exposure to Asbestos
Employee Personal Protective Equipment
Establishment of a Respiratory Protection Program
State of the Art Work Practices
Personal Hygiene
Additional Safety Hazards
Medical Monitoring
Air Monitoring
Relevant Federal, State and Local Regulatory Requirements, Procedures, and
Standards
Asbestos Waste Disposal

MEDICAL EXAMINATION: I have had a medical examination within the past 12 months which was paid for by my employer. This examination included: health history, occupational history, pulmonary function test, and may have included a chest x-ray evaluation. The physician issued a positive written opinion after the examination. Signature:

Printed Name:

Social Security Number:_____

Witness:_____

01-01-21

ATTACHMENT #3 AFFIDAVIT OF MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE, RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND TRAINING/ACCREDITATION

VA PROJECT NAME AND NUMBER:

VA MEDICAL FACILITY:

ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR'S NAME AND ADDRESS:

1. I verify that the following individual

Name: ______ Social Security Number: ______ who is proposed to be employed in asbestos abatement work associated with the above project by the named Abatement Contractor, is included in a medical surveillance program in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101(m), and that complete records of the medical surveillance program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(m)(n) and 29 CFR 1910.20 are kept at the offices of the Abatement Contractor at the following address.

Address:

- 2. I verify that this individual has been trained, fit-tested and instructed in the use of all appropriate respiratory protection systems and that the person is capable of working in safe and healthy manner as expected and required in the expected work environment of this project.
- 3. I verify that this individual has been trained as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101(k). This individual has also obtained a valid State accreditation certificate. Documentation will be kept on-site.
- 4. I verify that I meet the minimum qualifications criteria of the VA specifications for a CPIH.

Signature of	CPIH/CIH:	Date:
Printed Name	of CPIH/CIH:	
Signature of	Contractor:	Date:
Printed Name	of Contractor:	

ATTACHMENT #4 ABATEMENT CONTRACTOR/COMPETENT PERSON(S) REVIEW AND ACCEPTANCE OF THE VA'S ASBESTOS SPECIFICATIONS

VA	Project	Location:
VA	Project	#:
VA	Project	Description:

- This form shall be signed by the Asbestos Abatement Contractor Owner and the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's Competent Person(s) prior to any start of work at the VA related to this Specification. If the Asbestos Abatement Contractor's/Competent Person(s) has not signed this form, they shall not be allowed to work on-site.
- I, the undersigned, have read VA's Asbestos Specification regarding the asbestos abatement requirements. I understand the requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification and agree to follow these requirements as well as all required rules and regulations of OSHA/EPA/DOT and State/Local requirements. I have been given ample opportunity to read the VA's Asbestos Specification and have been given an opportunity to ask any questions regarding the content and have received a response related to those questions. I do not have any further questions regarding the content, intent and requirements of the VA's Asbestos Specification.
- 3. At the conclusion of the asbestos abatement, I will certify that all asbestos abatement work was done in accordance with the VA's Asbestos Specification and all ACM was removed properly and no fibrous residue remains on any abated surfaces.

Abatement	Contractor	Owner's	Signature		Date
			E	N D	

SECTION 02 83 33.13 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section specifies the abatement and disposal of lead-based paint (LBP)/ lead-containing material (LCM) and the controls needed to limit occupational and environmental exposure to lead hazards.
- B. The Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) does not recognize a "safe" level of lead in paint or construction debris, since even low amounts of lead in paint may result in airborne concentrations of lead during removal, depending on the method of removal used. An employer or contractor who disturbs or removes LBP/LCM must comply with OSHA Standard 29 CFR 1926.62, "Lead Exposure in Construction".
- C. All LBP/LCM identified, regardless of the lead content identified using paint chip analysis and XRF, should either be, recycled, sampled/analyzed by toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP) and then handled/disposed accordingly, or segregated from other large-scale debris and then managed as hazardous waste in accordance with federal, state and local hazardous waste disposal regulations.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 82 11, TRADITIONAL ASBESTOS ABATEMENT: Hazardous Material Abatement.
- B. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Demolition Disturbing Lead-Based Paint.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Surface Preparation Disturbing Lead-Based Paint.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Level: Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirator, to an airborne lead concentration of 30 micrograms(μ) per cubic meter (m³) of air determined as an 8-hour Time-Weighted Average (TWA). As used in this section, "30 micrograms per cubic meter of air" refers to OSHA 29 CFR 1926.62 Lead in Construction Action Level (AL).
- B. Area Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within lead control area and inside physical boundaries which are representative of airborne lead concentrations which may reach breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.

- C. Breathing Zone: Area within hemisphere, forward of shoulders, with 150 mm to 225 mm (6 to 9 inches) radius and center at nose or mouth of employee.
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH): As used in this section, refers to an Industrial Hygienist Certified in the Comprehensive Practice of Industrial Hygiene by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and Board for Global EHS Credentialing, employed by Contractor.
- E. Change Rooms and Shower Facilities: Rooms within designated physical boundary around lead control area equipped with separate storage facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevents cross contamination.
- F. Competent Person: Person capable of identifying lead hazards in work area and authorized by contractor to take corrective action. Meets the OSHA definition of Competent Person.
- G. Decontamination Room: Room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).
- H. Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA): Airborne concentration of lead averaged over 8-hour workday to which an employee is exposed.
- I. High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment: HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead-contaminated paint dust. HEPA filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron (0.012 mil) size particles.
- J. Lead: Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
- K. Lead Control Area: Enclosed area or structure with full containment to prevent spreading lead dust, paint chips, and debris from lead-based paint removal operations. Lead control area is isolated by physical boundaries to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel.
- L. Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL): Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air (50 µg/m³) determined as an 8-hour TWA as determined by 29 CFR Part 1926.62. When employee is exposed for more than 8-hours per work day, determine PEL by the following formula. PEL micrograms/cubic meter (parts per million) of air = 400/No. of hrs. worked per day.
- M. Personnel Monitoring: Sampling of lead concentrations within employee breathing zone to determine 8-hour time weighted average concentration

according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62. Take samples that are representative of the various employee's work tasks.

N. Physical Boundary: Area physically roped or partitioned off around enclosed lead control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel. As used in this section, "inside boundary" shall mean same as "outside lead control area."

1.4 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z9.2-2018...... Fundamentals Governing the Design & Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems.

- C. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR):
 - 29 CFR Part 1910.....Occupational Safety and Health Standards.
 - 29 CFR Part 1926.....Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.
 - 40 CFR Part 260......Hazardous Waste Management System: General.
 - 40 CFR Part 261.....Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste.
 - 40 CFR Part 262.....Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste.
 - 40 CFR Part 263.....Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste.
 - 40 CFR Part 264.....Standards for Owners and Operations of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.
 - 40 CFR Part 265.....Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities.

40 CFR Part 268.....Land Disposal Restrictions.

49 CFR Part 172.....Hazardous Material Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Material Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements, and Security Plans.

49 CFR Part 178.....Specifications for Packaging.

D. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):

586-09.....High-Efficiency, Particulate, Air Filter Units.

1.5 PRE-REMOVAL MEETINGS

- A. Conduct pre-removal meeting at the project site a minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. VPIH.
 - c. Architect/Engineer.
 - d. Contractor.
 - Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Respiratory protection program.
 - b. Hazard communication program.
 - c. Hazardous waste management plan.
 - d. Safety and health regulation compliance.
 - e. Employee training.
 - f. Removal schedule.
 - g. Removal sequence.
 - h. Preparatory work.
 - i. Protection before, during, and after removal.
 - j. Removal.
 - k. Inspecting and testing.
 - 1. Other items affecting successful completion.
 - Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - a. Paint removal products.
 - b. Vacuum filters.
 - c. Respirators.
 - 2. Safety Data Sheet for each paint removal product.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - a. Paint removal products.
- C. Test Reports: Submit testing laboratory reports.

- Submit air monitoring results within three working days, signed by testing laboratory employee performing air monitoring, employee analyzing sample, and CIH.
- D. Certificates: Certify completed lead training.
 - 1. Submit certificate for each employee signed and dated by CIH and employee stating employee was trained.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Paint removal contractor.
 - 2. Testing laboratory.
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
 - b. Current evidence of participation in American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP), LLC, Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP).
 - c. Copy of current AIHA accreditation certificate.
 - 3. Industrial hygienist.
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
 - b. Resume showing previous experience.
 - c. Copy of current ABIH CIH certification.
 - 4. Paint disposal facility.
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number.
 - b. Current license or authorization to receive and dispose lead contaminated waste.
- F. Record Documents:
 - Completed and signed hazardous waste manifest from waste transporter.
 - 2. Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) test results to determine if waste is hazardous.
 - 3. Paint disposal facility receipts and disposition reports.
 - 4. Certification of medical examinations.
 - 5. Medical Opinion that employee is qualified to wear a respirator, that employees has been trained and fit tested for the respirator.
 - 6. Employee training certification.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Safety and Health Regulation Compliance:

- Comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, and Local authorities having jurisdiction regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead waste materials.
 a. Comply with applicable requirements of 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
 - b. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative and request resolution of conflicts between regulations and specified requirements before starting work.
- 2. Comply with the following local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules and regulations regarding removing, handling, storing, transporting, and disposing lead-contaminated materials:
 - a. Kansas Department of Health and Environment, Chapter 65-Public Health, Article 34-Solid Waste
 - Kansas Department of Health and Environment, Chapter 65-Public Health, Article 34-Hazardous Waste
- B. Paint Removal Contractor: Experienced contractor, registered or licensed by applicable state agency regulating lead-based paint removal.
- C. Testing Laboratory: State certified independent testing laboratory experienced in airborne lead monitoring, testing, and reporting.
 - Successful participant in American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) Laboratory Accreditation Program (LAP), LLC, Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP).
- D. Certified Industrial Hygienist: Certified as CIH by American Board of Industrial Hygiene in comprehensive practice and responsible for:
 - 1. Certify Training.
 - 2. Review and approve lead-based paint removal plan for conformance to applicable referenced standards.
 - 3. Inspect lead-based paint removal work for conformance with approved plan.
 - 4. Direct monitoring.
 - 5. Ensure work is performed according to specifications.
 - Ensure personnel and environment hazardous exposures are adequately controlled.
- E. Paint Disposal Facility: State certified disposal facility qualified to receive and dispose lead-based paint.
- F. Lead-based Paint Removal Plan:

- Submit detailed, site-specific plan describing lead-based paint removal procedures.
- 2. Include sketch showing location, size, and details of lead control areas, decontamination rooms, change rooms, shower facilities, and mechanical ventilation system.
- 3. Include eating, drinking, and restroom procedures, interface of trades, work sequencing, collected wastewater and paint debris disposal plan, air sampling plan, respirators, protective equipment, and detailed description of containment methods ensuring airborne lead concentrations do not exceed action level outside lead control area.
 - a. Eating, drinking, and smoking are not acceptable within lead control area.
- 4. Include air sampling, training and strategy, sampling methodology, frequency, duration, and qualifications of air monitoring personnel.
- G. Respiratory Protection Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134 and 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
 - 1. Provide each employee negative pressure or other appropriate respirator.
 - Respirator fit each employee's respirator at initial fitting and at least annually thereafter, as required by 29 CFR Part 1910.134 Respiratory Protection.
- H. Hazard Communication Program: Establish and implement program required by 29 CFR Part 1910.1200 which is the same as 29 CFR 1926.59.
- I. Hazardous Waste Management Plan: Establish and implement plan according to applicable requirements of Federal, State, and Local hazardous waste regulations including the following:
 - 1. Identification of hazardous wastes associated with work.
 - 2. Estimated quantities of generated and disposed waste.
 - Names and qualifications of each contractor transporting, storing, treating, and disposing wastes. Include facility location and 24hour point of contact.
 - Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel working on-site with hazardous wastes.
 - 5. List of required waste handling equipment including cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.

- 6. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency implementation measures.
- 7. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, and disposal with daily waste cleaned up and containerization.
- 8. Hazardous waste disposal cost.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT REMOVAL PRODUCTS

A. Chemical Stripper: Biodegradable, non-toxic, capable of removing existing paint layers in one application, and acceptable to CIH.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Waste Collection Drums: 49 CFR Part 178; Type 1A2, steel, removable head, 200 L (55 gal.) capacity, capable of containing waste without loss.
- B. Vacuum Cleaner: HEPA filtered type.
- C. Scrapers:
 - 1. Metal type for use on metal, concrete, and masonry surfaces.
 - 2. Plastic type for use on wood, plaster, gypsum board, and other surfaces.
- D. Rinse Water: Potable.
- E. Cleaning Cloths: Cotton.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with comprehensive medical examination required by 29 CFR Part 1926.62 (j) Medical Surveillance.
- B. Maintain complete and accurate employee medical records according to 29 CFR Part 1910.1020.
- C. Train each employee performing paint removal, disposal, and air sampling operations according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
 - Certify training is completed before employee is permitted to work on project and enter lead control area.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect existing work indicated to remain.

- Perform paint removal work without damaging and contaminating adjacent work.
- 2. Restore damage and contamination to original condition.
- B. Notify Contracting Officer 20 $/{\rm days}$ before starting paint removal work.
- C. Lead Control Area Requirements:
 - Establish lead control area by completely isolating lead-based paint removal work area.
 - 2. Contain removal operations using negative pressure full containment system with minimum one change room and HEPA filtered exhaust.
- D. Boundary Requirements: Provide physical boundaries around lead control area by isolating area or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that airborne lead concentrations do not meet or exceed action level outside of lead control area.
- E. Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems: Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems supplying exhausting, and passing through lead control areas. Seal HVAC inlets and outlet within lead control area with 6-mil plastic sheet and tape. Tape seal seams in HVAC components passing through lead control area.
- F. Change Room and Shower Facilities: Provide clean change rooms and shower facilities within physical boundary around lead control area according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- G. Mechanical Ventilation System:
 - 1. Provide ventilation system to control personnel exposure to lead using HEPA equipped negative air machines.
 - 2. Design, construct, install, and maintain HEPA filtered fixed local exhaust ventilation system according to ANSI Z9.2 and approved by CIH.
 - 3. Exhaust ventilation air to exterior wherever possible.
 - 4. When exhaust ventilation air must be recirculated into work area, provide HEPA filter with reliable back-up filter and controls to monitor lead concentration in return air and to bypass recirculation system automatically when system fails.
- H. Personnel Protection: Provide and use required protective clothing and equipment within lead control area.

I. Warning Signs: Provide warning signs complying with 29 CFR Part 1926.62 at lead control area approaches. Locate signs so personnel read signs and take necessary precautions before entering lead control area.

3.3 WORK PROCEDURES

- A. Remove lead-based paint according to approved lead-based paint removal plan.
 - Perform work only in presence of CIH or Industrial Hygienist (IH) Technician under direction of CIH ensuring continuous inspection of work in progress and direction of air monitoring activities.
 - 2. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or and lead contaminated waste according to 40 CFR Part 260, 40 CFR Part 261, 40 CFR Part 262, 40 CFR Part 263, 40 CFR Part 264, and 40 CFR Part 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR Part 268.
- B. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational and environmental lead exposure when lead-based paint is removed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62.
- C. Dispose removed paint and waste according to Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), federal, state, and local requirements.
- D. Personnel Exiting Procedures:
 - When personnel exit lead control area, comply with the following procedures:
 - a. Vacuum exposed clothing surfaces.
 - b. Remove protective clothing and equipment in decontamination room.Place clothing in approved impermeable disposal bag.
 - c. Shower.
 - d. Dress in clean clothes before leaving lead control area.
- E. Monitoring General:
 - Monitor airborne lead concentrations according to
 29 CFR Part 1910.1025by testing laboratory as directed by CIH.
 - Take personal air monitoring samples on employees anticipated to have greatest exposure risk as determined by CIH. Additionally, take air monitoring samples on minimum 25 percent of work crew or minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
 - 3. Submit results of air monitoring samples, signed by CIH, within 24 hours after taking air samples. Notify Contracting Officer's

Representative immediately of lead exposure at or exceeding action level outside of lead control area.

- F. Monitoring During Paint Removal:
 - Perform personal and area monitoring during entire paint removal operation.
 - Conduct area monitoring at physical boundary daily for each work shift to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed above action level anytime.
 - 3. For outdoor operations, take at least one sample on each shift leeward of lead control area. When adjacent areas are contaminated, clean area of contamination and have CIH visually inspect and certify lead contamination is cleaned.
 - Stop work when outside boundary lead levels meet or exceed action level. Notify Contracting Officer's Representative, immediately.
 - 5. Correct conditions causing increased lead concentration as directed by CIH.
 - Review sampling data collected during work stoppage to determine if conditions require additional work method modifications as determined by CIH.
 - 7. Resume paint removal when approved by CIH.

3.4 LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL

- A. Remove paint within areas indicated on drawings completely exposing substrate. Minimize damage to substrate.
- B. Comply with paint removal processes described lead paint removal plan.
- C. Lead-Based Paint Removal: Select processes for each application to minimize work area lead contamination and waste.

3.5 SUBSTRATE SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Protect substrates from deterioration and contamination until refinished.
 - 1. Protect metal substrates from flash rusting.
- B. Prepare and paint substrates according to Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Perform sampling and testing for:
 - 1. Air monitoring.

2. Lead-Based Paint.

3.7 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

- A. Cleaning:
 - Maintain lead control area surfaces free of accumulating paint chips and dust. Confine dust, debris, and waste to work area.
 - HEPA vacuum clean and wet wipe with detergent solution work area daily, at end of each shift, and when paint removal operation is complete.
- B. CIH Certification: Certify in writing that inside and outside lead control area air monitoring samples are less than action level, employee respiratory protection was adequate, the work was performed according to 29 CFR Part 1926.62, and no visible accumulations of lead-based paint and dust remain on worksite.
 - Do not remove lead control area or roped-off boundary and warning signs before Contracting Officer's Representative's receipt of CIH's certification.
 - 2. Re-clean areas showing dust or residual paint chips.
- C. Testing: Where indicated and when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative, test lead-based paint residue and used abrasive according to 40 CFR Part 261 for hazardous waste.
- D. Waste Collection:
 - Collect lead-contaminated materials including waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and clothing, which may produce airborne lead contamination.
 - 2. Place lead contaminated materials in waste disposal drums. Label each drum identifying waste type according to 49 CFR Part 172 and date waste materials were first put into drum. Obtain and complete the Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest forms. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements required by 40 CFR Part 268:
 - 3. Coordinate temporary storage location on project site with Contracting Officer's Representative.
- E. Waste Disposal:
 - Do not store hazardous waste drums in temporary storage location longer than 90 calendar days from drum label date.
 - 2. Remove, transport, and deliver drums to paint disposal facility.

01-01-21

- a. Obtain signed receipt including date, time, quantity, and description of materials received according to 40 CFR Part 262.
- b. Obtain final report of materials disposition after disposal completion.

- - - E N D - - -

Page intentionally left blank

SECTION 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies cast-in-place structural concrete and materials and mixes for other concrete.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.
- B. Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Concrete roads, walks, and similar exterior site work.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY FOR CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

- A. Testing agency for the trial concrete mix design retained and reimbursed by the Contractor and approved by COR. For all other testing, refer to Section 01 45 29 Testing Laboratory Services.
- B. Testing agency maintaining active participation in Program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology. Accompany request for approval of testing agency with a copy of Report of Latest Inspection of Laboratory Facilities by CCRL.
- C. Testing agency shall furnish equipment and qualified technicians to establish proportions of ingredients for concrete mixes.

1.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Formwork: ACI 117, except the elevation tolerance of formed surfaces before removal of shores is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch).
- B. Reinforcement Fabricating and Placing: ACI 117, except that fabrication tolerance for bar sizes Nos. 10, 13, and 16 (Nos. 3, 4, and 5) (Tolerance Symbol 1 in Fig. 2.1(a), ACI, 117) used as column ties or stirrups is +0 mm (+0 inch) and -13 mm (-1/2 inch) where gross bar length is less than 3600 mm (12 feet), or +0 mm (+0 inch) and -20 mm (-3/4 inch) where gross bar length is 3600 mm (12 feet) or more.
- C. Cross-Sectional Dimension: ACI 117, except tolerance for thickness of slabs 12 inches or less is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and - 6 mm (-1/4 inch). Tolerance of thickness of beams more than 300 mm (12 inch) but less than 900 mm (3 feet) is +20 mm (+3/4 inch) and -10 mm (-3/8 inch).

- D. Slab Finishes: ACI 117, Section 4.5.6, F-number method in accordance with ASTM E1155, except as follows:
 - Test entire slab surface, including those areas within 600 mm (2 feet) of construction joints and vertical elements that project through slab surface.
 - Maximum elevation change which may occur within 600 mm (2 feet) of any column or wall element is 6 mm (0.25 inches).
 - 3. Allow sample measurement lines that are perpendicular to construction joints to extend past joint into previous placement no further than 1500 mm (5 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. ACI SP-66 ACI Detailing Manual.
- B. ACI 318 Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete.
- C. ACI 301 Standard Specifications for Structural Concrete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, and SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reinforcing steel: Complete shop drawings
- C. Mill Test Reports:
 - 1. Reinforcing Steel.
 - 2. Cement.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 1. Abrasive aggregate.
 - 2. Lightweight aggregate for structural concrete.
 - 3. Air-entraining admixture.
 - 4. Chemical admixtures, including chloride ion content.
 - 5. Waterproof paper for curing concrete.
 - 6. Liquid membrane-forming compounds for curing concrete.
 - 7. Non-shrinking grout.
 - 8. Liquid hardener.
 - 9. Waterstops.
 - 10. Expansion joint filler.
 - 11. Adhesive binder.
- E. Testing Agency for Concrete Mix Design: Approval request including qualifications of principals and technicians and evidence of active

participation in program of Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) of National Institute of Standards and Technology.

F. Test Report for Concrete Mix Designs: Trial mixes including water-cement ratio curves, concrete mix ingredients, and admixtures.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Conform to ACI 304. Store aggregate separately for each kind or grade, to prevent segregation of sizes and avoid inclusion of dirt and other materials.
- B. Deliver cement in original sealed containers bearing name of brand and manufacturer and marked with net weight of contents. Store in suitable watertight building in which floor is raised at least 300 mm (1 foot) above ground. Store bulk cement in separate suitable bins.
- C. Deliver other packaged materials for use in concrete in original sealed containers, plainly marked with manufacturer's name and brand, and protect from damage until used.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE

- A. General: At least 15 days prior to submittal of design mixes, conduct a meeting to review proposed methods of concrete construction to achieve the required results.
- B. Agenda: Includes but is not limited to:
 - 1. Submittals.
 - 2. Coordination of work.
 - 3. Availability of material.
 - 4. Concrete mix design including admixtures.
 - 5. Methods of placing, finishing, and curing.
 - 6. Finish criteria required to obtain required flatness and levelness.
 - 7. Timing of floor finish measurements.
 - 8. Material inspection and testing.
- C. Attendees: Include but not limited to representatives of Contractor; subcontractors involved in supplying, conveying, placing, finishing, and curing concrete; lightweight aggregate manufacturer; admixture manufacturers; COR; Consulting Engineer; Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratories for concrete testing and finish (F-number) verification.
- D. Minutes of the meeting: Contractor shall take minutes and type and distribute the minutes to attendees within five days of the meeting.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI): 117-10..... Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary 211.1-91(R2009) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete 211.2-98 (R2004) Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Structural Lightweight Concrete 214R-11(R2019) Guide to Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete 301-16..... Specifications for Structural Concrete 304R-00(R2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete 305.1-14 Specification for Hot Weather Concreting 306.1-90(R2002) Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting 308.1-11..... Specification for Curing Concrete 309R-05..... Guide for Consolidation of Concrete 318/318-19..... Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary 347R-14..... Guide to Formwork for Concrete SP-66-04 ACI Detailing Manual C. American National Standards Institute and American Hardboard Association (ANSI/AHA): A135.4-2012 Basic Hardboard D. ASTM International (ASTM): A615/A615M-20..... Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement A653/A653M-20..... Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process A706/A706M-16..... Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Low-Alloy Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A767/A767M-19	Standard Specification for Zinc Coated
	(Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete
	Reinforcement
A775/A775M-19	Standard Specification for Epoxy Coated Steel
	Reinforcing Bars
A820/820M-16	Standard Specification for Steel Fibers for
	Fiber Reinforced Concrete
A996/A996M-16	Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle
	Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
A1064/A1064M-18a	Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire
	and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and
	Deformed, for Concrete
C31/C31M-19a	Standard Practice for Making and Curing
	Concrete Test Specimens in the field
C33/C33M-18	Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
C39/C39M-20	Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
	of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
C94/C94M-19a	Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
C143/C143M-20	Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic
	Cement Concrete
C150C150M-20	Standard Specification for Portland Cement
C171-16	Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for
	Curing Concrete
C172C172M-17	Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed
	Concrete
C173/C173M-16	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
	Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
C192/C192M-19	Standard Practice for Making and Curing
	Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory
C231/C231M-17a	Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly
	Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
C260/C260M-10a(2016)	Standard Specification for Air Entraining
	Admixtures for Concrete
C309-19	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
	Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete
C330/C330M-17a	Standard Specification for Lightweight
	Aggregates for Structural Concrete

	C494/C494M-19	Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures
		for Concrete
	C618-19	Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw
		or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in
		Concrete
	C666/C666M-15	Standard Test Method for Resistance of Concrete
		to Rapid Freezing and Thawing
	C881/C881M-20	Standard Specification for Epoxy Resin Base
		Bonding Systems for Concrete
	C1107/1107M-20	Standard Specification for Packaged Dry,
		Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink)
	C1315-19	Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane
		Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for
		Curing and Sealing Concrete
	D6/D6M-95(2018)	Standard Test Method for Loss on Heating of Oil
		and Asphaltic Compounds
	D297-15(2019)	Standard Test Methods for Rubber Products
		Chemical Analysis
	D412-16	Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and
		Thermoplastic Elastomers - Tension
	D1751-18	Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion
		Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural
		Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient
		Bituminous Types)
	D4263-83(2018)	Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in
		Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
	E1155-20	Standard Test Method for Determining $F_{\rm F}{\rm Floor}$
		<code>Flatness</code> and $F_{\mbox{\tiny L}}$ <code>Floor</code> <code>Levelness</code> <code>Numbers</code>
	F1249-20	Standard Test Method for Water Vapor
		Transmission Rate Through Plastic Film and
		Sheeting Using a Modulated Infrared Sensor
	F1869-16a	Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture
		Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using
		Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
Ε.	American Welding Society	(AWS):
	D1.4/D1.4M-18	Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing

- F. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI): Handbook 2008
- G. National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP): Report On..... Concrete Sealers for the Protection of Bridge Structures
- H. U. S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS): PS 1-07..... Structural Plywood PS 20-20..... American Softwood Lumber Standard
- I. U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Handbook for Concrete and Cement: CRD C513..... Rubber Waterstops CRD C572..... Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Wood: PS 20 free from loose knots and suitable to facilitate finishing concrete surface specified; tongue and grooved.
- B. Plywood: PS-1 Exterior Grade B-B (concrete-form) 16 mm (5/8 inch), or 20 mm (3/4 inch) thick for unlined contact form. B-B High Density Concrete Form Overlay optional.
- C. Concrete products shall comply with following standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
Concrete Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased material
Concrete form Release Agent	87 percent biobased material
Concrete Sealer	11 percent biobased material

The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

D. Form Ties: Develop a minimum working strength of 13.35 kN (3000 pounds) when fully assembled. Ties shall be adjustable in length to permit tightening of forms and not have any lugs, cones, washers to act as spreader within form, nor leave a hole larger than 20 mm (3/4 inch) diameter, or a depression in exposed concrete surface, or leave metal closer than 40 mm (1 1/2 inches) to concrete surface. Wire ties not permitted. Cutting ties back from concrete face not permitted.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 Type I or II.

- B. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F including supplementary optional requirements relating to reactive aggregates and alkalies, and loss on ignition (LOI) not to exceed 5 percent. Do not exceed more than 25 percent total cementitious content by weight.
- C. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33.
 - Size 67 or Size 467 may be used for footings and walls over 300 mm (12 inches) thick.
 - Coarse aggregate for interior slabs on grade shall conform to the following:
 - a. Dense or well graded aggregate.
 - Percent retained on each sieve below the top size and above the No. 100 sieve:
 - a) 8 to 18 percent for 1-1/2 inches (38 mm)top size.
 - b) 8 to 22 percent for 3/4 or 1 inch (19 or 25 mm) top size.
 - The above requirements may be deviated from based on locally available material.
 - a) One or two non-adjacent sieves sizes may fall outside of the limits set above.
 - b) Percent retained on two adjacent sieves sizes shall not be less than 5 percent of the above required.
 - c) Percent retained on three adjacent sieve sizes shall not be less than 8 percent of the above required.
 - d) When the percent retained on each of two adjacent sieve sizes is less than 8 percent the total percent retained on either of these sieves and the adjacent outside sieve should be at least 13 percent (for example, if both the No. 4 and No. 8 (4.75 and 2.36 mm)sieves have 6 percent retained on each item then: 1. the total retained on the 3/8 inch and No. 4 (9.5 and 4.75 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent, and 2. the total retained on the No. 8 and No. 16 (2.36 and 1.18 mm) sieves should be at least 13 percent.
 - 3. Coarse aggregate for applied topping, encasement of steel columns, and metal pan stair fill shall be Size 7.
 - 4. Maximum size of coarse aggregates not more than one-fifth of narrowest dimension between sides of forms, one-third of depth of slabs, nor three-fourth of minimum clear spacing between reinforcing bars.

- D. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33. Fine aggregate for applied concrete floor topping shall pass a 4.75 mm (No. 4) sieve, 10 percent maximum shall pass a 150 µm (No. 100) sieve.
- E. Mixing Water: Fresh, clean, and potable.
- F. Admixtures:
 - 1. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 2. Water Reducing, Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type D and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water.
 - 3. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture (Superplasticizer): ASTM C494, Type F or G, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Use of superplasticizer requires COR approval.
 - 4. Non-Corrosive, Non-Chloride Accelerator: ASTM C494, Type C or E, and not contain more chloride ions than are present in municipal drinking water. Admixture manufacturer must have long-term noncorrosive test data from an independent testing laboratory of at least one year duration using an acceptable accelerated corrosion test method such as that using electrical potential measures.
 - 5. Air Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
 - 6. Calcium Nitrite corrosion inhibitor: ASTM C494 Type C.
 - 7. Prohibited Admixtures: Calcium chloride, thiocyanate or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions are not permitted.
 - 8. Certification: Written conformance to the requirements above and the chloride ion content of the admixture prior to mix design review.
- G. Vapor Barrier: ASTM F1249, 0.38 mm (15 mil) WVT 0.007 foot/hour.
- H. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, or ASTM A996, deformed, grade as shown.
- I. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A185.
- J. Reinforcing Bars to be Welded: ASTM A706.
- K. Galvanized Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A767.
- L. Reinforcement for Metal Pan Stair Fill: 50 mm (2 inch) wire mesh, either hexagonal mesh at $.8Kg/m^2$ (1.5 pounds per square yard), or square mesh at $.6Kg/m^2$ (1.17 pounds per square yard).
- M. Supports, Spacers, and Chairs: Types which will hold reinforcement in position shown in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 except as specified.
- N. Expansion Joint Filler: ASTM D1751.

- O. Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete: ASTM C171.
- P. Liquid Membrane-forming Compounds for Curing Concrete: ASTM C309, Type I, with fugitive dye, and shall meet the requirements of ASTM C1315.Compound shall be compatible with scheduled surface treatment, such as paint and resilient tile, and shall not discolor concrete surface.
- Q. Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer: 100 percent active colorless aqueous siliconate solution concrete surface.
 - ASTM C1315 Type 1 Class A, and ASTM C309 Type 1 Class A, penetrating product to have no less than 34 percent solid content, leaving no sheen, volatile organic compound (VOC) content rating as required to suite regulatory requirements. The product shall have at least a five (5) year documented history in controlling moisture vapor emission from damaging floor covering, compatible with all finish materials.
 - 2. MVE 15-Year Warranty:
 - a. When a floor covering is installed on a below grade, on grade, or above grade concrete slab treated with Moisture Vapor Emissions & Alkalinity Control Sealer according to manufacturer's instruction, sealer manufacturer shall warrant the floor covering system against failure due to moisture vapor migration or moisture-born contaminates for a period of fifteen (15) years from the date of original installation. The warranty shall <u>cover</u> <u>all labor and materials</u> needed to replace all floor covering that fails due to moisture vapor emission & moisture born contaminates.
- R. Penetrating Sealer: For use on parking garage ramps and decks. High penetration silane sealer providing minimum 95 percent screening per National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) No. 244 standards for chloride ion penetration resistance. Requires moist (non-membrane) curing of slab.
- S. Non-Shrink Grout:
 - 1. ASTM C1107, pre-mixed, produce a compressive strength of at least 18 MPa at three days and 35 MPa (5000 psi) at 28 days. Furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent bearing under a 1200 mm x 1200 mm (4 foot by 4 foot) base plate.

- 2. Where high fluidity or increased placing time is required, furnish test data from an independent laboratory indicating that the grout when placed at a fluid consistency shall achieve 95 percent under an 450 mm x 900 mm (18 inch by 36 inch) base plate.
- T. Adhesive Binder: ASTM C881.
- U. Waterstops:
 - Bentonite Waterstop: Flexible strip of bentonite 25 mm x 20 mm (1 inch by 3/4 inch), weighing 8.7 kg/m (5.85 pounds per foot) composed of Butyl Rubber Hydrocarbon (ASTM D297), Bentonite (SS-S-210-A) and Volatile Matter (ASTM D6).
- V. Porous Backfill: Crushed stone or gravel graded from 25 mm to 20 mm (1 inch to 3/4 inch).
- W. Epoxy Joint Filler: Two component, 100 percent solids compound, with a minimum shore D hardness of 50.
- X. Bonding Admixture: Non-rewettable, polymer modified, bonding compound.

2.3 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Mix Designs: Proportioned in accordance with Section 5.3,
 "Proportioning on the Basis of Field Experience and/or Trial Mixtures" of ACI 318.
 - If trial mixes are used, make a set of at least 6 cylinders in accordance with ASTM C192 for test purposes from each trial mix; test three for compressive strength at 7 days and three at 28 days.
 - 2. Submit a report of results of each test series, include a detailed listing of the proportions of trial mix or mixes, including cement, admixtures, weight of fine and coarse aggregate per m³ (cubic yard) measured dry rodded and damp loose, specific gravity, fineness modulus, percentage of moisture, air content, water-cement ratio, and consistency of each cylinder in terms of slump.
 - Prepare a curve showing relationship between water-cement ratio at 7-day and 28-day compressive strengths. Plot each curve using at least three specimens.
 - 4. If the field experience method is used, submit complete standard deviation analysis.
- B. Fly Ash Testing: Submit certificate verifying conformance with ASTM 618 initially with mix design and for each truck load of fly ash delivered from source. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date. Notify the COR immediately when change in source is anticipated.

- Testing Laboratory used for fly ash certification/testing shall participate in the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) program. Submit most recent CCRL inspection report.
- C. After approval of mixes no substitution in material or change in proportions of approval mixes may be made without additional tests and approval of the COR or as specified. Making and testing of preliminary test cylinders may be carried on pending approval of cement providing Contractor and manufacturer certify that ingredients used in making test cylinders are the same. The COR may allow Contractor to proceed with depositing concrete for certain portions of work, pending final approval of cement and approval of design mix.
- D. Cement Factor: Maintain minimum cement factors in Table I regardless of compressive strength developed above minimums. Use Fly Ash as an admixture with maximum of 25 percent replacement by weight in all structural work.

Concrete	e Strength	Non-Air- Entrained	Air-Ent	crained
Min. 28 Day Comp. Str. MPa (psi)	Min. Cement kg/m3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio	Min. Cement kg/m3 (lbs/c. yd)	Max. Water Cement Ratio
35 (5000)1,3	375 (630)	0.45	385 (650)	0.40
30 (4000)1,3	325 (550)	0.55	340 (570)	0.50
25 (3000)1,3	280 (470)	0.65	290 (490)	0.55
25 (3000)1,2	300 (500)	See 4 below	310 (520)	See 4 below

TABLE I - CEMENT AND WATER FACTORS FOR CONCRETE

- If trial mixes are used, the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 8.3 MPa (1200 psi) in excess of f'c. For concrete strengths above 35 Mpa (5000 psi), the proposed mix design shall achieve a compressive strength 9.7 MPa (1400 psi) in excess of f'c.
- 2. For concrete exposed to high sulfate content soils maximum water cement ratio is 0.44.
- 3. Determined by Laboratory in accordance with ACI 211.1 for normal concrete or ACI 211.2 for lightweight structural concrete.
- E. Maximum Slump: Maximum slump, as determined by ASTM C143 with tolerances as established by ASTM C94, for concrete to be vibrated shall be as shown in Table II.

	I MAXIMON DIOM	, MA (INCILLO)
Type of Construction	Normal Weight Concrete	Lightweight Structural Concrete
Reinforced Footings and Substructure Walls	75mm (3 inches)	75 mm (3 inches)
Slabs, Beams, Reinforced Walls, and Building Columns	100 mm (4 inches)	100 mm (4 inches)

TABLE II - MAXIMUM SLUMP, MM (INCHES)

- F. Slump may be increased by the use of the approved high-range waterreducing admixture (superplasticizer). Tolerances as established by ASTM C94. Concrete containing the high-range-water-reducing admixture may have a maximum slump of 225 mm (9 inches). The concrete shall arrive at the job site at a slump of 50 mm to 75 mm (2 inches to 3 inches). This should be verified, and then the high-range-waterreducing admixture added to increase the slump to the approved level.
- G. Air-Entrainment: Air-entrainment of normal weight concrete shall conform with Table III. Air-entrainment of lightweight structural concrete shall conform with Table IV. Determine air content by either ASTM C173 or ASTM C231.

TABLE III - TOTAL AIR CONTENT FOR VARIOUS SIZES OF COARSE AGGREGATES (NORMAL CONCRETE)

Nominal Maximum Size of Total Air Content	Coarse Aggregate, mm (Inches) Percentage by Volume
10 mm (3/8 in).6 to 10	13 mm (1/2 in).5 to 9
20 mm (3/4 in).4 to 8	25 mm (1 in).3-1/2 to 6-1/2
40 mm (1 1/2 in).3 to 6	

- H. Concrete slabs placed at air temperatures below 10 degrees C (50 degrees Fahrenheit) use non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Concrete required to be air entrained use approved air entraining admixture. Pumped concrete, synthetic fiber concrete, architectural concrete, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water/cement ratio below 0.50 use high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer).
- I. Durability: Use air entrainment for exterior exposed concrete subjected to freezing and thawing and other concrete shown or specified. For air content requirements see Table III or Table IV.

- J. Enforcing Strength Requirements: Test as specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES, during the progress of the work. Seven-day tests may be used as indicators of 28-day strength. Average of any three 28-day consecutive strength tests of laboratory-cured specimens representing each type of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength. No single test shall be more than 3.5 MPa (500 psi) below specified strength. Interpret field test results in accordance with ACI 214. Should strengths shown by test specimens fall below required values, the COR may require any one or any combination of the following corrective actions, at no additional cost to the Government:
 - Require changes in mix proportions by selecting one of the other appropriate trial mixes or changing proportions, including cement content, of approved trial mix.
 - 2. Require additional curing and protection.
 - 3. If five consecutive tests fall below 95 percent of minimum values given in Table I or if test results are so low as to raise a question as to the safety of the structure, the COR may direct Contractor to take cores from portions of the structure. Use results from cores tested by the Contractor retained testing agency to analyze structure.
 - 4. If strength of core drilled specimens falls below 85 percent of minimum value given in Table I, the COR may order load tests, made by Contractor retained testing agency, on portions of building so affected. Load tests in accordance with ACI 318 and criteria of acceptability of concrete under test as given therein.
 - 5. Concrete work, judged inadequate by structural analysis, by results of load test, or for any reason, shall be reinforced with additional construction or replaced, if directed by the COR.

2.4 BATCHING AND MIXING

A. General: Concrete shall be "Ready-Mixed" and comply with ACI 318 and ASTM C94, except as specified. Batch mixing at the site is permitted. Mixing process and equipment must be approved by the COR. With each batch of concrete, furnish certified delivery tickets listing information in Paragraph 16.1 and 16.2 of ASTM C94. Maximum delivery temperature of concrete is 38 degrees C (100 degrees Fahrenheit). Minimum delivery temperature as follows:

Atmospheric Temperature Minimum Concrete Temperature

-1. degrees to 4.4 degrees C	15.6 degrees C (60 degrees F.)
(30 degrees to 40 degrees F)	
-17 degrees C to -1.1 degrees C (0 degrees to 30 degrees F.)	21 degrees C (70 degrees F.)

1. Services of aggregate manufacturer's representative shall be furnished during the design of trial mixes and as requested by the COR for consultation during batching, mixing, and placing operations of lightweight structural concrete. Services will be required until field controls indicate that concrete of required quality is being furnished. Representative shall be thoroughly familiar with the structural lightweight aggregate, adjustment and control of mixes to produce concrete of required quality. Representative shall assist and advise the COR.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. General: Design in accordance with ACI 347 is the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall retain a registered Professional Engineer to design the formwork, shores, and reshores.
 - Form boards and plywood forms may be reused for contact surfaces of exposed concrete only if thoroughly cleaned, patched, and repaired and the COR approves their reuse.
 - Provide forms for concrete footings unless the COR determines forms are not necessary.
 - 3. Corrugated fiberboard forms: Place forms on a smooth firm bed, set tight, with no buckled cartons to prevent horizontal displacement, and in a dry condition when concrete is placed.
- B. Treating and Wetting: Treat or wet contact forms as follows:
 - Coat plywood and board forms with non-staining form sealer. In hot weather, cool forms by wetting with cool water just before concrete is placed.
 - Clean and coat removable metal forms with light form oil before reinforcement is placed. In hot weather, cool metal forms by thoroughly wetting with water just before placing concrete.
 - 3. Use sealer on reused plywood forms as specified for new material.
- C. Size and Spacing of Studs: Size and space studs, wales and other framing members for wall forms so as not to exceed safe working stress

of kind of lumber used nor to develop deflection greater than 1/270 of free span of member.

- D. Unlined Forms: Use plywood forms to obtain a smooth finish for concrete surfaces. Tightly butt edges of sheets to prevent leakage. Back up all vertical joints solidly and nail edges of adjacent sheets to same stud with 6d box nails spaced not over 150 mm (6 inches) apart.
- E. Lined Forms: May be used in lieu of unlined plywood forms. Back up form lining solidly with square edge board lumber securely nailed to studs with all edges in close contact to prevent bulging of lining. No joints in lining and backing may coincide. Nail abutted edges of sheets to same backing board. Nail lining at not over 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges and with at least one nail to each square foot of surface area; nails to be 3d blued shingle or similar nails with thin flatheads.
- F. Wall Form Ties: Locate wall form ties in symmetrically level horizontal rows at each line of wales and in plumb vertical tiers. Space ties to maintain true, plumb surfaces. Provide one row of ties within 150 mm (6 inches) above each construction joint. Space through-ties adjacent to horizontal and vertical construction joints not over 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
 - Tighten row of ties at bottom of form just before placing concrete and, if necessary, during placing of concrete to prevent seepage of concrete and to obtain a clean line. Ties to be entirely removed shall be loosened 24 hours after concrete is placed and shall be pulled from least important face when removed.
 - 2. Coat surfaces of all metal that is to be removed with paraffin, cup grease or a suitable compound to facilitate removal.
- G. Inserts, Sleeves, and Similar Items: Flashing reglets, steel strips, masonry ties, anchors, wood blocks, nailing strips, grounds, inserts, wire hangers, sleeves, drains, guard angles, forms for floor hinge boxes, inserts or bond blocks for elevator guide rails and supports, and other items specified as furnished under this and other sections of specifications and required to be in their final position at time concrete is placed shall be properly located, accurately positioned, and built into construction, and maintained securely in place.
 - Locate inserts or hanger wires for furred and suspended ceilings only in bottom of concrete joists, or similar concrete member of overhead concrete joist construction.

- Install sleeves, inserts and similar items for mechanical services in accordance with drawings prepared specially for mechanical services. Contractor is responsible for accuracy and completeness of drawings and shall coordinate requirements for mechanical services and equipment.
- 3. Do not install sleeves in beams, joists or columns except where shown or permitted by the COR. Install sleeves in beams, joists, or columns that are not shown, but are permitted by the COR, and require no structural changes, at no additional cost to the Government.
- 4. Minimum clear distance of embedded items such as conduit and pipe is at least three times diameter of conduit or pipe, except at stub-ups and other similar locations.
- 5. Provide recesses and blockouts in floor slabs for door closers and other hardware as necessary in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Construction Tolerances:
 - Set and maintain concrete formwork to assure erection of completed work within tolerances specified and to accommodate installation of other rough and finish materials. Accomplish remedial work necessary for correcting excessive tolerances. Erected work that exceeds specified tolerance limits shall be remedied or removed and replaced, at no additional cost to the Government.
 - Permissible surface irregularities for various classes of materials are defined as "finishes" in specification sections covering individual materials. They are to be distinguished from tolerances specified which are applicable to surface irregularities of structural elements.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Details of concrete reinforcement in accordance with ACI 318 unless otherwise shown.
- B. Placing: Place reinforcement conforming to CRSI DA4, unless otherwise shown.
 - Place reinforcing bars accurately and tie securely at intersections and splices with 1.6 mm (16 gauge) black annealed wire. Secure reinforcing bars against displacement during the placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other similar supports. Portions of supports, spacers, and chairs in contact with formwork shall be made of

plastic in areas that will be exposed when building is occupied. Type, number, and spacing of supports conform to ACI 318. Where concrete slabs are placed on ground, use concrete blocks or other non-corrodible material of proper height, for support of reinforcement. Use of brick or stone supports will not be permitted.

- 2. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 300 mm (12 inches) in structural slabs. Lap welded wire fabric at least 1/2 mesh panels plus end extension of wires not less than 150 mm (6 inches) in slabs on grade.
- 3. Splice column steel at no points other than at footings and floor levels unless otherwise shown.
- C. Spacing: Minimum clear distances between parallel bars, except in columns and multiple layers of bars in beams shall be equal to nominal diameter of bars. Minimum clear spacing is 25 mm (1 inch) or 1-1/3 times maximum size of coarse aggregate.
- D. Splicing: Splices of reinforcement made only as required or shown or specified. Accomplish splicing as follows:
 - Lap splices: Do not use lap splices for bars larger than Number 36 (Number 11). Minimum lengths of lap as shown.
 - 2. Welded splices: Splicing by butt-welding of reinforcement permitted providing the weld develops in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) for the bars. Welding conform to the requirements of AWS D1.4. Welded reinforcing steel conform to the chemical analysis requirements of AWS D1.4.
 - a. Submit test reports indicating the chemical analysis to establish weldability of reinforcing steel.
 - b. Submit a field quality control procedure to insure proper inspection, materials and welding procedure for welded splices.
 - c. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing agency shall test a minimum of three splices, for compliance, locations selected by the COR.
 - 3. Mechanical Splices: Develop in tension and compression at least 125 percent of the yield strength (fy) of the bars. Stresses of transition splices between two reinforcing bar sizes based on area of smaller bar. Provide mechanical splices at locations indicated. Use approved exothermic, tapered threaded coupling, or swaged and threaded sleeve. Exposed threads and swaging in the field not permitted.

- a. Initial qualification: In the presence of the COR, make three test mechanical splices of each bar size proposed to be spliced. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform load test.
- b. During installation: Furnish, at no additional cost to the Government, one companion (sister) splice for every 50 splices for load testing. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will perform the load test.
- E. Bending: Bend bars cold, unless otherwise approved. Do not field bend bars partially embedded in concrete, except when approved by the COR.
- F. Cleaning: Metal reinforcement, at time concrete is placed, shall be free from loose flaky rust, mud, oil, or similar coatings that will reduce bond.
- G. Future Bonding: Protect exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future work by wrapping with felt and coating felt with a bituminous compound unless otherwise shown.

3.3 VAPOR BARRIER

- A. Except where membrane waterproofing is required, interior concrete slab on grade shall be placed on a continuous vapor barrier.
 - 1. Place 100 mm (4 inches) of fine granular fill over the vapor barrier to act as a blotter for concrete slab.
 - 2. Vapor barrier joints lapped 150 mm (6 inches) and sealed with compatible waterproof pressure-sensitive tape.
 - 3. Patch punctures and tears.

3.4 CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

- A. Unless otherwise shown, location of construction joints to limit individual placement shall not exceed 24,000 mm (80 feet) in any horizontal direction, except slabs on grade which shall have construction joints shown. Allow 48 hours to elapse between pouring adjacent sections unless this requirement is waived by the COR.
- B. Locate construction joints in suspended floors near the quarter-point of spans for slabs, beams or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder at center, in which case joint in girder shall be offset a distance equal to twice width of beam. Provide keys and inclined dowels as shown. Provide longitudinal keys as shown.
- C. Place concrete for columns slowly and in one operation between joints. Install joints in concrete columns at underside of deepest beam or girder framing into column.

D. Allow 2 hours to elapse after column is cast before concrete of supported beam, girder or slab is placed. Place girders, beams, grade beams, column capitals, brackets, and haunches at the same time as slab unless otherwise shown.

3.5 EXPANSION JOINTS AND CONTRACTION JOINTS

- A. Clean expansion joint surfaces before installing premolded filler and placing adjacent concrete.
- B. Provide contraction (control) joints in floor slabs as indicated on the contract drawings. Joints shall be either formed or saw cut, to the indicated depth after the surface has been finished. Complete saw joints within 4 to 12 hours after concrete placement. Protect joints from intrusion of foreign matter.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

- A. Preparation:
 - Remove hardened concrete, wood chips, shavings and other debris from forms.
 - Remove hardened concrete and foreign materials from interior surfaces of mixing and conveying equipment.
 - Have forms and reinforcement inspected and approved by the COR before depositing concrete.
 - 4. Provide runways for wheeling equipment to convey concrete to point of deposit. Keep equipment on runways which are not supported by or bear on reinforcement. Provide similar runways for protection of vapor barrier on coarse fill.
- B. Bonding: Before depositing new concrete on or against concrete which has been set, thoroughly roughen and clean existing surfaces of laitance, foreign matter, and loose particles.
 - 1. Preparing surface for applied topping:
 - a. Remove laitance, mortar, oil, grease, paint, or other foreign material by sand blasting. Clean with vacuum type equipment to remove sand and other loose material.
 - b. Broom clean and keep base slab wet for at least four hours before topping is applied.
 - c. Use a thin coat of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture; and water at a 50: 50 ratio and mix to achieve the consistency of thick paint. Apply to a damp base slab by scrubbing with a stiff fiber brush. New concrete shall be placed while the bonding grout is still tacky.

- C. Conveying Concrete: Convey concrete from mixer to final place of deposit by a method which will prevent segregation. Method of conveying concrete is subject to approval of the COR.
- D. Placing: For special requirements see Paragraphs, HOT WEATHER and COLD WEATHER.
 - Do not place concrete when weather conditions prevent proper placement and consolidation, or when concrete has attained its initial set, or has contained its water or cement content more than 1 1/2 hours.
 - Deposit concrete in forms as near as practicable in its final position. Prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete in advance of placing concrete.
 - 3. Do not drop concrete freely more than 3000 mm (10 feet) for concrete containing the high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer) or 1500 mm (5 feet) for conventional concrete. Where greater drops are required, use a tremie or flexible spout (canvas elephant trunk), attached to a suitable hopper.
 - 4. Discharge contents of tremies or flexible spouts in horizontal layers not exceeding 500 mm (20 inches) in thickness, and space tremies such as to provide a minimum of lateral movement of concrete.
 - 5. Continuously place concrete until an entire unit between construction joints is placed. Rate and method of placing concrete shall be such that no concrete between construction joints will be deposited upon or against partly set concrete, after its initial set has taken place, or after 45 minutes of elapsed time during concrete placement.
 - 6. On bottom of members with severe congestion of reinforcement, deposit 25 mm (1 inch) layer of flowing concrete containing the specified high-range water-reducing admixture (superplasticizer). Successive concrete lifts may be a continuation of this concrete or concrete with a conventional slump.
 - 7. Concrete on metal deck:
 - a. Concrete on metal deck shall be minimum thickness shown. Allow for deflection of steel beams and metal deck under the weight of wet concrete in calculating concrete quantities for slab.

- The Contractor shall become familiar with deflection characteristics of structural frame to include proper amount of additional concrete due to beam/deck deflection.
- E. Consolidation: Conform to ACI 309. Immediately after depositing, spade concrete next to forms, work around reinforcement and into angles of forms, tamp lightly by hand, and compact with mechanical vibrator applied directly into concrete at approximately 450 mm (18 inch) intervals. Mechanical vibrator shall be power driven, hand operated type with minimum frequency of 5000 cycles per minute having an intensity sufficient to cause flow or settlement of concrete into place. Vibrate concrete to produce thorough compaction, complete embedment of reinforcement and concrete of uniform and maximum density without segregation of mix. Do not transport concrete in forms by vibration.
 - 1. Use of form vibration shall be approved only when concrete sections are too thin or too inaccessible for use of internal vibration.
 - 2. Carry on vibration continuously with placing of concrete. Do not insert vibrator into concrete that has begun to set.

3.7 HOT WEATHER

A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 305 or as specified to prevent problems in the manufacturing, placing, and curing of concrete that can adversely affect the properties and serviceability of the hardened concrete. Methods proposed for cooling materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.8 COLD WEATHER

A. Follow the recommendations of ACI 306 or as specified to prevent freezing of concrete and to permit concrete to gain strength properly. Use only the specified non-corrosive, non-chloride accelerator. Do not use calcium chloride, thiocyantes or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions. Methods proposed for heating materials and arrangements for protecting concrete shall be made in advance of concrete placement and approved by the COR.

3.9 PROTECTION AND CURING

A. Conform to ACI 308: Initial curing shall immediately follow the finishing operation. Protect exposed surfaces of concrete from premature drying, wash by rain and running water, wind, mechanical injury, and excessively hot or cold temperatures. Keep concrete not covered with membrane or other curing material continuously wet for at least 7 days after placing, except wet curing period for high-early-

strength concrete shall be not less than 3 days. Keep wood forms continuously wet to prevent moisture loss until forms are removed. Cure exposed concrete surfaces as described below. Other curing methods may be used if approved by the COR.

- Liquid curing and sealing compounds: Apply by power-driven spray or roller in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Apply immediately after finishing. Maximum coverage 10m²/L (400 square feet per gallon) on steel troweled surfaces and 7.5m²/L (300 square feet per gallon) on floated or broomed surfaces for the curing/sealing compound.
- Plastic sheets: Apply as soon as concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent surface damage. Utilize widest practical width sheet and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with tape.
- 3. Paper: Utilize widest practical width paper and overlap adjacent sheets 50 mm (2 inches). Tightly seal joints with sand, wood planks, pressure-sensitive tape, mastic or glue.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Metal Removal: Unnecessary metal items cut back flush with face of concrete members.
- B. Patching: Maintain curing and start patching as soon as forms are removed. Do not apply curing compounds to concrete surfaces requiring patching until patching is completed. Use cement mortar for patching of same composition as that used in concrete. Use white or gray Portland cement as necessary to obtain finish color matching surrounding concrete. Thoroughly clean areas to be patched. Cut out honeycombed or otherwise defective areas to solid concrete to a depth of not less than 25 mm (1 inch). Cut edge perpendicular to surface of concrete. Saturate with water area to be patched, and at least 150 mm (6 inches) surrounding before placing patching mortar. Give area to be patched a brush coat of cement grout followed immediately by patching mortar. Cement grout composed of one part Portland cement, 1.5 parts fine sand, bonding admixture, and water at a 50:50 ratio, mix to achieve consistency of thick paint. Mix patching mortar approximately 1 hour before placing and remix occasionally during this period without addition of water. Compact mortar into place and screed slightly higher than surrounding surface. After initial shrinkage has occurred, finish to match color and texture of adjoining surfaces. Cure patches as

specified for other concrete. Fill form tie holes which extend entirely through walls from unexposed face by means of a pressure gun or other suitable device to force mortar through wall. Wipe excess mortar off exposed face with a cloth.

C. Upon removal of forms, clean vertical concrete surface that is to receive bonded applied cementitious application with wire brushes or by sand blasting to remove unset material, laitance, and loose particles to expose aggregates to provide a clean, firm, granular surface for bond of applied finish.

3.11 CONCRETE FINISHES

- A. Vertical and Overhead Surface Finishes:
 - Unfinished areas: Vertical and overhead concrete surfaces exposed in pipe basements, elevator and dumbwaiter shafts, pipe spaces, pipe trenches, above suspended ceilings, manholes, and other unfinished areas will not require additional finishing.
 - 2. Interior and exterior exposed areas to be painted: Remove fins, burrs and similar projections on surfaces flush, and smooth by mechanical means approved by the COR, and by rubbing lightly with a fine abrasive stone or hone. Use ample water during rubbing without working up a lather of mortar or changing texture of concrete.
 - 3. Interior and exterior exposed areas finished: Give a grout finish of uniform color and smooth finish treated as follows:
 - a. After concrete has hardened and laitance, fins and burrs removed, scrub concrete with wire brushes. Clean stained concrete surfaces by use of a hone stone.
 - b. Apply grout composed of one part of Portland cement, one part fine sand, smaller than a 600 µm (No. 30) sieve. Work grout into surface of concrete with cork floats or fiber brushes until all pits, and honeycombs are filled.
 - c. After grout has hardened slightly, but while still plastic, scrape grout off with a sponge rubber float and, about 1 hour later, rub concrete vigorously with burlap to remove any excess grout remaining on surfaces.
 - d. In hot, dry weather use a fog spray to keep grout wet during setting period. Complete finish of area in same day. Make limits of finished areas at natural breaks in wall surface. Leave no grout on concrete surface overnight.

- 4. Textured: Finish as specified. Maximum quantity of patched area 0.2 $\rm m^2$ (2 square feet) in each 93 $\rm m^2$ (1000 square feet) of textured surface.
- B. Slab Finishes:
 - Monitoring and Adjustment: Provide continuous cycle of placement, measurement, evaluation and adjustment of procedures to produce slabs within specified tolerances. Monitor elevations of structural steel in key locations before and after concrete placement to establish typical deflection patterns for the structural steel. Determine elevations of cast-in-place slab soffits prior to removal of shores. Provide information to the COR and floor consultant for evaluation and recommendations for subsequent placements.
 - 2. Set perimeter forms to serve as screed using either optical or laser instruments. For slabs on grade, wet screeds may be used to establish initial grade during strike-off, unless the COR determines that the method is proving insufficient to meet required finish tolerances and directs use of rigid screed guides. Where wet screeds are allowed, they shall be placed using grade stakes set by optical or laser instruments. Use rigid screed guides, as opposed to wet screeds, to control strike-off elevation for all types of elevated (non-slab-on-grade) slabs. Divide bays into halves or thirds by hard screeds. Adjust as necessary where monitoring of previous placements indicates unshored structural steel deflections to other than a level profile.
 - 3. Place slabs monolithically. Once slab placement commences, complete finishing operations within same day. Slope finished slab to floor drains where they occur, whether shown or not.
 - 4. Use straightedges specifically made for screeding, such as hollow magnesium straightedges or power strike-offs. Do not use pieces of dimensioned lumber. Strike off and screed slab to a true surface at required elevations. Use optical or laser instruments to check concrete finished surface grade after strike-off. Repeat strike-off as necessary. Complete screeding before any excess moisture or bleeding water is present on surface. Do not sprinkle dry cement on the surface.
 - 5. Immediately following screeding, and before any bleed water appears, use a 3000 mm (10 foot) wide highway straightedge in a cutting and filling operation to achieve surface flatness. Do not use bull

floats or darbys, except that darbying may be allowed for narrow slabs and restricted spaces.

- 6. Wait until water sheen disappears and surface stiffens before proceeding further. Do not perform subsequent operations until concrete will sustain foot pressure with maximum of 6 mm (1/4 inch) indentation.
- 7. Scratch Finish: Finish base slab to receive a bonded applied cementitious application as indicated above, except that bull floats and darbys may be used. Thoroughly coarse wire broom within two hours after placing to roughen slab surface to insure a permanent bond between base slab and applied materials.
- 8. Float Finish: Slabs to receive unbonded toppings, steel trowel finish, fill, mortar setting beds, or a built-up roof, and ramps, stair treads, platforms (interior and exterior), and equipment pads shall be floated to a smooth, dense uniform, sandy textured finish. During floating, while surface is still soft, check surface for flatness using a 3000 mm (10 foot) highway straightedge. Correct high spots by cutting down and correct low spots by filling in with material of same composition as floor finish. Remove any surface projections and re-float to a uniform texture.
- 9. Steel Trowel Finish: Concrete surfaces to receive resilient floor covering or carpet, monolithic floor slabs to be exposed to view in finished work, future floor roof slabs, applied toppings, and other interior surfaces for which no other finish is indicated. Steel trowel immediately following floating. During final troweling, tilt steel trowel at a slight angle and exert heavy pressure to compact cement paste and form a dense, smooth surface. Finished surface shall be smooth, free of trowel marks, and uniform in texture and appearance.
- 10. Broom Finish: Finish exterior slabs, ramps, and stair treads with a bristle brush moistened with clear water after surfaces have been floated. Brush in a direction transverse to main traffic. Match texture approved by the COR from sample panel.
- 11. Finished slab flatness (FF) and levelness (FL) values comply with the following minimum requirements:
 - Areas covered with carpeting, or not specified otherwise in b.
 below:
 - 1) Slab on Grade:

	a) Specified ove	erall value	F _F 25/F _L 20
	b) Minimum local	l value	F _F 17/F _L 15
2) Unshored suspended slabs		ded slabs:	
	a) Specified ove	erall value	FF 25
	b) Minimum local	l value	FF 17
	3) Level tolerance	f all points fall within	
	a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8		
	inch) from the o	design elevation.	
b.	b. Areas that will be exposed, receive thin-set tile or resilient		
	flooring, or roof areas designed as future floors:		
	1) Slab on grade:		
	a) Specified ove	erall value	FF 36/FL 20
	b) Minimum loca	l value	FF 24/FL 15
	2) Unshored suspended slabs:		
	a) Specified ove	erall value	FF 30
	b) Minimum loca	l value	FF 24
	3) Level tolerance such that 80 percent of all points fall within a 20 mm (3/4 inch) envelope +10 mm, -10 mm (+3/8 inch, -3/8		
	inch) from the design elevation.		
с.	"Specified overall value" is based on the composite of all		

- measured values in a placement derived in accordance with ASTM E1155.
- d. "Minimum local value" (MLV) describes the flatness or levelness below which repair or replacement is required. MLV is based on the results of an individual placement and applies to a minimum local area. Minimum local area boundaries may not cross a construction joint or expansion joint. A minimum local area will be bounded by construction and/or control joints, or by column lines and/or half-column lines, whichever is smaller.
- 12. Measurements
 - a. Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory will take measurements as directed by the COR, to verify compliance with FF, FL, and other finish requirements. Measurements will occur within 72 hours after completion of concrete placement (weekends and holidays excluded). Make measurements before shores or forms are removed to insure the "as-built" levelness is accurately assessed. Profile data for above characteristics may be collected using a laser level or any Type II apparatus (ASTM

E1155, "profileograph" or "dipstick"). Contractor's surveyor shall establish reference elevations to be used by Department of Veterans Affairs retained testing laboratory.

- b. Contractor not experienced in using FF and FL criteria is encouraged to retain the services of a floor consultant to assist with recommendations concerning adjustments to slab thicknesses, finishing techniques, and procedures on measurements of the finish as it progresses in order to achieve the specific flatness and levelness numbers.
- 13. Acceptance/ Rejection:
 - a. If individual slab section measures less than either of specified minimum local F_F/F_L numbers, that section shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required. Sectional boundaries may be set at construction and contraction (control) joints, and not smaller than one-half bay.
 - b. If composite value of entire slab installation, combination of all local results, measures less than either of specified overall F_F/F_L numbers, then whole slab shall be rejected and remedial measures shall be required.
- 14. Remedial Measures for Rejected Slabs: Correct rejected slab areas by grinding, planing, surface repair with underlayment compound or repair topping, retopping, or removal and replacement of entire rejected slab areas, as directed by the COR, until a slab finish constructed within specified tolerances is accepted.

3.12 SURFACE TREATMENTS:

- A. Use on exposed concrete floors.
- B. Liquid Densifier/Sealer: Apply in accordance with manufacturer's directions just prior to completion of construction.

3.13 RETAINING WALLS

- A. Use air-entrained concrete.
- B. Expansion and contraction joints, waterstops, weep holes, reinforcement and railing sleeves installed and constructed as shown.
- C. Exposed surfaces finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces, new or existing.
- D. Place porous backfill as shown.

--- END ---

SECTION 03 35 11 CONCRETE FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work of this Section includes water based topical penetrating sealer to be applied over cured concrete floors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 submittals

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - Submit manufacturer's literature and technical data including instruction on preparation of concrete slabs for application of finishes.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container.
- B. Maintain space for storage, and handling of materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition.
- C. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet (2.5 m) above the floor surface over each 20 foot (6 m) square area of floor being finished.
- B. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.

1.6 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with applicable regulations and manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.
- C. To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

1.7 warranty

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH): ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological

Exposure Indices (BEIs)

- C. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):
 - 40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating
- D. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):
 - TT-P-1411A......Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For

```
Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)
```

- E. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC): SSPC SP 1-82(R2004)....Solvent Cleaning SSPC SP 2-82(R2004)....Hand Tool Cleaning SSPC SP 3-28(R2004)....Power Tool Cleaning SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2...Near-White Blast Cleaning SSPC PA Guide 10.....Guide to Safety and Health Requirements
- F. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA): 29 CFR 1910.1000.....Air Contaminants

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COATINGS

- A. Low Gloss Clear Coating: Transparent, nonyellowing, water- or solventbased coating.
 - 1. Composition: Acrylic polymer-based.
 - 2. Nonvolatile Content: 15 percent, minimum, when measured by volume.
 - 3. Penetrating Sealer: Transparent, nonyellowing, water- or solvent-based coating.
 - 4. Composition: Silane-siloxane mixture.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of materials.
- B. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
- C. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.

3.2 **APPLICATION**:

A. Apply coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

3.3 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from damage due to other construction activities..
- B. Upon completion, clean coating from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be coated.
- C. Touch-up or reapply materials in a manner to produce solid even finish and texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 04 01 00 MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Repointing existing masonry joints.
 - 2. Replacing existing masonry units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING: Mortars for new masonry.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C67/C67M-20.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile. C144-18.....Aggregate for Masonry Mortar. C150/C150M-20.....Specification for Portland Cement. C207-18 -Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes C216-19 -Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale) C270-19ae1.....Mortar for Unit Masonry C295/C295M-19.....Petrographic Examination of Aggregates for

Concrete

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Replacement units indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - Documented experience in completion of work, similar in design, material, and extent specified.
- B. Mockups: Prepare min. 48 inch x 48 inch mockup at location determined by Resident Engineer; demonstrating quality and aesthetics of tuck

pointing, masonry unit replacement and cleaning. Once approved, mockup may remain in place as a portion of the Work.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials covered, protected from weather, and elevated above grade.
 - 1. Prevent contamination of aggregates.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - Cold Weather Requirements: Maintain mortar ingredients and substrate within temperature range between 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) and 49 degrees C (120 degrees F) when outside temperature is less than 4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - Hot Weather Requirements: Protect mortar-joint from evaporation of moisture from mortar material. When required, provide adequately shaded work area.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Mortar Components:
 - 1. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
 - 2. Aggregate: ASTM C144.
 - 3. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to grout, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run .

2.3 REPLACEMENT MASONRY UNITS

- A. Face Brick:
 - 1. ASTM C216, matching existing.
 - 2. Efflorescence: Rated slight efflorescent when tested according to ASTM C67.
- B. Other Masonry Units: Match existing.

2.4 MIXES

A. Tuck Pointing Mortar: ASTM C270, Type N.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Cleaning Agent: Soapless, non-acidic, detergent, specially prepared for cleaning brick masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
 - 1. Protect from mortar droppings and cleaning operations.
- C. Remove existing fixtures and fittings concealing masonry joints to permit repointing and repair.

3.2 EXISTING MORTAR JOINTS

- A. Cut out existing bed and head mortar joints, to uniform depth of 19 mm (3/4 inches), or to sound mortar without damaging edges and faces of existing masonry units to remain.
- B. Remove dust and debris from joints.
 - 1. Do not rinse when temperature is below freezing.

3.3 TUCK POINTING

- A. Dampen joints immediately before tuck pointing. Allow masonry units to absorb surface water.
- B. Tightly pack tuck pointing mortar into joints in thin layers, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick, maximum.
- C. Allow layer to become slightly hardened before applying next layer.
- D. Pack final layer flush with surfaces of masonry units.

3.4 MASONRY UNIT REPLACEMENT

A. Cut out mortar joints surrounding masonry units requiring replacement.

- Remove existing masonry units creating opening for replacement masonry unit installation.
- 2. Remove mortar, dust, and debris from opening perimeter surfaces.
- 3. Prevent debris from falling into cavity.
- B. Dampen surfaces of surrounding existing masonry before installing replacement masonry units.
 - 1. Allow existing masonry to absorb surface moisture before installing replacement units.
 - 2. Butter contact surfaces of existing masonry and replacement masonry units with mortar.
 - 3. Center replacement masonry units in opening and press into position.
 - 4. Remove excess mortar.
 - 5. Tuck point replacement masonry units to ensure full head and bed joints.

3.5 JOINT TOOLING

- A. Tool repointed and replaced masonry joints when mortar becomes slightly hardened.
- B. Produce smooth, compacted joint matching existing.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove mortar splatter from exposed surfaces immediately.
- B. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
- C. Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- D. Wet surfaces with clean water.
- E. Wash with cleaning agent.
- F. Brush masonry surfaces with stiff fiber brushes while washing.
- G. Immediately after washing, rinse with clean water.
 - 1. Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks or stains.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 05 13 MASONRY MORTARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes masonry mortar installed as part of concrete masonry unit and face brick construction.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 04 01 00, MAINTENANCE OF MASONRY: mortar for repointing and masonry repair is specified in this section.
- B. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY: Brick and concrete masonry

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. C40/C40M-11 Organic Impurities in Fine Aggregates for Concrete.
 - 2. C91/C91M-12 Masonry Cement.
 - 3. C144-11 -Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.
 - 4. C150/C150M-15 Portland Cement.
 - 5. C207-06(2011) Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
 - 6. C270-14a Mortar of Unit Masonry.
 - 7. C1329/C1329M-15 Mortar Cement.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
- C. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Portland cement.
 - 2. Masonry cement.
 - 3. Mortar cement.
 - 4. Hydrated lime.
 - 5. Fine aggregate.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preconstruction Testing:
 - 1. Engage independent testing laboratory to tests and submit reports.

- Deliver samples to laboratory in number and quantity required for testing.
- 2. Test mortar and materials specified.
- 3. Mortar:
 - a. Test for compressive strength and water retention according to ASTM C270.
 - b. Minimum Mortar compressive strengths 28 days:
 - 1) Type M: 17.2 MPa (2,500 psi).
 - 2) Type S: 12.4 MPa (1,800 psi).
 - 3) Type N: 5.1 MPa (750 psi).
- 4. Non Staining Cement: Test for water soluble alkali.
 - a. Water Soluble Alkali: Maximum 0.03 percent.
- 5. Sand: Test for deleterious substances, organic impurities, soundness and grading.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry materials under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
 - 1. Protect loose, bulk materials from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- B. Aggregate for Masonry Mortar: ASTM C144 and as follows:

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

10-01-17

- Sand for mortar for laying face brick. Color to match existing where exposed.
- C. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IS, IP.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M. Type N, S, Or M.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M, Type N, S or M. Use lowest compressive strength for application indicated.
- F. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I.
 - 1. Use white Portland cement wherever white mortar is specified.
- G. Water: Potable, free of substances that are detrimental to mortar, masonry, and metal.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

2.3 MIXES

- A. Masonry Mortar: ASTM C270.
 - 1. Admixtures:
 - a. Do not use mortar admixtures, and color admixtures unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Do not use antifreeze compounds.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 MIXING

- A. Measure ingredients by volume using known capacity container.
- B. Mix for 3 to 5 minutes in a mechanically operated mortar mixer.
- C. Mix water with dry ingredients in sufficient amount to provide a workable mixture which will adhere to vertical surfaces of masonry units.
- D. Mortar Stiffened Because of Water Loss Through Evaporation:
 - Re-temper by adding water to restore to proper consistency and workability.
 - Discard mortar reaching initial set or unused within two hours of mixing.
- E. Pointing Mortar:

- Mix dry ingredients with enough water to produce damp mixture of workable consistency retaining shape when formed into ball.
- 2. Allow mortar to stand in dampened condition for 60 to 90 minutes.
- 3. Add water to bring mortar to a workable consistency before use.

3.3 MORTARING

- A. Type S Mortar: Use for masonry containing vertical reinforcing bars (non-engineered) masonry below grade engineered reinforced unit masonry work .
- B. Brick Veneer Over Frame Back Up Walls: Use Type S Portland cement-lime mortar.
- C. Type N Mortar: Use for other masonry work.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry unit (CMU) assemblies for:
 - a. Exterior walls.
 - b. Interior walls and partitions.
 - 2. Face brick

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Mortar: Section 04 05 13 MASONRY MORTARING
- B. Sealants and Sealant Installation: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- C. Color and Texture of Masonry Units: Match Existing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Concrete Institute (ACI):
 - 1. 315-99 Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602-13 Specification for Masonry Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A615/A615M-15ae1 Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
 - 2. A951/A951M-14 Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement.
 - A1064/A1064M-15 Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.
 - 4. C67-14 Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
 - 5. C90-14 Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
 - C216-15 Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made From Clay or Shale).
 - 7. D1056-14 Flexible Cellular Materials Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
 - 8. D2240-05(2010) Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.4/D1.4M-11 Structural Welding Code Reinforcing Steel.
- E. Brick Industry Association (BIA):
 - 1. TN 11B-88 Guide Specifications for Brick Masonry, Part 3.
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

1. FF-S-107C(2) - Screws, Tapping and Drive.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - Fabrication, bending, and placement of reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315. Show bar schedules, diagrams of bent bars, stirrup spacing, lateral ties and other arrangements and assemblies.
 - 2. Special masonry shapes, profiles, and placement.
 - 3. Masonry units for typical window and door openings, and, for special conditions as affected by structural conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples:
 - Face brick: Sample panel, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches,) showing full color range and texture of bricks, bond, and proposed mortar joints.
- E. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Face brick.
 - Solid and load-bearing concrete masonry units, including fire-resistant rated units.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- B. Mockups:
 - Before starting masonry, build a mockup panel minimum 1800 mm by 1800 mm (6 feet by 6 feet) with 600 mm (24 inch) 90 degree return for outside corner.
 - a. Use masonry units from random cubes of units delivered on site.
 - b. Include structural backup, reinforcing, ties, and anchors.
 - Mockup panel approved by Contracting Officer's Representative set workmanship and aesthetic quality for masonry work.
 - 3. Clean sample panel to test cleaning methods.
 - Remove mockup panel when directed by Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products above grade, protected from contamination.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Hot and Cold Weather Requirements: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Match Existing.
- B. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.2 UNIT MASONRY PRODUCTS

- A. Brick:
 - 1. Face Brick:
 - a. ASTM C216, Grade SW, Type FBS.
 - b. Brick when tested according to ASTM C67: Classified slightly efflorescent or better.
 - c. Size:
 - 1) Modular.
 - Thin Brick: 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick with angle shapes for corners.
- B. Concrete Masonry Units (CMU):
 - 1. Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units: ASTM C90.
 - a. Unit Weight: Normal.

- Sizes: Modular, 200 mm by 400 mm (8 inches by 16 inches) nominal face dimension; thickness as indicated on drawings.
- Use bullnose concrete masonry units at corners exposed in finished work with 25 mm (1 inch) minimum radius rounded vertical exterior corners (bullnose units).

2.3 ANCHORS, TIES, AND REINFORCEMENT

- A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M; Grade 60, deformed bars.
- B. Joint Reinforcement:
 - 1. Form from wire complying with ASTM A951/A951M.
 - 2. Hot dipped galvanized after fabrication.
 - Width of joint reinforcement 40 mm (1.6 inches) less than nominal thickness of masonry wall or partition.
 - 4. Cross wires welded to longitudinal wires.
 - 5. Joint reinforcement minimum 3000 mm (10 feet) long, factory cut.
 - 6. Joint reinforcement with crimp formed drip is not acceptable.
 - Maximum spacing of cross wires 400 mm (16 inch) to longitudinal wires.
 - 8. Ladder Design:
 - a. Longitudinal wires deformed 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter wire.
 - b. Cross wires 4 mm (0.16 inch) diameter.
 - 9. Trussed Design:
 - Longitudinal and cross wires minimum 4 mm (0.16 inch nominal) diameter.
 - b. Longitudinal wires deformed.
- C. Adjustable Veneer Anchor for Framed Walls:
 - 1. Two piece, adjustable anchor and tie.
 - Anchor and tie may be either loop or angle type; provide only one type throughout.
 - 3. Loop Type:
 - a. Anchor: Screw-on galvanized steel anchor strap 2.75 mm
 (0.11 inch) by 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide by 225 mm (9 inches) long, with 9 mm (0.35 inch) offset and 100 mm (4 inch) adjustment.
 Provide 5 mm (0.20 inch) hole at each end for fasteners.
 - b. Ties: Triangular tie, fabricated of 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Ties long enough to engage

anchor and be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into bed joint of masonry veneer.

- 4. Angle Type:
 - a. Anchor: Minimum 2 mm (16 gage) thick galvanized steel angle shaped anchor strap. Provide hole in vertical leg for fastener. Provide hole near end of outstanding leg to suit upstanding portion of tie.
 - b. Tie: Fabricate from 5 mm (0.20 inch) diameter galvanized cold drawn steel wire. Form "L" shape to be embedded minimum 50 mm (2 inches) into the bed joint of masonry veneer and provide upstanding leg to fit through hole in anchor and be long enough to allow 50 mm (2 inches) of vertical adjustment.
- D. Dovetail Anchors:
 - Corrugated steel dovetail anchors formed of 1.5 mm (0.06 inch) thick by 25 mm (1 inch) wide galvanized steel, 90 mm (3-1/2 inches) long where used to anchor 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry units, 140 mm (5-1/2 inches) long for masonry units more than 100 mm (4 inches) thick.
 - 2. Triangular wire dovetail anchor 100 mm (4 inch) wide formed of 4 mm (9 gage) steel wire with galvanized steel dovetail insert. Anchor length to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into masonry, 25 mm (1 inch) into 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) thick units.
 - 3. Form dovetail anchor slots from 0.6 mm (0.02 inch) thick galvanized steel (with felt or fiber filler).
- E. Individual Ties:
 - Rectangular ties: Form from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel rod to rectangular shape minimum 50 mm (2 inches) wide by sufficient length for ends of ties to extend within 25 mm (1 inch) of each face of wall. Ties that are crimped to form drip are not acceptable.
 - 2. Adjustable Cavity Wall Ties:
 - a. Adjustable wall ties may be furnished at Contractor's option.
 - b. Two piece type permitting up to 40 mm (1-1/2 inch) adjustment.
 - c. Form ties from 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized steel wire.
 - d. Form one piece to rectangular shape 105 mm (4-1/8 inches) wide by length required to extend into bed joint 50 mm (2 inches).

- e. Form other piece to 75 mm (3 inch) long by 75 mm (3 inch) wide shape, having 75 mm (3 inch) long bent section for engaging 105 mm (4-1/8 inch) wide piece to form adjustable connection.
- F. Wall Ties, (Mesh or Wire):
 - Mesh wall ties formed of ASTM A1064/A1064M, W0.5, 2 mm, (0.08 inch) galvanized steel wire 13 mm by 13 mm (1/2 inch by 1/2 inch) mesh, 75 mm (3 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
 - Rectangular wire wall ties formed of W1.4, 3 mm, (0.12 inch) galvanized steel wire 50 mm (2 inches) wide by 200 mm (8 inches) long.
- G. Adjustable Steel Column Anchor:
 - Two piece anchor consisting of a 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter steel rod to be welded to steel with offset ends, rod to permit 100 mm (4 inch) vertical adjustment of wire anchor.
 - Triangular shaped wire anchor 100 mm (4 inches) wide formed from 5 (3/16 inch) diameter galvanized wire, to extend minimum 75 mm (3 inches) into joints of masonry.
- H. Adjustable Steel Beam Anchor:
 - Z or C type steel strap, 30 mm (1 1/4 inches) wide, 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 - 2. Flange hook minimum 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) long.
 - Length to embed in masonry minimum 50 mm (2 inches) in 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick masonry and 100 mm (4 inches) in thicker masonry.
 - 4. Bend masonry end minimum 40 mm (1 1/2 inches).
- I. Ridge Wall Anchors:
 - Form from galvanized steel minimum 25 mm (1 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick by 600 mm (24 inches) long, plus 50 mm (2 inch) bends.
 - 2. Other lengths as indicated on drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Weeps:
 - Weep Hole Wicks: Glass fiber ropes, 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum diameter, 300 mm (12 inches) long.

- Weep Tubing: Round, polyethylene, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter, 100 mm (4 inches) long.
- 3. Weep Hole: Flexible PVC louvered configuration with rectangular closure strip at top.
- B. Cavity Drain Material: Open mesh polyester sheets or strips to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the cavity.
- C. Preformed Compressible Joint Filler:
 - 1. Thickness and depth to fill joint.
 - 2. Closed Cell Neoprene: ASTM D1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 1, B2F1.
 - 3. Non-Combustible Type: ASTM C612, Type 5, Max. Temp.1800 degrees F.

D. Box Board:

- 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type 1.
- 2. 25 mm (1 inch) thickness.
- Other spacing material having similar characteristics is acceptable subject to Contracting Officer's Representative's approval.
- E. Masonry Cleaner:
 - 1. Detergent type cleaner selected for each type masonry.
 - 2. Acid cleaners are not acceptable.
 - Use soapless type specially prepared for cleaning brick or concrete masonry as appropriate.
- F. Fasteners:
 - Concrete Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 11, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 - Masonry Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, Style 17, 19 mm (3/4 inch) minimum length.
 - 3. Screws: FS-FF-S-107, Type A, AB, SF thread forming or cutting.
- G. Welding Materials: AWS D1.4/D1.4M, type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Keep finish work free from mortar smears or spatters, and leave neat and clean.
- B. Wall Openings:
 - Fill hollow metal frames built into masonry walls and partitions solid with mortar as laying of masonry progresses.

- 2. When items are not available when walls are built, prepare openings for subsequent installation.
- C. Tooling Joints:
 - Do not tool until mortar has stiffened enough to retain thumb print when thumb is pressed against mortar.
 - Tool while mortar is soft enough to be compressed into joints and not raked out.
 - Finish joints in exterior face masonry work with jointing tool, and provide smooth, water-tight concave joint unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Tool Exposed interior joints in finish work concave unless specified otherwise.
- D. Partition Height: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Lintels:
 - Lintels are not required for openings less than 1000 mm (40 inches) wide that have hollow metal frames.
 - 2. Openings 1025 mm (41 inches) wide to 1600 m (63 inches) wide without structural steel lintel or frames, require lintel formed of concrete masonry lintel or bond beam units filled with grout and reinforced with one No. 16 (No. 5) rod top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness unless shown otherwise.
 - 3. Precast concrete lintels of 25 MPa (3,000 psi) concrete, same thickness as partition, and with one No. 16 (No. 5) deformed bar top and bottom for each 100 mm (4 inches) of nominal thickness, is acceptable in lieu of reinforced CMU masonry lintels.
 - Use steel lintels, for openings greater than 1600 m (63 inches) wide, brick masonry openings, and elevator openings unless shown otherwise.
 - Doors having overhead concealed door closers require steel lintel, and pocket for closer box.
 - 6. Lintel Bearing Length: Minimum 100 mm (4 inches) at both ends.
 - 7. Build masonry openings or arches over wood or metal centering and supports when steel lintels are not used.
- F. Before connecting new masonry with previously laid masonry, remove loosened masonry or mortar, and clean and wet work in place as specified under wetting.

- G. When new masonry partitions start on existing floors, machine cut existing floor finish material down to concrete surface.
- H. Structural Steel Encased in Masonry:
 - Where structural steel is encased in masonry and voids between steel and masonry are filled with mortar, provide minimum 25 mm (1 inch) mortar free expansion space between masonry and steel by applying box board material to steel before masonry is laid.
 - Do not install spacing material where steel is bearing on masonry or masonry is bearing on steel.
- I. Chases:
 - Do not install chases in masonry walls and partitions exposed to view in finished work, including painted or coated finishes on masonry.
 - Masonry 100 mm (4 inch) nominal thick may have electrical conduits
 25 mm (1 inch) or less in diameter when covered with soaps, or other finishes.
 - 3. Fill recess chases after installation of conduit, with mortar and finish flush.
 - 4. When pipes or conduits, or both occur in hollow masonry unit partitions retain minimum one web of hollow masonry units.
- J. Wetting and Wetting Test:
 - 1. Test and wet brick and clay tile according to BIA TN 11B.
 - 2. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
- K. Temporary Formwork: Provide formwork and shores as required for temporary support of reinforced masonry elements.
- L. Construct formwork to conform to shape, line and dimensions indicated on drawings. Make sufficiently tight to prevent mortar, grout, or concrete leakage. Brace, tie and support formwork as required to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
- M. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other reasonable temporary construction loads.
- N. Minimum Curing Times Before Removing Shores and Forms:
 - 1. Girders and Beams: 10 days.
 - 2. Slabs: 7 days.

3. Reinforced Masonry Soffits: 7 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION - ANCHORAGE

- A. Veneer to Framed Walls:
 - 1. Install adjustable veneer anchors.
 - Fasten anchor to stud through sheathing with self-drilling and tapping screw, one at both ends of loop type anchor.
 - Space anchors maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center vertically at each stud.
- B. Veneer to Concrete Walls:
 - Install dovetail slots in concrete vertically at 400 mm (16 inches) on centers.
 - Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 - 3. Anchor new masonry facing to existing concrete with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm, (16 inches) maximum vertical intervals, and at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum horizontal intervals. Fasten ties to concrete with power actuated fasteners or concrete nails.
- C. Masonry Facing to Backup and Cavity Wall Ties:
 - 1. Use individual ties for new work.
 - Stagger ties in alternate courses, and space at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically, and 400 mm (16 inches) horizontally.
 - At openings, provide additional ties spaced maximum 900 mm (36 inches) apart vertically around perimeter of opening, and within 300 mm (12 inches) from edge of opening.
 - 4. Anchor new masonry facing to existing masonry with adjustable cavity wall ties spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals and at every second masonry unit horizontally. Fasten ties to masonry with masonry nails.
 - 5. Option: Install joint reinforcing for multiple wythes and cavity wall ties spaced maximum 400 mm (16 inches) vertically.
 - Tie interior and exterior wythes of reinforced masonry walls together with individual ties. Provide ties at intervals maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center horizontally, and 400 mm (16 inches) on

center vertically. Lay ties in the same line vertically in order to facilitate vibrating of the grout pours.

- D. Anchorage of Abutting Masonry:
 - Anchor interior 100 mm (4 inch) thick masonry partitions to exterior masonry walls with wall ties. Space ties at 600 mm (24 inches) maximum vertical intervals. Extend ties 100 mm (4 inches) minimum into masonry.
 - Anchor interior masonry bearing walls or interior masonry partitions over 100 mm (4 inches) thick to masonry walls with rigid wall anchors spaced at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
 - 3. Anchor abutting masonry walls and partitions to concrete with dovetail anchors. Install dovetail slots vertically in concrete at centerline of abutting wall or partition. Locate dovetail anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals. Secure anchors to existing wall with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) by 75 mm (3 inch) expansion bolts or two power-driven fasteners.
 - 4. Anchor abutting interior masonry partitions to existing concrete and existing masonry construction, with adjustable wall ties. Extend ties minimum 100 mm (4 inches) into joints of new masonry. Fasten ties to existing concrete and masonry construction, with powder actuated drive pins, nail or other means that provides rigid anchorage. Install anchors at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
- E. Masonry Furring:
 - Anchor masonry furring less than 100 mm (4 inches) nominal thick to masonry walls or to concrete with adjustable wall ties or dovetail anchors.
 - 2. Space at maximum 400 mm (16 inches) on center in both directions.
- F. Anchorage to Steel Beams or Columns:
 - 1. Use adjustable beam anchors on each flange.
 - At columns weld steel rod to steel columns at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals, and place wire ties in masonry courses at 400 mm (16 inches) maximum vertically.

3.3 INSTALLATION - REINFORCEMENT

A. Joint Reinforcement:

- Install joint reinforcement in CMU wythe of combination brick and CMU, cavity walls, and single wythe concrete masonry unit walls or partitions.
- Reinforcing is acceptable in lieu of individual ties for anchoring brick facing to CMU backup in exterior masonry walls.
- Locate joint reinforcement in mortar joints at 400 mm (16 inch) maximum vertical intervals.
- Additional joint reinforcement is required in mortar joints at both 200 mm (8 inches) and 400 (16 inches) above and below windows, doors, louvers and similar openings in masonry.
- B. Steel Reinforcing Bars:
 - Install reinforcing bars in cells of hollow masonry units where required for vertical reinforcement and in bond beam units for horizontal reinforcement. Install in wall cavities of reinforced masonry walls where indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Bond Beams:
 - a. Form Bond beams of load-bearing concrete masonry units filled with grout and reinforced with two No. 15m (No. 5) reinforcing bars unless shown otherwise. Do not cut reinforcement.
 - b. Brake bond beams only at expansion joints and at control joints, if shown.
 - 3. Grout openings:
 - a. Leave cleanout holes in double wythe walls during construction by omitting units at base of one side of wall.
 - b. Locate 75 mm by 75 mm (3 inches. by 3 inches.) min. cleanout holes at location of vertical reinforcement.
 - c. Keep grout space clean of mortar accumulation and debris. Clean as work progresses and immediately before grouting.

3.4 INSTALLATION - BRICK EXPANSION AND CMU CONTROL JOINTS

- A. Provide brick expansion joint (EJ) and CMU control joints (CJ) where indicated on drawings.
- B. Keep joint free of mortar and other debris.
- C. Joints Occur In Masonry Walls:
 - 1. Install preformed compressible joint filler in brick wythe.

- 2. Install cross shaped shear keys in concrete masonry unit wythe with preformed compressible joint filler on both sides of shear key.
- D. Use standard notched concrete masonry units (sash blocks) made in full and half-length units where shear keys are used to create a continuous vertical joint.
- E. Interrupt joint reinforcement at expansion and control joints.
- F. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and control joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.5 INSTALLATION - BUILDING JOINTS

- A. Keep expansion and seismic joints open and free of mortar. Remove mortar and other debris.
- B. Install non-combustible, compressible type joint filler to fill space completely except where sealant is shown on joints in exposed finish work.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of expansion and seismic joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.6 INSTALLATION - ISOLATION JOINT

- A. Where full height walls and partitions lie parallel or perpendicular to and under structural beams and shelf angles, provide minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) separation between walls and partitions and bottom of beams and shelf angles.
- B. Insert continuous full width strip of non-combustible type compressible joint filler.
- C. Fill opening in exposed face of isolation joints with sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.7 INSTALLATION - BRICKWORK

- A. Lay clay brick according to BIA TN 11B.
- B. Laying:
 - Match existing 6th course header bond of existing building on alterations and additions. Align new courses with new coursing to ensure continuation of existing course lines. Provide soldier/header course at window heads as indicated.
 - 2. Maintain bond pattern throughout.
 - Do not use brick smaller than half-brick at any angle, corner, break, and jamb.

- 4. Where length of cut brick is greater than one half length, maintain vertical joint location.
- 5. Lay exposed brickwork joints symmetrical about center lines of openings.
- Do not structurally bond multi-wythe brick walls, unless indicated on drawings.
- 7. Before starting work, lay facing brick on foundation wall and adjust bond to openings, angles, and corners.
- 8. Lay brick for sills with wash and drip.
- 9. Build solid brickwork as required for anchorage of items.
- C. Joints:
 - Exterior And Interior Joint Widths: Lay for three equal joints in 200 mm (8 inches) vertically, unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Rake joints for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.
 - 3. Arches:
 - a. Flat arches (jack arches) lay with camber of 1 in 200 (1/16 inch per foot) of span.
 - b. Face radial arches with radial brick with center line of joints on radial lines.
 - c. Form Radial joints of equal width.
 - d. Bond arches into backing with metal ties in every other joint.
- D. Weep Holes:
 - Install weep holes at 600 mm (24 inches) on center in bottom of vertical joints of exterior masonry veneer or cavity wall facing over foundations, bond beams, and other water stops in wall.
 - Form weep holes using wicks made of mineral fiber insulation strips turned up 200 mm (8 inches) in cavity. Anchor top of strip to backup to securely hold in place.
 - Install sand or pea gravel in cavity approximately 75 mm (3 inches) high between weep holes.
- E. Cavity Walls:
 - 1. Keep air space clean of mortar accumulations and debris.
 - Lay the interior wythe of the masonry wall full height where air barrier is required on cavity face. Coordinate to install air barrier before laying outer wythe.

 $04 \ 20 \ 00 \ - \ 14$

- 3. Insulated Cavity Type Exterior Walls:
 - a. Install insulation against cavity face of inner masonry wythe.
 - b. Place insulation between rows of ties or joint reinforcing.Adhere insulation to masonry surface with a bonding agent as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
 - c. Lay outer masonry wythe up with air space between insulation and masonry units.

3.8 INSTALLATION - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Types and Uses:
 - Provide special concrete masonry shapes as required, including lintel and bond beam units. Provide solid concrete masonry units, where full units cannot be installed, or where needed for anchorage of accessories.
 - Provide rounded corner (bullnose) shapes at opening jambs in exposed work and at exterior corners.
 - 3. Do not install brick jambs in exposed finish work.
 - Install concrete building brick only as filler in backup material where not exposed.
 - 5. Construct fire resistance in fire rated partitions meeting fire ratings indicated on drawings.
 - 6. Structural Clay Tile Units (Option):
 - a. Structural clay tile units load-bearing or non-load bearing as required, may be installed in lieu of concrete masonry units, only, but not as an exposed surface, foundation walls or where otherwise noted.
 - b. Set units as specified for concrete masonry units.
 - c. Install brick or load-bearing structural clay tile units, with cores set vertically, and filled with grout where structural members impose concentrated load directly on structural clay tile masonry.
- B. Laying:
 - 1. Do not wet concrete masonry units before laying.
 - Bond external corners of partitions by overlapping alternate courses.
 - 3. Lay first course in a full mortar bed.

- 4. Set anchorage items as work progress.
- 5. Where ends of anchors, bolts, and other embedded items, project into voids of units, completely fill voids with mortar or grout.
- Provide 6 mm (1/4 inch) open joint for sealant between existing construction, exterior walls, concrete work, and abutting masonry partitions.
- Lay concrete masonry units with full face shell mortar beds and fill head joint beds for depth equivalent to face shell thickness.
- 8. Lay concrete masonry units so cores of units, that are to be filled with grout, are vertically continuous with joints of cross webs of such cores completely filled with mortar. Unobstructed core openings minimum 50 mm (2 inches) by 75 mm (3 inches).
- Do not wedge masonry against steel reinforcing. Minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch) clear distance between reinforcing and masonry units.
- 10. Install deformed reinforcing bars of sizes indicated on drawings.
- 11. At time of placement, ensure steel reinforcement is free of loose rust, mud, oil, and other contamination capable of affecting bond.
- 12. Place steel reinforcement at spacing indicated on drawings before grouting.
- 13. Minimum clear distance between parallel bars: One bar diameter.
- 14. Hold vertical steel reinforcement in place vertically by centering clips, caging devices, tie wire, or other approved methods.
- 15. Support vertical bars near each end and at maximum 192 bar diameter on center.
- 16. Splice reinforcement or attach reinforcement to dowels by placing in contact and securing with wire ties.
- 17. Stagger splices in adjacent horizontal reinforcing bars. Lap reinforcing bars at splices a minimum of 40 bar diameters.
- 18. Grout cells of concrete masonry units, containing reinforcing bars, solid as specified.
- 19. Install cavity and joint reinforcement as masonry work progresses.
- 20. Rake joints 6 to 10 mm (1/4 to 3/8 inch) deep for pointing with colored mortar when colored mortar is not full depth.

3.9 POINTING

- A. Fill joints with pointing mortar using rubber float trowel to apply mortar solidly into raked joints.
- B. Tool exposed joints to smooth concave joint.
- C. At joints with existing work, match existing joint.

3.10 GROUTING

- A. Preparation:
 - 1. Clean grout space of mortar droppings before placing grout.
 - 2. Close cleanouts.
 - 3. Install vertical solid masonry dams across grout space for full height of wall at intervals of maximum 9000 mm (30 feet). Do not bond dam units into wythes as masonry headers.
 - 4. Verify reinforcing bars are installed as indicated on drawings.
- B. Placing:
 - 1. Place grout in grout space in lifts as specified.
 - Consolidate each grout lift after free water has disappeared but before plasticity is lost.
 - 3. Do not slush with mortar or use mortar with grout.
 - 4. Interruptions:
 - a. When grouting must be stopped for more than an hour, top off grout 40 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of last masonry course.
 - b. Grout from dam to dam on high lift method.
 - c. Longitudinal run of masonry may be stopped off only by raking back one-half masonry unit length in each course and stopping grout 100 mm (4 inches) back of rake on low lift method.
- C. Puddling Method:
 - Consolidate by puddling with grout stick during and immediately after placing.
 - Grout cores of concrete masonry units containing reinforcing bars solid as masonry work progresses.
- D. Low Lift Method:
 - 1. Construct masonry to 1.5 m (5 feet) maximum height before grouting.
 - Grout in one continuous operation and consolidate grout by mechanical vibration and reconsolidate after initial water loss and settlement has occurred.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

08-01-17

3.11 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Clean reinforcement of loose rust, mill scale, earth, ice or other materials which will reduce bond to mortar or grout. Do not use reinforcement bars with kinks or bends not shown on drawings or approved submittal drawings, or bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other causes.
- B. Position reinforcement accurately at spacing indicated on drawings. Support and secure vertical bars against displacement. Install horizontal reinforcement as masonry work progresses. Where vertical bars are shown in close proximity, provide clear distance between bars of minimum one bar diameter or 25 mm (1 inch), whichever is greater.
- C. For columns, piers and pilasters, maintain clear distance between vertical bars as indicated on drawings, minimum 1.5 bar diameters or 38 mm (1-1/2 inches), whichever is greater. Provide lateral ties as indicated on drawings.
- D. Splice reinforcement bars only where indicated on drawings, unless approved by Contracting Officer's Representative. Provide lapped splices. In splicing vertical bars or attaching to dowels, lap ends, place in contact and wire tie.
- E. Provide minimum lap as indicated on approved submittal drawings, or if not indicated, minimum 48 bar diameters.
- F. Weld splices where indicated on drawings according to AWS D1.4/D1.4M.
- G. Embed metal ties in mortar joints as work progresses, with minimum mortar cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations.
- H. Embed prefabricated horizontal joint reinforcement as work progresses, with minimum cover of 15 mm (5/8 inch) on exterior face of walls and 13 mm (1/2 inch) at other locations. Lap joint reinforcement minimum 150 mm (6 inches) at ends. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" sections to provide continuity at corners and intersections. Cut and bend joint reinforcement for continuity at returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures and other special conditions.
- Anchoring: Anchor reinforced masonry work to supporting structure as indicated on drawings.
- J. Anchor reinforced masonry walls at intersections with non-reinforced masonry.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF BRICK MASONRY

- A. Mortar Jointing and Bedding:
 - Pattern Bond: Lay exterior wythes in pattern bond shown, or if not shown, lay in 1/2 common bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below; and 6th course header bond, to match existing. Provide soldier/header course at window heads as indicated.
 - Do not use units with less than 100 mm (4 inch) nominal horizontal face dimension at corners or jambs.
 - 3. Lay exterior wythes with bed (horizontal) and head (vertical) joints between units completely filled with mortar. Top of bed joint mortar may be sloped toward center of walls. Butter ends of units with sufficient mortar to completely fill head joints and shove into place. Do not furrow bed joints or slush head joints. Remove any mortar fins which protrude into grout space.
 - Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, except for minor variations required to maintain pattern bond. If not shown, lay with 9 mm (3/8 inch) head and bed joints.
 - 5. Maintain joint widths shown for head and bed joints, but adjust thickness of bed joints, if required, to allow for minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thickness of mortar between reinforcement and masonry units, except 6 mm (1/4 inch) bars (if any) may be laid in 13 mm (1/2 inch) thick bed joints and 5 mm (0.2 inch) diameter or smaller wire reinforcing may be laid in 9 mm (3/8 inch) thick bed joints.
- B. Limit extent of masonry construction to sections which do not exceed maximum grouting requirements. Provide temporary dams or barriers to control horizontal flow of grout at ends of wall sections. Build dams full height of grout pour. If masonry units are used, do not bond into permanent masonry wythes. Remove temporary dams after completion of grout pour.
- C. Low-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Use Low-Lift grouting technique with fine grout for the following:
 - a. Two-wythe walls with grout space of 50 mm (2 inch) or less in width.
 - b. Multi-wythe walls.

- At Contractor's option, low-lift grouting technique is acceptable for reinforced masonry construction with grout spaces wider than 50 mm (2 inches), except use coarse grout and place in lifts maximum 200 mm (8 inches) in height.
- Construct low-lift masonry by placing reinforcement, laying masonry units and pouring grout as work progresses.
- 4. Place vertical reinforcement bars and supports before laying of masonry units. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required to allow for splicing. Horizontal reinforcement bars may be placed progressively with laying of masonry units.
- Limit grout pours as required to prevent displacement of masonry by grout pressures (blowout), but do not exceed 1200 mm (4 feet) pour height.
- 6. Lay masonry units before each grout pour, but do not construct more than 300 mm (12 inches) above maximum grout pour height in exterior wythe and 100 mm (4 inches) above in other exterior wythe. Provide metal wall ties if required to prevent blowouts.
- 7. Consolidate immediately by rodding or puddling; do not use trowels. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. If poured in lifts, place from center-to-center of masonry courses. Terminate pour 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) below top of highest course in pour.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCED CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

- A. Do not wet concrete masonry units (CMU).
- B. Lay CMU units with full-face shell mortar beds. Fill vertical head joints (end joints between units) solidly with mortar from face of unit to distance behind face equal to thickness of longitudinal face shells. Solidly bed cross-webs of starting courses in mortar. Maintain head and bed 9 mm (3/8 inch) joint widths.
- C. Where solid CMU units are shown, lay with full mortar head and bed joints.
- D. Walls:
 - Pattern Bond: Lay CMU wall units in 1/2-running bond with vertical joints in each course centered on units in courses above and below, unless otherwise indicated. Bond and interlock each course at

corners and intersections. Use special-shaped units where shown, and as required for corners, jambs, sash, control joints, lintels, bond beams and other special conditions.

- 2. Maintain vertical continuity of core or cell cavities, which are to be reinforced and grouted, to provide minimum clear dimension indicated and to provide minimum clearance and grout coverage for vertical reinforcement bars. Keep cavities free of mortar. Solidly bed webs in mortar where adjacent to reinforced cores or cells.
- 3. Where horizontally reinforced beams (bond beams) are indicated on drawings, use special units or modify regular units to allow for placement of continuous horizontal reinforcement bars. Place small mesh expanded metal lath or wire screening in mortar joints under bond beam courses over cores or cells of non-reinforced vertical cells, or provide units with solid bottoms.
- E. Grouting:
 - Use fine grout for filling spaces less than 100 mm (4 inches) in one or both horizontal directions.
 - Use coarse grout for filling 100 mm (4 inch) spaces or larger in both horizontal directions.
 - Grouting Technique: At Contractor's option, use either low-lift or high-lift grouting techniques.
- F. Low-Lift Grouting:
 - Provide minimum clear dimension of 50 mm (2 inches) and clear area of 5160 sq. mm (8 sq. inches) in vertical cores to be grouted.
 - Place vertical reinforcement before grouting of CMU. Extend above elevation of maximum pour height as required for splicing. Support in position at vertical intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters nor 3 m (10 feet).
 - 3. Lay CMU to maximum pour height. Do not exceed 1.5 m (5 feet) height, or if bond beam occurs below 1.5 m (5 feet) height, stop pour 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top of bond beam.
 - Rod or vibrate grout during placing. Place grout continuously; do not interrupt pouring of grout for more than one hour. Terminate grout pours 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below top course of pour.
 - Bond Beams: Stop grout in vertical cells 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below bond beam course. Place horizontal reinforcement in bond beams; lap

at corners and intersections as indicated on drawings. Place grout in bond beam course before filling vertical cores above bond beam.

3.14 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

- A. Lay masonry units plumb, level and true to line within tolerances according to ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 and as follows:
- B. Maximum variation from plumb:
 - 1. In 3000 mm (10 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 6000 mm (20 feet) 9 mm (3/8 inch).
 - 3. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- C. Maximum variation from level:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- D. Maximum variation from linear building lines:
 - 1. In any bay or up to 6000 mm (20 feet) 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - 2. In 12,000 mm (40 feet) or more 19 mm (3/4 inch).
- E. Maximum variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and thickness of walls from dimensions shown:
 - 1. Minus 6 mm (1/4 inch).
 - 2. Plus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- F. Maximum variation in prepared opening dimensions:
 - 1. Accurate to minus 0 mm (0 inch).
 - 2. Plus 6 mm (1/4 inch).

3.15 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. General:
 - 1. Clean exposed masonry surfaces on completion.
 - Protect adjoining construction materials and landscaping during cleaning operations.
 - Cut out defective exposed new joints to depth of approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) and repoint.
 - Remove mortar droppings and other foreign substances from wall surfaces.
- B. Brickwork:
 - First wet surfaces with clean water, then wash down with detergent solution. Do not use muriatic acid.

- Brush with stiff fiber brushes while washing, and immediately wash with clean water.
- Remove traces of detergent, foreign streaks, or stains of any nature.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units:
 - Immediately following setting, brush exposed surfaces free of mortar or other foreign matter.
 - 2. Allow mud to dry before brushing.

- - E N D - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 04 72 00 CAST STONE MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies manufactured concrete units to simulate a natural stone.
- B. Installation of cast stone units.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. ection 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING, Setting and pointing mortar.
- B. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY: Face brick and concrete masonry units.
- C. Section 04 05 16, MASONRY GROUTING, Setting and pointing mortar.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Samples:
 - 1. Cast stone, sample panel, size 100 by 300 by 300 mm (4 by 12 by 12 inches) each color and finish.
 - Show finish on two 100 mm (4-inch) edges and 300 by 300 mm (12 by 12 inch) surface.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - Cast stone showing exposed faces, profiles, cross sections, anchorage, reinforcing, jointing and sizes.
 - 2. Setting drawings with setting mark.
- D. Certificates: Test results indicating that the cast stone meets specification requirements and proof of plant certification.
- E. Submit manufacturers test results of cast stone previously made by manufacturer.
- F. Laboratory Data: Description of testing laboratories facilities and qualifications of its principals and key personnel.
- G. List of jobs furnished by the manufacturer, which were similar in scope and at least three (3) years of age.
- 1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING
 - A. Store cast stone under waterproof covers on planking clear of ground.
 - B. Protect from handling, dirt, stain, and water damage.

- C. Mark production units with the identification marks as shown on the shop drawings.
- D. Package units and protect them from staining or damage during shipping and storage.
- E. Provide an itemized list of product to support the bill of lading.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Warranty exterior masonry walls against moisture leaks, any defects and subject to terms of "Warranty of Construction", FAR clause 52.246-21, except that warranty period shall be two years.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by the basic designation only. Comply with applicable provisions and recommendations of the following, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Cast Stone Institute Technical Manual and Cast Stone Institute standard specifications.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A167-99(R2009)Stainless and Heat Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement A1064/A1064M-18a.....Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete C33/C33M-18.....Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates C150/C150M-20.....Standard Specification for Portland Cement C503/C503M-15.....Standard Specification for Marble Dimension Stone (Exterior) C568/C568M-15.....Standard Specification for Limestone Dimension Stone C615/C615M-18e1.....Standard Specification for Granite Dimension Stone C616/C616M-15.....Standard Specification for Quartz-Based Dimension Stone C979/C979M-16.....Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete

C1194-19	.Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength
	of Architectural Cast Stone
C1195–19a	.Standard Test Method for Absorption of
	Architectural Cast Stone
C1364-19	.Standard Specification for Architectural Cast
	Stone.
D2244-16	.Standard Practice for Calculation of Color
	Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color
	Coordinates.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The Manufacturer:
 - Must have 5 years minimum continuous operating experience and have facilities for manufacturing cast stone as described herein. Manufacturer shall have sufficient plant facilities to produce the shapes, quantities and size of cast stone required in accordance with the project schedule.
 - 2. Must be a member of the Cast Stone Institute.
 - 3. Must have a certified plant (certification by the Cast Stone Institute).
- B. Stone setter: Must have 5 years' experience setting cast or natural building stone.
- C. Testing: One (1) sample from production units may be selected at random from the field for each 500 cubic feet (14 meters squared) delivered to the job:
 - Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these sample shall have an average minimum compressive strength of not less than 85 percent with no single specimen testing less than 75 percent of design strength as specified.
 - 2. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average maximum cold-water absorption of 6 percent.
 - 3. Field specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTMC 1194 and C 1195.
 - Manufacturer shall submit a written list of projects similar and at least three (3) years of age, along with owner, architect and contractor references.

1.8 MANUFACTURING TOLERANCES

- A. Cross section dimensions shall not deviate by more than + 1/8 inch (3 mm) from approved dimension.
- B. Length of units shall not deviate by more than length /360 or + 1/8 inch (3mm), whichever is greater, not to exceed + 1/4 inch (6 mm). Maximum length of any unit shall not exceed 15 times the average thickness of such unit unless otherwise agreed by the manufacturer.
- C. Warp bow or twist of units shall not exceed length/360 or + 1/8 inch (3 mm), whichever is greater.
- D. Location of dowel holes, anchor slots, flashing grooves, false joints and similar features - On formed sides of unit, 1/8 inch (3 mm), on unformed sides of unit, 3/8 inch (9 mm) maximum deviation.

1.9 MOCK-UP

A. Provide full size unit(s) for use in construction of sample wall. The mock-up becomes the standard of workmanship for the project.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CAST STONE

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1364
- B. Physical properties: Provide the following:
 - Compressive Strength ASTM C 1194: 6,500 psi (45 Mpa) minimum for products at 28 days.
 - Absorption ASTM C 1195: 6 percent maximum by the cold water method, or 10 percent maximum by the boiling method for products as 28 days.
 - 3. Air Content ASTM C173 or C231, for wet cast product shall be 4-8 percent for units exposed to freeze-thaw environments. Air entrainment is not required for vibrant dry tamp (VDT) products.
 - Freeze thaw ASTM C 1364L The cumulative percent weight loss (CPWL) shall be less than 5 percent after 300 cycles of freezing and thawing.
 - Linear Shrinkage ASTM C 426L Shrinkage shall not exceed 0.065 percent.
- C. Job site testing One (1) sample from production units may be selected at random from the field for each 500 cubic feet (14 cubic meters) delivered to the job site:

- Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average minimum compressive strength of not less than 85 percent with no single specimen testing less than 75 percent of design strength as allowed by ACI 318.
- 2. Three (3) field cut cube specimens from each of these samples shall have an average maximum cold-water absorption of 6 percent.
- 3. Field specimens shall be tested in accordance with ASTM C 1194 and C 1195.

2.2 RAW MATERIALS

- A. Portland cement Type I or Type III, white and/or grey, ASTM C 150.
- B. Coarse aggregates Granite, quartz or limestone, ASTM C 33, except for gradation, and are optional for the vibrant dry tamp (VDT) casting method.
- C. Fine aggregates Manufactured or natural sands, ASTM C 33, except for gradation.
- D. Colors Inorganic iron oxide pigments, ASTM C 979 except that carbon black pigments shall not be used.
- E. Admixtures- Comply with the following:
 - 1. ASTM C 260 for air-entraining admixtures.
 - ASTM C 494/C 495 M Types A-G for water reducing, retarding, accelerating and high range admixtures.
 - 3. Other admixtures: integral water repellents and other chemicals, for which no ASTM Standard exists, shall be previously established as suitable for use in concrete by proven field performance or through laboratory testing.
 - 4. ASTM C 618 mineral admixtures of dark and variable colors shall not be used in surfaces intended to be exposed to view.
 - 5. ASTM C 989 granulated blast furnace slag may be used to improve physical properties. Tests are required to verify these features.
- F. Water Potable
- G. Reinforcing bars:
 - 1. ASTM A 615/A 615M. Grade 40 or 60 steel galvanized or epoxy coated when cover is less than 1.5 inch (37 mm).
 - 2. Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 1064 where applicable for wet cast units.

H. All anchors, dowels and other anchoring devices and shims shall be standard building stone anchors commercially available in a noncorrosive material such as zinc plated, galvanized steel, brass, or stainless steel Type 302 or 304.

2.3 COLOR AND FINISH

- A. Match existing color and finish and approved submittal.
- B. All surfaces intended to be exposed to view shall have a fine-grained texture similar to natural stone, with no air voids in excess of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) and the density of such voids shall be less than 3 occurrences per any 1 inch (25 mm) and not obvious under direct daylight illumination at a 5 feet (1.5 meters) distance.
- C. Units shall exhibit a texture approximately equal to the approved sample when viewed under direct daylight illumination at a 10 feet (3 meters) distance.
- D. ASTM D 2244 permissible variation in color between units of comparable age subjected to similar weathering exposure.
 - 1. Total color difference not greater than 6 units.
 - 2. Total hue difference-not greater than 2 units.

2.4 REINFORCING

- A. Reinforce the units as required by the drawings and for safe handling and structural stress.
 - 1. Minimum reinforcing shall be 0.25 percent of the cross section area.
- B. Reinforcement shall be non-corrosive where faces exposed to weather are covered with less than 1.5inch (38 mm) of concrete material. All reinforcement shall have minimum coverage of twice the diameter of the bars.
- C. Minor chipping resulting from shipment and delivery shall not be grounds for rejection. Minor chips shall not be obvious under direct daylight illumination from a 20 foot (6 meter) distance.
- D. The occurrence of crazing or efflorescence shall not constitute a cause for rejection.
- E. Remove cement film, if required, from exposed surface prior to packaging for shipment.

2.5 CURING

A. Cure units in a warm curing chamber 100 degrees F (37.8 degrees C) at 95 percent relative humidity for approximately 12 hours, or cure in a Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

95 percent moist environment at a minimum 70 degrees F (21.1 degrees C) for 16 hours after casting. Additional yard curing at 95 percent relative humidity shall be 350-degree-days (i.e. 7 days @ 50 degrees F (10.0 degrees C) or 5 days @ 70 degrees F (21.0 degrees C) prior to shipping. Form cured units shall be protected from moisture evaporation with curing blankets or curing compounds after casting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Installing contractor shall check cast stone materials for fit and finish prior to installation. Do not set unacceptable units.

3.2 SETTING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with Cast Stone Institute Technical Manual.
- B. Set stones 1/8 inch (3 mm) or less, within the plane of adjacent units.
- C. Joints, plus 1/6 inch (1.5 mm), minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 JOINTING

- A. Joint size:
 - 1. At stone/brick joints 3/8 inch (9.5 cm).
 - At stone/stone joints in vertical position 1/4 inch (6 mm) (3/8 inch (9.5 mm) optional).
 - 3. Stone/stone joint exposed on top 3/8 inch (.5 mm).
- B. Joint Materials:
 - 1. Mortar, Type N, ASTM C 270.
 - 2. Use a full bed of mortar at all bed joints.
 - 3. Flush vertical joints full with mortar.
 - 4. Leave all joints with exposed tops or under relieving angles open for sealant.
 - 5. Leave head joints in coping and projecting components open for sealant.
- C. Location of joints:
 - 1. As shown on shop drawings.
 - 2. At control and expansion joints unless otherwise shown.

3.4 SETTING

- A. Drench units with clean water prior to setting.
- B. Fill dowel holes and anchor slots completely with mortar or non-shrink grout.
- C. Set units in full bed of mortar, unless otherwise detailed.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

- D. Rake mortar joints 3/4 inch (18 mm) for pointing.
- E. Remove excess mortar from unit faces immediately after setting.
- F. Tuck point unit joints to a slight concave profile.

3.5 JOINT PROTECTION

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Prime ends of units, insert properly sized backing rod and install required sealant.

3.6 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Repair chips with touchup materials furnished by manufacturer.
- B. Saturate units to be cleaned prior to applying an approved masonry cleaner.
- C. Consult with manufacturer for appropriate cleaners.

3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Inspect finished installation according to Bulletin #36 published by the Cast Stone Institute.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Structural steel shapes, plates, and bars.
 - 2. Bolts, nuts, and washers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Materials Testing And Inspection During Construction: Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Steel Joist: Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING.
- C. Steel Decking: Section 05 31 00, STEEL DECKING.
- D. Composite Steel Deck: Section 05 36 00, COMPOSITE METAL DECKING.
- E. Steel Finishes: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- F. Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - 1. AISC Manual Steel Construction Manual, 14th Ed.
 - 2. 303-10 Code of Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges.
 - 3. 360-10: Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.
- C. The American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
 - B18.22.1-09 Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washers.
- D. American Welding Society (AWS):
 - 1. D1.1/D1.1M-15 Structural Welding Code Steel.
- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A6/A6M-14 General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling.
 - 2. A36/A36M-14 Carbon Structural Steel.
 - 3. A53/A53M-12 Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dip, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.
 - A123/A123M-15 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
 - 5. A242/A242M-13 High-Strength Low-Alloy Structural Steel.

- A283/A283M-13 Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.
- A307-14 Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- A500/A500M-13 Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
- 9. A501/A501M-14 Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing and Rounds and Shapes.
- 10. A572/A572M-15 High-Strength Low-Alloy Columbium-Vanadium Structural Steel.
- 11. A992/A992M-15 Structural Shapes.
- 12. F2329/F2329M-15 Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy steel Bolts, Screws, washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.
- 13. F3125/F3125M-15 Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions
- F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):
 - 1. No. 18 Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.
- G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
 - 1. MIL-P-21035 Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing, Repair.
- H. Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA):
 - 29 CFR 1926.752(e) Guidelines For Establishing The Components Of A Site-Specific Erection Plan.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1926-2001 Safety Standards for Steel Erection.
- I. Research Council on Structural Connections (RCSC) of The Engineering Foundation:
 - 1. Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM F3125 Bolts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Test Reports: Certify products comply with specifications.

- 1. Welders' qualifying tests.
- D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Structural steel.
 - 2. Steel connections.
 - 3. Welding materials.
 - 4. Shop coat primer paint.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Fabricator with project experience list.
 - 2. Installer with project experience list.
 - 3. Welders and welding procedures.
- F. Record Surveys: Signed and sealed by responsible surveyor or engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification participant designated as AISC Certified Plant, Category STD.
 - 1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
 - 2. Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: AISC Quality Certification Program participant designated as AISC-Certified Erector, Category ACSE.
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- C. Before commencement of Work, ensure steel erector provides written notification required by OSHA 29 CFR 1926.752(e). Submit a copy of the notification to Contracting Officer's Representative.
- D. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes:
 - 1. ASTM A992/A992M.
 - 2. ASTM A572/A572M; Grade 50.
 - 3. ASTM A529; Grade 50.

- B. Channel and Angles:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Plates and Bars:
 - 1. ASTM A36/A36M.
- D. Hollow Structural Sections:
 - 1. ASTM A500/A500M.
- E. Bolts, Nuts and Washers: Galvanized for galvanized framing and plain finish for other framing.
 - 1. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125.
 - 2. Bolts and nuts, other than high-strength: ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - 3. Plain washers, other than those in contact with high-strength bolt heads and nuts: ASME B18.22.1.
- F. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate structural steel according to Chapter M, AISC 360.
- B. Shop and Field Connections:
 - Weld connections according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Welds shall be made only by welders and welding operators who have been previously qualified by tests as prescribed in AWS D1.1 to perform type of work required.
 - 2. High-Strength Bolts: High-strength bolts tightened to a bolt tension minimum 70 percent of their minimum tensile strength. Tightening done with properly calibrated wrenches, by turn-of-nut method or by use of direct tension indicators (bolts or washers). Tighten bolts in connections identified as slip-critical using Direct Tension Indicators. Twist-off torque bolts are not an acceptable alternate fastener for slip critical connections.

2.4 FINISHES

- A. Shop Priming:
 - 1. Prime paint structural steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
 - a. Interstitial Space Structural Steel: Prime paint, unless indicated to receive sprayed on fireproofing.

- B. Shop Finish Painting: Apply primer and finish paint as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Do not paint:
 - 1. Surfaces within 50 mm (2 inches) of field welded joints.
 - 2. Surfaces indicated to be encased in concrete.
 - 3. Surfaces receiving sprayed on fireproofing.
 - 4. Beam top flanges receiving shear connector studs applied.
- D. Structural Steel Galvanizing: ASTM A123/A123M, hot dipped, after fabrication. Touch-up after erection: Clean and wire brush any abraded and other spots worn through zinc coating, including threaded portions of bolts and welds and touch-up with galvanizing repair paint.
 - 1. Galvanize structural steel framing installed at exterior locations.
- E. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers Galvanizing: ASTM F2329, hot-dipped.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Shop paint steel according to AISC 303, Section 6.
- B. Finish Paint System: Primer and finish as specified in Section09 91 00, PAINTING.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- A. Erect structural steel according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.
- B. Set structural steel accurately at locations and elevations indicated on drawings.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303 requirements.
 - Pour Stop Elevation Tolerance: 6 mm (1/4 inch), maximum, before concrete placement.
- D. Weld and bolt connections as specified for shop connections.

3.2 FIELD PAINTING

- A. After welding, clean and prime weld areas to match adjacent finish.
- B. Touch-up primer damaged by construction operations.
- C. Apply galvanizing repair paint to galvanized coatings damaged by construction operations.
- D. Finish Painting: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Record Survey:
 - Engage registered land surveyor or registered civil engineer as specified in Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS to perform survey.
 - Measure and record structural steel framing plumbness, level, and alignment after completing bolting and welding and before installation of work supported by structural steel.
 - Identify deviations from allowable tolerances specified in AISC Manual.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 21 00 STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies open web, long span, and deep long span steel joists.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Structural Steel: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING.
- B. Finish Painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design all elements with the latest published version of applicable Codes.

1.4 TOLERANCES

A. Deviation from a straight line between ends of any installed joist shall not exceed 10 mm in 3 m (3/8 inch in 10 feet).

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE: Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders, (Latest Edition).

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop and Erection Drawings: Complete.
 - Fabrication drawings including details and schedules for the fabrication and assembly of each joist.
 - Erection drawings showing the size and location of each joist, bridging, cross bracing, bearing details, connections, welds, bolts and bearing plates.
- C. Certificates: STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE compliance.
- D. Design Calculations: If requested by the Resident Engineer, submit complete calculations covering the design of all members and connections. Calculations must be specifically applicable to the joists supplied.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Provide documentation that the joist manufacturer is a member of the Steel Joist Institute and has satisfactorily completed work of a similar scope and nature.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings Allowable Stress
 Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition).
 - Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel Buildings (Latest Edition).
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A307-07.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 400 MPa (60,000 psi) Tensile Strength

F3125/F3125M-15.....Standard Specification for High Strength

Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

- D. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.1-08....Structural Welding Code - Steel
- E. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings: Steel Structures Painting Manual, Volumes 1 and 2
- F. Steel Joist Institute (STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE):

Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders (Latest Edition).

G. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers:

CRD-C-621.....Specification for Non-Shrink Grout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPEN WEB STEEL JOISTS

A. K-Series conforming to STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specifications.

2.2 LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS AND DEEP LONGSPAN STEEL JOISTS:

A. LH-Series and DLH-Series conforming to STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specifications.

2.3 ACCESSORIES - FITTINGS

A. Accessories and fittings, including end supports and bridging, in accordance with standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification under which joists were designed.

- B. Unfinished Threaded Fasteners: ASTM A307, Grade A, regular hexagon type, low carbon steel.
- C. High-strength bolts, including nuts and washers: ASTM F3125 heavy hexagon structural bolts.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication and assembly in accordance with applicable standard STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specification:
 - Make chord splices with full penetration welds capable of developing the ultimate strength in tension of the parent material. Make no allowance for the strength of back-up bars or other material incidental to welding.
 - Provide shop-welded connection plates at panel points to receive supplemental framing.
 - 3. Holes in Chord Members: Provide holes in chord members where shown for securing other work to steel joists; however, deduct area of holes from the area of chord when calculating strength of member.
 - 4. Extended Ends: Provide extended ends on joists where shown, complying with manufacturer's standards and requirements of applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications.
 - 5. Ceiling Extensions: Provide ceiling extension in areas having ceilings attached directly to joist bottom chord. Provide either an extended bottom chord element or a separate unit, to suit manufacturer's standards, of sufficient strength to support ceiling construction. Extend ends to within 12 mm (1/2 inch) of finished wall surface unless otherwise indicated.
 - 6. Bridging: Provide horizontal or diagonal type bridging for joists and joist girders, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications. Provide bridging anchors for ends of bridging lines terminating at walls or beams. Provide bridging adequate to resist the loads indicated on the Contract Documents.
 - 7. End Anchorage: Provide end anchorages, including bearing plates, to secure joists to adjacent construction, complying with STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE specifications, unless otherwise indicated. Design all end anchorages to resist a minimum net uplift of 1.6 kPa (35 pounds per square foot) of supported area.

3.2 SHOP PAINTING

- A. Shop painting in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Shop paint joists and accessories with a rust-inhibiting primer paint. For joists which will be finish painted, limit paint to a primer which is compatible with specified finish paint. In high humidity areas, shop paint joists with a zinc-rich primer to receive top coats per the paint system manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Installation of joists in accordance with applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification.
- B. Handle joists in a manner to avoid damaging of joists. Remove damaged joists from site, except when field repair is approved and such repairs are satisfactorily made in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Accurately set joists and end anchorage in accordance with the applicable STEEL JOIST INSTITUTE standard specification. Secure bridging and anchoring in place prior to application of any construction loads. Distribute any temporary loads so that carrying capacity of any joist is not exceeded. Loads shall not be applied to bridging where joist lengths are 12 m (40 feet) and longer. Where joist lengths are 12 m (40 feet) and longer, install a center row of bolted diagonal bridging to provide lateral stability before slackening of hoisting lines.

3.4 FIELD PAINTING

- A. Clean abraded, corroded, and field welded areas and touch up with same type of paint used in shop painting.
- B. Finish painting of steel surfaces is specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 31 00 STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Metal roof deck as roof substrate.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 21 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural Steel Shapes.
- B. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Finish Painting.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. AISI American Iron and Steel Institute.
 - S100-16..... Specification for the Design of Cold-formed Steel Structural Members.
- C. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel.
 - 1.3/D1.3M-18..... Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

- A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- A1008/A1008M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and
- C423-17.....Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.

Baked Hardenable.

- E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
- E. FM Global (FM): 1-28-15.....Wind Design.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide.

F. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18..... Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic.

G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):

MIL-P-21035B..... Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair.

- H. Steel Deck Institute (SDI): No. 31-07.....Design Manual for Composite Deck, Form Decks, and Roof Decks.
- I. UL LLC (UL):

Listed Online Certifications Directory.

580..... of Roof Assemblies.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - Show layout, connections to supporting members, anchorage, sump pans, accessories, deck openings and reinforcements.
 - Show similar information necessary for completing installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, ridge and valley plates, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
 - Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
 - 4. Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings. Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Show steel decking section properties and structural characteristics.
- D. Certificates: Certify each product complies with specifications.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.1. Welders and welding procedures.

F. Insurance Certification: Assist the Government in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM Listing: Provide metal roof deck units which have been evaluated by Factory Mutual Global and are listed in "Factory Mutual Research Approval Guide" for "Class 1" fire rated construction.
- B. Welders and Welding Procedures Qualifications: AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design steel decking and accessories according to AISI S100.
 - Wind Uplift Resistance and Corner Conditions: UL 580, Class 90 or higher UL Class required by wind loading in the location of the project.
 - Design side and end closures and attachment to supporting steel to safely support wet weight of concrete and construction loads.
 - 3. Cantilever Closure Deflection: 3 mm (1/8 inch), maximum.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M; G90 coating.
- B. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

2.3 METAL ROOF DECK

- A. Metal Roof Deck: Single pan fluted units with flat horizontal top surfaces as permanent support for superimposed loads.
 - 1. Deck Style:
 - a. Wide Rib (Type B) deck.
 - 2. Depth and Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
- B. Do not use steel deck for hanging supports of building components including suspended ceilings, electrical light fixtures, plumbing, heating, or air conditioning pipes or ducts or electrical conduits.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more supports, except for interstitial levels.

- 1. Cut metal deck units to proper length in shop.
- B. Fabricate accessories required to complete installation of steel decking.
 - 1. Exposed to View: Fabricate from sheet steel matching metal decking.
 - 2. Concealed from View: Fabricate from galvanized sheet steel.
- C. Sheet Metal Accessories:
 - Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting decking, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings.
 a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 - Continuous Sheet Metal Edging: At openings, concrete slab edges and roof deck edges.

a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.

- Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction. Form to configurations required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.0 mm (0.04 inch) thick.
 - b. Sheet Steel: Minimum 0.8 mm (0.03 inch) thick.
- 4. Seat Angles for Deck: Provide where beam does not frame into column.
- 5. Sump Pans for Roof Drains: Fabricated from single piece galvanized sheet steel with level bottoms and sloping sides to direct water flow to drain. Provide sump pans of adequate size to receive roof drains and with bearing flanges minimum 75 mm (3 inches) wide. Recess pans minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) below roof deck surface, unless otherwise shown or required by deck configuration. Drain holes will be field cut.

a. Sheet Steel: Minimum 1.7 mm (0.06 inch) thick.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Shop prime painted sheet steel with two coats of primer.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Manufacturer's standard primer compatible with finish painting specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1, type to suit application.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- D. Touch-Up Paint: Match shop finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Remove contaminates from structural steel surfaces where steel decking will be welded.
- D. Verify structural steel framing installation is completed, plumbed, and aligned with temporary bracing installed where required.
- E. Coordinate with structural steel erector to prevent overloading of structural members when placing steel decking for installation.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured. Do not overload deck units once placed. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and before casting concrete at no cost additional to the Government.
- B. Place steel decking at right angles to supporting members with ends located over supports.
- C. Lap end joints 50 mm (2 inches), minimum.
 - End Closure Fastening: Tack weld or self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
 - a. Longitudinal End Closure Fastening: Tack weld only.
 - 2. Weld side laps of adjacent decking units.
 - a. Fastener Locations: Mid-span and maximum 900 mm (3 feet) on center.
- D. Roof Deck Fastening:
 - 1. Fasten decking to steel supporting members by welding.
 - a. Welds: 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength.
 - b. Weld Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Fasten split or partial decking panels to structure in every valley.
 - 3. Fasten decking to each supporting member at ribs where side laps occur.
 - Power driven fasteners is acceptable in lieu of welding if strength equivalent to welding specified above is provided.
 Submit test data and design calculations verifying equivalent design strength.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

- 4. Mechanically fasten decking side laps with self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws.
 - a. Fastener Locations: As indicated on drawings.
- 5. Provide additional fastening necessary to comply with FM Approval for specified performance.
- E. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Apply galvanizing repair paint to damaged galvanized surfaces.
 - 2. Apply touch up paint to damaged shop painted surfaces.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 05 36 00 COMPOSITE METAL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies material and services required for installation of composite steel decking including shear connector studs and miscellaneous closures required to prepare deck for concrete placement as shown and specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES: Materials testing and inspection during construction.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design steel decking in accordance with AISI S-100, except as otherwise shown or specified.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval.
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing decking unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete the installation as shown and specified, including supplementary framing, cant strips, cut openings, special jointing or other accessories.
 - Show welding, side lap, closure, deck reinforcing and closure reinforcing details.
 - Show openings required for work of other trades, including openings not shown on structural drawings.
 - Indicate where temporary shoring is required to satisfy design criteria.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel decking section properties and specifying required structural characteristics.
- D. Manufacturer's written recommendations for:
 - 1. Shape of decking section.
 - 2. Cleaning of steel decking prior to concrete placement.

- E. Test Report Establishing structural characteristics of composite concrete and steel decking system.
- F. Test Report Stud base qualification.
- G. Welding power setting recommendation by shear stud manufacturer.
- H. Shear Stud Layouts: Submit drawings showing the quantity, pattern, spacing and configuration of shear studs for each beam and girder.
- I. Certification: For each type and gauge of metal deck supporting concrete slab or fill, submit certification of specified fire ratings. Certify that units supplied are UL listed as a "Steel Floor and Form Unit".
- J. Manufacturers Certificates for deck units attesting compliance with specified requirements.
- K. Submit manufacturer's catalog data for Welding Equipment and Welding Rods and Accessories intended use.
- L. Power Actuated Tool Operator Certificates.
- M. Welders qualifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Deck Units: Provide deck units and accessory products from a manufacturer engaged in the manufacture of steel decking for more than three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's certificates attesting that the decking material complies with the specified requirements.
- B. Certification of Powder-Actuated Tool Operator: Manufacturer's certificate attesting that the operators are authorized to use the low velocity powder-actuated tool.
- C. Qualifications for Welding Work: Submit qualified welder qualifications in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or under an approved qualification test.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only. Refer to the latest edition of referenced Standards and codes.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): S-100-16.....North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

```
A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural
                            Steel
     A108-18..... Standard Specification for Steel Bar, Carbon
                            and Alloy, Cold-Finished
     A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc
                            Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated
                            (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process
  D. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC):
     1. Specification for Structural Steel Buildings - Allowable Stress
        Design and Plastic Design (Latest Edition)
     2. Load and Resistance Factor Design Specification for Structural Steel
        Buildings (Latest Edition)
  E. American Welding Society (AWS):
     D1.1/D1.1M-20.....Structural Welding Code - Steel
     D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel
  F. FM Global (FM):
     APP Guide.....Approval Guide
     DS 1-28-15.....Design Wind Loads
  G. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.):
     MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing
                            Repair
  H. Underwriters Laboratories (UL):
     Bld Mat Dir (Annually) ... Building Materials Directory
PART 2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 MATERIALS
  A. Steel Decking and Flashings: ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Quality
     suitable for shear stud weld-through techniques.
```

- B. Galvanizing: ASTM A653/A653M, G90. Thickness not less than indicated on drawings.
- C. Shear connector studs: ASTM A108, Grades 1015-1020, yield 350 Mpa (50,000 pound/square inch) minimum, tensile strength - 400 Mpa (60,000 pounds/square inch) minimum, reduction of area 50 percent minimum.
 - Provide studs of uniform diameter, with heads concentric and on same axis to shaft.
 - Provide studs, after welding, free from substance or defect which would interfere with its function as a shear connector.

- 3. Do not paint or galvanize studs.
- 4. Provide size of studs as shown on drawings.
- Provide studs manufactured by a company normally engaged in the manufacturer of shear studs, and can furnish equipment suitable for weld-through installation of shear studs.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: Mil. Spec. MIL-P-21035B.
- E. Miscellaneous Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- F. Welding Electrode: E60XX minimum.
- G. Sheet Metal Accessories: ASTM A653/A653M, galvanized, unless noted otherwise. Provide accessories of every kind required to complete the installation of metal decking in the system shown. Finish sheet metal items to match deck including, but not limited to, the following items:
 - Metal Cover Plates: For end-abutting deck units, to close gaps at changes in deck direction, columns, walls and openings. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel.
 - 2. Continuous sheet metal edging: at openings and concrete slab edges. Same quality as deck units but not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) steel. Side and end closures supporting concrete and their attachment to supporting steel to be designed by the manufacturer to safely support the wet weight of concrete and construction loads. The deflection of cantilever closures to be limited to a total of 3 mm (1/8 inch) maximum.
 - 3. Metal Closure Strips: For openings between decking and other construction, of not less than 1.3 mm (18 gauge) sheet steel of the same quality as the deck units. Form to the configuration required to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of flutes and sides of decking.
 - 4. Seat angles for deck: Where a beam does not frame into a column.

2.2 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Steel decking depth, gauge, and section properties to be as shown on contract documents. Provide edges of deck with vertical interlocking male and female lip providing for a positive mechanical connection.
- B. Fabricate deck units with integral embossments to provide mechanical bond with concrete slab. Deck units combined with concrete slab to be capable of supporting total design loads.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION:

- A. Do not start installation of metal decking until corresponding steel framework has been plumbed, aligned and completed, and until temporary shoring, where required, has been installed.
 - Remove oil, dirt, paint, ice, water and rust from steel surfaces to which metal decking will be welded.
- B. Coordinate and cooperate with structural steel erector in locating decking bundles to prevent overloading of structural members.
- C. Do not use floor deck units for storage or working platforms until permanently secured.
 - 1. Do not overload deck units once placed.
 - 2. Replace deck units that become damaged after erection and prior to casting concrete at no additional cost to the Government.
- D. Erect steel deck in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- E. Ship steel deck units in standard widths and fabricated to proper length.
- F. Provide steel decking in sufficient lengths to extend over 3 or more spans, except where structural steel layout does not permit.
- G. Place steel decking units on supporting steel framework and adjust to final position before being permanently fastened.
 - 1. Bring each unit to proper bearing on supporting beams.
 - Place deck units in straight alignment for entire length of run of flutes and with close registration of flutes of one unit with those of abutting unit.
 - 3. 3. Maximum space between ends of abutting units is 13 mm (1/2 inch). If space exceeds 13 mm (1/2 inch), install closure plates.
- H. Fastening Deck Units:
 - Fasten floor deck units to steel supporting members by not less than 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter puddle welds or elongated welds of equal strength, spaced not more than 305 mm (12 inches) on center with a minimum of two welds per unit at each support. Where two units abut, fasten each unit individually to the supporting steel framework.

- Tack weld or use self-tapping No. 8 or larger machine screws at 914 mm (3 feet) on center for fastening end closures. Only use welds to attach longitudinal end closures.
- 3. Weld side laps of adjacent floor deck units that span more than 1524 mm (5 feet). Fasten at midspan or 914 mm (3 feet) on center, whichever is smaller.
- I. Weld in conformance to AWS D1.3/D1.3M and done by qualified experienced welding mechanics.
- J. Clean and touch-up area and welds scarred during erection, and repair with zinc rich galvanizing repair paint.
 - Paint touch-up is not required for welds or scars that are to be in direct contact with concrete.
- K. Provide metal concrete stops at edges of deck.
- L. Cutting and Fitting:
 - 1. Fabricate metal deck units to proper length prior to shipping.
 - Field cutting by the metal deck erector is restricted to bevel cuts, notching to fit around columns and similar items, and cutting openings that are located and dimensioned on the structural drawings.
 - Other penetrations shown on the approved metal deck shop drawings but not shown on the structural drawings are to be located, cut and reinforced.
 - 4. Make cuts and penetrations neat and trim using a metal saw, drill or punchout device; cutting with torches is prohibited.
 - 5. Do not make cuts in the metal deck that are not shown on the approved metal deck drawings.
 - 6. If an additional opening not shown on the approved shop drawings is required, submit a sketch, to scale, locating the required new opening and other openings and supports in the immediate area. Do not cut the opening until the sketch has been reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR). Provide additional reinforcing or framing required for the opening at no additional cost to the Government.
 - 7. Reinforcement at Openings: Provide additional metal reinforcement and closure pieces as required for strength, continuity of decking and support of other work shown.

- M. Install shear connector studs through previously installed metal deck in conformance to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Section 7. CLEANING
- N. Clean deck in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation before concrete placement.

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 05 40 00 COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies materials and services required for installation of cold-formed steel, including tracks and required accessories as shown and specified. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Exterior non-load-bearing steel stud curtain wall.
 - 2. Steel joists.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING: Structural steel framing.
- B. Section 05 21 00, STEEL JOIST FRAMING: Open web steel joists.
- C. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Non-load-bearing metal stud framing assemblies.
- D. Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD: Gypsum board assemblies.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design steel in accordance with American Iron and Steel Institute Publication "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members", except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate and erect cold-formed metal framing with the minimum physical and structural properties indicated.
- C. Structural Performance: Engineer, fabricate, and erect cold-formed metal framing to withstand design loads within limits and under conditions required.
 - 1. Design Loads:
 - Gravity, wind and seismic loading as indicated on the drawings or in this specification.
 - b. Blast Loads:
 - Light gauge framing in exterior walls shall be blast resistant and meet the following criteria per the VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.
 - 2) Standoff Distance: 50 feet (Mission Critical Protected
 - Design Threat in accordance with Table 6-1 of the referenced Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.

- Deformation not to exceed deformation limits shown in Table 6-2 of the referenced Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual.
- Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
 - a. Exterior Non-load-Bearing Curtain wall: Lateral deflection of 1/360 of the wall height.
 - b. Floor Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.
- 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change (range) of 67 degrees C (120 degrees F).
- Design framing system to accommodate deflection of primary building structure and construction tolerances, and to maintain clearances at openings.
- Design exterior non-load-bearing curtain wall framing to accommodate lateral deflection without regard to contribution of sheathing materials.
- 6. Engineering Responsibility: Engage a fabricator who assumes undivided responsibility for engineering cold-formed metal framing by employing a qualified professional engineer to prepare design calculations, shop drawings, and other structural data.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. All items indicated below are required submittals requiring Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) review and approval
- B. Shop Drawings: Shop and erection drawings showing steel unit layout, connections to supporting members, and information necessary to complete installation as shown and specified.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Showing steel component sections and specifying structural characteristics.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): Specification and Commentary for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members (2016)
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
- A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel A123/A123M-17.....Standard Specifications for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products A153/A153M-16a.....Standard Specifications for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware A307-14e1..... Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength A653/A653M-20.....Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process C955-18e1.....Standard Specification for Cold Formed Steel Structural Framing Members C1107/1107M-20.....Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Non-shrink) E488/E488M-18.....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements E1190-11(2018).....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members D. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.3/D1.3M-18.....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel E. Military Specifications (Mil. Spec.): MIL-P-21035B.....Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair F. VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 16 gauge and heavier: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated CP60 or G90, with a yield of 340 MPa (50 ksi) minimum.
- B. Sheet Steel for joists, studs and accessories 18 gauge and lighter: ASTM A653, structural steel, zinc coated G60 or G90, with a yield of 230 MPa (33 ksi) minimum.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MIL-P-21035B.

2.2 WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Complying with ASTM C 955. Manufacturer's standard Cshaped steel studs of web depth indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness(uncoated): As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Flange Width: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Web: Punched.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: Matching steel studs.
 - 2. Flange Width: Manufacturer's standard deep flange where indicated, standard flange elsewhere.

2.3 JOIST FRAMING

- A. Steel Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel joists, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with lipped flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Design Thickness: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Flange Width: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Steel Joist Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel joist track, unpunched, of web depths indicated, with straight flanges, and complying with the following:
 - 1. Design Thickness: Matching steel joists.
 - 2. Flange Width: As indicated on drawings.

2.4 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel framing accessories of the same material and finish used for framing members, with a minimum yield strength of 230 MPa (33 ksi).
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - 1. Supplementary framing.
 - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
 - 3. Web stiffeners.
 - 4. Gusset plates.
 - 5. Deflection track and vertical slide clips.
 - 6. Stud kickers and girts.
 - 7. Joist hangers and end closures.
 - 8. Reinforcement plates.

2.5 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A123.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts and Studs: ASTM A307, Grade A, zinc coated by the hot-dip process according to ASTM A153.
- C. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 5 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E488 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 10 times the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E1190 conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant coated, self-drilling, selfthreading steel drill screws. Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.6 REQUIREMENTS

- A. Welding in accordance with AWS D1.3
- B. Furnish members and accessories by one manufacturer only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels. Panels shall be square with components attached.
- B. Cut framing components squarely or as required for attachment. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
- C. Hold members in place until fastened.
- D. Fasten cold-formed metal framing members by welding or screw fastening, as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
 - Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to cold-formed metal framing manufacturer's instructions with screw penetrating joined members by not less than 3 exposed screw threads.
- E. Where required, provide specified insulation in double header members and double jamb studs which will not be accessible after erection.

3.2 ERECTION

- A. Handle and lift prefabricated panels in a manner as to not distort any member.
- B. Securely anchor tracks to supports as shown.
- C. At butt joints, securely anchor two pieces of track to same supporting member or butt-weld or splice together.
- D. Plumb, align, and securely attach studs to flanges or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
- E. Install jack studs above and below openings and as required to furnish support. Securely attach jack studs to supporting members.
- F. Install headers in all openings that are larger than the stud spacing in that wall.
- G. Attach bridging for studs in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Space bridging rows as shown.
- H. Studs in one piece for their entire length, splices will not be permitted.
- Provide a load distribution member at top track where joist is not located directly overbearing stud.

- J. Provide joist bridging and web stiffeners at reaction points where shown.
- K. Provide end blocking where joist ends are not restrained from rotation.
- L. Provide an additional joist under parallel partitions, unless otherwise shown, when partition length exceeds one-half joist span and when floor and roof openings interrupt one or more spanning members.
- M. Provide temporary bracing and leave in place until framing is permanently stabilized.
- N. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed metal framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- O. Fasten reinforcement plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's standard punched openings.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Vertical alignment (plumbness) of studs shall be within 1/960th of the span.
- B. Horizontal alignment (levelness) of walls shall be within 1/960th of their respective lengths.
- C. Spacing of studs shall not be more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- from the designed spacing providing that the cumulative error does not exceed the requirements of the finishing materials.
- D. Prefabricated panels shall be not more than 3 mm (1/8 inch) +/- out of square within the length of that panel.

3.4 FIELD REPAIR

A. Touch-up damaged galvanizing with galvanizing repair paint.

- - - E N D - - -

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 05 50 00 METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies items and assemblies fabricated from structural steel shapes and other materials as shown and specified.
- B. Items specified.
 - 1. Support for Wall and Ceiling Mounted Items
 - 2. Loose Lintels
 - 3. Railings:
 - 4. Steel Pipe Bollards

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Railings attached to steel stairs: Section 05 51 00, METAL STAIRS.
- B. Colors, finishes, and textures: Construction Drawings Finish Plan and Schedule.
- C. Prime and finish painting: Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - Each item specified, showing complete detail, location in the project, material and size of components, method of joining various components and assemblies, finish, and location, size and type of anchors.
 - 2. Mark items requiring field assembly for erection identification and furnish erection drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - 2. Live load designs as specified.
- D. Design Calculations for specified live loads including dead loads.
- E. Furnish setting drawings and instructions for installation of anchors to be preset into concrete and masonry work, and for the positioning of items having anchors to be built into concrete or masonry construction.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Each manufactured product shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements specified, and shall be a standard commercial product of a manufacturer regularly presently manufacturing items of type specified.
- B. Each product type shall be the same and be made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assembled product to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Include additional features, which are not specifically prohibited by this specification, but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B18.6.1-97.....Wood Screws B18.2.2-87(R2010).....Square and Hex Nuts
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):
 - A36/A36M-14.....Structural Steel
 - A47-99(R2014).....Malleable Iron Castings
 - A48-03(R2012)....Gray Iron Castings
 - A53-12.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless
 - A123-15.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - A240/A240M-15......Standard Specification for Chromium and
 - Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
 - A269-15..... Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service
 - A307-14.....Carbon Steel Bolts and Studs, 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength
 - A391/A391M-07(R2015)....Grade 80 Alloy Steel Chain
 - A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plate

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

08-01-18

```
C1107-13.....Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout
                          (Nonshrink)
     F436-16.....Hardened Steel Washers
     F468-06(R2015).....Nonferrous Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, Socket Head
                          Cap Screws and Studs for General Use
     F593-13.....Stainless Steel Bolts, Hex Cap Screws, and
                          Studs
     F1667-15.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes and Staples
  D. American Welding Society (AWS):
     D1.1-15..... Structural Welding Code Steel
     D1.3-18.....Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel
  E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM)
     AMP 521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual
     AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
     MBG 531-09(R2017).....Metal Bar Grating Manual
     MBG 532-09..... Heavy Duty Metal Bar Grating Manual
  F. Structural Steel Painting Council (SSPC)/Society of Protective
     Coatings:
     SP 1-15.....No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
     SP 2-04.....No. 2, Hand Tool Cleaning
     SP 3-04.....No. 3, Power Tool Cleaning
  G. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec):
     RR-T-650E.....Treads, Metallic and Nonmetallic, Nonskid
PART 2 - PRODUCTS
```

2.1 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. In addition to the dead loads, design fabrications to support the following live loads unless otherwise specified.
- B. Ladders and Rungs: 120 kg (250 pounds) at any point.
- C. Railings and Handrails: 900 N (200 pounds) in any direction at any point.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.
- B. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302 or 304.
- C. Steel Pipe (Bollard): ASTM A53.
 - 1. Galvanized for exterior locations.
 - 2. Type S, Grade A unless specified otherwise.

- 3. NPS (inside diameter) as shown.
- D. Cast-Iron: ASTM A48, Class 30, commercial pattern.
- E. Malleable Iron Castings: A47.
- F. Primer Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- G. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269, type 302 or 304.
- H. Modular Channel Units:
 - Factory fabricated, channel shaped, cold formed sheet steel shapes, complete with fittings bolts and nuts required for assembly.
 - Form channel within turned pyramid shaped clamping ridges on each side.
 - 3. Provide case hardened steel nuts with serrated grooves in the top edges designed to be inserted in the channel at any point and be given a quarter turn so as to engage the channel clamping ridges. Provide each nut with a spring designed to hold the nut in place.
 - 4. Factory finish channels and parts with oven baked primer when exposed to view. Channels fabricated of ASTM A525, G90 galvanized steel may have primer omitted in concealed locations. Finish screws and nuts with zinc coating.
 - Fabricate snap-in closure plates to fit and close exposed channel openings of not more than 0.3 mm (0.0125 inch) thick stainless steel.
- I. Grout: ASTM C1107, pourable type.

2.3 HARDWARE

- A. Rough Hardware:
 - Furnish rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electro-galvanizing process. Galvanized G-90 where specified.
 - 2. Use G90 galvanized coating on ferrous metal for exterior work unless non-ferrous metal or stainless is used.
- B. Fasteners:
 - 1. Bolts with Nuts:
 - a. ASME B18.2.2.
 - b. ASTM A307 for 415 MPa (60,000 psi) tensile strength bolts.
 - c. ASTM F468 for nonferrous bolts.
 - d. ASTM F593 for stainless steel.

- 2. Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- 3. Washers: ASTM F436, type to suit material and anchorage.
- 4. Nails: ASTM F1667, Type I, style 6 or 14 for finish work.

2.4 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Material
 - Use material as specified. Use material of commercial quality and suitable for intended purpose for material that is not named or its standard of quality not specified.
 - Use material free of defects which could affect the appearance or service ability of the finished product.
- B. Size:
 - 1. Size and thickness of members as shown.
 - 2. When size and thickness is not specified or shown for an individual part, use size and thickness not less than that used for the same component on similar standard commercial items or in accordance with established shop methods.
- C. Connections
 - Except as otherwise specified, connections may be made by welding, riveting or bolting.
 - 2. Field riveting will not be approved.
 - 3. Design size, number and placement of fasteners, to develop a joint strength of not less than the design value.
 - 4. Holes, for rivets and bolts: Accurately punched or drilled and burrs removed.
 - 5. Size and shape welds to develop the full design strength of the parts connected by welds and to transmit imposed stresses without permanent deformation or failure when subject to service loadings.
 - Use Rivets and bolts of material selected to prevent corrosion (electrolysis) at bimetallic contacts. Plated or coated material will not be approved.
 - 7. Use stainless steel connectors for removable members machine screws or bolts.
- D. Fasteners and Anchors
 - Use methods for fastening or anchoring metal fabrications to building construction as shown or specified.

- 2. Where fasteners and anchors are not shown, design the type, size, location and spacing to resist the loads imposed without deformation of the members or causing failure of the anchor or fastener, and suit the sequence of installation.
- Use material and finish of the fasteners compatible with the kinds of materials which are fastened together and their location in the finished work.
- 4. Fasteners for securing metal fabrications to new construction only, may be by use of threaded or wedge type inserts or by anchors for welding to the metal fabrication for installation before the concrete is placed or as masonry is laid.
- Fasteners for securing metal fabrication to existing construction or new construction may be expansion bolts, toggle bolts, power actuated drive pins, welding, self drilling and tapping screws or bolts.
- E. Workmanship
 - 1. General:
 - a. Fabricate items to design shown.
 - b. Furnish members in longest lengths commercially available within the limits shown and specified.
 - c. Fabricate straight, true, free from warp and twist, and where applicable square and in same plane.
 - d. Provide holes, sinkages and reinforcement shown and required for fasteners and anchorage items.
 - e. Provide openings, cut-outs, and tapped holes for attachment and clearances required for work of other trades.
 - f. Prepare members for the installation and fitting of hardware.
 - g. Cut openings in gratings and floor plates for the passage of ducts, sumps, pipes, conduits and similar items. Provide reinforcement to support cut edges.
 - h. Fabricate surfaces and edges free from sharp edges, burrs and projections which may cause injury.
 - 2. Welding:
 - a. Weld in accordance with AWS.
 - b. Welds shall show good fusion, be free from cracks and porosity and accomplish secure and rigid joints in proper alignment.

c. Where exposed in the finished work, continuous weld for the full length of the members joined and have depressed areas filled and protruding welds finished smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.

d. Finish welded joints to match finish of adjacent surface.

- 3. Joining:
 - a. Miter or butt members at corners.
 - b. Where frames members are butted at corners, cut leg of frame member perpendicular to surface, as required for clearance.
- 4. Anchors:
 - a. Where metal fabrications are shown to be preset in concrete, weld 32 x 3 mm (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 150 mm (6 inches) long with 25 mm (one inch) hooked end, to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
 - b. Where metal fabrications are shown to be built into masonry use $32 \times 3 \text{ mm}$ (1-1/4 by 1/8 inch) steel strap anchors, 250 mm (10 inches) long with 50 mm (2 inch) hooked end, welded to back of member at 600 mm (2 feet) on center, unless otherwise shown.
- 5. Cutting and Fitting:
 - Accurately cut, machine and fit joints, corners, copes, and miters.
 - b. Fit removable members to be easily removed.
 - c. Design and construct field connections in the most practical place for appearance and ease of installation.
 - d. Fit pieces together as required.
 - e. Fabricate connections for ease of assembly and disassembly without use of special tools.
 - f. Joints firm when assembled.
 - g. Conceal joining, fitting and welding on exposed work as far as practical.
 - h. Do not show rivets and screws prominently on the exposed face.
 - i. The fit of components and the alignment of holes shall eliminate the need to modify component or to use exceptional force in the assembly of item and eliminate the need to use other than common tools.

F. Finish:

- 1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM AMP 500 Metal Finishes Manual.
- 3. Steel and Iron: NAAMM AMP 504.
 - a. Zinc coated (Galvanized): ASTM A123, G90 unless noted otherwise.
 - b. Surfaces exposed in the finished work:
 - 1) Finish smooth rough surfaces and remove projections.
 - 2) Fill holes, dents and similar voids and depressions with epoxy type patching compound.
 - c. Shop Prime Painting:
 - 1) Surfaces of Ferrous metal:
 - a) Items not specified to have other coatings.
 - b) Galvanized surfaces specified to have prime paint.
 - c) Remove all loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning as defined in SSPC-SP2 and SP3.
 - d) Clean of oil, grease, soil and other detrimental matter by use of solvents or cleaning compounds as defined in SSPC-SP1.
 - e) After cleaning and finishing apply one coat of primer as specified in Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
 - 2) Non ferrous metals: Comply with MAAMM-500 series.
- 4. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP-504 Finish No. 4.
- G. Protection:
 - Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating which expose the bare metal, using zinc rich paint on hot-dip zinc coat items and zinc dust primer on all other zinc coated items.

2.5 SUPPORTS

- A. General:
 - 1. Fabricate ASTM A36 structural steel shapes as shown.
 - Use clip angles or make provisions for welding hangers and braces to overhead construction.
 - 3. Field connections may be welded or bolted.
- B. For Wall Mounted Items:
 - 1. For items supported by metal stud partitions.
 - 2. Steel strip or hat channel minimum of 1.5 mm (0.0598 inch) thick.
 - Steel strip minimum of 150 mm (6 inches) wide, length extending one stud space beyond end of item supported.

- 4. Steel hat channels where shown. Flange cut and flatted for anchorage to stud.
- Structural steel tube or channel for grab bar at water closets floor to structure above with clip angles or end plates formed for anchors.
- 6. Use steel angles for thru wall counters. Drill angle for fasteners at ends and not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center between ends.
- C. For Trapeze Bars:
 - 1. Construct assembly above ceilings as shown and design to support not less than a 340 kg (750 pound) working load at any point.
 - Fabricate trapeze supports as shown, with all exposed members, including screws, nuts, bolts and washers, fabricated of stainless steel.
 - Fabricate concealed components of structural steel shapes unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Stainless steel ceiling plate drilled for eye bolt.
 - 5. Continuously weld connections where welds shown.
 - Use modular channel where shown with manufacturers bolts and fittings.
 - a. Weld ends of steel angle braces to steel plates and secure to modular channel units as shown. Drill plates for anchor bolts.
 - b. Fabricate eye bolt, special clamp bolt, and plate closure full length of modular channel at ceiling line and secure to modular channel unit with manufacturers standard fittings.

2.7 GUARDS

- A. Wall Corner Guards:
 - 1. Fabricate from steel angles and furnish with anchors as shown.
 - 2. Continuously weld anchor to angle.
- B. Guard Angles for Overhead Doors:
 - Cut away top portion of outstanding leg of angle and extend remaining portion of angle up wall.
 - 2. Weld filler piece across head of opening to jamb angles.
 - 3. Make provisions for fasteners and anchorage.
- C. Channel Guard at Loading Platform:
 - 1. Fabricate from steel channel of size shown.
 - 2. Weld anchors to channels as shown.

- 3. Drill channel for bumper anchor bolts.
- D. Edge Guard Angles for Openings in slabs.
 - 1. Fabricate from steel angles of sizes and with anchorage shown.
 - 2. Where size of angle is not shown, provide 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 x 2 x 1/4 inch) steel angle with 32 x 5 mm (1-1/4 x 3/16 inch) strap anchors, welded to back.
 - 3. Miter or butt angles at corners and weld.
 - Use one anchor near end and three feet on centers between end anchors.

2.8 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
- B. Galvanized steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 coating.
- C. Steel Covers:
 - Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick floor plate for covers unless otherwise shown. Use gratings where shown as specified in paragraph GRATINGS. Use smooth floor plate unless noted otherwise.
 - 2. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of covers.
 - 3. Make cutouts within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of penetration for passage of pipes and ducts.
 - 4. Drill covers for flat head countersunk screws.
 - 5. Make cover sections not to exceed 2.3 m^2 (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
 - 6. Fabricate trench cover sections not be over 900 mm (3 feet) long and if width of trench is more than 900 mm (3 feet)or over, equip one end of each section with an angle or "T" bar stiffener to support adjoining plate.
 - 7. Use two, 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter steel bar flush drop handles for each cover section.
- D. Cast Iron Covers
 - 1. Fabricate covers to support live loads specified.
 - Fabricate from ASTM A48, cast-iron, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum metal thickness, cast with stiffeners as required.
 - Fabricate as flush type with frame, reasonably watertight and be equipped with flush type lifting rings. Provide seals where watertight covers noted.

- 4. Make covers in sections not over 90 kg (200 pounds) except round covers.
- E. Steel Frames:
 - 1. Form frame from structural steel angles as shown. Where not shown use 63 x 63 x 6 mm (2-1/2 x 2-1/2 x 1/4 inch) angles for frame openings over 1200 mm (4 feet) long and 50 x 50 x 6 mm (2 ix 2 x 1/4 inch) for frame openings less than 1200 mm (4 feet).
 - Fabricate intermediate supporting members from steel "T's" or angles; located to support cover section edges.
 - 3. Where covers are required use steel border bars at frames so that top of cover will be flush with frame and finish floor.
 - 4. Weld steel strap anchors to frame. Space straps not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c., not shown otherwise between end anchors. Use 6 x 25 x 200 mm (1/4 x 1 x 8 inches) with 50 mm (2 inch) bent ends strap anchors unless shown otherwise.
 - 5. Drill and tap frames for screw anchors where plate covers occur.

2.9 GRATINGS

- A. Fabricate gratings to support live loads specified and a concentrated load as specified.
- B. Provide clearance at all sides to permit easy removal of grating.
- C. Make cutouts in gratings with 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum to 25 mm (one inch) maximum clearance for penetrations or passage of pipes and ducts. Edge band cutouts.
- D. Fabricate in sections not to exceed 2.3 $\rm m^2$ (25 square feet) in area and 90 kg (200 pounds) in weight.
- E. Fabricate sections of grating with end-banding bars.
- F. Fabricate angle frames and supports, including anchorage as shown.
 - 1. Fabricate intermediate supporting members from "T's" or angles.
 - 2. Locate intermediate supports to support grating section edges.
 - 3. Fabricate frame to finish flush with top of grating.
 - 4. Locate anchors at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches) o.c.
 - 5. Butt or miter, and weld angle frame at corners.
- G. Steel Bar Gratings:
 - Fabricate grating using steel bars, frames, supports and other members shown in accordance with Metal Bar Grating Manual.

- Galvanize steel members after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123, G-90 for exterior gratings, gratings in concrete floors, and interior grating where specified.
- 3. Interior gratings: Prime paint unless specified galvanized.
- 4. Use serrated bars for exterior gratings.
- H. Plank Gratings:
 - 1. Conform to Fed. Spec. RR-G-1602.
 - Manufacturers standard widths, lengths and side channels to meet live load requirements.
 - 3. Galvanize exterior steel gratings ASTM A123, G-90 after fabrication.
 - Fabricate interior steel gratings from galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A525, where bearing on concrete or masonry.
 - 5. Fabricate other interior grating from steel sheet and finish with shop prime paint. Prime painted galvanized sheet may be used.
- I. Cast Iron Gratings:
 - 1. Fabricate gratings to support a live load of 23940 Pa (500 pounds per square foot).
 - 2. Fabricate gratings and frames for gutter type drains from cast-iron conforming to ASTM A48.
 - 3. Fabricate gratings in section not longer than 1200 mm (4 feet) or over 90 kg (200 pounds) and fit so as to be readily removable.

2.10 LOOSE LINTELS

- A. Furnish lintels of sizes shown. Where size of lintels is not shown, provide the sizes specified.
- B. Fabricate lintels with not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing masonry walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.
- C. Provide one angle lintel for each 100 mm (4 inches) of masonry thickness as follows except as otherwise specified or shown.
 - 1. Openings 750 mm to 1800 mm (2-1/2 feet to 6 feet) 100 x 90 x 8 mm (4 x 3-1/2 x 5/16 inch).
 - 2. Openings 1800 mm to 3000 mm (6 feet to 10 feet) 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6
 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- D. For 150 mm (6 inch) thick masonry openings 750 mm to 3000 mm (2-1/2 feet to 10 feet) use one angle 150 x 90 x 9 mm (6 x 3-1/2 x 3/8 inch).
- E. Provide bearing plates for lintels where shown.

- F. Weld or bolt upstanding legs of double angle lintels together with 19 mm (3/4 inch bolts) spaced at 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
- G. Insert spreaders at bolt points to separate the angles for insertion of metal windows, louver, and other anchorage.
- H. Where shown or specified, punch upstanding legs of single lintels to suit size and spacing of anchor bolts.

2.11 RAILINGS

- A. In addition to the dead load design railing assembly to support live load specified.
- B. Fabrication General:
 - 1. Provide continuous welded joints, dressed smooth and flush.
 - 2. Standard flush fittings, designed to be welded, may be used.
 - 3. Exposed threads will not be approved.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets to size and design shown.
 - 5. Exterior Post Anchors.
 - a. Fabricate tube or pipe sleeves with closed ends or plates as shown.
 - b. Where inserts interfere with reinforcing bars, provide flanged fittings welded or threaded to posts for securing to concrete with expansion bolts.
 - c. Provide heavy pattern sliding flange base plate with set screws at base of pipe or tube posts.
 - 6. Interior Post Anchors:
 - a. Provide flanged fittings for securing fixed posts to floor with expansion bolts, unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Weld or thread flanged fitting to posts at base.
 - c. For securing removable posts to floor, provide close fitting sleeve insert or inverted flange base plate with stud bolts or rivets concrete anchor welded to the base plate.
 - d. Provide sliding flange base plate on posts secured with set screws.
 - e. Weld flange base plate to removable posts set in sleeves.
- C. Handrails:
 - Close free ends of rail with flush metal caps welded in place except where flanges for securing to walls with bolts are shown.

- 2. Make provisions for attaching handrail brackets to wall, posts, and handrail as shown.
- D. Steel Pipe Railings:
 - 1. Fabricate of steel pipe with welded joints.
 - 2. Number and space of rails as shown.
 - Space posts for railings not over 1800 mm (6 feet) on centers between end posts.
 - 4. Form handrail brackets from malleable iron.
 - 5. Fabricate removable sections with posts at end of section.
 - 6. Removable Rails:
 - a. Provide "U" shape brackets at each end to hold removable rail as shown. Use for top and bottom horizontal rail when rails are joined together with vertical members.
 - b. Secure rail to brackets with 9 mm (3/8 inch) stainless steel through bolts and nuts at top rail only when rails joined with vertical members.
 - c. Continuously weld brackets to post.
 - d. Provide slotted bolt holes in rail bracket.
 - e. Weld bolt heads flush with top of rail.
 - f. Weld flanged fitting to post where posts are installed in sleeves.
 - 7. Opening Guard Rails:
 - a. Fabricate rails with flanged fitting at each end to fit between wall opening jambs.
 - b. Design flange fittings for fastening with machine screws to steel plate anchored to jambs.
 - c. Fabricate rails for floor openings for anchorage in sleeves.
 - 8. Gates:
 - a. Fabricate from steel pipe as specified for railings.
 - b. Fabricate gate fittings from either malleable iron or wrought steel.
 - c. Hang each gate on suitable spring hinges of clamp on or through bolted type. Use bronze hinges for exterior gates.
 - d. Provide suitable stops, so that gate will swing as shown.

2.20 STEEL COUNTER OR BENCH TOP FRAME AND LEGS

- A. Fabricate channel or angle frame with mitered and welded corners as shown.
- B. Drill top of frame with 6 mm (1/4inch) holes spaced 200 mm (8 inches) on center for securing countertop.
- C. Fabricate legs of angle or pipe shapes and continuously weld to frame.
- D. Finish frame with backed on enamel prime coat.

2.21 STEEL PIPE BOLLARD

Provide bollard in accordance with ASTM A53 with dimensions as shown in standard detail SD320523-04. Anchor posts in concrete and fill solidly with concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 17 MPa 2500psi.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set work accurately, in alignment and where shown, plumb, level, free of rack and twist, and set parallel or perpendicular as required to line and plane of surface.
- B. Items set into concrete or masonry.
 - Provide temporary bracing for such items until concrete or masonry is set.
 - 2. Place in accordance with setting drawings and instructions.
 - 3. Build strap anchors, into masonry as work progresses.
- C. Set frames of gratings, covers, corner guards, trap doors and similar items flush with finish floor or wall surface and, where applicable, flush with side of opening.
- D. Field weld in accordance with AWS.
 - 1. Design and finish as specified for shop welding.
 - 2. Use continuous weld unless specified otherwise.
- E. Install anchoring devices and fasteners as shown and as necessary for securing metal fabrications to building construction as specified. Power actuated drive pins may be used except for removable items and where members would be deformed or substrate damaged by their use.
- F. Spot prime all abraded and damaged areas of zinc coating as specified and all abraded and damaged areas of shop prime coat with same kind of paint used for shop priming.
- H. Secure escutcheon plate with set screw.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Anchorage to structure.
 - 1. Secure angles or channels and clips to overhead structural steel by continuous welding unless bolting is shown.
 - Secure supports to concrete inserts by bolting or continuous welding as shown.
 - Secure supports to mid height of concrete beams when inserts do not exist with expansion bolts and to slabs, with expansion bolts. unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Secure steel plate or hat channels to studs as detailed.
- B. Ceiling Hung Toilet Stalls:
 - Securely anchor hangers of continuous steel channel above pilasters to structure above.
 - Bolt continuous steel angle at wall to masonry or weld to face of each metal stud.
 - 3. Secure brace for steel channels over toilet stall pilasters to wall angle supports with bolts at each end spaced as shown.
 - 4. Install diagonal angle brace where the suspended ceiling over toilet stalls does not extend to side wall of room.
 - 5. Install stud bolts in lower flange of channel before installing furred down ceiling over toilet stalls.
 - Install support for ceiling hung pilasters at entrance screen to toilet room similar to toilet stall pilasters.
- C. Supports for Wall Mounted items:
 - 1. Locate center of support at anchorage point of supported item.
 - 2. Locate support at top and bottom of wall hung cabinets.
 - Locate support at top of floor cabinets and shelving installed against walls.
 - 4. Locate supports where required for items shown.
- D. Support at Ceiling for X-ray Tube Stand and Radiographic Equipment:
 - Bolt modular steel channel frames to hangers as shown, anchored to structure above.
 - Fasten frames with modular channel manufacturers fittings, bolts, and nuts. Space modular channel supports and hangers as shown and as required to suit equipment furnished.

- 3. Install closure plates in channels at ceiling where channel opening is visible. Coordinate and cut plates to fit tight against equipment anchors after equipment anchors are installed.
- E. Ceiling Support for Operating Light:
 - 1. Anchor support to structure above as shown.
 - 2. Set leveling plate as shown level with ceiling.
 - Secure operating light to leveling plate in accordance with light manufacturer's requirements.
- F. Supports for intravenous (IV) Track and Cubicle Curtain Track:
 - Install assembly where shown after ceiling suspension grid is installed.
 - Drill angle for bolt and weld nut to angle prior to installation of tile.
- G. Support for cantilever grab bars:
 - Locate channels or tube in partition for support as shown, and extend full height from floor to underside of structural slab above.
 - 2. Anchor at top and bottom with angle clips bolted to channels or tube with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 - Anchor to floors and overhead construction with two 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts.
 - Fasten clips to concrete with expansion bolts, and to steel with machine bolts or welds.
- H. Supports for Trapeze Bars:
 - 1. Secure plates to overhead construction with fasteners as shown.
 - Secure angle brace assembly to overhead construction with fasteners as shown and bolt plate to braces.
 - 3. Fit modular channel unit flush with finish ceiling, and secure to plate with modular channel unit manufacturer's standard fittings through steel shims or spreaders as shown.
 - a. Install closure plates in channel between eye bolts.
 - b. Install eyebolts in channel.
- I. Support for Communion Rail Posts:
 - 1. Anchor steel plate supports for posts as shown.
 - 2. Use four bolts per plate, locate two at top and two at bottom.
 - 3. Use lag bolts.

3.3 COVERS AND FRAMES FOR PITS AND TRENCHES

- A. Set frame and cover flush with finish floor.
- B. Secure plates to frame with flat head countersunk screws.
- C. Set gratings loose in drainage trenches or over pits unless shown anchored.

3.4 FRAMES FOR LEAD LINED DOORS

- A. Secure jamb angle clips and plates, at top and bottom with two, 9 mm (3/8 inch) expansion bolts to concrete.
- B. Secure 150 x 90 x 13 mm (6 x $3-1/2 \times 1/2$ inch) angle to steel framing for anchorage when expansion bolts to concrete is not possible.
- C. Secure clips by welding to steel.
- D. At interstitial spaces, anchor jamb angles as shown.

3.5 DOOR FRAMES

- A. Secure clip angles at bottom of frames to concrete slab with expansion bolts as shown.
- B. Level and plumb frame; brace in position required.
- C. At masonry, set frames in walls so anchors are built-in as the work progresses unless shown otherwise.
- D. Set frames in formwork for frames cast into concrete.
- E. Where frames are set in prepared openings, bolt to wall with spacers and expansion bolts.

3.6 OTHER FRAMES

- A. Set frame flush with surface unless shown otherwise.
- B. Anchor frames at ends and not over 450 mm (18 inches) on centers unless shown otherwise.
- C. Set in formwork before concrete is placed.

3.7 GUARDS

- A. Steel Angle Corner Guards:
 - 1. Build into masonry as the work progress.
 - 2. Set into formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 3. Set angles flush with edge of opening and finish floor or wall or as shown.
 - 4. At existing construction fasten angle and filler piece to adjoining construction with 16 mm (5/8 inch) diameter by 75 mm (3 inch) long expansion bolts 450 mm (18 inches) on center.
- B. Channel Guard at Top Edge of Concrete Platforms:

- 1. Install in formwork before concrete is placed.
- 2. Set channel flush with top of the platform.
- C. Wheel Guards:
 - 1. Set flanges of wheel guard at least 50 mm (2 inches) into pavement.
 - 2. Anchor to walls as shown, expansion bolt if not shown.

3.8 GRATINGS

- A. Set grating flush with finish floor; top of curb, or areaway wall. Set frame so that horizontal leg of angle frame is flush with face of wall except when frame is installed on face of wall.
- B. Set frame in formwork before concrete is placed.
- C. Where grating terminates at a wall bolt frame to concrete or masonry with expansion bolts unless shown otherwise.
- D. Secure removable supporting members in place with stainless steel bolts.
- E. Bolt gratings to supports.

3.9 STEEL LINTELS

- A. Use lintel sizes and combinations shown or specified.
- B. Install lintels with longest leg upstanding, except for openings in 150 mm (6 inch) masonry walls install lintels with longest leg horizontal.
- C. Install lintels to have not less than 150 mm (6 inch) bearing at each end for nonbearing walls, and 200 mm (8 inch) bearing at each end for bearing walls.

3.10 SHELF ANGLES

- A. Anchor shelf angles with 19 mm (3/4 inch) bolts unless shown otherwise in adjustable malleable iron inserts, set level at elevation shown.
- B. Provide expansion space at end of members.

3.11 PLATE DOOR SILL

- A. Install after roofing base flashing and counter flashing work is completed.
- B. Set in sealant and bolt to curb.

3.12 SAFETY NOSINGS

- A. Except as specified and where preformed rubber treads are shown or specified install safety nosings at the following:
 - 1. Exterior concrete steps.
 - 2. Door sills of areaway entrances curbs.

- 3. Exposed edges of curbs of door sills at transformer and service rooms.
- Interior concrete steps, including concrete filled treads of metal stairs of service stairs.
- B. Install flush with horizontal and vertical surfaces.
- C. Install nosing to within 100 mm (4 inches) of ends of concrete stair treads, except where shown to extend full width.
- D. Extend nosings full width of door openings.
- E. Extend nosings, full width between stringers of metal stairs, and terminate at point of curvature of steps having short radius curved ends.

3.13 LADDERS

- A. Anchor ladders to walls and floors with expansion bolts through turned lugs or angle clips or brackets.
- B. In elevator pits, set ladders to clear all elevator equipment where shown on the drawings.
 - 1. Where ladders are interrupted by division beams, anchor ladders to beams by welding, and to floors with expansion bolts.
 - 2. Where ladders are adjacent to division beams, anchor ladders to beams with bent steel plates, and to floor with expansion bolts.
- C. Ladder Rungs:
 - 1. Set ladder rungs into formwork before concrete is placed.
 - 2. Set step portion of rung 150 mm (6 inches) from wall.
 - 3. Space rungs approximately 300 mm (12 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Where only one rung is required, locate it 400 mm (16 inches) above the floor.

3.14 RAILINGS

A. Steel Posts:

- Secure fixed posts to concrete with expansion bolts through flanged fittings except where sleeves are shown with pourable grout.
- 2. Install sleeves in concrete formwork.
- 3. Set post in sleeve and pour grout to surface. Apply beveled bead of urethane sealant at perimeter of post or under flange fitting as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS-on exterior posts.
- 4. Secure removable posts to concrete with either machine screws through flanged fittings which are secured to inverted flanges

embedded in and set flush with finished floor, or set posts in close fitting pipe sleeves without grout.

- 5. Secure sliding flanged fittings to posts at base with set screws.
- 6. Secure fixed flanged fittings to concrete with expansion bolts.
- 7. Secure posts to steel with welds.
- в.

C. Anchor to Walls:

- 1. Anchor rails to concrete or solid masonry with machine screws through flanged fitting to steel plate.
 - a. Anchor steel plate to concrete or solid masonry with expansion bolts.
 - b. Anchor steel plate to hollow masonry with toggle bolts.
- Anchor flanged fitting with toggle bolt to steel support in frame walls.
- D. Removable Rails:
 - Rest rails in brackets at each end and secure to bracket with stainless steel bolts and nuts where part of a continuous railing.
 - Rest rail posts in sleeves where not part of a continuous railing.
 Do not grout posts.
- E. Gates:
 - 1. Hang gate to swing as shown.
 - 2. Bolt gate hinges to jamb post with clamp on or through bolts.
- F. Chains:
 - 1. Eye bolt chains to pipe posts.
 - 2. Eye bolt anchoring at walls.
 - a. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
 - b. Toggle bolt to hollow masonry of frame wall installed support.
- G. Handrails:
 - 1. Anchor brackets for metal handrails as detailed.
 - Install brackets within 300 mm (12 inches) of return of walls, and at evenly spaced intermediate points not exceeding 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless shown otherwise.
 - 3. Expansion bolt to concrete or solid masonry.
 - 4. Toggle bolt to installed supporting frame wall and to hollow masonry unless shown otherwise.

3.18 STEEL COMPONENTS FOR MILLWORK ITEMS

Coordinate and deliver to Millwork fabricator for assembly where millwork items are secured to metal fabrications.

3.19 INSTALLATION OF STEEL PIPE BOLLARD

Set bollards vertically in concrete piers. Compressive strength of concrete piers shall be 21MPa 3000psi. For dimensions of concrete piers See standard detail SD320523-04.

3.20 CLEAN AND ADJUSTING

A. Adjust movable parts including hardware to operate as designed without binding or deformation of the members centered in the opening or frame and, where applicable, contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping the components.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 05 51 00 METAL STAIRS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies steel stairs with railings.
- B. Type: Industrial stairs with grate treads and partially open risers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE: Concrete fill for treads and platforms.
- B. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Wall handrails and railings for other than steel stairs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show design, fabrication details, installation, connections, material, and size of members.
- C. Fabrication qualifications.
 - a. Installer qualifications.
 - b. Calculations.
- D. Welding qualifications.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit fabricator qualifications.
- B. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in type of work required by this section. Submit installer qualifications.
- C. Calculations: Provide professionally prepared calculations and certification of performance of this work, signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer registered in the state where the work is located. Perform structural design of the stair including supports for the metal stair frame. Indicate how Design Criteria as specified have been incorporated into the design.
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.5 APPLICATION PUBLICATIONS

extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation. B. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B18.2.1-12.....Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series) B18.2.3.8M-81(R2005)....Metric Heavy Lag Screws B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws (Inch Series) B18.6.3-13.....Machine Screws, Tapping Screws, and Metallic Drive Screws (Inch Series) B18.6.5M-10.....Metric Thread Forming and Thread Cutting Tapping Screws B18.6.7M-10.....Metric Machine Screws B18.22M-81(R2010).....Metric Plain Washers B18.21.1-09.....Washers: Helical Spring-Lock, Tooth Lock, and Plain Washer (Inch Series) C. ASTM International (ASTM): A36/A36M-19.....Structural Steel A47/A47M-99e1R2018) Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings A48/A48M-03(R2016)....Gray Iron Castings A53/A53M-20.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated Welded and Seamless A123/A123M-17.....Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products A153/A153M-16a.....Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware A307-14e1.....Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process A786/A786M-15.....Rolled Steel Floor Plates A1008/A1008M-20.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy

A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the

A1011/A1011M-18......Steel, Sheet and Strip, Strip, Hot-Rolled Carbon, Structural, High-Strength, Low-Alloy D. American Welding Society (AWS): D1.1/D1.1M-15.....Structural Welding Code-Steel D1.3/D1.3M-18....Structural Welding Code-Sheet Steel E. The National Association of Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM) Manuals: MBG 531-17....Metal Bar Gratings

AMP521-01(R2012).....Pipe Railing Manual, Including Round Tube

- F. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI): S100-12.....Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 101-18....Life Safety Code
- H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC): Paint 25(1997; E 2004)..Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II

1.6 DESIGN CRITERIA

- A. Design stairs to support live load of 4.79 kN/square meter (100 pound force/ square feet) and a concentrated load of 1.33 kN (300 pound force) applied on an area of 2580 square mm (4 square inch).
 - Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
 - Provide stair framing capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to the loads specified above. Limit deflection of treads, platforms, and framing members to L/360 or 6.4 mm (1/4 inch), whichever is less.
- B. Provide structural design, fabrication and assembly in accordance with requirements of NAAMM Metal Stairs Manual, except as otherwise specified or shown.
- C. Design Grating treads in accordance with NAAMM Metal Bar Grating Manual.
- D. Design handrails and top rails of guards to support uniform load of not 0.73 kN/meter (50 pound force/feet) applied in any direction and a concentrated load of 0.89 kN (200 pound force) applied in any direction. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.

- E. Infill of guards to support concentrated load of 0.22 kN (50 pound force) applied horizontally on an area of 0.093 square meter (one square feet).
- F. Design fire stairs to conform to NFPA 101.

1.7 MATERIALS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Standard Weight, zinc coated.
- B. Steel Grating: Metal bar type grating NAAMM BG.
- C. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
- D. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M.
- E. Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- F. Steel Decking: Form from zinc coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with properties conforming to AISI S100 Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members.
- G. Steel Plate: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- H. Iron Castings: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30.
- I. Malleable Iron Castings: ASTM A47/A47M.

1.8 FABRICATION GENERAL

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Conceal bolts and screws wherever possible.
 - Use countersunk heads on exposed bolts and screws with ends of bolts and screws dressed flush after nuts are set.
 - 3. Galvanized zinc-coated fasteners in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M and used for exterior applications or where built into exterior walls or floor systems. Select fasteners for the type, grade, and class required for the installation of steel stair items.
 - Standard/regular hexagon-head bolts and nuts be conforming to ASTM A307, Grade A.
 - 5. Square-head lag bolts conforming to ASME B18.2.3.8M, ASME B18.2.1.
 - Machine screws cadmium-plated steel conforming to ASME B18.6.7M, ASME B18.6.3.
 - 7. Wood screws, flat-head carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.6.5M, ASME B18.6.1.
 - Plain washers, round, general-assembly-grade, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.22M, ASME B18.21.1.
 - 9. Lockwashers helical spring, carbon steel conforming to ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.2.3.8M.

- B. Welding:
 - 1. Structural steel, AWS D1.1/D1.1M, and sheet steel, AWS D1.3/D1.3M.
 - 2. Where possible, locate welds on unexposed side.
 - 3. Grind exposed welds smooth and true to contour of welded member.
 - 4. Remove welding splatter.
- C. Remove sharp edges and burrs.
- D. Fit stringers to head channel and close ends with steel plates welded in place where shown.
- E. Fit face stringer to newel post by tenoning into newel post, or by notching and fitting face stringer to side of newel where shown.
- F. Shop Prime Painting: For interior installations, shop prime steelwork with red oxide primer in accordance with SSPC Paint 25.
- G. Hot dip galvanize steelwork as indicated in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior installations. Touch up abraded surfaces and cut ends of galvanized members with zinc-dust, zinc-oxide primer, or an approved galvanizing repair compound.
- H. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 0.8 mm (1/32 inch), and bend metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing the work.
- I. Continuously weld corners and seams in accordance with the recommendations of AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Grind smooth exposed welds and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.
- J. Form exposed connections with hairline joints that are flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of the type indicated or, if not indicated, use Phillips flathead (countersunk) screws or bolts.
- K. Provide and coordinate anchorage of the type indicated with the supporting structure. Fabricate anchoring devices, space as indicated and required to provide adequate support for the intended use of the work.
- L. Use hot-rolled steel bars for work fabricated for bar stock unless work is indicated or specified as fabricated from cold-finished or coldrolled stock.

1.9 RAILINGS

- A. Fabricate railings, including handrails, from steel pipe.
 - 1. Connections may be standard fittings designed for welding, or coped or mitered pipe with full welds.
 - Wall handrails are provided under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- B. Return ends of handrail to wall and close free end.
- C. Provide standard terminal castings where fastened to newel.
- D. Space intermediate posts not over 1828 mm (6 feet) on center between end.
- E. Fabricate handrail brackets from cast malleable iron.
- F. Provide standard terminal fittings at ends of post and rails.

1.10 INDUSTRIAL STAIRS

- A. Provide treads, platforms, railings, stringers and other supporting members as shown.
- B. Treads and platforms of checkered steel floor plate:
 - Turn floor plate down to form nosing on treads and edge of platform at head of stairs.
 - 2. Support tread and platforms with angles welded to plate.
 - Do not leave exposed fasteners on top of treads or platform surfaces.
- C. Treads and platforms of steel grating:
 - 1. Fabricate steel grating treads and platforms in accordance with requirements of NAAMM MBG 531-09.
 - Provide end-banding bars, except where carrier angle are used at tread ends.
 - Support treads by use of carrier plates or carrier angle. Use carrier plate end banding bars on exterior stairs.
 - Provide abrasive nosing on treads and edge of platforms at head of stairs.
 - 5. Provide toe plates on platforms where shown.

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 STAIR INSTALLATION

- A. Provide columns, hangers, and struts required to support the loads imposed.
- B. Perform job site welding and bolting as specified for shop fabrication.

- C. Set stairs and other members in position and secure to structure as shown.
- D. Install stairs plumb, level and true to line.
- E. Provide steel closure plate to fill gap between the stringer and surrounding wall. Weld and apply primer, ready to accept paint finish.

2.2 RAILING INSTALLATION

- A. Install standard terminal fittings at ends of posts and rails.
- B. Secure brackets, posts and rails to steel by welds, and to masonry or concrete with expansion sleeves and bolts, except secure posts at concrete by setting in sleeves filled with commercial non-shrink grout.
- C. Set rails horizontal or parallel to rake of stairs to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).
- D. Set posts plumb and aligned to within 3 mm in 3658 mm (1/8-inch in 12 feet).

2.3 FIELD PRIME PAINTING

- A. Touch-up abraded areas with same primer paint used for shop priming.
- B. Touch up abraded galvanized areas.

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blsnk

SECTION 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section specifies wood blocking and nailers.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

- B. Milled woodwork: Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY.
- C. Gypsum sheathing: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Submit data for lumber, panels, hardware and adhesives.
 - Submit data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification from treating plants that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
 - 3. Submit data for fire retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
 - 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, submit statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to project site.
- E. Manufacturer's certificate for unmarked lumber.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Protect lumber and other products from dampness both during and after delivery at site.
- B. Pile lumber in stacks in such manner as to provide air circulation around surfaces of each piece.
- C. Stack plywood and other board products so as to prevent warping.
- D. Locate stacks on well drained areas, supported at least 152 mm(6 inches) above grade and cover with well-ventilated sheds having

firmly constructed over hanging roof with sufficient end wall to protect lumber from driving rain.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer: A firm with a minimum of three (3) years' experience in the type of work required by this section.

1.6 GRADING AND MARKINGS:

A. Any unmarked lumber or plywood panel for its grade and species will not be allowed on VA Construction sites for lumber and material not normally grade marked, provide manufacturer's certificates (approved by an American Lumber Standards approved agency) attesting that lumber and material meet the specified the specified requirements.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA): NDS-15.....National Design Specification for Wood

Construction

WCD1-01.....Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction

- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME): B18.2.1-12(R2013).....Square and Hex Bolts and Screws B18.2.2-10.....Square and Hex Nuts B18.6.1-81(R2008).....Wood Screws
- E. American Plywood Association (APA): E30-11....Engineered Wood Construction Guide
- F. ASTM International (ASTM):

A653/A653M-13.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process

C954-11.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 inch (2.24 mm) to 0.112-inch (2.84 mm) in thickness

	C1002 - 14	.Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the	
	C1002-14		
		Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal	
	5100 14	Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Metal Studs	
	D198-14	.Test Methods of Static Tests of Lumber in	
		Structural Sizes	
	D2344/D2344M-13	.Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer	
		Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates	
	D2559-12a	Adhesives for Structural Laminated Wood.	
		Products for Use Under Exterior (Wet Use)	
		Exposure Conditions	
	D3498-03 (R2011)	Adhesives for Field-Gluing Plywood to Lumber.	
		Framing for Floor Systems	
	D6108-13	.Test Method for Compressive Properties of	
		Plastic Lumber and Shapes	
	D6109-13	.Test Methods for Flexural Properties of	
		Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastic Lumber and	
		Related Products	
	D6111-13a	.Test Method for Bulk Density and Specific	
		Gravity of Plastic Lumber and Shapes by	
		Displacement	
	D6112-13	.Test Methods for Compressive and Flexural Creep	
		and Creep-Rupture of Plastic Lumber and Shapes	
	F844-07a(R2013)Washers, Steel, Plan (Flat) Unhardened for		
		General Use	
	F1667-13	Nails, Spikes, and Staples	
G.	American Wood Protection Association (AWPA):		
	AWPA Book of Standards		
н.	Commercial Item Description (CID):		
	A-A-55615	.Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self	
		Threading Anchors)	
I.	Forest Stewardship Coun	Forest Stewardship Council (FSC):	
	FSC-STD-01-001(Ver. 4-0)FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest	
		Stewardship	
J.	Military Specification	-	
		.Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated	
к.	Environmental Protection		

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products L. Truss Plate Institute (TPI): TPI-85.....Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses

- M. U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standard (PS) PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood PS 20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard
- N. ICC Evaluation Service (ICC ES): AC09.....Quality Control of Wood Shakes and Shingles AC174.....Deck Board Span Ratings and Guardrail Systems

(Guards and Handrails)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, each piece of lumber must bear grade mark, stamp, or other identifying marks indicating grades of material, and rules or standards under which produced.
 - Identifying marks are to be in accordance with rule or standard under which material is produced, including requirements for qualifications and authority of the inspection organization, usage of authorized identification, and information included in the identification.
 - 2. Inspection agency for lumber approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade species used.
- C. Lumber:
 - Unless otherwise specified, species graded under the grading rules of an inspection agency approved by Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee.
 - Furring, blocking, nailers and similar items 101 mm (4 inches) and narrower Standard Grade; and, members 152 mm (6 inches) and wider, Number 2 Grade.
- D. Sizes:
 - 1. Conforming to PS 20.
 - Size references are nominal sizes, unless otherwise specified, actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by standard under which produced.

- E. Moisture Content:
 - Maximum moisture content of wood products is to be as follows at the time of delivery to site.
 - a. Boards and lumber 50 mm (2 inches) and less in thickness: 19 percent or less.
 - b. Lumber over 50 mm (2 inches) thick: 25 percent or less.
- F. Fire Retardant Treatment:
 - 1. Comply with Mil Spec. MIL-L-19140.
 - Treatment and performance inspection, by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- G. Preservative Treatment:
 - 1. Do not treat Heart Redwood and Western Red Cedar.
 - Treat wood members and plywood exposed to weather or in contact with plaster, masonry or concrete, including nailers, edge strips, blocking, curbs and other members provided in connection with roofing and flashing materials.
 - 3. Treat other members specified as preservative treated (PT).
 - 4. Preservative treat by the pressure method complying with AWPA Book use category system standards U1 and T1, except any process involving the use of Chromated Copper Arsenate (CCA) or other agents classified as carcinogenic for pressure treating wood is not permitted.

2.3 PLYWOOD:

- A. Comply with PS 1.
- B. Bear the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over quality of plywood which identifies compliance by veneer grade, group number, span rating where applicable, and glue type.
- C. Sheathing:
 - 1. APA rated Exposure 1 or Exterior; panel grade CD or better.
 - 2. Wall sheathing:
 - a. Minimum 9 mm (11/32 inch) thick with supports 406 mm (16 inches) on center and 12 mm (15/32 inch) thick with supports 610 mm (24 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - b. Minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) wide at corners without corner bracing of framing.

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE AND ADHESIVES:

- A. Anchor Bolts:
 - 1. ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 galvanized, 13 mm (1/2 inch) unless shown otherwise.
 - Extend at least 203 mm (8 inches) into masonry or concrete with ends bent 50 mm (2 inches).
- B. Miscellaneous Bolts: Expansion Bolts: C1D A-A-55615; lag bolt, long enough to extend at least 65 mm (2-1/2 inches) into masonry or concrete. Provide 13 mm (1/2 inch) bolt unless shown otherwise.
- C. Washers
 - 1. ASTM F844.
 - 2. Provide zinc or cadmium coated steel or cast iron for washers exposed to weather.
- D. Screws:
 - 1. Wood to Wood: ASME B18.6.1 or ASTM C1002.
 - 2. Wood to Steel: ASTM C954, or ASTM C1002.
- E. Nails:
 - Size and type best suited for purpose unless noted otherwise. Provide aluminum-alloy nails, plated nails, or zinc-coated nails, for nailing wood work exposed to weather and on roof blocking.
 - 2. ASTM F1667:
 - a. Common: Type I, Style 10.
 - b. Concrete: Type I, Style 11.
 - c. Barbed: Type I, Style 26.
 - d. Underlayment: Type I, Style 25.
 - e. Masonry: Type I, Style 27.
 - f. Provide special nails designed for use with ties, strap anchors, framing connectors, joists hangers, and similar items. Nails not less than 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) long, 8d and deformed or annular ring shank.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FRAMING AND MISCELLANEOUS WOOD MEMBERS:

- A. Conform to applicable requirements of the following:
 - 3. AFPA WCD1 for nailing and framing unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. APA for installation of plywood or structural use panels.
- B. Fasteners:

- 1. Nails.
 - a. Nail in accordance with the Recommended Nailing Schedule as specified in AFPA WCD1 where detailed nailing requirements are not specified in nailing schedule. Select nail size and nail spacing sufficient to develop adequate strength for the connection without splitting the members.
 - b. Use special nails with framing connectors.
 - c. For sheathing and subflooring, select length of nails sufficient to extend 25 mm (1 inch) into supports.
 - d. Use 8d or larger nails for nailing through 25 mm (1 inch) thick lumber and for toe nailing 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - e. Use 16d or larger nails for nailing through 50 mm (2 inch) thick lumber.
 - f. Select the size and number of nails in accordance with the Nailing Schedule except for special nails with framing anchors.
- 2. Bolts:
 - a. Fit bolt heads and nuts bearing on wood with washers.
 - b. Countersink bolt heads flush with the surface of nailers.
 - c. Embed in concrete and solid masonry or provide expansion bolts. Special bolts or screws designed for anchor to solid masonry or concrete in drilled holes may be used.
 - d. Provide toggle bolts to hollow masonry or sheet metal.
 - e. Provide bolts to steel over 2.84 mm (0.112 inch, 11 gage) in thickness. Secure wood nailers to vertical structural steel members with bolts, placed one at ends of nailer and 610 mm (24 inch) intervals between end bolts. Provide clips to beam flanges.
- 3. Drill Screws to steel less than 2.84 mm (0.112 inch) thick.a. ASTM C1002 for steel less than 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.b. ASTM C954 for steel over 0.84 mm (0.033 inch) thick.
- 4. Power actuated drive pins may be provided where practical to anchor to solid masonry, concrete, or steel.
- 5. Do not anchor to wood plugs or nailing blocks in masonry or concrete. Provide metal plugs, inserts or similar fastening.
- 6. Screws to Join Wood:
 - a. Where shown or option to nails.

- b. ASTM C1002, sized to provide not less than 25 mm (1 inch) penetration into anchorage member.
- c. Spaced same as nails.
- D. Cut notch, or bore in accordance with AFPA WCD1 passage of ducts wires, bolts, pipes, conduits and to accommodate other work. Repair or replace miscut, misfit or damaged work.
- E. Blocking Nailers, and Furring:
 - 1. Install furring, blocking, nailers, and grounds where shown.
 - 2. Provide longest lengths practicable.
 - 3. Provide fire retardant treated wood blocking where shown at openings and where shown or specified.
 - 4. Layers of Blocking or Plates:
 - a. Stagger end joints between upper and lower pieces.
 - b. Nail at ends and not over 610 mm (24 inches) between ends.
 - c. Stagger nails from side to side of wood member over 127 mm (5 inches) in width.
- N. Sheathing:
 - 1. Provide plywood or structural-use panels for sheathing.
 - Lay panels with joints staggered, with edge and ends 3 mm (1/8 inch) apart and nailed over bearings as specified.
 - 3. Set nails not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) from edges.
 - 4. Install 50 mm by 101 mm (2 inch by 4 inch) blocking spiked between joists, rafters and studs to support edge or end joints of panels. - - - E N D - - -

SECTION 06 20 00 FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes solid surface work surfaces and support accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Framing, furring and blocking: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International:

A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel.

A53/A53M-20.....Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

B26/B26M-18e1.....Aluminum-Alloy Sand Castings.

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,

Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

- E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. American Hardboard Association (AHA): A135.4-12.....Basic Hardboard.
- D. Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):

AWI-14.....Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd ed.

E. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.9-15.....Cabinet Hardware.

A156.11-14.....Cabinet Locks.

A156.16-18.....Auxiliary Hardware.

F. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

A-A-1922A.....Shield Expansion (Calking Anchors, Single Lead).

A-A-1936A.....Adhesive, Contact, Neoprene Rubber.

FF-N-836E.....Nut: Square, Hexagon, Cap, Slotted, Castle, Knurled, Welding. FF-S-111D(1)....Screw, Wood (Notice 1 inactive for new design). MM-L-736C(1)....Lumber, Hardwood.

- G. Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA): HP1-16......Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
- H. International Surface Fabricators Association ISFA 2-01.....Classification and Standards for Solid

Surfacing Material

- I. Military Specification (Mil. Spec): MIL-L-19140E.....Lumber and Plywood, Fire-Retardant Treated.
- J. National Particleboard Association (NPA): A208.1-09.....Wood Particleboard.
- K. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA): LD 3-05......High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.
- L. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standard (PS): PS1-07.....Construction and Industrial Plywood. PS20-10.....American Softwood Lumber Standard.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - Millwork items Half full-size scale for sections and details 1: 50 (1/4 inch) for elevations and plans.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - a. Finish hardware.
 - b. Sinks with fittings.
 - c. Electrical components.
 - 2. List of acceptable sealers for fire retardant materials.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples: Submit 150 mm by 300 mm (6 by 12 inches) long, sample of solid surface material indicated, showing color, texture, finish and including a full joint.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly fabricates specified products.
 - Fabricated specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
- B. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.
- D. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- E. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum
 48 hours before installation.
 - Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.
 - Do not install finish lumber or millwork in any room or space where wet process systems such as concrete, masonry, or plaster work is not complete and dry.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Grading and Marking: Factory mark with grade stamp lumber and plywood of inspection agency approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee.
- B. Lumber:
 - 1. Sizes:
 - a. Lumber Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which product is produced.
 - b. Millwork, standing and running trim, and rails: Actual size as shown or specified.
 - 2. Hardwood: MM-L-736, species as specified for each item.
 - 3. Softwood: PS-20, exposed to view appearance grades:
 - a. Use C select or D select, vertical grain for transparent finish including stain transparent finish.
 - b. Use Prime for painted or opaque finish.
 - 4. Use edge grain Wood members exposed to weather.
 - 5. Moisture Content:
 - a. 32 mm (1-1/4 inches) or less nominal thickness: 12 percent on 85 percent of the pieces and 15 percent on the remainder.
 - b. Other materials: According to standards under which the products are produced.

Fire Retardant Treatment: Mil. Spec. MIL-L-19140E.

- c. Treatment and performance inspection by an independent and qualified testing agency that establishes performance ratings.
- d. Each piece of treated material bear identification of the testing agency and indicate performance according to such rating of flame spread and smoke developed.
- e. Treat wood for maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 25.
- f. Fire Resistant Softwood Plywood:

- 1) Grade A, Exterior, plywood for treatment.
- 2) Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - a) Flame spread: 0 to 25.
 - b) Smoke developed: 100 maximum.
- g. Fire Resistant Hardwood Plywood:
 - 1) Core: Fire retardant treated softwood plywood.
 - 2) Hardwood face and back veneers untreated.
 - 3) Factory seal panel edges.

C. Plywood:

- 1. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS1.
 - a. Plywood, 13 mm (1/2 inch) and thicker; minimum five ply construction, except 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) thick plywood minimum seven ply.
 - b. Plastic Laminate Plywood Cores:
 - 1) Exterior Type, and species group.
 - 2) Veneer Grade: A-C.
 - c. Shelving Plywood:
 - 1) Interior Type, any species group.
 - 2) Veneer Grade: A-B or B-C.
 - d. Other: As specified for item.
- D. Particleboard: NPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade 1-M-3 .
- E. Building Board (Hardboard):

1. ANSI/AHA A135.4, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick unless specified otherwise.

- F. Solid Surface: As indicated on Drawings and Schedules, ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness. Custom configuration for exposed edges, back and end splashes, with details indicated on drawings.
- G. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD-3.

2.2 FABRICATION

- A. General:
 - 1. AWI Custom Grade for interior millwork.
 - 2. Finish woodwork, free from pitch pockets.

- Trim, standard stock molding and members of same species, except where special profiles are shown.
- Plywood, minimum 13 mm (1/2 inch), unless otherwise shown on Drawings or specified.
- 5. Edges of members in contact with concrete or masonry having a square corner caulking rebate.
- Fabricate interior trim and items of millwork to be painted from jointed, built-up, or laminated members, unless otherwise shown on Drawings or specified.
- 7. Plastic Laminate Work:
 - a. Factory glued to either a plywood or a particle board core, thickness as shown on Drawings or specified.
 - b. Cover exposed edges with plastic laminate, except where aluminum, stainless steel, or plastic molded edge strips are shown on drawings or specified. Use plastic molded edge strips on 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick or thinner core material.
 - c. Use backing sheet on concealed large panel surface when decorative face does not occur.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hardware:
 - 1. Rough Hardware:
 - a. Provide rough hardware with a standard plating, applied after punching, forming and assembly of parts; galvanized, cadmium plated, or zinc-coated by electric-galvanizing process. Galvanized where specified.
 - b. Fasteners:
 - 1) Bolts with Nuts: FF-N-836.
 - 2) Expansion Bolts: A-A-1922A.
 - 3) Screws: Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.
 - 2. Finish Hardware:
 - a. Cabinet Hardware: ANSI A156.9.
 - 1) Door/Drawer Pulls: B02011. Door in seismic zones: B03182.
 - 2) Drawer Slides: B05051 for drawers over 150 mm (6 inches) deep, B05052 for drawers 75 mm to 150 mm (3 to 6 inches) deep, and B05053 for drawers less than 75 mm (3 inches) deep.

- 3) Sliding Door Tracks: B07063.
- 4) Adjustable Shelf Standards: B4061 with shelf rest B04083.
- 5) Concealed Hinges: B1601, minimum 110 degree opening.
- 6) Butt Hinges: B01361, for flush doors, B01381 for inset lipped doors, and B01521 for overlay doors.
- 7) Cabinet Door Catch: B0371 or B03172.
- Vertical Slotted Shelf Standard: B04103 with shelf brackets B04113, sized for shelf depth.
- b. Cabinet Locks: ANSI A156.11.
 - 1) Drawers and Hinged Door: E07262.
 - 2) Sliding Door: E07162.
- c. Auxiliary Hardware: ANSI A156.16.
 - 1) Shelf Bracket: B04041, japanned or enameled finish.
 - Combination Garment rod and Shelf Support: B04051 japanned or enamel finish.
 - 3) Closet Bar: L03131 chrome finish of required length.
 - 4) Handrail Brackets: L03081 or L03101.
 - a) Cast Aluminum, satin polished finish.
 - b) Cast Malleable Iron, japanned or enamel finish.
- d. Steel Channel Frame and Leg supports for countertop. Fabricated under Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- e. Pipe Bench Supports:

1) Pipe: ASTM A53.

- f. Fabricated Wall Bench Supports:
 - Steel Angles: ASTM A36 steel with chrome finish, or ASTM A167, stainless steel with countersunk wood screws, holes at 64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal member.
 - 2) Use 38 mm by 38 mm by 5 mm (1-1/2 by 1-1/2 by 3/16 inch) angle thick drilled for screw and bolt holes unless shown otherwise. Drill 6 mm (1/4 inch) holes for anchors on vertical member, maximum 200 mm (8 inches) on center between ends or corners.
 - 3) Stainless Steel Bars Brackets: ASTM A167, fabricated to shapes shown on Drawings, Number 4 finish. Provide 50 mm by 5 mm (2 inch by 3/16 inch) bars unless shown otherwise. Drill for anchors and screws. Drill countersunk wood screw holes at

64 mm (2-1/2 inches) on center on horizontal members and minimum two 13 mm (1/4 inch) hole for anchors on vertical member.

B. Adhesive:

- 1. Plastic Laminate: Fed. Spec. A-A-1936.
- 2. Interior Millwork: Unextended urea resin, unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Installation:
 - Prime millwork receiving transparent finish and back-paint concealed surfaces.
 - 2. Fasten trim with fine finishing nails, screws, or glue as required.
 - Set nails for putty stopping. Provide washers under bolt heads where no other bearing plate occurs.
 - Seal cut edges of fire retardant treated wood materials with a certified acceptable sealer.
 - 5. Coordinate with plumbing and electrical work for installation of fixtures and service connections in millwork items.
 - 6. Plumb and level items unless shown otherwise.
 - Nail finish at each blocking, lookout, or other nailer and intermediate points; toggle or expansion bolt in place where nails are not suitable.
 - 8. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finish carpentry from construction operations.
- B. Cover finish carpentry with reinforced kraft paper, and plywood or hardboard.
- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR RE-ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes complete removal of existing roof membrane, insulation, flashing and accessories to deck.
- B. Existing Roofing System: Appear to be Modified bituminous. System components include:
 - 1. Roof insulation.
 - 2. Roofing membrane.
 - 3. Possibly cover board.
 - 4. Vapor retarder.
 - 5. Substrate board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 02 41 00, DEMOLITION: Requirements for selective demolition and disposal of waste materials.
- B. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Treated blocking and nailers.
- C. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
- D. Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING: New Roofing System.
- E. Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES
- F. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES
- G. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Counterflashing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute (ANSI/SPRI): FX-1 (R2016).....Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining

the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.

- C. American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT): SNT-TC-1A (2019).....Personnel Qualification and Certification for Nondestructive Testing.
- D. ASTM International (ASTM): C208-12(2017)e2.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board. C578-19.....Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

```
C728-17a.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.
C1177/C1177M-17.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as
Sheathing.
C1153-10(2015)....Location of Wet Insulation in Roofing Systems
Using Infrared Imaging.
C1278/C1278M-17.....Standard Specification Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum
Panel.
D4263-83(2018)....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic
Sheet Method.
E. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and
Technology (NIST):
DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.
DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based
```

Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. See 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING for preinstallation meeting requirement.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Description of temporary roof system and components.
 - 3. Recover board fastening requirements.
 - 4. Temporary roofing installation and removal instructions.
- D. Photographs: Document existing conditions potentially affected by roofing operations before work begins.
- E. Field Inspection Reports:
 - Certify warrantor inspected completed roofing and existing warranty remains in effect.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Same installer as Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Building Occupancy: Perform work to minimize disruption to normal building operations.
 - Verify occupants are evacuated from affected building areas when working on structurally impaired roof decking above occupied areas.
 - 2. Provide notice minimum 72 hours before beginning activities affecting normal building operations.
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with reroofing preparation only during dry weather conditions as specified for new roofing installation in Section
 - 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING
 - Remove only as much roofing in one day as can be made watertight in same day.
- C. Hazardous materials are not expected in existing roofing system.
 - 1. Known hazardous materials were removed before start of work.
 - 2. Do not disturb suspected hazardous materials. When discovered, notify Resident Engineer.
 - 3. Hazardous materials discovered during execution of the work will be removed by Government as work of a separate contract.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Temporary Protection Materials:
 - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578-19.
 - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1-19, Grade CD Exposure 1-18.
 - 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2-18, Exposure 1.
- B. Temporary Roofing System Materials: Contractor's option.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing roofing system indicated to remain.
 - 1. Cover roof membrane with temporary protection materials without impeding drainage.
 - 2. Limit traffic and material storage to protected areas.

- 3. Maintain temporary protection until replacement roofing is completed.
- C. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- D. Protect landscaping from damage.
- E. Maintain access to existing walkways and adjacent occupied facilities.
- F. Coordinate use of rooftop fresh air intakes with Contracting Officer's Representative to minimize effect on indoor air quality.
- G. Ensure temporary protection materials are available for immediate use in case of unexpected rain.
- H. Ensure roof drainage remains functional.
 - 1. Keep drainage systems clear of debris.
 - 2. Prevent water from entering building and existing roofing system.
- I. Coordinate rooftop utilities remaining active during roofing work with Contacting Officer's Representative.

3.2 RE-ROOFING PREPARATION - GENERAL

- A. Notify Contacting Officer's Representative of planned operations, daily.
 - 1. Identify location and extent of roofing removal.
 - 2. Request authorization to proceed.

3.3 COMPLETE ROOFING SYSTEM REMOVAL

- A. Remove existing roofing system completely, exposing structural roof deck.
 - Remove cover board, roof insulation, vapor retarder, and substrate board
 - 2. Remove or cut-off roofing system fasteners.

3.4 DECK PREPARATION

- A. Inspect structural roof deck after roofing system removal.
- B. Concrete Roof Decks:
 - 1. Visually confirm concrete roof deck is dry.
 - Perform moisture test according to ASTM D4263-83(2018) each day for each separate roof area.
 - a. Proceed with roofing work only when moisture is not observed.

3.5 TEMPORARY ROOFING

- A. Install temporary roofing to maintain building watertight.
- B. Remove temporary roofing before installing new roofing.
- C. Prepare temporary roofing to receive new roofing.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

- - E N D - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 13 52 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - Modified bituminous sheet material used for exterior below grade waterproofing.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. Federal Specifications (Fed. Spec.):

UU-B-790A Notice 2 v04-1992 Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber: (Kraft, Waterproofed, Water Repellent, and Fire Resistant).

C. ASTM International (ASTM):

```
C578-19......Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.
D41/D41M-11(2016).....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing
and Waterproofing.
```

D. American Hardboard Association (AHA):

A135.4-(r2020).....Basic Hardboard.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Resident Engineer
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - e. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including substrate and flashing installers.
 - Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.

- f. Terminations.
- g. Transitions and connections to other work.
- h. Inspecting and testing.
- i. Other items affecting successful completion.
- 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings: Show size, configuration, and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Warranty.
- D. Samples:
 - 1. Waterproofing and Flashing Sheet: 200 mm (8 inch) square, each type and color.
 - 2. Insulation: 200 mm (8 inch) square.
- E. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
- F. Certificates: Certify products comply with specifications.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications:
 - 1. Installer with project experience list.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum
 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Weather Limitations: Install waterproofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant waterproofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the waterproofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Waterproofing System: Modified bituminous sheet material for exterior below grade waterproofing.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 BITUMINOUS SHEET

- A. Cold applied waterproofing membrane composed primarily of modified bituminous material prefabricated in sheet form designed for below grade exterior and split slab waterproofing. Sheet reinforced with fibers at manufacturer's option.
- B. Thickness: Not less than //1.5 mm (60 mils)// //3.0mm (120 mils), plus or minus 0.13 mm (5 mils), and bonded to 0.1 mm (4 mil) thick plastic sheet.
- C. Provide release sheet to prevent bonding of bituminous sheet to itself.

2.4 PROTECTION MATERIAL

A. Polystyrene Insulation: ASTM C578, Type I or VIII, 13 mm (1/2 inch) minimum thickness.

- B. Hardboard: AHA A135.4, Service Type, 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick.
- C. Waterproofed Building Paper: Fed. Spec. UU-B-790A Notice 2, Type I, Grade C.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Patching Compound: Factory-prepared, non-shrinking, fast-setting, cementitious adhesive compound containing no ferrous metal or oxide.
- B. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- C. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - Concrete surfaces cured minimum time recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
 - 2. Substrate to be dry as recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill voids, joints, and cracks with patching compound.
- D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of preventing full adhesion.
- E. Priming:
 - 1. Prime concrete and masonry surfaces.
 - Application method, amount of primer and condition or primer before installation of bituminous sheet as recommended by primer manufacturer.
 - 3. Reprime when required according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

3.3 WATERPROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Bituminous Sheet Installation:
 - 1. Remove release sheet before application.
 - Lay bituminous sheet from low point to high point so laps shed water.

- 3. Treat expansion, construction and control joints and evident working cracks as expansion joints. Apply bituminous sheet in double thickness over joint by first applying a strip of bituminous sheet minimum 200 mm (8 inches) wide, centered over joint.
- 4. Lap seams minimum 50 mm (2 inches).
- 5. Lay succeeding sheet with laps, and roll or press into place.
- Repair misaligned or inadequately lapped seams according to manufacturer's instructions.
- Seal seams and terminations according to sheet manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Corner Treatment:
 - At inside and outside corners, apply double cover using an initial strip minimum 280 mm (11 inches) wide, centered along axis of corner.
 - 2. Cover each strip completely by the regular application of bituminous sheet.
 - 3. Provide a fillet or cant on inside corners.
 - 4. Form cants using patching compound.
 - 5. Do not use wood, fiber, and insulating materials for cants.
- C. Projection Treatment:
 - Apply a double layer of bituminous sheet around pipes and similar projections at least 150 mm (6 inches) wide.
 - At drains, apply a bead of roof cement over a double layer of bituminous sheet under clamping rings.
- D. Patching:
 - Repair tears, punctures, air blisters, and inadequately lapped seams, according to manufacturer's instructions before protection course is applied.
- E. Permanent Protection:
 - 1. Vertical Surfaces:
 - a. Install hardboard orpolystyrene insulation protection material.
 - b. Extend protection full height from footing to top of backfill.
 - c. If graded backfill is used, use hardboard protection material.
- F. Temporary Protection:
 - 1. When waterproofing materials are subjected to damage by sunlight and cannot be immediately protected as specified, protect waterproofing

materials by waterproof building paper or suitable coating approved by manufacturer of waterproofing system used.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Tests: Performed by testing laboratory specified in Section 01 45 29, TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES.
- B. Testing:
 - Before any protection or wearing course is applied, test all horizontal applications of waterproofing with a minimum of 25 mm (1 inch) head of water above highest point and leave for 24 hours.
 - 2. Mark leaks and repair when waterproofing is dry.
 - 3. Certify, to Contracting Officer's Representative, that water tests have been made and that areas tested were found watertight.
- C. Inspection:
 - Do not cover waterproofed surfaces by other materials or backfill until work is approved by Contracting Officer's Representative.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed waterproofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect waterproofing from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 21 13 THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermal insulation.
 - a. Board or block insulation at foundation perimeter.
 - b. Batt or blanket insulation at exterior walls.
 - c. Board or block insulation at floor assemblies above unconditioned spaces.
 - d. Board or block insulation at masonry cavity walls.
 - e. Loose fill insulation at exterior hollow masonry walls.
 - 2. Acoustical insulation.
 - a. Semi-rigid insulation at interior framed partitions.
 - b. Board insulation at interior concrete and masonry partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 04 20 00, UNIT MASONRY: Insulation for Cavity Face of Masonry.
- B. Section 07 13 52, MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING: Rigid insulation protection board.
- C. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: rigid insulation as part of roofing and reroofing assemblies.
- D. Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING: Safing Insulation.
- Ε.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C552-17e1Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.

C553-13(2019).....Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications.

C578-19..... Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

C591-20.....Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular

Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation.

C612-14(2019).....Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal

Insulation.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

C665-17.....Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing. C728-17a.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board. C954-18.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of

Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Base to Steel Studs From 0.033 (0.84 mm) inch to 0.112 inch (2.84 mm) in thickness.

C1002-18.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

D312/D312M-16a.....Asphalt Used in Roofing.

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

F1667-18a.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Description of each product.

1.5 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.6 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- C. Protect foam plastic insulation from UV exposure.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

thermal barrier is not possible.

2.1 INSULATION - GENERAL

- A. Insulation Thickness:
 - 1. Provide thickness required by R-value shown on drawings.
 - 2. Provide thickness indicated when R-value is not shown on drawings.
- B. Insulation Types:
 - 1. Provide one insulation type for each application.

2.2 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Perimeter Insulation In Contact with Soil:
 - 1. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type IV, V, VI, VII, or IX.
 - 2. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I or IV.
- B. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:
 - 1. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type II, Class C, Category I where concealed by thermal barrier.
 - 2. Mineral Fiber: ASTM C665, Type III, Class A at other locations.
- C. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:
 - 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB or II.
 - 2. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
 - 3. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I.
- D. Masonry Cavity Wall Insulation:
 - Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type II, with vapor retarder facing; maximum permeance 29 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.5 perms).
 - Polyurethane or Polyisocyanurate Board: ASTM C591, Type I, with vapor retarder facing; maximum permeance 29 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.5 perms).
 - 3. Polystyrene Board: ASTM C578, Type X.
 - 4. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
 - 5. Cellular Glass Block: ASTM C552, Type I or IV.
- E. Masonry Fill Insulation:
 - 1. Vermiculite Insulation: ASTM C516, Type II.
 - 2. Perlite Insulation: ASTM C549, Type IV.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:
 - 1. Widths and lengths to fit tight against framing.
 - 2. Mineral Fiber boards: ASTM C553, Type II, flexible, or Type III, semi rigid unfaced.
 - a. Density: nominal 4.5 pound.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

- 3. Mineral Fiber Batt or Blankets: ASTM C665 unfaced.
- 4. Maximum Surface Burning Characteristics: ASTM E84.
 - a. Flame Spread Rating: 25.
 - b. Smoke Developed Rating: 450.

B. Sound Deadening Board:

- 1. Mineral Fiber Board: ASTM C612, Type IB.
 - a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).
- 2. Perlite Board: ASTM C728.
 - a. Thickness: 13 mm (1/2 inch).

2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners:
 - 1. Staples or Nails: ASTM F1667, zinc-coated, size and type to suit application.
 - 2. Screws: ASTM C954 or ASTM C1002, size and length to suit application with washer minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - Impaling Pins: Steel pins with head minimum 50 mm (2 inches) diameter.
 - a. Length: As required to extend beyond insulation and retain cap washer when washer is placed on pin.
 - b. Adhesive: Type recommended by manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Insulation Adhesive: Nonflammable type recommended by insulation manufacturer to suit application.
- C. Tape: Pressure sensitive adhesive on one face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.

- B. Install insulation with vapor barrier facing the heated side, unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Install insulation with joints close and flush, in regular courses, and with end joints staggered.
- D. Install batt and blanket insulation with joints tight. Fill framing voids completely. Seal facing cuts, tears, and unlapped joints with tape.
- E. Fit insulation tight against adjoining construction and penetrations, unless indicated otherwise.

3.3 THERMAL INSULATION

- A. Perimeter Insulation In Contact with Soil:
 - 1. Vertical insulation:
 - a. Fill joints of insulation with same material used for bonding.
 - b. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.
 - c. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.
 - 2. Horizontal insulation under concrete floor slab:
 - a. Lay insulation boards and blocks horizontally on level, compacted and drained fill.
 - b. Extend insulation from foundation walls towards center of building minimum 600 mm (24 inches).
- B. Exterior Framing or Furring Insulation:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Open voids are not acceptable.
 - b. Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
 - c. Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 - d. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
 - e. Lap facing flanges together over framing for continuous surface.
 Seal penetrations through insulation and facings.
 - Metal Studs: Fasten insulation between metal studs, framing, and furring with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
 - 3. Wood Studs:
 - a. Fasten insulation between wood studs or framing with nails or staples through flanged edges on face of stud.

- b. Space fastenings maximum 150 mm (six inches) apart.
- Roof Rafters and Floor Joists: Friction fit insulation between framing to provide minimum 50 mm (2 inch) air space between insulation and roof sheathing and subfloor.
- 5. Ceilings and Soffits:
 - a. Wood Framing:
 - Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing and joists with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
 - 2) Space fastenings maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center.
 - b. Metal Framing:
 - Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
 - At metal framing and ceilings suspension systems, install insulation above suspended ceilings and metal framing at right angles to main runners and framing.
 - Tape insulation tightly together without gaps. Cover metal framing members with insulation.
 - c. Ceiling Transitions:
 - In areas where suspended ceilings transition to structural ceiling, install blanket or batt insulation.
 - Extend insulation from suspended ceiling to underside of structure above.
 - Secure blanket and batt with continuous cleats to structure above.
- C. Inside Face of Exterior Wall Insulation:
 - Location: On interior face of solid masonry and concrete walls, beams, beam soffits, underside of floors, and to face of studs to support interior wall finish where indicated.
 - Bond insulation to solid vertical surfaces with adhesive. Fill joints with adhesive cement.
 - Fasten board insulation to face of studs with screws, nails or staples. Space fastenings maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center. Stagger fasteners at board joints. Install fasteners at each corner.
- D. Floor Assemblies Above Unconditioned Spaces:

- Use impaling pins for attach insulation to underside of horizontal surfaces. Space fastenings as required to hold insulation in place and prevent sagging.
 - a. Bond insulation with adhesive when separate vapor retarder is used.
- E. Masonry Cavity Wall Insulation:
 - Install insulation on exterior faces of concrete and masonry inner wythes of cavity walls.
 - 2. Bond polystyrene board to surfaces with adhesive.
 - 3. Bond polyurethane or polyisocyanurate board, and perlite board to surfaces with adhesive.
 - 4. Bond cellular glass insulation to surfaces with hot asphalt or adhesive cement.
 - 5. Fill insulation joints with same material used for bonding.
- F. Masonry Fill Insulation:
 - Pour fill insulation in masonry unit hollow cores from tops of walls, or from sill where windows or other openings occur.
 - 2. Pour in lifts of maximum 6 m (20 feet).

3.4 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install insulation without voids.
 - Pack insulation around door frames and windows, in building expansion joints, door soffits, and other voids.
 - Pack behind outlets, around pipes, ducts, and services encased in walls.
 - 4. Hold insulation in place with pressure sensitive tape.
 - Lap facer flanges together over framing for continuous surface. Seal all penetrations through the insulation and facers.
 - 6. Do not compress insulation below required thickness except where embedded items prevent required thickness.
- B. Semi Rigid, Batts and Blankets:
 - When insulation is not full thickness of cavity, adhere insulation to one side of cavity, maintaining continuity of insulation and covering penetrations or embedments.
 - a. Wood Framing:

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

- Fasten blanket insulation between wood framing and joists with nails or staples through flanged edges of insulation.
- 2) Space fastenings maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on center.
- b. Metal Framing:
 - Fasten insulation between metal framing with pressure sensitive tape continuous along flanged edges.
 - At metal framing or ceilings suspension systems, install blanket insulation above suspended ceilings or metal framing at right angles to the main runners or framing.
 - Tape insulation tightly together so no gaps occur and metal framing members are covered by insulation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect insulation from construction operations.
- B. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

SECTION 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
- B. Roof insulation and cover board on new and existing metal deck substrates, ready to receive new roofing.
- C. Repairs and alteration work to existing roof insulation.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY: Wood Cants, Blocking, and Edge Strips.
- B. Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING
- C. Section 07 54 23, THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING
- D. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
- E. Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES
- F. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers

ASCE 7-16......Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

C. American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE):

Standard 90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

D. ASTM International (ASTM):

C208-12(2017)e2.....Cellulosic Fiber Insulating Board.

- C552-17e1.....Cellular Glass Thermal Insulation.
- C726-17..... Mineral Fiber Roof Insulation Board.
- C728-17a.....Perlite Thermal Insulation Board.

C1177/C1177M-17.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

C1278/C1278M-17.....Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel.

C1289-19.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.

C1396/C1396M-17.....Gypsum Board.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

```
D41/D41M-11 (2016).....Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing,
                            and Waterproofing.
     D312/D312M-16a.....Asphalt Used in Roofing.
     D1970/D1970M-20.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet
                            Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment
                            for Ice Dam Protection.
     D2178/D2178M-15a.....Asphalt Glass Felt Used in Roofing and
                            Waterproofing.
     D2822/D2822M-05(2011)e1.Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Containing.
     D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free.
     E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building
                            Materials.
     F1667-18a.....Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples.
  E. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA):
     Manual-15..... The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems-
                            2019.
  F. UL LLC (UL):
     Listed Online Certifications Directory.
  G. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA):
     USDA BioPreferred Program Catalog.
  H. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and
     Technology (NIST):
     DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood.
     DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based
                            Structural-Use Panels.
1.4 SUBMITTALS
  A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA,
     AND SAMPLES.
```

- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and installation details.
 - a. Nailers, cants, and terminations.
 - b. Layout of insulation showing slopes, tapers, penetrations, and edge conditions.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
- D. Samples:

- 1. Roof insulation, each type.
- 2. Fasteners, each type.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications meet specifications.
 - 1. Installer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Same installer as Division 07 roofing section installer.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with recommendations of NRCA Manual.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environment: Install products when existing and forecasted weather permit installation according to manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant substrate board, vapor retarder, insulation, and cover board against material and manufacturing defects as part of Division 07 roofing system warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. SPEC WRITER NOTE: On existing roofs confirm available insulation thickness and modify as required
- B. Insulation Thermal Performance:
 - 1. Overall Average R-Value: RSI-57 (R-33), minimum.
 - 2. Any Location R-Value: RSI-17 (R-10), minimum.

C. Fire and Wind Uplift Resistance: Provide roof insulation complying with requirements specified in Division 07 roofing section.

2.2 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.

2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Primer: ASTM D41/D41M.
- B. Asphalt: ASTM D312, Type III or IV for vapor retarders and insulation.
- C. Modified Asphaltic Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended modified asphaltic, asbestos-free, cold-applied adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- D. Bead-Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended bead-applied, low-rise, one- or multicomponent urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- E. Full-Spread Applied Urethane Insulation Adhesive: Insulation manufacturer's recommended spray-applied, low-rise, two-component urethane adhesive formulated to adhere roof insulation to substrate or to another insulation layer.
- F. Roof Cement: Asbestos free, ASTM D2822/D2822M, Type I or Type II; or ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I or Type II.

2.4 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

- A. Roof and Deck Insulation, General: Preformed roof insulation boards approved by roofing manufacturer.
- B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade2, faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic felt facers on bothmajor surfaces of the core foam.
- C. Tapered Roof Insulation System:
 - Fabricate of polyisocyanurate. Use only one insulation material for tapered sections. Use only factory-tapered insulation.
 - 2. Cut to provide high and low points with crickets and slopes as shown.
 - 3. Minimum thickness of tapered sections; 38 mm (1-1/2 inch).
 - 4. Minimum slope 1/48 (1/4 inch per 12 inches).

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. Glass (Felt): ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type VI, heavy duty ply sheet.

- B. Vapor Retarder:
 - 1. Glass-Fiber Felts: ASTM D2178/D2178M, Type IV, asphalt impregnated.
 - 2. Self-Adhering Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM D1970/D1970M, minimum 1.0 mm (40 mils) thick membrane of HDPE film fully coated with asphalt adhesive, or 0.76 to 1.0 mm (30 to 40 mils) thick membrane of butyl rubber-based adhesive backed by a layer of high-density cross-laminated polyethylene; maximum permeance rating of 6 ng/Pa/s/sq. m (0.1 perms).
- C. Cover Board:
 - Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Gypsum Roof Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, 16 mm (5/8 inch thick, factory primed.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant carbon steel fasteners and galvalume-coated steel or plastic round plates for fastening substrate board and insulation to roof deck.
- B. Nails: ASTM F1667; type to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with requirements of UL for insulated steel roof deck.
- C. Attach substrate board and other products to meet requirements of Division 07 roofing section.

3.4 SUBSTRATE BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel decking to resist uplift pressures according to requirements for specified roofing system.
 - Locate the long dimension edge joints solidly bearing on top of decking ribs.

3.5 VAPOR RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Vapor Retarder Installation, General:
 - 1. Install continuous vapor retarder on roof decks where indicated.
 - At vertical surfaces, turn up vapor retarder to top of insulation or base flashing.
 - Seal penetrations through vapor retarder with roof cement to prevent moisture entry from below.

3.6 INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation, General:
 - Base Sheet: Where required by roofing system, install one lapped base sheet specified in Division 07 roofing section by mechanically fastening to roofing substrate before installation of insulation.
 - Use same insulation as existing for roof repair and alterations unless specified otherwise.
- B. Insulation Thickness:
 - 1. Thickness of roof insulation shown on drawings is nominal. Provide thickness required to comply with specified thermal performance.
 - Insulation on Metal Decks: Provide insulation in minimum thickness recommended by insulation manufacturer to span deck flutes. Support edges of insulation on metal deck ribs.
 - When actual insulation thickness differs from drawings, coordinate alignment and location of roof drains, flashing, gravel stops, fascias and similar items.
 - 4. Where tapered insulation is used, maintain insulation thickness at high points and roof edges shown on drawings.
 a. Low Point Thickness: Minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inches).
 - Use minimum two layers of insulation when required thickness is
 68 mm (2.7 inch) or greater.
- C. Lay insulating units with close joints, in regular courses and with end joints staggered.
 - 1. Stagger joints between layers minimum 150 mm (6 inches).
- D. Lay units with long dimension perpendicular to the rolled (longitudinal) direction of the roofing felt.
- E. Seal cut edges at penetrations and at edges against blocking with bitumen or roof cement.
- F. Cut to fit tightly against blocking or penetrations.

- G. Cover all insulation installed on the same day; comply with temporary protection requirements of Division 07 roofing section.
- H. Installation Method:
 - 1. Adhered Insulation:
 - a. Prime substrate as required.
 - b. Set each layer of insulation firmly in solid mopping of hot asphalt.
 - c. Set each layer of insulation firmly in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive.
 - d. Set each layer of insulation firmly in uniform application of full-spread insulation adhesive.
 - 2. Mechanically Fastened Insulation:
 - a. Fasten insulation according to requirements in Division 07 roofing section.
 - b. Fasten insulation to resist uplift pressures specified in Division 07 roofing section and ASCE-7.
 - 3. Mechanically Fastened and Adhered Insulation:
 - Fasten first layer of insulation according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.
 - b. Fasten each subsequent layer of insulation according to "Adhered Insulation" requirements.

3.7 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with staggered end joints.
- B. Offset cover board joints from insulation joints 150 mm (6 inches), minimum.
- C. Secure cover boards according to "Mechanically Fastened Insulation" requirements.

- - E N D - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 54 23 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered mechanically fastened to insulated roof deck.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 04 72 00, CAST STONE MASONRY: Stone copings.
- B. Section 07 01 50.19, PREPARATION FOR REROOFING: Preparation of Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas.
- C. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Roof Insulation.
- D. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
- E. Section 07 71 00, ROOF SPECIALTIES
- F. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute
 (ANSI/SPRI):

FX-1-16..... Standard Field Test Procedure for Determining

the Withdrawal Resistance of Roofing Fasteners.

C. American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute (ASCE/SEI):

7-16.....Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.

D. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc. (ASHRAE): 90.1-13.....Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise

```
Residential Buildings.
```

E. ASTM International (ASTM): C67-20.....Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile. C140/C140M-20a....Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units. C1371-15....Determination of Emittance of Materials Near Room Temperature Using Portable Emissometers. Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

C1549-16..... Determination of Solar Reflectance Near Ambient Temperature Using a Portable Solar Reflectometer. D1876-08(2015)e1.....Peel Resistance of Adhesives (T-Peel Test). D4263-83(2018).....Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method. D4434/D4434M-15.....Poly(Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing. D6878/D6878M-13.....Thermoplastic Polyolefin Based Sheet Roofing. Inspection-Meter Techniques. E1918-16..... Measuring Solar Reflectance of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Surfaces in the Field. E1980-11(2019).....Calculating Solar Reflectance Index of Horizontal and Low-Sloped Opaque Surfaces. F. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC): 1-20.....Product Rating Program. G. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA): Manual-19......The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roofing Systems. H. U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA): BioPreferred® Program Catalog. I. UL LLC (UL): 580-06..... of Roof Assemblies. 1897-20.....Uplift Tests for Roof Covering Systems. J. U.S. Department of Commerce National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST): DOC PS 1-19.....Structural Plywood. DOC PS 2-18.....Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels. K. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): Energy Star.....ENERGY STAR Program Requirements for Roof Products Version 3.0. 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Conduct pre-installation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this section.

1. Required Participants:

07 54 23 - 2

- a. Resident Engineer.
- b. Contractor.
- c. Installer.
- d. Manufacturer's field representative.
- e. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work, including roof deck, flashings, roof penetrations, roof accessories, roof specialties, utility penetrations, rooftop curbs and equipment.
- Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Inspecting and testing.
 - i. Other items affecting successful completion.
 - j. Pullout test of fasteners.
 - k. Material storage, including roof deck load limitations.
- Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Roof membrane layout.
 - 2. Roofing membrane seaming and joint details.
 - 3. Roof membrane penetration details.
 - 4. Base flashing and termination details.
 - 5. Walkway tread layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Installation instructions.
 - 3. Warranty.

- D. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Installer, including supervisors with project experience list.
 - 2. Manufacturer's field representative with project experience list.
- E. Field quality control reports.
- F. Temporary protection plan. Include list of proposed temporary materials.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Maintenance instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - Approved by roofing system manufacturer as installer for roofing system with specified warranty.
 - 2. Regularly installs specified products.
 - Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.
 - Employs full-time supervisors experienced installing specified system and able to communicate with Contracting Officer's Representative and installer's personnel.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Representative:
 - Manufacturer's full-time technical employee or independent roofing inspector.
 - Individual certified by Roof Consultants Institute as Registered Roof Observer.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with NRCA Manual storage and handling requirements.
- B. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- C. Store adhesives according to manufacturer's instructions.

- D. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.
- E. Products stored on the roof deck must not cause permanent deck deflection.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - Product Temperature: Minimum 4 degrees C (40 degrees F) for minimum
 48 hours before installation.
 - 2. Weather Limitations: Install roofing only during dry current and forecasted weather conditions.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Warrant roofing system against material and manufacturing defects and agree to repair any leak caused by a defect in the roofing system materials or workmanship of the installer.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 20 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Roofing System: Thermoplastic Polyolefin (TPO) sheet roofing adhered to substrate.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design roofing system complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria: as required by Code

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide roof system components from one manufacturer.

2.4 TPO ROOFING MEMBRANE

TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric or scrim reinforced,
 1.5 mm (60 mils) thick, with fabric backing.

2.5 MEMBRANE ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard sheet flashing of same material, type, reinforcement, thickness, and color as TPO sheet membrane.
- B. Factory Formed Flashings: Inside and outside corners, pipe boots, and other special flashing shapes to minimize field fabrication.
- C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard, water based.

- D. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, stainless-steel or aluminum, 25 mm wide by 3 mm thick (1-inch wide by 1/8 inch thick) factory drilled for fasteners.
- E. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard coated steel with metal or plastic plates, to suit application.
- F. Primers, Sealers, T-Joint Covers, Lap Sealants, and Termination Reglets: As specified by roof membrane manufacturer.
- G. Adhesive and sealant materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, identical to materials utilized in approved listed roofing system, and compatible with roofing membrane.

2.6 WALKWAY PADS

A. Manufacturer's standard, slip-resistant rolls, minimum 900 mm (3 feet) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) thick.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Temporary Protection Materials:
 - 1. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS) Insulation: ASTM C578.
 - 2. Plywood: NIST DOC PS 1, Grade CD Exposure 1.
 - 3. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): NIST DOC PS 2, Exposure 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability with roofing Installer and roofing inspector present.
 - Verify roof penetrations are complete, secured against movement, and firestopped.
 - 2. Verify roof deck is adequately secured to resist wind uplift.
 - 3. Verify roof deck is clean, dry, and in-plane ready to receive roofing system.
- B. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before beginning roofing work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Complete roof deck construction before beginning roofing work:
 - Curbs, blocking, edge strips, nailers, cants, and other components to which insulation, roofing, and base flashing is attached in place ready to receive insulation and roofing.
 - Coordinate roofing membrane installation with flashing work and roof insulation work so insulation and flashing are installed concurrently to permit continuous roofing operations.

- 3. Complete installation of flashing, insulation, and roofing in same day except for the area where temporary protection is required when work is stopped for inclement weather or end of work day.
- B. Dry out surfaces that become wet from any cause during progress of the work before roofing work is resumed. Apply materials to dry substrates, only.
- C. Broom clean roof decks. Remove dust, dirt and debris.
- D. Remove projections capable of damaging roofing materials.
- E. Concrete Decks, except Insulating Concrete:
 - Test concrete decks for moisture according to ASTM D4263 before installing roofing materials.
 - Prime concrete decks. Keep primer back 100 mm (4 inches) from precast concrete deck joints.
 - 3. Allow primer to dry before application of bitumen.
- F. Insulating Concrete Decks:
 - Allow to dry out minimum five days after installation before installing roofing materials.
 - 2. Allow additional drying time when precipitation occurs before installing roofing materials.
- G. Poured Gypsum Decks: Dry out poured gypsum according to manufacturer's instructions before installing roofing materials.
- H. Existing Membrane Roofs and Repair Areas:
 - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 01 50.19 PREPARATION FOR REROOFING.

3.3 TEMPORARY PROTECTION

- A. Install temporary protection consisting of a temporary seal and water cut-offs at the end of each day's work and when work is halted for an indefinite period or work is stopped when precipitation is imminent.
- B. Install temporary cap flashing over top of base flashings where permanent flashings are not in place to protect against water intrusion into roofing system. Securely anchor in place to prevent blow off and damage by construction activities.
- C. Temporarily seal exposed insulation surfaces within roofing membrane.
 - Apply temporary seal and water cut off by extending roofing membrane beyond insulation and securely embedding edge of the roofing membrane in 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick by 50 mm (2 inches) wide strip of

temporary closure sealant. Weight roofing membrane edge with sandbags, to prevent displacement; space sandbags maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center.

- Direct water away from work. Provide drainage, preventing water accumulation.
- 3. Check daily to ensure temporary seal remains watertight. Reseal open areas and weight down.
- D. Before the work resumes, cut off and discard portions of roof membrane in contact with temporary seal.

1. Cut minimum 150 mm (6 inches) back from sealed edges and surfaces.

E. Remove sandbags and store for reuse.

3.4 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Comply with NRCA Manual installation requirements.
- C. Comply with UL 1897 for uplift resistance.
- D. Do not allow membrane and flashing to contact surfaces contaminated with asphalt, coal tar, oil, grease, or other substances incompatible with TPO.

3.5 ROOFING INSTALLATION

- A. Install the membrane so the sheets run perpendicular to the long dimension of the insulation boards.
- B. Begin installation at the low point of the roof and work towards the high point. Lap membrane shingled in water flow direction.
- C. Position the membrane free of buckles and wrinkles.
- D. Roll membrane out; inspect for defects as membrane is unrolled. Remove defective areas:
 - Lap edges and ends of sheets 50 mm (2 inches) or more as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 2. Heat weld laps. Apply pressure as required. Seam strength of laps as required by ASTM D4434/D4434M.
 - 3. Check seams to ensure continuous adhesion and correct defects.
 - 4. Finish seam edges with beveled bead of lap sealant.

- 5. Finish seams same day as membrane is installed.
- 6. Anchor membrane perimeter to roof deck or parapet wall as indicated on drawings.
- Repair areas of welded seams where samples have been taken or marginal welds, bond voids, or skips occurs.
- 8. Repair fishmouths and wrinkles by cutting to lay flat and installing patch over cut area extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond cut.
- E. Membrane Perimeter Anchorage:
 - Install batten at perimeter of each roof area, curb flashing, expansion joints and similar penetrations on top of roof membrane as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Mechanically Fastening:
 - a. Space fasteners maximum 300 mm (12 inches) on center, starting25 mm (1 inch) from ends.
 - b. When battens are cut, round edges and corners before installing.
 - c. After mechanically fastening strip cover and seal strip with a 150 mm (6 inch) wide roof membrane strip; heat weld to roof membrane and seal edges.
 - d. At scuppers and downspouts, turn roofing membrane down over front edge of the blocking, cant, or nailer. Secure roofing membrane to vertical portion of nailer; or, if required by the membrane manufacturer, with fasteners spaced maximum 150 mm (6 inches) on centers.
 - e. At parapet walls intersecting building walls and curbs, secure roofing membrane to structural deck with fasteners 150 mm (6 inches) on centers or as shown in NRCA manual.
- F. Adhered System:
 - Apply bonding adhesive in quantities required by roof membrane manufacturer.
 - Fold sheet back on itself, clean and coat the bottom side of the membrane and the top of substrate with adhesive. Do not coat the lap joint area.
 - After adhesive has set according to adhesive manufacturer's instruction, roll roofing membrane into adhesive minimizing voids and wrinkles.
 - 4. Repeat for other half of sheet.

3.6 FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Install flashings same day as roofing membrane is installed. When flashing cannot be completely installed in one day, complete installation until flashing is watertight and provide temporary covers or seals.
- B. Installing Base Flashing and Pipe Flashing:
 - Install flashing sheet to pipes, wall or curbs to minimum200 mm (8 inches) above roof surfaces and extending roofing manufacturer's standard lap dimension onto roofing membranes.
 - a. Adhere flashing with bonding adhesive.
 - b. Form inside and outside corners of flashing sheet according to NRCA manual. Form pipe flashing according to NRCA manual.
 - c. Lap ends roofing manufacturer's standard dimension.
 - d. Heat weld flashing membranes together and flashing membranes to roofing membranes. Finish exposed edges with lap sealant.
 - e. Install flashing membranes according to NRCA manual.
 - Anchor top of flashing to walls and curbs with fasteners spaced maximum150 mm (6 inches) on center. Use surface mounted fastening strip with sealant on ducts. Use pipe clamps on pipes or other round penetrations.
 - 3. Apply sealant to top edge of flashing.
- C. Installing Building Expansion Joints:
 - 1. Install base flashing on curbs as specified.
 - 2. Coordinate installation with expansion joint cover.
 - 3. Install flexible tubing 1-1/2 times the width of joint centered over joint. Cover tubing with flashing sheet adhered to base flashing and lapping base flashing roofing manufacturer's standard dimension. Finish edges of laps with sealant.
- D. Repairs to Membrane and Flashings:
 - Remove sections of roofing membrane or flashing that are creased, wrinkled, or fishmouthed.
 - Cover removed areas, cuts and damaged areas with a patch extending 100 mm (4 inches) beyond damaged, cut, or removed area. Heat weld to roofing membrane or flashing sheet. Finish edge of lap with lap sealant.

3.7 WALKWAY PAD INSTALLATION

- A. Heat weld walkway sheet to roofing membrane at edges. Weld area 50 mm(2 inches) wide by the entire length of the walkway sheet.
- B. Finish edges of laps with lap sealant.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed roofing surfaces. Remove contaminants and.

3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect roofing system from traffic and construction operations.
 - Protect roofing system when used for subsequent work platform, materials storage, or staging.
 - Distribute scaffolding loads to exert maximum 50 percent roofing system materials compressive strength.
- B. Loose lay temporary insulation board overlaid with plywood or OSB.

1. Weight boards to secure against wind uplift.

- C. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- D. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Formed sheet metal work for wall and roof flashing, copings, roof edge metal, fasciae, drainage specialties, and formed expansion joint covers are specified in this section.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 54 23 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING: Membrane base flashings and stripping.
- B. Section 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES: Manufactured flashing, copings, roof edge metal, and fasciae.
- C. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES: Integral flashing components of manufactured roof specialties and accessories or equipment.
- D. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Joint Sealants.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. Editions of applicable publications current on date of issue of bidding documents apply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. American National Standards Institute/Single-Ply Roofing Institute/Factory Mutual (ANSI/SPRI/FM): 4435/ES-1-11.....Wind Design Standard for Edge Systems Used with

Low Slope Roofing Systems

C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

AAMA 620-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 621-02.....Voluntary Specification for High Performance Organic Coatings on Coil Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates

 Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc

Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot- Dip

Process

B32-08(2014).....Solder Metal

D4586/D4586M-07(2018)...Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos Free

- E. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA): Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. Federal Specification (Fed. Spec):

A-A-1925A..... (Nail Anchors)

UU-B-790A.....Building Paper, Vegetable Fiber

H. International Code Commission (ICC): International Building Code, Current Edition

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind Uplift Forces: Resist the following forces per FM Approvals 1-49 for applicable Wind Zone.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: For all specified items, including:
 - 1. Flashings
 - 2. Gutter and Conductors
 - 3. Thru wall flashing
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: For all specified items.,

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240, Type 302B, dead soft temper.
- B. Galvanized Sheet: ASTM, A653.

2.2 FLASHING ACCESSORIES

A. Solder: ASTM B32; flux type and alloy composition as required for use with metals to be soldered.

- B. Rosin Paper: Fed-Spec. UU-B-790, Type I, Grade D, Style 1b, Rosin-sized sheathing paper, weighing approximately 3 Kg/10 m² (6 pounds/100 square feet).
- C. Bituminous Paint: ASTM D1187, Type I.
- D. Fasteners:
 - Use copper, copper alloy, bronze, brass, or stainless steel for copper and copper clad stainless steel, and stainless steel for stainless steel and aluminum alloy. Use galvanized steel or stainless steel for galvanized steel.
 - 2. Nails:
 - a. Minimum diameter for copper nails: 3 mm (0.109 inch).
 - b. Minimum diameter for aluminum nails 3 mm (0.105 inch).
 - c. Minimum diameter for stainless steel nails: 2 mm (0.095 inch) and annular threaded.
 - d. Length to provide not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) penetration into anchorage.
 - 3. Rivets: Not less than 3 mm (1/8 inch) diameter.
 - 4. Expansion Shields: Fed Spec A-A-1925A.
- E. Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for exterior locations.
- F. Roof Cement: ASTM D4586.

2.3 SHEET METAL THICKNESS

- A. Except as otherwise shown or specified use thickness or weight of sheet metal as follows:
- B. Concealed Locations (Built into Construction):
 - 1. Stainless steel: 0.25 mm (0.010 inch) thick.
 - 2. Galvanized steel: 0.5 mm (0.021 inch) thick.
- C. Exposed Locations:
 - 1. Stainless steel: 0.4 mm (0.015 inch).

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Jointing:
 - In general, copper, stainless steel and copper clad stainless steel joints, except expansion and contraction joints, shall be locked and soldered.

- Jointing of copper over 0.5 Kg (20 oz) weight or stainless steel over 0.45 mm (0.018 inch) thick shall be done by lapping, riveting and soldering.
- 3. Joints shall conform to following requirements:
 - a. Flat-lock joints shall finish not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide.
 - b. Lap joints subject to stress shall finish not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide and shall be soldered and riveted.
 - c. Unsoldered lap joints shall finish not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide.
- 4. Flat and lap joints shall be made in direction of flow.
- 5. Edges of bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting and polyethylene coated copper shall be jointed by lapping not less than 100 mm (4 inches) in the direction of flow and cementing with asphalt roof cement or sealant as required by the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- 6. Soldering:
 - a. Pre tin both mating surfaces with solder for a width not less than 38 mm (1 1/2 inches) of uncoated copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel.
 - b. Wire brush to produce a bright surface before soldering lead coated copper.
 - c. Treat in accordance with metal producers recommendations other sheet metal required to be soldered.
 - d. Completely remove acid and flux after soldering is completed.
- B. Expansion and Contraction Joints:
 - Fabricate in accordance with the Architectural Sheet Metal Manual recommendations for expansion and contraction of sheet metal work in continuous runs.
 - 2. Space joints as shown or as specified.
 - Space expansion and contraction joints for copper, stainless steel, and copper clad stainless steel at intervals not exceeding 7200 mm (24 feet).
 - 4. Space expansion and contraction joints for aluminum at intervals not exceeding 5400 mm (18 feet), except do not exceed 3000 mm (10 feet) for gravel stops and fascia-cant systems.

- 5. Fabricate slip-type or loose locked joints and fill with sealant unless otherwise specified.
- 6. Fabricate joint covers of same thickness material as sheet metal served.
- C. Cleats:
 - Fabricate cleats to secure flashings and sheet metal work over 300 mm (12 inches) wide and where specified.
 - Provide cleats for maximum spacing of 300 mm (12 inch) centers unless specified otherwise.
 - 3. Form cleats of same metal and weights or thickness as the sheet metal being installed unless specified otherwise.
 - 4. Fabricate cleats from 50 mm (2 inch) wide strip. Form end with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide loose lock to item for anchorage. Form other end of length to receive nails free of item to be anchored and end edge to be folded over and cover nail heads.
- D. Edge Strips or Continuous Cleats:
 - Fabricate continuous edge strips where shown and specified to secure loose edges of the sheet metal work.
 - Except as otherwise specified, fabricate edge strips or minimum 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - 3. Use material compatible with sheet metal to be secured by the edge strip.
 - 4. Fabricate in 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths with not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock into metal secured by edge strip.
 - 5. Fabricate Strips for fascia anchorage to extend below the supporting wood construction to form a drip and to allow the flashing to be hooked over the lower edge at least 19 mm (3/4-inch).
 - 6. Fabricate anchor edge maximum width of 75 mm (3 inches) or of sufficient width to provide adequate bearing area to insure a rigid installation using 0.8 mm (0.031 inch) thick stainless steel.
- E. Drips:
 - Form drips at lower edge of sheet metal counter-flashings (cap flashings), fascias, gravel stops, wall copings, by folding edge back 13 mm (1/2 inch) and bending out 45 degrees from vertical to carry water away from the wall.

- Form drip to provide hook to engage cleat or edge strip for fastening for not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) loose lock where shown.
- F. Edges:
 - Edges of flashings concealed in masonry joints opposite drain side shall be turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) to form dam, unless otherwise specified or shown otherwise.
 - 2. Finish exposed edges of flashing with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) hem formed by folding edge of flashing back on itself when not hooked to edge strip or cleat. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum penetration beyond wall face with drip for through-wall flashing exposed edge.
 - 3. All metal roof edges shall meet requirements of IBC, current edition.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Use same finish on adjacent metal or components and exposed metal surfaces unless specified or shown otherwise.
- B. In accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual AMP 500, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Finish exposed metal surfaces as follows, unless specified otherwise:
 - 1. Stainless Steel: Finish No. 2B or 2D.
 - 2. Steel and Galvanized Steel:
 - a. Manufacturer's finish:
 - 1) Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 621, high performance organic coating.

2.6 THROUGH-WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Form through-wall flashing to provide a mechanical bond or key against lateral movement in all directions. Install a sheet having 2 mm (1/16 inch) deep transverse channels spaced four to every 25 mm (one inch), or ribbed diagonal pattern, or having other deformation unless specified otherwise.
 - Fabricate in not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) lengths; 3000 mm (10 feet) maximum lengths.
 - 2. Fabricate so keying nests at overlaps.
- B. For Masonry Work When Concealed Except for Drip:
 - 1. Either copper, stainless steel, or copper clad stainless steel.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.

- 3. Form exposed portions of flashing with drip, approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) projection beyond wall face.
- C. For Masonry Work When Exposed Edge Forms a Receiver for Counter Flashing:
 - 1. Use same metal and thickness as counter flashing.
 - 2. Form an integral dam at least 5 mm (3/16 inch) high at back edge.
 - 3. Form exposed portion as snap lock receiver for counter flashing upper edge.
- D. Window Sill Flashing and Lintel Flashing:
 - Use either copper, stainless steel, copper clad stainless-steel plane flat sheet, or nonreinforced elastomeric sheeting, bituminous coated copper, copper covered paper, or polyethylene coated copper.
 - Fabricate flashing at ends with folded corners to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening.
 - 3. Turn up back edge as shown.
 - 4. Form exposed portion with drip as specified or receiver.
- E. Door Sill Flashing:
 - Where concealed, use either 0.5 Kg (20 ounce) copper, 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick stainless steel, or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) thick copper clad stainless steel.
 - 2. Where shown on drawings as combined counter flashing under threshold, sill plate, door sill, or where subject to foot traffic, use either 0.6 Kg (24 ounce) copper, 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) stainless steel, or 0.6 mm (0.024 inch) thick stainless steel.
 - 3. Fabricate flashing at ends to turn up 5 mm (3/16 inch) in first vertical masonry joint beyond masonry opening with folded corners.

2.7 BASE FLASHING

- A. Use metal base flashing at vertical surfaces intersecting built-up roofing without cant strips or where shown.
 - Use either copper, or stainless steel, thickness specified unless specified otherwise.
 - When flashing is over 250 mm (10 inches) in vertical height or horizontal width use either 0.5 Kg (20 oz) copper or 0.5 mm (0.018 inch) stainless steel.
 - Use stainless steel at aluminum roof curbs where flashing contacts the aluminum.

- 4. Use either copper, or stainless steel at pipe flashings.
- B. Fabricate metal base flashing up vertical surfaces not less than 200 mm (8 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch).
- C. Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) wide unless shown otherwise. When base flashing length exceeds 2400 mm (8 feet) form flange edge with 13 mm (1/2 inch) hem to receive cleats.
- D. Form base flashing bent from strip except pipe flashing. Fabricate ends for riveted soldered lap seam joints. Fabricate expansion joint ends as specified.
- E. Pipe Flashing: (Other than engine exhaust or flue stack)
 - Fabricate roof flange not less than 100 mm (4 inches) beyond sleeve on all sides.
 - 2. Extend sleeve up and around pipe and flange out at bottom not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) and solder to flange and sleeve seam to make watertight.
 - 3. At low pipes 200 mm (8 inch) to 450 mm (18 inch) above roof:
 - a. Form top of sleeve to turn down into the pipe at least 25 mm (one inch).
 - b. Allow for loose fit around and into the pipe.
 - 4. At high pipes and pipes with goosenecks or other obstructions which would prevent turning the flashing down into the pipe:
 - a. Extend sleeve up not less than 300 mm (12 inch) above roofing.
 - b. Allow for loose fit around pipe.

2.8 COUNTERFLASHING (CAP FLASHING OR HOODS)

- A. Stainless steel, unless specified otherwise.
- B. Fabricate to lap base flashing a minimum of 100 mm (4 inches) with drip:
 - 1. Form lock seams for outside corners. Allow for lap joints at ends and inside corners.
 - In general, form flashing in lengths not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) and not more than 3000 mm (10 feet).
 - Two-piece, lock in type flashing may be used in-lieu-of one piece counter-flashing.
 - 4. Manufactured assemblies may be used.

- 5. Where counterflashing is installed at new work use an integral flange at the top designed to be extended into the masonry joint or reglet in concrete.
- Where counterflashing is installed at existing work use surface applied type, formed to provide a space for the application of sealant at the top edge.
- C. One-piece Counterflashing:
 - 1. Back edge turned up and fabricate to lock into reglet in concrete.
 - 2. Upper edge formed to extend full depth of masonry unit in mortar joint with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch).
- D. Two-Piece Counterflashing:
 - Receiver to extend into masonry wall depth of masonry unit with back edge turned up 6 mm (1/4 inch) and exposed edge designed to receive and lock counterflashing upper edge when inserted.
 - 2. Counterflashing upper edge designed to snap lock into receiver.
- E. Surface Mounted Counterflashing; one or two piece:
 - Use at existing or new surfaces where flashing cannot be inserted in vertical surface.
 - 2. One piece fabricate upper edge folded double for 65 mm (2 1/2 inches) with top 19 mm (3/4 inch) bent out to form "V" joint sealant pocket with vertical surface. Perforate flat double area against vertical surface with horizontally slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between end holes. Option: One piece surface mounted counter-flashing (cap flashing) may be used. Fabricate as detailed on Plate 51 of SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
 - 3. Two pieces: Fabricate upper edge to lock into surface mounted receiver. Fabricate receiver joint sealant pocket on upper edge and lower edge to receive counterflashing, with slotted fastener holes at 400 mm (16 inch) centers between upper and lower edge.
- F. Pipe Counterflashing:
 - Form flashing for water-tight umbrella with upper portion against pipe to receive a draw band and upper edge to form a "V" joint sealant receiver approximately 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep.
 - 2. Fabricate 100 mm (4 inch) over lap at end.

- 3. Fabricate draw band of same metal as counter flashing. Use 0.6 Kg (24 oz) copper or 0.33 mm (0.013 inch) thick stainless steel or copper coated stainless steel.
- 4. Use stainless steel bolt on draw band tightening assembly.
- 5. Vent pipe counter flashing may be fabricated to omit draw band and turn down 25 mm (one inch) inside vent pipe.
- G. Where vented edge decks intersect vertical surfaces, form in one piece, shape to slope down to a point level with and in front of edge-set notched plank; then, down vertically, overlapping base flashing.

2.9 BITUMEN STOPS

- A. Fabricate bitumen stops for bituminous roofing edges for use with formed sheet metal gravel stops, pipe penetrations, and other penetrations through roof deck without a curb.
- B. Fabricate with 19 mm (3/4 inch) vertical legs and 75 mm (3 inch) horizontal legs.
- C. When used with gravel stop or metal base flashing use same metal for bitumen stop in thickness specified for concealed locations.

2.10 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Fabricate conductors of same metal and thickness as gutters in sections approximately 3000 mm (10 feet) long [with 19 mm (3/4 inch) wide flat locked seams].
 - 1. Fabricate open face channel shape with hemmed longitudinal edges.
- B. Fabricate elbows by mitering, riveting, and soldering except seal aluminum in lieu of solder. Lap upper section to the inside of the lower piece.
- C. Fabricate conductor brackets or hangers of same material as conductor, 2 mm (1/16 inch) thick by 25 mm (one inch) minimum width. Form to support conductors 25 mm (one inch) from wall surface in accordance with Architectural Sheet Metal Manual for rectangular and round shapes.
- D. Conductor Heads:
 - 1. Fabricate of same material as conductor.
 - Fabricate conductor heads to not less than 250 mm (10 inch) wide by
 200 mm (8 inch) deep by 200 mm (8 inches) from front to back.
 - Form front and side edges channel shape not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) wide flanges with edge hemmed.

- Slope bottom to sleeve to conductor or downspout at not less than 60 degree angle.
- 5. Extend wall edge not less than 25 mm (one inch) above front edge.
- 6. Solder joints for water tight assembly.
- Fabricate outlet tube or sleeve at bottom not less than 50 mm (2 inches) long to insert into conductor.

2.11 REGLETS

- A. Fabricate reglets of one of the following materials:
 - 1. 0.4 Kg (16 ounce) copper.
 - 2. Stainless steel, not less than 0.3 mm (0.012 inch) thick.
 - 3. Plastic coated extruded aluminum, not less than 1.4 mm (0.055 inch) thick prefilled with butyl rubber sealer and complete with plastic wedges inserted at 1000 mm (40 inches) on centers.
 - 4. Plastic, ASTM D1784, Type II, not less than 2 mm (0.075 inch) thick.
- B. Fill open-type reglets with fiberboard or other suitable separator, to prevent crushing of the slot during installation.
- C. Bend edges of reglets for setting into concrete to an angle of not less than 45 degrees, and make wide enough to provide firm anchorage in the concrete.
- D. Fabricate reglets for building into horizontal masonry mortar joints not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) deep, nor more than 25 mm (one inch) deep.
- E. Fabricate mitered corners, fittings, and special shapes as may be required by details.
- F. Reglets for concrete may be formed to receive flashing and have a 10 mm (3/8 inch), 45 degree snap lock.

2.12 SCUPPERS

- A. Fabricate scuppers with minimum of 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange.
- B. Provide flange at top on through wall scupper to extend to top of base flashing.
- C. Fabricate exterior wall side to project not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) beyond face of wall with drip at bottom outlet edge.
- D. Fabricate not less than 100 mm (4 inch) wide flange to lap behind gravel stop fascia.
- E. Fabricate exterior wall flange for through wall scupper not less than 25 mm (one inch) wide on top and sides with edges hemmed.

- F. Fabricate gravel stop bar of 25 mm x 25 mm (one by one inch) angle strip soldered to bottom of scupper.
- G. Fabricate scupper not less than 200 mm (8 inch) wide and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) high for through wall scupper.
- H. Solder joints watertight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - Install flashing and sheet metal items as shown in Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., publication, ARCHITECTURAL SHEET METAL MANUAL, except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - 2. Apply Sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
 - 3. Apply sheet metal and other flashing material to surfaces which are smooth, sound, clean, dry and free from defects that might affect the application.
 - 4. Remove projections which would puncture the materials and fill holes and depressions with material compatible with the substrate. Cover holes or cracks in wood wider than 6 mm (1/4 inch) with sheet metal compatible with the roofing and flashing material used.
 - Coordinate with masonry work for the application of a skim coat of mortar to surfaces of unit masonry to receive flashing material before the application of flashing.
 - 6. Apply a layer of 7 Kg (15 pound) saturated felt followed by a layer of rosin paper to wood surfaces to be covered with copper. Lap each ply 50 mm (2 inch) with the slope and nail with large headed copper nails.
 - Confine direct nailing of sheet metal to strips 300 mm (12 inch) or less wide. Nail flashing along one edge only. Space nail not over 100 mm (4 inches) on center unless specified otherwise.
 - 8. Install bolts, rivets, and screws where indicated, specified, or required in accordance with the SMACNA Sheet Metal Manual. Space rivets at 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position. Use neoprene washers under fastener heads when fastener head is exposed.

- 9. Coordinate with roofing work for the installation of metal base flashings and other metal items having roof flanges for anchorage and watertight installation.
- Nail continuous cleats on 75 mm (3 inch) on centers in two rows in a staggered position.
- 11. Nail individual cleats with two nails and bend end tab over nail heads. Lock other end of cleat into hemmed edge.
- 12. Install flashings in conjunction with other trades so that flashings are inserted in other materials and joined together to provide a water tight installation.
- 13. Where required to prevent galvanic action between dissimilar metal isolate the contact areas of dissimilar metal with sheet lead, waterproof building paper, or a coat of bituminous paint.
- 14. Isolate aluminum in contact with dissimilar metals others than stainless steel, white bronze or other metal compatible with aluminum by:
 - a. Paint dissimilar metal with a prime coat of zinc-chromate or other suitable primer, followed by two coats of aluminum paint.
 - b. Paint dissimilar metal with a coat of bituminous paint.
 - c. Apply an approved caulking material between aluminum and dissimilar metal.
- 15. Paint aluminum in contact with or built into mortar, concrete, plaster, or other masonry materials with a coat of bituminous paint.
- 16. Paint aluminum in contact with absorptive materials that may become repeatedly wet with two coats of bituminous paint or two coats of aluminum paint.
- 17. Bitumen Stops:
 - a. Install bitumen stops for built-up roof opening penetrations through deck and at formed sheet metal gravel stops.
 - b. Nail leg of bitumen stop at 300 mm (12 inch) intervals to nailing strip at roof edge before roofing material is installed.

3.2 THROUGH-WALL FLASHING

- A. General:
 - 1. Install continuous through-wall flashing between top of concrete foundation walls and bottom of masonry building walls; at top of

concrete floors; under masonry, concrete, or stone copings and elsewhere as shown.

- Where exposed portions are used as a counterflashings, lap base flashings at least 100 mm (4 inches) and use thickness of metal as specified for exposed locations.
- 3. Exposed edge of flashing may be formed as a receiver for two piece counter flashing as specified.
- Terminate exterior edge beyond face of wall approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge where not part of counter flashing.
- 5. Turn back edge up 6 mm (1/4 inch) unless noted otherwise where flashing terminates in mortar joint or hollow masonry unit joint.
- 6. Terminate interior raised edge in masonry backup unit approximately 38 mm (1 1/2 inch) into unit unless shown otherwise.
- Under copings terminate both edges beyond face of wall approximately
 6 mm (1/4 inch) with drip edge.
- Lap end joints at least two corrugations, but not less than 100 mm (4 inches). Seal laps with sealant.
- 9. Where dowels, reinforcing bars and fastening devices penetrate flashing, seal penetration with sealing compound. Sealing compound is specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- 10. Coordinate with other work to set in a bed of mortar above and below flashing so that total thickness of the two layers of mortar and flashing are same as regular mortar joint.
- 11. Where ends of flashing terminate turn ends up 25 mm (1 inch) and fold corners to form dam extending to wall face in vertical mortar or veneer joint.
- 12. Turn flashing up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) between masonry or behind exterior veneer.
- 13. When flashing terminates in reglet extend flashing full depth into reglet and secure with lead or plastic wedges spaced 150 mm (6 inch) on center.
- 14. Continue flashing around columns:
 - a. Where flashing cannot be inserted in column reglet hold flashing vertical leg against column.
 - b. Counterflash top edge with 75 mm (3 inch) wide strip of saturated cotton unless shown otherwise. Secure cotton strip with roof

cement to column. Lap base flashing with cotton strip 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).

- B. Flashing at Top of Concrete Foundation Walls Where concrete is exposed. Turn up not less than 200 mm (8 inch) high and into masonry backup mortar joint or reglet in concrete backup as specified.
- C. Flashing at Top of Concrete Floors (except where shelf angles occur): Place flashing in horizontal masonry joint not less than 200 mm (8 inch) below floor slab and extend into backup masonry joint at floor slab 38 mm (1 1/2 inch).
- D. Flashing at Cavity Wall Construction: Where flashing occurs in cavity walls turn vertical portion up against backup under waterproofing, if any, into mortar joint. Turn up over insulation, if any, and horizontally through insulation into mortar joint.
- E. Flashing at Veneer Walls:
 - 1. Install near line of finish floors over shelf angles or where shown.
 - 2. Turn up against sheathing.
 - 3. At stud framing, hem top edge 19 mm (3/4 inch) and secure to each stud with stainless steel fasteners through sheathing.
 - 4. At concrete backing, extend flashing into reglet as specified.
 - 5. Coordinate with installation of waterproofing or asphalt felt for lap over top of flashing.
- F. Lintel Flashing when not part of shelf angle flashing:
 - Install flashing full length of lintel to nearest vertical joint in masonry over veneer.
 - 2. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend end to face of wall.
 - Turn back edge up to top of lintel; terminate back edge as specified for back-up wall.
- G. Window Sill Flashing:
 - 1. Install flashing to extend not less than 100 mm (4 inch) beyond ends of sill into vertical joint of masonry or veneer.
 - 2. Turn back edge up to terminate under window frame.
 - 3. Turn ends up 25 mm (one inch) and fold corners to form dam and extend to face of wall.
- H. Door Sill Flashing:

- Install flashing under bottom of plate sills of doors over curbs opening onto roofs. Extend flashing out to form counter flashing or receiver for counter flashing over base flashing. Set in sealant.
- Extend sill flashing 200 mm (8 inch) beyond jamb opening. Turn ends up one inch in vertical masonry joint, extend end to face of wall. Join to counter flashing for water tight joint.
- 3. Where doors thresholds cover over waterproof membranes install sill flashing over water proof membrane under thresholds. Extend beyond opening to cover exposed portion of waterproof membrane and not less than 150 mm (6 inch) beyond door jamb opening at ends. Turn up approximately 6 mm (1/4 inch) under threshold.
- I. Flashing at Masonry, Stone, or Precast Concrete Copings:
 - Install flashing with drips on both wall faces unless shown otherwise.
 - 2. Form penetration openings to fit tight against dowel or other item with edge turned up. Seal penetrations with sealant.

3.3 BASE FLASHING

- A. Install where roof membrane type base flashing is not used and where shown.
 - Install flashing at intersections of roofs with vertical surfaces or at penetrations through roofs, to provide watertight construction.
 - Install metal flashings and accessories having flanges extending out on top of the built-up roofing before final bituminous coat and roof aggregate is applied.
 - 3. Set flanges in heavy trowel coat of roof cement and nail through flanges into wood nailers over bituminous roofing.
 - 4. Secure flange by nailing through roofing into wood blocking with nails spaced 75 mm (3 inch) on centers or, when flange over 100 mm (4 inch) wide terminate in a 13 mm (1/2 inch) folded edge anchored with cleats spaced 200 mm (8 inch) on center. Secure one end of cleat over nail heads. Lock other end into the seam.
- B. For long runs of base flashings install in lengths of not less than 2400 mm (8 feet) nor more than 3000 mm (ten feet). Install a 75 mm (3 inch) wide slip type, loose lock expansion joint filled with sealant in joints of base flashing sections over 2400 mm (8 feet) in length. Lock and solder corner joints at corners.

C. Extend base flashing up under counter flashing of roof specialties and accessories or equipment not less than 75 mm (3 inch).

3.4 REGLETS

- A. Install reglets in a manner to provide a watertight installation.
- B. Locate reglets not less than 225 mm (9 inch) nor more than 400 mm (16 inch) above roofing, and not less than 125 mm (5 inch) nor more than 325 mm (13 inch) above cant strip.
- C. Butt and align end joints or each section of reglet and securely hold in position until concrete or mortar are hardened:
 - 1. Coordinate reglets for anchorage into concrete with formwork construction.
 - Coordinate reglets for masonry to locate horizontally into mortar joints.

3.5 CONDUCTORS (DOWNSPOUTS)

- A. Where scuppers discharge into downspouts install conductor head to receive discharge with back edge up behind drip edge of scupper. Fasten and seal joint. Sleeve conductors to gutter outlet tubes and fasten joint and joints between sections.
- B. Set conductors plumb and clear of wall, and anchor to wall with two anchor straps, located near top and bottom of each section of conductor. Strap at top shall be fixed to downspout, intermediate straps and strap at bottom shall be slotted to allow not less than 13 mm (1/2 inch) movement for each 3000 mm (10 feet) of downspout.
- C. Install elbows, offsets and shoes where shown and required. Slope not less than 45 degrees.

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 07 71 00 ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies roof expansion joint covers.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION: General Insulation.
- B. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid Insulations for Roofing.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant Material and Installation.

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide roof accessories that products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide products made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.
- D. Provide each accessory with FM approval listing for class specified.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide roof accessories that withstand exposure to weather and resist thermal movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation.
- B. Manufacture and install roof accessories to allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements.
 - For design purposes, base provisions for thermal movement on assumed ambient temperature (range) from minus 18 degrees C (0 degrees F), ambient to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.

- B. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy Coated (Galvannealed) by the

Hot Dip Process

- A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar
- B32-08(2014).....Solder Metal

D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal

D1970/D1970M-20.....Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment

for Ice Dam Protection

- D226/D226M-17.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
- D4869/D4969M-16a.....Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Underlayment Used In Steep Slope Roofing
- C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): 2605-11......High Performance Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels. 611-14.....Anodized Architectural Aluminum

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C612, Class 1 or 2.

C. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 ROOF EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. One piece manufactured expansion joint cover with the following:
 - 1. .060 inch thick EPDM bellows
 - 2. 0.46 mm (0.18 inch) thick stainless steel flange
 - 3. Configured for curb mount or curb to wall, as indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- C. Install roof accessories where indicated in construction documents.
- D. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise. Provide fasteners suitable for application, for metal types being secured and designed to meet performance requirements.
- E. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- F. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions.
- G. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
- H. Expansion Joint Covers:
 - 1. Install to terminate base flashing 203 mm (8 inches) above roof.
 - 2. Install moisture seals to drain water to outlets that do not permit water to enter building.
 - 3. Provide stainless steel screws when exposed.
 - 4. Three piece assembly:
 - a. Install curb section with screws to wood blocking, allowing 6 mm (1/4 inch) at butt joints between sections with splice plate at joint.
 - b. Install cant to wood blocking by nailing along horizontal flange every 152 mm (6 inches), with galvanized roofing nails 25 mm (1 inch) long.

- c. After completion of base flashing install cap flashing and compression clamp and fasten to the curb or metal cant with stainless steel self-tapping screws with neoprene washers under head spaced approximately 457 mm (18 inches) on center.
- d. Install expansion joint cover with a 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide end joints.
- e. Install over end joint a cover plate complete with concealed aluminum flashing, centered under each joint. Fabricate flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 72 00 ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies roof hatches.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION: General insulation.
- B. Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION: Rigid insulations for roofing.
- C. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealant material and installation.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide roof accessories that are the products of manufacturers regularly engaged in producing the kinds of products specified.
- B. For each accessory type provide the same product made by the same manufacturer.
- C. Assemble each accessory to the greatest extent possible before delivery to the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Each item specified showing design, details of construction, installation and fastenings.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Each item specified.
- D. Certificates: Stating that aluminum has been given specified thickness of anodizing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extend referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM): A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) By the Hot-Dip Process B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate B209M-14....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Shapes, and Tubes (Metric) C726-17......Mineral Wool Roof Insulation Board C1289-19.....Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board D1187/D1187M-97(2018)...Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal C. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06 Series.....Metal Finishes Manual D. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): 2603-20..... Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix). 2605-20..... Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Architectural Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix). 611-14..... Anodized Architectural Aluminum Coated Architectural Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG) and Zinc-Aluminum Coated Steel Substrates E. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE/SEI 7-16......Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures F. U.S. Occupational Safety and Health Standards (OSHA): 29 CFR 1910 Subpart D... Walking-Working Surfaces (1910.21-1910.30) PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum, Extruded: ASTM B221M (B221).
- B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209M (B209).
- C. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653/A653M; G-90 coating.
- D. Asphalt Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M, Type I, quick setting.

2.2 ROOF HATCH (SCUTTLE)

- A. Performance Characteristics:
 - Cover to be reinforced to support a minimum live load of 195 kilogram per square meter (40 pounds per square foot) with a maximum deflection of 1/150th of the span or 97 kilogram per square meter (20 pounds per square foot) wind uplift.
 - 2. Operation of the Cover: Smooth and easy with controlled operation throughout the entire arc of opening and closing.
 - 3. Operation of the Cover: Not affected by temperature.
 - 4. Entire Hatch: Weathertight with fully welded corner joints on cover and curb.
- B. Shop fabricate from aluminum with mill finish.
- C. Curb and Cover:
 - Exterior facing: Minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum with mill finish.
 - 2. Interior facing: Minimum 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
 - 3. Minimum of 50 mm (2 inch) thick polyisocyanurate insulation (ASTM C1289) with a U-value = 0.47 W/mK (R-value = 12) between facings of cover and over exterior face of curb.
 - Form exterior curb facing with an integral 76 mm (3 inch) wide roof flange and cap flashing minimum 2.3 mm (0.09 inch) thick sheet aluminum.
 - 5. Make curb 305 mm (12 inches)above finish roof surface.
 - 6. Form cover to lap curb and cap flashing.
 - 7. Size opening as shown on construction documents.
 - 8. Finish: As selected from manufacturer's standard selections.
- D. Hardware:
 - Provide spring snap latch with inside and outside operating handles and padlock hasp on inside. Provide two snap latches when hinge side is over 2100 mm (7 feet) long. Bolt hardware into heavy gauge channel reinforcement welded to the underside of the cover and concealed within the insulation space.
 - 2. Provide heavy duty pintle hinges.
 - 3. Provide automatic hold open and operating arm with enclosed torsion or compression spring lifting mechanism.

- Latch Strike: Stamped component bolted or welded to the curb assembly.
- 5. Automatically lock in the open position at not less than 70 degrees.
- 6. Provide weather stripping at cover closure.
- 7. Galvanize all hardware items.
- E. Assembly:
 - 1. Shop assemble roof scuttle.
 - 2. Weld joints exposed to the weather and built into the roofing.
 - 3. Finish weld smooth where exposed.
- F. Safety Accessories:
 - Ladder Assist Post: Provide a telescoping tubular section that locks automatically when fully extended. Control upward and downward movement by a stainless steel spring balancing mechanism. Provide unit completely assembled with fasteners for securing to the ladder rungs in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Safety Railing: Provide a fixed, attached to the roof hatch railing assembly including rails, clamps, fasteners, safety barrier at railing opening, and accessories required for a complete installation; complying with 29 CFR 1910.23 requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof specialties where indicated on construction documents.
- B. Secure with fasteners in accordance with manufacture's printed installation instructions and approved shop drawings unless shown otherwise.
- C. Coordinate to install insulation where shown; see Section 07 21 13, THERMAL INSULATION and Section 07 22 00, ROOF AND DECK INSULATION.
- D. Comply with section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS to install sealants where required by manufactures installation instructions require sealant.
- E. Coordinate with roofing work for installation of items in sequence to prevent water infiltration.
 - After completion of base flashing bend down cap flashing flange and secure to blocking with screws.
 - 2. Install expansion joint cover with 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide space at end joints and tension bars at 610 mm (24 inches) on center.

- Install cover plates with formed aluminum flashing concealed and centered on joint. Flashing to lap cover not less than 101 mm (4 inches).
- F. Equipment Supports: Do not anchor to insulating concrete or metal deck. Anchor only to building structure as per manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 PROTECTION OF ALUMINUM

- A. Provide protection for aluminum against galvanic action wherever dissimilar materials are in contact, by painting the contact surfaces of the dissimilar material with two (2) coats of asphalt coating (complete coverage), or by separating the contact surfaces with a preformed neoprene tape having pressure sensitive adhesive coating on side.
- B. Paint aluminum in contact with wood, concrete and masonry, or other absorptive materials, that may become repeatedly wet, with two coats of asphalt coating.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust roof hatch hardware to operate freely and so that cover will operate without binding, close tightly at perimeter, and latch securely.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect roof accessories from damage during installation and after completion of the work from subsequent construction.

- - - E N D - - -

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

SECTION 07 84 00 FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closures of openings in walls, floors, and roof decks against penetration of flame, heat, and smoke or gases in fire resistant rated construction.
- B. Provide UL or equivalent approved firestopping system for the closure of openings in walls against penetration of gases or smoke in smoke partitions.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 07 95 13, EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES: Expansion and seismic joint firestopping.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants and application.
- C. Section 23 31 00, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.
- D. Section 23 37 00, AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS: Fire and smoke damper assemblies in ductwork.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Installer qualifications.
- C. Inspector qualifications.
- D. Manufacturers literature, data, and installation instructions for types of firestopping and smoke stopping used.
- E. List of FM, UL, or WH classification number of systems installed.
- F. Certified laboratory test reports for ASTM E814 tests for systems not listed by FM, UL, or WH proposed for use.
- G. Submit certificates from manufacturer attesting that firestopping materials comply with the specified requirements.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials in their original unopened containers with manufacturer's name and product identification.
- B. Store in a location providing protection from damage and exposure to the elements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. FM, UL, or WH or other approved laboratory tested products will be acceptable.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991 or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with UL's "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements." Submit qualification data.
- C. Inspector Qualifications: Contractor to engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and final reports. The inspector to meet the criteria contained in ASTM E699 for agencies involved in quality assurance and to have a minimum of two years' experience in construction field inspections of firestopping systems, products, and assemblies. The inspector to be completely independent of, and divested from, the Contractor, the installer, the manufacturer, and the supplier of material or item being inspected. Submit inspector qualifications.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

- E699-16.....Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components E814-13a(2017).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems
- E2174-20a.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems
- E2393-20.....Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers
- C. FM Global (FM): Annual Issue Approval Guide Building Materials 4991-13.....Approval of Firestop Contractors
- D. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Annual Issue Building Materials Directory

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

- E. Annual Issue Fire Resistance Directory 723-Edition 11(2018)....Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials 1479-04(2015).....Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops
- F. Intertek Testing Services Warnock Hersey (ITS-WH):
 Annual Issue Certification Listings
- G. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Provide either factory built (Firestop Devices) or field erected (through-Penetration Firestop Systems) to form a specific building system maintaining required integrity of the fire barrier and stop the passage of gases or smoke. Firestop systems to accommodate building movements without impairing their integrity.
- B. Through-penetration firestop systems and firestop devices tested in accordance with ASTM E814 or UL 1479 using the "F" or "T" rating to maintain the same rating and integrity as the fire barrier being sealed. "T" ratings are not required for penetrations smaller than or equal to 101 mm (4 inches) nominal pipe or 0.01 square meter (16 square inches) in overall cross sectional area.
- C. Firestop sealants used for firestopping or smoke sealing to have the following properties:
 - 1. Contain no flammable or toxic solvents.
 - Release no dangerous or flammable out gassing during the drying or curing of products.
 - Water-resistant after drying or curing and unaffected by high humidity, condensation or transient water exposure.
 - When installed in exposed areas, capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.
- D. Firestopping system or devices used for penetrations by glass pipe, plastic pipe or conduits, unenclosed cables, or other non-metallic materials to have following properties:

- 1. Classified for use with the particular type of penetrating material used.
- Penetrations containing loose electrical cables, computer data cables, and communications cables protected using firestopping systems that allow unrestricted cable changes without damage to the seal.
- E. Maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke development of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723. Material to be an approved firestopping material as listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory or by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.
- F. FM, UL, or WH rated or tested by an approved laboratory in accordance with ASTM E814.
- G. Materials to be nontoxic and noncarcinogen at all stages of application or during fire conditions and to not contain hazardous chemicals. Provide firestop material that is free from Ethylene Glycol, PCB, MEK, and asbestos.
- H. For firestopping exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions.
 - 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moisture-resistant through-penetration firestop systems.
 - 2. For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 101 mm (4 inches) or more in width and exposed to possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting the floor loads involved either by installing floor plates or by other means acceptable to the firestop manufacturer.
 - 3. For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide throughpenetration firestop systems not requiring removal of insulation.

2.2 SMOKE STOPPING IN SMOKE PARTITIONS

- A. Provide silicone sealant in smoke partitions as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Provide mineral fiber filler and bond breaker behind sealant.
- C. Sealants to have a maximum flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

D. When used in exposed areas capable of being sanded and finished with similar surface treatments as used on the surrounding wall or floor surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Submit product data and installation instructions, as required by article, submittals, after an on-site examination of areas to receive firestopping.
- B. Examine substrates and conditions with installer present for compliance with requirements for opening configuration, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of firestopping. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove dirt, grease, oil, laitance and form-release agents from concrete, loose materials, or other substances that prevent adherence and bonding or application of the firestopping or smoke stopping materials.
- B. Remove insulation on insulated pipe for a distance of 150 mm (6 inches) on each side of the fire rated assembly prior to applying the firestopping materials unless the firestopping materials are tested and approved for use on insulated pipes.
- C. Prime substrates where required by joint firestopping system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- D. Masking Tape: Apply masking tape to prevent firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed upon completion of work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestopping materials. Remove tape as soon as it is possible to do so without disturbing seal of firestopping with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Do not begin firestopping work until the specified material data and installation instructions of the proposed firestopping systems have been submitted and approved.

- B. Install firestopping systems with smoke stopping in accordance with FM, UL, WH, or other approved system details and installation instructions.
- C. Install smoke stopping seals in smoke partitions.

3.4 CLEAN-UP

- A. As work on each floor is completed, remove materials, litter, and debris.
- B. Clean up spills of liquid type materials.
- C. Clean off excess fill materials and sealants adjacent to openings and joints as work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of firestopping products and of products in which opening and joints occur.
- D. Protect firestopping during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances or from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so that they are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated firestopping immediately and install new materials to provide firestopping complying with specified requirements.

3.5 INSPECTIONS AND ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

- A. Do not conceal or enclose firestop assemblies until inspection is complete and approved by the Contracting Officer Representative (COR).
- B. Furnish service of approved inspector to inspect firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2393 and ASTM E2174 for firestop inspection, and document inspection results. Submit written reports indicating locations of and types of penetrations and type of firestopping used at each location; type is to be recorded by UL listed printed numbers.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section covers interior and exterior sealant and their application, wherever required for complete installation of building materials or systems.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- B. Sealing of Site Work Concrete Paving: Section 32 05 23, CEMENT AND CONCRETE FOR EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS.
- D. Firestopping Penetrations: Section 07 84 00, FIRESTOPPING.
- E. Glazing: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with a minimum of three (3) years' experience and who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance. Submit qualification.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one (1) source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Obtain test results from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 12-month period.
 - Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.
 - Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.

1.4 CERTIFICATION:

A. Contractor is to submit to the COR written certification that joints are of the proper size and design, that the materials supplied are compatible with adjacent materials and backing, that the materials will properly perform to provide permanent watertight, airtight or vapor tight seals (as applicable), and that materials supplied meet specified performance requirements.

1.5 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- C. Installer qualifications.
- D. Contractor certification.
- E. Manufacturer's installation instructions for each product used.
- G. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Primers
 - 2. Sealing compound, each type, including compatibility when different sealants are in contact with each other.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

- A. Environmental Limitations:
 - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under following conditions:
 - a. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below
 4.4 degrees C (40 degrees F).
 - b. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions:
 - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions:
 - Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

1.7 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE:

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers, with brand names, date of manufacture, shelf life, and material designation clearly marked thereon.
- B. Carefully handle and store to prevent inclusion of foreign materials.
- C. Do not subject to sustained temperatures exceeding 32 degrees C (90 degrees F) or less than 5 degrees C (40 degrees F).

1.8 DEFINITIONS:

A. Definitions of terms in accordance with ASTM C717 and as specified.

- B. Backing Rod: A type of sealant backing.
- C. Bond Breakers: A type of sealant backing.
- D. Filler: A sealant backing used behind a back-up rod.

1.9 WARRANTY:

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sealant for a minimum of five (5) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

C717-14a.....Standard Terminology of Building Seals and Sealants C734-06(R2012).....Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants after Artificial Weathering C794-10.....Test Method for Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants C919-12.....Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications. C920-14a.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants. C1193-13.....Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants. C1248-08(R2012).....Test Method for Staining of Porous Substrate by Joint Sealants C1330-02(R2013).....Cylindrical Sealant Backing for Use with Cold Liquid Applied Sealants C1521-13.....Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints D1056-14.....Specification for Flexible Cellular Materials-Sponge or Expanded Rubber E84-09.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials C. Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute (SWRI). The Professionals' Guide

D. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA):

40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS:

- A. Exterior Sealants:
 - S-1: Vertical surfaces, provide non-staining ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, mulit-component polyurethane.
 - S-2: Horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
 - 3. Provide location(s) of exterior sealant as follows:
 - a. Joints formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Provide sealant at exterior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - b. Metal to metal.
 - c. Masonry to masonry.
 - f. Masonry expansion and control joints.
 - i. Voids where items penetrate exterior walls.
 - j. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.
- C. Interior Caulk:
 - C-1: Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, paintable, acrylic latex.
 - 3. C-2: Wet areas: ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, acid cured silicone.
 - 4. Provide location(s) of interior sealant as follows:
 - a. Typical narrow joint 6 mm, (1/4 inch) or less at walls and adjacent components.
 - b. Perimeter of doors, windows, access panels which adjoin concrete or masonry surfaces.
 - c. Interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.
 - d. Joints at masonry walls and columns, piers, concrete walls or exterior walls.
 - e. Perimeter of lead faced control windows and plaster or gypsum wallboard walls.
 - f. Exposed isolation joints at top of full height walls.

- g. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where nonplanar tile surfaces meet.
- h. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.
- i. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.

2.2 COLOR:

- A. Sealants used with exposed masonry are to match color of mortar joints.
- B. Sealants used with unpainted concrete are to match color of adjacent concrete.
- C. Color of sealants for other locations to be light gray or aluminum, unless otherwise indicated in construction documents.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT BACKING:

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
 - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Elastomeric Tubing Sealant Backings: Neoprene, butyl, EPDM, or silicone tubing complying with ASTM D1056 or synthetic rubber (ASTM C509), nonabsorbent to water and gas, and capable of remaining resilient at temperatures down to minus 32 degrees C (minus 26 degrees F). Provide products with low compression set and of size and shape to provide a secondary seal, to control sealant depth, and otherwise contribute to optimum sealant performance.
- D. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide selfadhesive tape where applicable.

2.4 WEEPS:

- A. Weep/Vent Products: Provide the following unless otherwise indicated or approved.
 - Round Plastic Tubing: Medium-density polyethylene, 10 mm (3/8-inch)
 OD by thickness of stone or masonry veneer.

2.5 FILLER:

- A. Mineral fiberboard: ASTM C612, Class 1.
- B. Thickness same as joint width.
- C. Depth to fill void completely behind back-up rod.

2.6 PRIMER:

- A. As recommended by manufacturer of caulking or sealant material.
- B. Stain free type.

2.7 CLEANERS-NON POROUS SURFACES:

A. Chemical cleaners compatible with sealant and acceptable to manufacturer of sealants and sealant backing material. Cleaners to be free of oily residues and other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent non-porous surfaces and formulated to promote adhesion of sealant and substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

- A. Inspect substrate surface for bond breaker contamination and unsound materials at adherent faces of sealant.
- B. Coordinate for repair and resolution of unsound substrate materials.
- C. Inspect for uniform joint widths and that dimensions are within tolerance established by sealant manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATIONS:

- A. Prepare joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and SWRI (The Professionals' Guide).
- B. Clean surfaces of joint to receive caulking or sealants leaving joint dry to the touch, free from frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer paint, or other foreign matter that would tend to destroy or impair adhesion.
 - Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants.

- Remove loose particles remaining from above cleaning operations by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Concrete.
 - b. Masonry.
 - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- 4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous surfaces include but are not limited to the following:
 - a. Metal.
 - b. Glass.
 - c. Porcelain enamel.
 - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- C. Do not cut or damage joint edges.
- D. Apply non-staining masking tape to face of surfaces adjacent to joints before applying primers, caulking, or sealing compounds.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- E. Apply primer to sides of joints wherever required by compound manufacturer's printed instructions or as indicated by pre-construction joint sealant substrate test.
 - Apply primer prior to installation of back-up rod or bond breaker tape.
 - Use brush or other approved means that will reach all parts of joints. Avoid application to or spillage onto adjacent substrate surfaces.

3.3 BACKING INSTALLATION:

- A. Install backing material, to form joints enclosed on three sides as required for specified depth of sealant.
- B. Where deep joints occur, install filler to fill space behind the backing rod and position the rod at proper depth.

- C. Cut fillers installed by others to proper depth for installation of backing rod and sealants.
- D. Install backing rod, without puncturing the material, to a uniform depth, within plus or minus 3 mm (1/8 inch) for sealant depths specified.
- E. Where space for backing rod does not exist, install bond breaker tape strip at bottom (or back) of joint so sealant bonds only to two opposing surfaces.

3.4 SEALANT DEPTHS AND GEOMETRY:

- A. At widths up to 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth equal to width.
- B. At widths over 6 mm (1/4 inch), sealant depth 1/2 of width up to 13 mm (1/2 inch) maximum depth at center of joint with sealant thickness at center of joint approximately 1/2 of depth at adhesion surface.

3.5 INSTALLATION:

- A. General:
 - Apply sealants and caulking only when ambient temperature is between 5 degrees C and 38 degrees C (40 degrees and 100 degrees F).
 - Do not install polysulfide base sealants where sealant may be exposed to fumes from bituminous materials, or where water vapor in continuous contact with cementitious materials may be present.
 - 3. Do not install sealant type listed by manufacture as not suitable for use in locations specified.
 - Apply caulking and sealing compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 5. Avoid dropping or smearing compound on adjacent surfaces.
 - 6. Fill joints solidly with compound and finish compound smooth.
 - 7. Tool exposed joints to form smooth and uniform beds, with slightly concave surface conforming to joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C1193 unless shown or specified otherwise in construction documents. Remove masking tape immediately after tooling of sealant and before sealant face starts to "skin" over. Remove any excess sealant from adjacent surfaces of joint, leaving the working in a clean finished condition.
 - Finish paving or floor joints flush unless joint is otherwise detailed.
 - 9. Apply compounds with nozzle size to fit joint width.

- 10. Test sealants for compatibility with each other and substrate. Use only compatible sealant. Submit test reports.
- 11. Replace sealant which is damaged during construction process.
- B. Weeps: Place weep holes and vents in joints where moisture may accumulate, including at base of cavity walls, above shelf angles, at all flashing, and as indicated on construction documents.
 - 1. Use round plastic tubing to form weep holes.
 - Space weep holes formed from plastic tubing not more than 406 mm (16 inches) o.c.
 - 3. Trim tubing material used in weep holes flush with exterior wall face after sealant has set.
 - C. For application of sealants, follow requirements of ASTM C1193 unless specified otherwise. Take all necessary steps to prevent three-sided adhesion of sealants.
 - D. Interior Sealants: Where gypsum board partitions are of sound rated, fire rated, or smoke barrier construction, follow requirements of ASTM C919 only to seal all cut-outs and intersections with the adjoining construction unless specified otherwise.
 - Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) minimum bead of sealant each side of runners (tracks), including those used at partition intersections with dissimilar wall construction.
 - Coordinate with application of gypsum board to install sealant immediately prior to application of gypsum board.
 - Partition intersections: Seal edges of face layer of gypsum board abutting intersecting partitions, before taping and finishing or application of veneer plaster-joint reinforcing.
 - 4. Openings: Apply a 6 mm (1/4 inch) bead of sealant around all cutouts to seal openings of electrical boxes, ducts, pipes and similar penetrations. To seal electrical boxes, seal sides and backs.
 - 5. Control Joints: Before control joints are installed, apply sealant in back of control joint to reduce flanking path for sound through control joint.

3.7 CLEANING:

A. Fresh compound accidentally smeared on adjoining surfaces: Scrape off immediately and rub clean with a solvent as recommended by manufacturer

10-01-17

of the adjacent material or if not otherwise indicated by the caulking or sealant manufacturer.

B. Leave adjacent surfaces in a clean and unstained condition.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 07 95 13 EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Prefabricated floor, wall, and ceiling and building expansion joint assemblies.
 - a. Metal plate covers at floor, wall and ceiling joints.
 - b. Elastomeric joint covers at wall joints.
 - c. Exterior wall joints.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Steel Plate Expansion Joint Covers.
- B. Section 07 60 00, FLASHING AND SHEET METAL: Sheet Metal Expansion Joint Seals.
- C. Section 07 72 00, ROOF ACCESSORIES: Roof Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): ASCE/SEI 7-10 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. ASTM International (ASTM): A36/A36M-19 - Structural Steel.

A240/A240M-20 - Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for

General Applications.

A283/A283M-18 - Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

A786/A786M-15 - Hot-Rolled Carbon, Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy, and Alloy Steel Floor Plates.

B36/B36M-18 - Brass, Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar. B121/B121M-16 - Leaded Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip and Rolled Bar. B209-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate. B209M-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric).

01-01-21

B221-14 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.

B221M-13 - Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric).

B455/B455M-20 - Copper-Zinc-Lead Alloy (Leaded-Brass) Extruded Shapes.

C864-05(2019) - Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

D1187/D1187M-97(2018) - Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.

E1399/E1399M-97(2017) - Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths of Architectural Joint Systems.

E1966-15(2019) - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

- D. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.
- E. UL LLC (UL): 2079-15 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint

Systems.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this Section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Contracting Officer's Representative.
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Other installers responsible for adjacent and intersecting work.
 - Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Terminations.
 - g. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - h. Other items affecting successful completion.

3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - Include large-scale details indicating profiles of each type of expansion joint cover, splice joints between joint sections, transitions to other assemblies, terminations, anchorages, fasteners, and relationship to adjoining work and finishes.
 - 2. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
 - 3. Include composite drawings showing work specified in other Sections coordinated with expansion joints.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product specified.
 - 2. Show movement capability of each cover assembly.
 - 3. Description of materials and finishes.
 - 4. Installation instructions.
- D. Samples: Submit 300 mm (12 inch) long samples.
 - Each type and color of metal finish for each required thickness and alloy.
 - 2. Each type and color of flexible seal.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly installs specified products.
 - Installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.

B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting expansion joint cover assembly fabrication and installation. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - 1. Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide joint cover assemblies that permit unrestrained movement of joint without disengagement of cover, and, where applicable, maintain moisture, watertight and fire-rated protection.
- B. Provide templates to related trades for location of support and anchorage items.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design expansion joint cover assemblies complying with specified performance.
- B. Joint Movement: ASTM E1399.
 - 1. Nominal Joint Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Minimum Movement Capability: 50 percent.
 - 3. Movement Type: Thermal and wind.
- C. Floor Joints: Live loads, including rolling loads.
 - Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Maximum Deflection: 1/360 of span, maximum.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 302 or 304.
- B. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.
- C. Steel Plate: ASTM A283/A283M, Grade C.
- D. Rolled Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A786/A786M.
- E. Aluminum:

- Extruded: ASTM B221M (ASTM B221), alloy 6063-T5, 6063-T6, or 6061-T6.
- 2. Plate and Sheet: ASTM B209M (ASTM B209), alloy 6061-T6.
- F. Bronze: Manufacturer's standard alloy.
 - 1. Extruded: ASTM B455.
 - 2. Plate: ASTM B121.
- G. Elastomeric Sealant: As specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.
- H. Elastomeric Seals:
 - Flexible extruded polyvinyl chloride, meeting a Shore A hardness of 75 with UV stabilizer. Manufacturer's standard colors.
- I. Thermoplastic Rubber:
 - 1. ASTM C864.
 - 2. Dense Neoprene or other material standard with expansion joint manufacturers having the same physical properties.
- J. Compression Seals: Pre-compressed secondary sealant using preformed expanding foam sealant; open-cell polyurethane foam impregnated with polymer-modified acrylic adhesive.
- K. Water Barrier Sheets: Neoprene or EPDM flexible sheet materials minimum 45 mils thick.
 - 1. Provide with drain tubes for horizontal applications.
- L. Moisture Barrier: Fabric reinforced clear vinyl sheet material sized to accommodate opening.
- M. Flexible Membrane: 1.5 mm (60 mil) EPDM sheet, with manufacturer's standard support foam.
- N. Butyl Caulk Tape: Self adhering double sided butyl rubber sealant tape with easy-release silicone coated paper.

2.4 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Provide each product from one manufacturer.
 - Provide ceiling and wall expansion joint cover assemblies design matching floor to wall and floor to floor expansion joint cover design.
 - Provide expansion joint cover assembly designs, profiles, materials and configuration indicated, as required to accommodate joint size variations in adjacent surfaces, and anticipated movement.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies:

- 1. As complete assembly ready for installation.
- 2. In longest practicable lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- 3. With factory mitered corners where joint changes directions or abuts other materials.
 - a. With closure materials and transition pieces, tee-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections and other assemblies.
- Joints within enclosed spaces such as chase walls, include 1 mm (0.04 inch) thick galvanized steel cover where conventional expansion joint cover is not used.
- 5. Where floor slab is fire rated provide ceramic blanket at joints.
- Seal Strip: Factory-formed and bonded to metal frames and anchor members.
- 7. Compression Seals: Fabricate from expanding foam as secondary seal and elastomeric sealant to sizes and profiles shown.
- B. Floor-to-Floor Metal Plate Joints:
 - 1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint designed to support cover plate.
 - a. Flush Design: Seating surface and raised floor rim to accommodate adjacent flooring.
 - b. Anchorage: Concealed bolt and steel anchors for embedment in concrete.
 - 2. Cover Plate: Metal, matching frames where exposed.
 - a. Supported Load: 19.2 MPa (400 psf), minimum.
 - b. Rattle-free due to traffic.
 - Fillers: Resilient material between raised rim of frame and edge of cover plate, where shown.
 - a. No gaps or bulges over full design range joint movement.
 - 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
 - Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
 - 6. Seismic: As required by Code.
- C. Floor-to-Wall Metal Plate Joints:
 - Frames: Metal, continuous on floor side of joint only.
 a. Provide wall side frame where required by manufacturer's design.
 - 2. Cover Plates: Angle cover plates with countersunk flat-head exposed fasteners for securing cover plate to wall unless shown otherwise.

- a. Fastener Spacing: As recommended by manufacturer.
- 3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
- 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
- Water Stop: Manufacturer's standard, continuous, full length of joint.
- 6. Seismic: As required by Code.
- D. Interior Wall Joint Cover Assemblies:
 - Frame: Metal, surface mounted, concealed fastening to wall on one sides of joint.
 - 2. Cover Plate: Metal, smooth surface, lap both sides of joint and permitting free movement on one side.
 - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame when cover is in close contact with adjacent wall surface finish.
 - b. Use angle cover plates at intersecting walls.
 - 3. Joint Design: Match adjacent floor to floor design.
 - 4. Fire Barrier: As required for fire resistance rating.
 - 5. Seismic: As required by Code.
- E. Exterior Wall Joint Assemblies:
 - Design seal for variable movement and prevention of water and air infiltration.
 - 2. Frame: Metal, concealed, for fastening to wall on one side of joint.
 - 3. Cover Plate: Metal, surface mounted, lap both sides of joint, permitting free movement on one side.
 - a. Fabricate with concealed attachment of cover to frame for cover with cover in close contact with adjacent finish surfaces.b. Use angle cover plate at intersecting walls.
 - 4. Water Seal: Vinyl seal strip as secondary seal behind primary seal.
 - 5. Seismic: As required by Code.
- F. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber Joint Assemblies:
 - 1. Frames: Aluminum, both sides of joint.
 - Primary Seal: Flexible rubber on exposed face after frame installation with factory welded watertight miters and transitions.
 - a. Anchor spaced at ends and not over 600 mm (24 inches).
 - 1) Variable movement extruded rubber primary seal designed to remain in aluminum frame, throughout movement of joint.

- b. Flush mounted seal minimum 3 mm (0.12 inch) thick with dual movement grooves designed for plus or minus 50 percent, movement of joint width.
- 3. Secondary Seal: Continuous vinyl sheet seal.

2.6 CEILING AND SOFFIT ASSEMBLIES:

- 1. Frames: Metal, continuous on both sides of joint, flush mounted with no exposed fasteners.
- Flexible Insert: Variable movement semi-rigid vinyl locked into frame.
 - a. Face Style: Flush or accordion, as shown, to span joint width without sagging.
- 3. Seismic: As required by Code.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Carbon Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, Galvanized G90.
- B. Stainless Steel: NAAMM AMP 500, No. 2B bright finish.
- C. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - Clear Anodized Finish: AA-C22A41; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
 - Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- D. Aluminum Paint Finish:
 - Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.
 - Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin,
 2-coat system.
- E. Bronze Finish: NAAMM-AMP 500, M32 mechanical finish, directional textured, natural medium satin.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard anchors, fasteners, set screws, spaces, protective coating, and filler materials, adhesive and other accessories required for installation.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.
- D. Fasteners: Type and size recommended by expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer.

- 1. Exterior Applications: Stainless steel.
- 2. Fasteners for Aluminum: Stainless steel.
- 3. Other Applications: Galvanized steel or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - Provide items embedded in concrete and masonry in time for building into work without delaying work.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals and cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.
 - When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- B. Install anchorage devices and fasteners for securing expansion joint assemblies to in-place construction where anchors are not embedded in concrete and masonry.
 - 1. Secure with metal fasteners, type and size to suit application.
- C. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of expansion joint cover assemblies.
- D. Install joint cover assemblies aligned and positioned in correct relationship to expansion joint opening and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
 - Allow for thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling.
 - 2. Accommodate joint opening size at time of installation.
- E. Set floor covers at elevations flush with adjacent finished flooring, unless shown otherwise.
- F. Grout floor frames set in prepared recesses.
- G. Locate wall, ceiling and soffit covers in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces. Secure with required accessories.

- H. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but minimum 75 mm (3 inches) from each end, and, maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- I. Maintain continuity of expansion joint cover assemblies with end joints held to a minimum and metal members aligned mechanically using splice joints.
- J. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal to avoid buckling of frames and cover plates.
- K. Flush Metal Cover Plates:
 - 1. Secure flexible filler between frames to allow compression and expansion.
 - 2. Adhere flexible filler materials to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- L. Apply sealant where required to prevent water and air infiltration.
- M. Vertical Exterior Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber.
 - Install side frames mounted on sealant or butyl caulk tape with appropriate anchors 600 mm (24 inches) on center complete with secondary seal.
 - 2. Install primary seals retained in extruded aluminum side frames.
- N. Extruded Thermoplastic Rubber or Seals:
 - For straight sections, install preformed seals in continuous lengths.
 - 2. Vulcanize or heat-seal field spliced joints to provide watertight joints as recommended by manufacturer.
- O. Preformed Elastomeric Sealant Joint:
 - 1. Locate joint directly over joints in wall and floor substrates.
 - 2. Fasten full length to substrate using construction adhesive.
 - 3. Install flush or slightly below finish material.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed metal surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Cover floor joints with plywood where wheel traffic occurs before Substantial completion.

01-01-21

B. Remove protective covering when adjacent work areas are completed. Clean exposed surfaces in compliance with manufacture's printed instructions.

- - E N D - -

Page Intentionally Left Blank

01-01-21

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION - CUI

SECTION 08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

 Hollow metal doors hung in hollow metal frames at interior and exterior locations, including blast-resistant hollow metal door assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Frames fabricated of structural steel.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE: Door Hardware:
- C. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glazing.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. VA Physical Security and Resilience Design Manual (2020), Section 6.3.3
- C. American National Standard Institute (ANSI): A250.8-2014.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A240/A240M-15b.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
 - A653/A653M-15.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip
 - A1008/A1008M-15.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy and High Strength Low Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
 - B209-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate B209M-14....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)
 - B221-14.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

$08 \ 11 \ 13 \ - \ 1$

01-01-21

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION - CUI

B221M-13.....Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric) D3656/D3656M-13.....Insect Screening and Louver Cloth Woven from Vinyl Coated Glass Yarns

E90-09..... Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and

Elements

E. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

No. 18..... Primer, Zinc Rich, Organic

- F. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM): AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):

80-16..... Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

H. UL LLC (UL):

10C-09.....Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies 1784-15....Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives

I. Department of Veterans Affairs

VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual October 1, 2020

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:
 - 1. Show size, configuration, and fabrication and installation details.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - Include schedule showing each door and frame requirements fire label for openings.
- D. Test reports: Certify products comply with specifications.
 - 1. Data and information demonstrating compliance with physical security requirements.
 - 2. Sound rated door.
- E. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - 1. Manufacturer with project experience list
- F. Blast Design Calculations.

CUI

$08 \ 11 \ 13 \ - \ 2$

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION - CUI

- Explosive Test Data: Developed by an experienced testing facility approved by the U.S. Government (USG), may be used to supplement the analytical methods where a direct analytical representation is not feasible.
- 2. Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years of experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying door assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 - Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Project Experience List: Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Fasten temporary steel spreaders across the bottom of each door frame before shipment.
- B. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- C. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- D. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design hollow metal doors and frames complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Fire Doors and Frames: UL 10C; NFPA 80 labeled.

CUI

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION - CUI

a. Fire Ratings: See drawings.

- Sound Rated Doors and Frames: Minimum 45 sound transmission class (STC) when tested according to ASTM E90.
- 3. Thermal Transmittance: 0.36 U-value at exterior doors.
- 4. Thermal Resistance: 2.75 R-value at exterior doors.
- 5. Blast Resistant Doors: Door, Frame and Anchorage:
 - a. The door frames and anchorages must be designed to resist a design blast load of 13.5 psi peak reflected pressure and 51 psimsec reflected impulse while sustaining deformations no greater than L/40 (or 3 degrees support rotation).
 - b. Double doors must have a heavy-duty removable vertical mullion. The vertical mullions and its connections at top and bottom must be designed to withstand the same design blast loads and maximum deformations as the door.
 - c. Frame Rotation not to exceed L/40 (Mission Critical Protected) while experiencing design level pressure and impulse.
 - d. Glazing: Glazing shall meet the blast requirements shown in Specification 08 80 00.
 - e. Minimum gauge of metal used on blast resistant doors shall be 14 gauge.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet Steel: ASTM A1008/A1008M, cold-rolled.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A653.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Provide hollow metal doors and frames from one manufacturer.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. Hollow Metal Doors: ANSI A250.8; 44 mm (1-3/4 inches) thick. See drawings for sizes and designs.
 - Interior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2.
 - Exterior Doors: Level 3 and Physical Performance Level A, extra-heavy duty; Model 2.
- B. Door Faces:
 - 1. Interior Doors: Sheet steel, primed.

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION - CUI

- 2. Exterior Doors: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z275 (G90) coating.
- C. Door Cores:
 - 1. Interior Doors: Kraft paper honeycomb.
 - 2. Exterior Doors: Polystyrene or polyurethane.
 - 3. Fire Doors: Manufacturer's standard complying with specified fire rating performance.

2.5 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. Hollow Metal Frames: ANSI A250.8; Full profile welded. See drawings for sizes and designs.
 - 1. Interior Frames:
 - a. Level 1 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.0 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
 - b. Level 3 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
 - c. Exterior Frames:
 - 1) Level 3Hollow Metal Doors: 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick.
 - 2) Level 4 Hollow Metal Doors: 1.7 mm (0.067 inch) thick.
- B. Frame Materials:
 - 1. Interior Frames: Sheet steel, primted.
 - 2. Exterior Frames: Galvanized sheet steel minimum Z275 (G90) coating.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Hardware Preparation: ANSI A250.8; for hardware specified in Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE.
- B. Hollow Metal Door Fabrication:
 - Close top edge of exterior doors flush and seal to prevent water intrusion.
 - 2. Fill spaces between vertical steel stiffeners with insulation.
- C. Sound Rated Doors:
 - 1. Seals: Integral spring type automatic door bottom seal.
 - 2. Fabricate vision panel cutouts and frames to receive double glazing as shown on drawings.
- D. Hollow Metal Frame Fabrication:
 - 1. Fasten mortar guards to back of hardware reinforcements.
 - 2. Terminated Stops: ANSI A250.8.
 - 3. Frame Anchors:
 - a. Floor anchors:

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION - CUI

- Provide extension type floor anchors to compensate for depth of floor fills.
- Provide 1.3 mm (0.053 inch) thick steel clip angles welded to jamb and drilled to receive floor fasteners.
- Provide continuous 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick steel rough bucks drilled for floor fasteners and frame anchor screws for sill sections.
 - a) Space floor bolts50 mm (24 inches) on center.
- b. Jamb anchors:
 - 1) Place anchors on jambs:
 - a) Near top and bottom of each frame.
 - b) At intermediate points at maximum 600 mm (24 inches) spacing.
 - 2) Form jamb anchors from steel minimum 1 mm (0.042 inch) thick.
 - 3) Anchors set in masonry: Provide adjustable anchors designed for friction fit against frame and extended into masonry minimum 250 mm (10 inches). Provide one of following types:
 a) Wire Loop Type: 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter wire.
 - a) write hoop rype: 5 num (5/10 riten) drameter
 - b) T-Shape type.
 - c) Strap and stirrup type: Corrugated or perforated sheet steel.
 - Anchors for stud partitions: Provide tabs for securing anchor to sides of studs. Provide one of the following:
 - a) Welded type.
 - b) Lock-in snap-in type.
 - 5) Anchors for frames set in prepared openings:
 - a) Steel pipe spacers 6 mm (1/4 inch) inside diameter, welded to plate reinforcing at jamb stops, or hat shaped formed strap spacers 50 mm (2 inches) wide, welded to jamb near stop.
 - b) Drill jamb stop and strap spacers for 6 mm (1/4 inch) flat head bolts to pass through frame and spacers.
 - c) Two piece frames: Subframe or rough buck drilled for 6 mm (1/4 inch) bolts.

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION - CUI

- Anchors for observation windows and other continuous frames set in stud partitions.
 - a) Weld clip anchors to sills and heads of continuous frames over 1200 mm (4 feet) long.
 - b) Space maximum 600 mm (24 inches) on centers.
- Modify frame anchors to fit special frame and wall construction.
- Provide special anchors where shown on drawings and where required to suit application.
- E. Sound Rated Door Frames:
 - 1. Seals: Integral continuous gaskets on frames.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Steel: ANSI A250.8; shop primed.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces after fabrication.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primers: ANSI A250.8.
- B. Barrier Coating: ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- C. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M, type to suit application.
- D. Clips Connecting Members and Sleeves: Match door faces.
- E. Fasteners: Galvanized steel stainless steel.
 - 1. Metal Framing: Steel drill screws.
 - 2. Masonry and Concrete: Expansion bolts and power actuated drive pins
- F. Anchors: Galvanized steel.
- G. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.
- H. Insulation: Unfaced mineral wool.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply barrier coating to metal surfaces in contact with cementitious materials to minimum 0.7 mm (30 mils) dry film thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION - CUI

- When manufacturer's instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer's Representative consideration.
- 2. Install fire doors and frames according to NFPA 80.
- 3. Install smoke control doors and frames according to NFPA 105.

3.3 FRAME INSTALLATION

- A. Apply barrier coating to concealed surfaces of frames built into masonry.
- B. Plumb, align, and brace frames until permanent anchors are set.
 - Use triangular bracing near each corner on both sides of frames with temporary wood spreaders at midpoint.
 - Use wood spreaders at bottom of frame when shipping spreader is removed.
 - Where construction permits concealment, leave shipping spreaders in place after installation, otherwise remove spreaders when frames are set and anchored.
 - Remove wood spreaders and braces when walls are built and jamb anchors are secured.
- C. Floor Anchors:
 - 1. Anchor frame jambs to floor with two expansion bolts.
 - 2. Power actuated drive pins are acceptable to secure frame anchors to concrete floors.
- D. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Walls:
 - a. Embed anchors in mortar.
 - b. Fill space between frame and masonry with grout or mortar as walls are built.
 - Metal Framed Walls: Secure anchors to sides of studs with two fasteners through anchor tabs.
 - 3. Prepared Masonry and Concrete Openings:
 - a. Direct Securement: 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts through spacers.
 - b. Subframe or Rough Buck Securement:
 - 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter expansion bolts on 600 mm (24 inch) centers.

CUI

01-01-21

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION - CUI

- 2) Power activated drive pins on 600 mm (24 inches) centers.
- c. Secure two-piece frames to subframe or rough buck with machine screws on both faces.
- E. Frames for Sound Rated Doors: Fill frames with insulation.
- F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors plumb and level.
- B. Adjust doors for smooth operation.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.
 - 2. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed door and frame surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect doors and frames from traffic and construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - - E N D - - -

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION - CUI

This page intentionally left blank

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION (CUI)

SECTION 08 36 23 BLAST RESISTANT STEEL SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies electrically operated blast resistant sectional overhead steel doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS: Steel channel frame to suit metal door and operator.
- B. Section 08 71 00, DOOR HARDWARE Lock Cylinders for Cylindrical Locks.
- C. Section 09 91 00, PAINTING: Field Painting of Factory Primed Doors.
- D. Section 26 05 11, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS: Electrical Installation.
- E. Section 28 05 00, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Electrical Installation.
- F. Section 28 13 00, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEM

1.3 MANUFACTURER'S AND INSTALLER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer's with three (3) years' experience in providing items of type specified. Submit manufacturer qualifications.
- B. Installers who are trained and approved by manufacturer for installation of units required. Submit installer qualifications.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings:
 - Details of construction, accessories and hardware, electrical and mechanical items, supporting brackets for motors, location, and ratings of motors, and safety devices.
 - 2. Wiring diagrams for motors and controls, including wiring diagram for door, showing electrical interlock for motor with manually operated dead lock.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Brochures or catalog cuts.
 - 2. Manufacturer's installation procedures and instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance instructions, parts list.

- D. Installer's qualifications.
- E. Manufacturer's qualifications.
- F. Test Data:
 - 1. Submit independent test data from a recognized licensed laboratory indicating compliance with the blast-resistance requirements.
 - 2. When blast resistance is not supported by prototype tests, design calculations by a licensed professional engineer will be accepted for review and comment.
- G. Certificates:
 - 1. Attesting door, anchors and hardware will withstand the horizontal loads specified.
 - 2. Attesting door complies with thermal performance, air infiltration, and water infiltration requirements.
- H. Manufacturer warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source: Obtain blast resistant sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer. Obtain operators and controls from sectional door manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their sectional doors for a minimum of two (2) years from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): 2603-13.....Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum
 - Extrusions and Panels
- C. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE): 7-10.....Wind Load Provisions "Design of Blast Resistant Buildings in Petrochemical Facilities"
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Structural Steel A227/A227M-06(2017)....Steel Wire, Cold-Drawn for Mechanical Springs A229/229M-18.....Steel Wire, Oil-Tempered for Mechanical Springs A653/A653M-20.....Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot Dip Process C1363-19.....Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Materials and Envelope Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials E283/E283M-19.....Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Difference Across the Specimen E330/E330M-14.....Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by the Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference. E331-00(2016).....Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by the Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference. F2247-11(2017).....Standard Test Method for Metal Doors Used in Blast Resistant Applications (Equivalent Static Load Method). F2927-12.....Standard Test Method for Door Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings E. American National Standards Institute and Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association (ANSI/DASMA): 102-11.....Sectional Overhead Type Doors. F. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA): ICS 6-93(R2011).....Industrial Controls and Systems: Enclosures MG 1-11(R2014).....Motors and Generators ST 20-14.....Dry Type Transformers for General Applications G. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-14.....National Electrical Code H. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers (NAAMM):

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION (CUI)

AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual

I. Unified Facilities Criteria

```
3-340-02.....Structures To Resist The Effects Of Accidental Explosions
```

4-010-01.....DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards For Buildings

J. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

325-06(R2013).....Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems

K. Department of Veterans Affairs: VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual 2020, Jan 2021 Revision

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Steel: ASTM A653/A653M for forming operations. ASTM A36/A36M for structural sections.
- B. Hard Drawn Spring wire: ASTM A227/A227M.
- C. Oil Tempered Spring wire: ASTM A229/A229M.
- D. Weather-strips, Gaskets, and Thermal Breaks:
 - 1. Neoprene, EPDM, PVC, silicone rubber, or other low conductance material.
 - 2. Standard with door manufacturer.

2.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance (Dynamic loading): Provide doors capable of withstanding a peak reflected pressure of 93 kPa (13.5 psi) and reflected impulse of 352 kPa-msec (51 psi-msec), as tested to ASTM F2927.
 - 1. Duration: 7.56 msec
 - 2. Rebound: [True rebound]
 - 3. Ductility ratio: N/A
 - 4. End rotation: 3 degrees (L/40 maximum deflection)
 - 5. Larger panel deformations are acceptable as long as the design of all the door components, including connections, demonstrates that the door will remain within the supporting frame when subjected to the design blast load. All flexural elements and their connections

must be designed and detailed such that no brittle failure mode limits the capacity of the element.

- 6. The blast performance of the doors must be demonstrated using blast test data developed by an approved USG testing laboratory, SDOF analysis methods, or Finite Element Method (FEM). Where simplified SDOF methods are used, the performance criteria must be in accordance with this document. Where advanced FEM are used, the performance must be demonstrated through interpretation of the calculated results.
- B. Wind Load: Design to withstand uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of not less than 960 Pa (20 pounds per square foot) acting inward and outward when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M. Doors are to remain operable under design wind load.
- C. Thermal Performance for Insulated Doors: Maximum U value of 0.14 for door when tested in accordance with ASTM C1363.
- D. Air Infiltration for Exterior Doors: Maximum of 0.10 cfm at 24 Km (15 miles per hour) wind speed per foot of crack between door sections and door perimeter opening when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
- E. Water Infiltration for Exterior Doors: No infiltration when tested in accordance with ASTM E331.
- F. Comply with ANSI/DASMA 102. Provide metal doors with horizontal sections hinged together to operate in a system of tracks to completely close the door opening in the closed position and make the full width and height of the door opening available for use in the open position.
- G. Operation-Cycle Requirements: Door components and actuators to operate for not less than 10,000 cycles.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacture doors and frames to achieve specified dynamic blast resistance performance in accordance with the VA Physical Security and Resilience Design Manual (PSRDM) for Mission Critical Facilities, dated October 1, 2020.
- B. Steel Doors: Overhead door type.
 - Sheet steel faces, thickness, design, and core suitable to achieve specified blast performance.
 - 2. Blast-resistant construction, welded, filled and sanded with visible edge seams.

- C. Top and Bottom Channels: Full width, forming a ship lap joint between sections.
- D. Weld hardware reinforcement plates in place.
- E. Weight Box: Structural steel, insulated on exposed surfaces. Provide internal angle guides to enclose and guide the counterweights for the full travel. Counterweight shall have internal angle guides to enclose and guide the counterweights for the full travel. The weight box shall be braced at the building structure by the door erector.
- F. Guide Assembly: Structural steel, insulated on exposed surfaces. Cover base and guide with 6 mm $(1\backslash4")$ thick steel plate. The guide assembly shall be braced at the building structure by the door erector.
- G. Guide Angles: Structural steel, not less that 6 mm (1/4") thick. Provide continuous vertical angles for door blades to ride, welded to the weight box and guide assembly.
- H. Section Guides: Provide each door section with a continuous member that mates with the guide angles. Bolt section guides to the door section for easy field installation or replacement.
- I. Provide steel pick up members with rubber chock absorbing cushions on the top of each section will ensure smooth and silent operation.
- J. Top and Bottom Channels: shall be full width and shall form a ship-lap joint between sections.

2.4 ELECTRIC MOTOR OPERATORS

- A. Electric operator: UL approved.
 - 1. Heavy duty worm gear reducer with NEMA C flange.
 - 2. Power: 220 volt, 3-phase, 60 Hz, TEFC.
 - 3. Electromechanical brake.
 - 4. Rotary screw type limit switches.
 - 5. Electrical interlock for manual operation.
- B. Door control equipment:
 - 1. Integral piggyback control panel.
 - Locate a separate control panel at the ground level, provided by others.
 - 3. House door controls in a Class A metal box.
 - 4. Starter: Heavy duty reversing type.
 - 5. Thermal overload relays.
 - 6. Control relays.

- a. Time delay on reversing.
- b. Timer to close the door 120 seconds.
- c. Miller reversing safety bar on the bottom of the door with additional protective urethane rubber hood.
- d. 16 gage SOW coiled cord for reversing safety bar.
- e. Control interface and interlock with any third-party system (magnetic lock and PACS).

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Steel:
 - 1. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500-06 Metal Finishes Manual for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
 - 2. Clean surfaces free of scale, rust, oil and grease.
 - Factory Finish: Factory applied zinc phosphate primer applied to all surfaces. Touch-up where finish is damaged, or assembly has been welded and ground smooth.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Multi-blade Drive and Counterbalancing Mechanism: Positive frictionless drive consisting of machined cable sheaves and steel sprockets mounted on a solid cold rolled steel shaft.
 - All rotating elements will rotate on a heavy duty, grease-packed-for life, self-aligning flange bearing. The drive unit will be modular and will be mounted in a removable heavy gage drive housing.
 - 2. For maximum safety two cables shall be provided for each section as well as two roller chains for the bottom section.
 - 3. The drive and idler housings will be seated and bolted to the weight box and door guide assemblies for easy servicing.
 - 4. Counterweight sets will be suspended by heavy duty roller chains and preformed galvanized cables assuring the smooth travel of each door blade in both the upward and downward direction.
 - 5. Steel pick up members with rubber chock absorbing cushions on the top of each section will ensure smooth and silent operation.
 - 6. Roller chain and cables will be selected to provide 7:1 safety factor and shall be equipped with blade levelling screws.
- B. Drive System: Positive, with machined cable sheaves and steel sprockets.
 - 1. Shaft: Cold rolled steel.

- Bearings: Heavy duty, grease packed-for-life, self-aligning flange type.
- 3. Housing: Removable, heavy gauge steel.
- 4. Seat and bolt the drive and idler housings to the weight box and door guide assemblies for easy servicing.
- C. Counterweight sets: Suspended by heavy duty roller chains and preformed galvanized cables assuring the smooth travel of each door blade in both the upward and downward direction.
- D. Safety Cables and Catches: Provide two for each section, and two roller chains for bottom section. Provide heavy duty factory welded catches, to prevent the upper sections from falling further than the section immediately below.
- E. Fail-Safety Device:
 - 1. Instantly lock bottom section into both weight box and guide when one or both counterweight chains are broken or slacked.
 - 2. Instantly cut power to the motor preventing further damage.
 - 3. Maximum permissible engagement: 150 mm (6 inches).
- F. Weatherstripping: Combination aluminum retainer and nylon brush set over insulation of the weight box and guides cover.
- G. Nameplates: Affix permanent nameplates to door and frame, indicating manufacturer's name, model number, and performance rating.
- H. Lock & PACS: Install magnetic lock at base of door and interlock controls and magnetic lock with PIV PACS.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Locate anchors and inserts for tracks, brackets, motors, switches, hardware, and other accessories in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- C. Attach tracks to adjoining construction with not less than 9 mm (3/8 inch) diameter bolts, spaced near each end and not over 610 mm (24 inches) apart.
- D. Locate PIV Card Physical Access Control (PACS) switches where indicated in construction documents, not less than 1219 mm (4 feet) or more than 1372 mm (4 feet 6 inches) above finished floor.

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION (CUI)

- E. Install magnetic lock at base of door when in closed position.
- F. Lubricate, adjust and demonstrate door to operate freely.
- G. Upon completion, leave door openings weathertight and doors free from warp, twists, or distortion.

3.2 REPAIR

- A. Repair zinc-coated surfaces both bare and painted, by the application of galvanizing repair compound.
- B. Spot prime and apply finish paint to repairs.

- - - E N D - - -

CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION (CUI)

Page Intentionally Left Blank

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

SECTION 08 56 53 BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Prefabricated fixed aluminum blast resistant exterior window units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Glazing for blast resistant windows: Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this Section.
- B. VA Physical Security and Resilience Design Manual (2020), Section 6.3.1.
- C. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 Windows, Doors, and Skylights
- D. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19	.Carbon Structural Steel
A123/A123M-17	.Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and
	Steel Products
A320/A320M-18	.Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting
	Materials for Low-Temperature Service
A666-15	.Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless
	Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
B221-14	.Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
	Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
B221M-13	.Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars,
	Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
E283/A283M-18	.Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of
	Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain
	Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure
	Differences Across the Specimen
E331-00(2016)	.Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of
	Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain
	Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
	SPEC WRITER NOTE: Depending on the rating needed this reference can be used.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

F1233-08(2019).....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems

F1642/F1642M-17.....Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing

Systems Subject to Air blast Loadings

- E. National Association of Architectural Metal Manufactures (NAAMM): AMP 500-06.....Metal Finishes Manual
- F. UL LLC (UL): 752-10(R2013).....Bullet Resisting Equipment
- G. Department of Veterans Affairs: VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual 2020, Jan 2021 Revision

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Conduct preinstallation meeting at project site minimum 30 days before beginning Work of this Section.
 - 1. Required Participants:
 - a. Resident Engineer
 - b. Contractor.
 - c. Installer.
 - d. Manufacturer's field representative.
 - Meeting Agenda: Distribute agenda to participants minimum 3 days before meeting.
 - a. Installation schedule.
 - b. Installation sequence.
 - c. Preparatory work.
 - d. Protection before, during, and after installation.
 - e. Installation.
 - f. Transitions and connections to other work.
 - g. Inspecting and testing.
 - h. Other items affecting successful completion.
 - 3. Document and distribute meeting minutes to participants to record decisions affecting installation.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Submittal Drawings:

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

- 1. Show dimensioned details of window units, including intended metal and glazing materials. 1: 20 (Three quarter inch equals 1 foot) scaled elevations showing interior and exterior. Indicated how window units can be replaced or removed, including replacement of glazing. Shop drawings shall be submitted for review and approval prior to fabrication. The contractor is responsible for all field verification of existing conditions and dimensions for new construction that is being conducted adjacent to or integral with existing construction. The field verification shall be conducted and incorporated in the submitted shop drawings and calculations prior to submission. Blast calculations and or testing data shall be submitted with the shop drawings.
- Show detailed sections at 1: 5 (3 inch equal 1 foot) scale for members; indicating construction, size, and thickness of components, together with connections, fasteners, and means of separating dissimilar metals.
- 3. Provide final submittal drawings as DWG AutoCAD files.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product, metal, and alloy when applicable.
 - 2. Indicate manufacturer's recommendations for fasteners, welding, applied finishes, hardware and accessories.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
 - 4. Standard color chart.
- D. Certificates: Indicate each product complies with specifications.
 - 1. Window forced entry resistance.
 - 2. Window blast resistance.
- E. Calculations: Submit calculations for review and approval prepared by qualified blast consultant, with a minimum of 5 years of experience in design of blast resistant window systems, verifying window and glazing assembly including anchors comply with specified blast resistance performance given in Section 2.1.A of this specification. Design submittals must include a blast narrative and supporting calculations, and must be signed and stamped by the professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

- F. Provide a blast narrative and supporting calculations, prepared by and signed and stamped by the professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
- G. Qualifications: Substantiate qualifications comply with specifications.
 - Manufacturer with project experience list demonstrating a minimum of 5 years of experience manufacturing blast resistant windows.
 - Installer Minimum of 5 years of experience installing blast resistant windows and as approved by primary window manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications:

- 1. Regularly manufactures and installs specified products.
- 2. Manufactured and installed specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.
 - a. Provide contact names and addresses for completed projects when requested by Contracting Officer's Representative.

1.7 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver prefabricated unit in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, unit type, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, wet, or opened packaging.

1.8 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify field conditions affecting window fabrication and installation. The field verification shall be conducted and incorporated in the submitted shop drawings and calculations prior to submission. Show field measurements on Submittal Drawings.
 - Coordinate field measurement and fabrication schedule to avoid delay.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Design windows complying with specified performance:

- Comply with the blast-resistant design requirements of the VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual (2020), Jan 2021 revision:
 - a. Design Blast Load: 13.5 psi peak reflected pressure and 51 psimsec reflected impulse.
 - b. Mullion deformation: not to exceed L/40 (3 degrees support rotation) for the design blast load and not to exceed L/20 (6 degrees support rotation) for the balanced design load (maximum capacity of the weakest lite of supported glass).
 - c. Glazing performance: glass may crack but must remain in the frame (Performance Condition 2).
 - d. Glass shall be restrained within the mullions with a minimum ½" bite and a minimum 3/8" wide continuous bead of structural silicone adhesive attaching the inner lite of the glass to the frame.
 - e. Connections between framing members and connections of the frame members to the supporting structure must be designed to resist the applied blast loads and develop the maximum flexural capacity of the supported members.
 - f. The frames and mullions must be designed using dynamic analysis methods per Section 6.7.3 of the VA Physical Security and Resilience Design Manual (2020). Alternatively, glazed aluminum framed systems may be certified through testing (Standard Test Method for Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings ASTM F1642) against the specified design blast load. The tested assembly must be demonstrated to be sufficiently similar in glazing layup, mullions, frames, connections, and hardware to that being constructed for the project.
- Provide indicated levels of resistance for blast resistant window assemblies. Resistance level applies to anchorages, interfaces with adjoining substrates, glass retention, and hardware.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

- 3. Would be attackers cannot penetrate through secure closed window assembly.
- Provide combined performances within rating limitations knowing certain attacks can result in severe damage to unit and require replacement.
- B. Blast Resistant (BR) Assemblies: Manufacturer's window unit assembled with panels, inserts, glazing and framing.
 - 1. Provide BR rated units where shown or scheduled:
 - a. As required to meet the blast performance requirements listed in this specification.
- C. Thermal Movement: Assembly capable of withstanding thermal movements resulting from ambient range of 67 degrees C (150 degrees F) to 82 degrees C (180 degrees F).
- D. Design Performance: Comply with structural performance, air infiltration, and water penetration requirements indicated in AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for AW Class.
 - Wind Load Resistance: ASCE/SEI 7; Design criteria as indicated on Drawings.
 - Water Infiltration: ASTM E331; no uncontrolled penetration at 300 Pa (6.2 psf), minimum, pressure differential.
 - 3. Air Infiltration: ASTM E283; Maximum 6 liter/second/square meter (0.1 cubic feet/minute/square foot.) at static pressure difference of 300 Pa (6.2 pound square foot).

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, Type 304; formed stainless steel members.
- B. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221.
 - Framing Members: Alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52, or alloy 6061-T6; 5 mm (3/16 inch) minimum thickness.
 - Trim and Stops not exposed to forced entry attack: Alloy 6063-T5, -T6, or -T52; 1.5 mm (1/16 inch) minimum thickness.
- C. Steel Shapes/Plates/Bars: ASTM A36/A36M, except where another designation is indicated.
- D. Bolts and Fasteners: ASTM A320/A320M; Type 300-series stainless steel screws, bolts, nuts, and washers. Non-removable type where accessible from attack side.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

- E. Window Cleaner's Bolts: Nonmagnetic stainless steel, complying with safety regulations for window cleaning equipment.
- F. Glazing Materials: Rated laminated assembly as specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

A. Provide blast resistant windows from one manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Assemblies: Shop fabricate matching profiles indicated on Drawings. Make welds that comply with AWS standards; exposed welds ground smooth. Provide welded-in-place reinforcements and anchorage devices.
 - 1. Removable Glazing Stops: Applied to room side of window.
 - a. Miter and weld removable stops at corners.
 - b. Secure removable stops to frames with countersunk screws, spaced as required for specified performance requirements.
 - New Building: Frame system with inner frame, outer frame, and fasteners to connect frames together.
 - Fabricate continuous outer frame for masonry embedment as exterior wall is constructed.
 - b. Preassemble inner frame with glazing for bolting to outer frame.
 - c. Provide both frames shall be supplied by one manufacturer.
 - d. Anchorage: Provide anchors as required to meet the project loading requirements.
 - Existing Buildings: Fabricate continuous frame for anchoring to supporting structural elements shown on the drawings.
 - a. Provide both inner and outer frames by one manufacturer.
 - b. Anchorage: Provide anchors as required to meet the project loading requirements
- B. Unit Anchorages: Fabricate metal anchorage system complying with performance requirements.
- C. Unit Glazing:
 - Laminated glass assembly meeting VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual. Testing shall be in accordance with ASTM F1642, as specified in Section 08 80 00, GLAZING. Where tested glazed systems do not match the project dimensional requirements, submit calculations prepared by a qualified blast consultant using accepted

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

dynamic methods that demonstrate the submitted system meets the project requirements.

2. Provide minimum 1/2" bite on blast resistant glass units

2.5 FINISHES

- A. General: Finish fabricated units including framing, sub-framing, hardware, and accessories.
- B. Aluminum Anodized Finish: NAAMM AMP 500.
 - Color Anodized Finish: AA-C22A42 or AA-C22A44; Class I Architectural, 0.018 mm (0.7 mil) thick.
- C. Aluminum Paint Finish:
 - Fluorocarbon Finish: AAMA 2605; 70 percent fluoropolymer resin, 2-coat system.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bituminous Paint: SSPC Paint 12 (cold-applied asphalt mastic).
- B. Welding Materials: Type to suit application for color match, strength and compatibility in fabricated item.
 - Stainless Steel: AWS D1.6/D1.6M, TIG using rods made from alloyed Type 308 stainless steel.
 - 2. Steel: D1.1/D1.1M.
 - 3. Steel Sheet: D1.3/D1.3M-08.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI No. 18.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
 - 1. Verify opening is correctly sized and located.
 - 2. Verify substrate is prepared to receive frame anchors.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Apply bituminous coating approximately 30 mils dry film thickness, or other suitable permanent separator, on surfaces of dissimilar metals, and metal surfaces in contact with concrete.
 - 1. Where the metals are exposed to view, provide a plastic or neoprene separator between dissimilar metals.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions and approved submittal drawings.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

- B. Install window units according to manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Set units accurately, plumb, and level.
- D. Securely anchor to masonry and supplementary steel framing as shown on approved submittal drawings to withstand specified performance.
- E. Anchorage to Existing Building:
 - 1. Spacing: Install anchorage per reviewed and approved shop drawings.
 - 2. Anchor Diameter: 10 mm (3/8 inch) minimum.
 - 3. Minimum Embedment and Edge Distances:
 - a. Embedment in Concrete: 88 mm (3-1/2 inches).
 - b. Embedment in Solid Masonry: 150 mm (6 inches).
 - c. Edge Distance: 75 mm (3 inches).
 - 4. Do not cut rebar during concrete anchor installation without approval of the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR).
- F. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair galvanized surfaces with galvanized repair paint.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed window surfaces. Remove temporary labels, contaminants, and stains.
- B. Clean glazing according to Section 08 80 00, GLAZING.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect window units from construction operations.
- B. Remove protective materials immediately before acceptance.
- C. Repair damage.

- - E N D - -

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware and related items necessary for complete installation and operation of doors.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Caulking: Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.
- B. Application of Hardware:
 - 1. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
 - 2. Section 08 36 23, BLAST RESISTANT STEEL SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS
- C. Card Readers: Section 28 13 11, PHYSICAL ACCESS CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- D. Electrical: Division 26, ELECTRICAL.
- E. Fire Detection: Section 28 31 00, FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM.

1.3 GENERAL

- A. All hardware shall comply with ABAAS, (Architectural Barriers Act Accessibility Standard) unless specified otherwise.
- B. Provide rated door hardware assemblies where required by most current version of the International Building Code (IBC).
- C. Hardware for Labeled Fire Doors and Exit Doors: Conform to requirements of NFPA 80 for labeled fire doors and to NFPA 101 for exit doors, as well as to other requirements specified. Provide hardware listed by UL, except where heavier materials, large size, or better grades are specified herein under paragraph HARDWARE SETS. In lieu of UL labeling and listing, test reports from a nationally recognized testing agency may be submitted showing that hardware has been tested in accordance with UL test methods and that it conforms to NFPA requirements.
- D. Hardware for application on metal doors and frames shall be made to standard templates. Furnish templates to the fabricator of these items in sufficient time so as not to delay the construction.
- E. The following items shall be of the same manufacturer, except as otherwise specified:
 - 1. Locksets.
 - 2. Hinges for hollow metal and wood doors.
 - 3. Surface applied overhead door closers.
 - 4. Exit devices.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Automatic door operators shall be subject to the terms of FAR Clause 52.246-21, except that the Warranty period shall be two years in lieu of one year for all items except as noted below:
 - 1. Locks, latchsets, and panic hardware: 5 years.
 - 2. Door closers and continuous hinges: 10 years.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. In accordance with Section 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS Article titled "INSTRUCTIONS", furnish maintenance manuals and instructions on all door hardware. Provide installation instructions with the submittal documentation.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES. Submit 6 copies of the schedule per Section 01 33 23. Submit 2 final copies of the final approved schedules to VAMC Locksmith as record copies (VISN Locksmith if the VAMC does not have a locksmith).
- B. Hardware Schedule: AHC certified hardware consultant to prepare and submit hardware schedule in the following form:

Hardware Item	Quantity	Size	Reference Publication Type No.	Finish	Mfr. Name and Catalog No.	Key Control Symbols	UL Mark (if fire rated and listed)	ANSI/BHMA Finish Designation

C. Samples and Manufacturers' Literature:

- Samples: All hardware items (proposed for the project) that have not been previously approved by Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association shall be submitted for approval. Tag and mark all items with manufacturer's name, catalog number and project number.
- Samples are not required for hardware listed in the specifications by manufacturer's catalog number, if the contractor proposes to use the manufacturer's product specified.
- D. Certificate of Compliance and Test Reports: Submit certificates that hardware conforms to the requirements specified herein. Certificates

shall be accompanied by copies of reports as referenced. The testing shall have been conducted either in the manufacturer's plant and certified by an independent testing laboratory or conducted in an independent laboratory, within four years of submittal of reports for approval.

1.7 DELIVERY AND MARKING

A. Deliver items of hardware to job site in their original containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including screws, keys, and instructions. Tag one of each different item of hardware and deliver to Resident Engineer for reference purposes. Tag shall identify items by Project Specification number and manufacturer's catalog number. These items shall remain on file in Resident Engineer's office until all other similar items have been installed in project, at which time the Resident Engineer will deliver items on file to Contractor for installation in predetermined locations on the project.

1.8 PREINSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene a preinstallation meeting not less than 30 days before start of installation of door hardware. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including Contractor and Installer, Architect, Project Engineer and VA Locksmith, Hardware Consultant, and Hardware Manufacturer's Representative. Review the following:
 - 1. Inspection of door hardware.
 - 2. Job and surface readiness.
 - 3. Coordination with other work.
 - 4. Protection of hardware surfaces.
 - 5. Substrate surface protection.
 - 6. Installation.
 - 7. Adjusting.
 - 8. Repair.
 - 9. Field quality control.
 - 10. Cleaning.

1.9 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Hardware Set Symbols on Drawings: Except for protective plates, door stops, mutes, thresholds and the like specified herein, hardware requirements for each door are indicated on drawings by symbols. Symbols for hardware sets consist of letters (e.g., "HW") followed by a number.

Each number designates a set of hardware items applicable to a door type.

- B. Keying: All cylinders shall be keyed into existing Master Key System. Provide removable core cylinders that are removable only with a special key or tool without disassembly of knob or lockset. Keying information shall be furnished at a later date by the Resident Engineer.
 - ASSA core, 7-pin, Corbin housing, large format. Provide 3 core keys with construction cores. Locksets with housing. Corbin A01 cam, as required for lock function.
 - 2. Grand master system. Compatible with existing GM system.
 - 3. Mortise locksets throughout.
 - 4. Corbin Russwin ML2051 (general office lock)
 - 5. Exit devices Corbin 5000 series.
 - 6. Cyberlock Corbin.

1.10 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only. In text, hardware items are referred to by series, types, etc., listed in such specifications and standards, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

F	Q	Q 7	2_	13																	D	adl	ock	0
Т.	0	0.) —	тJ	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	• E	auı	JUCK	5

- E2180-18.....Standard Test Method for Determining the Activity of Incorporated Antimicrobial Agent(s) In Polymeric or Hydrophobic Materials
- C. American National Standards Institute/Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (ANSI/BHMA):

A156.1-06.....Butts and Hinges

- A156.2-03.....Bored and Pre-assembled Locks and Latches A156.3-08....Exit Devices, Coordinators, and Auto Flush Bolts A156.4-08....Door Controls (Closers)
- A156.5-14.....Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks.
- A156.6-05.....Architectural Door Trim
- A156.8-05..... Door Controls-Overhead Stops and Holders
- A156.12-05Interconnected Locks and Latches
- A156.13-05.....Mortise Locks and Latches Series 1000

A156.15-06.....Release Devices-Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical A156.16-08.....Auxiliary Hardware A156.18-06.....Materials and Finishes A156.21-09.....Thresholds A156.22-05.....Door Gasketing and Edge Seal Systems A156.23-04.....Electromagnetic Locks A156.24-03.....Delayed Egress Locking Systems A156.25-07Electrified Locking Devices A156.26-06.....Continuous Hinges A156.28-07Master Keying Systems A156.29-07Exit Locks and Alarms A156.31-07Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators A156.36-10.....Auxiliary Locks A250.8-03.....Standard Steel Doors and Frames D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 80-10.....Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives

E. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Building Materials Directory (2008)

101-09....Life Safety Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUTT HINGES

- A. ANSI A156.1. Provide only three-knuckle hinges, except five-knuckle where the required hinge type is not available in a three-knuckle version (e.g., some types of swing-clear hinges). The following types of butt hinges shall be used for the types of doors listed, except where otherwise specified:
 - Exterior Doors: Type A2112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A2111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for exterior outswing doors shall have non-removable pins. Hinges for exterior fire-rated doors shall be of stainless steel material.
 - 2. Interior Doors: Type A8112/A5112 for doors 900 mm (3 feet) wide or less and Type A8111/A5111 for doors over 900 mm (3 feet) wide. Hinges for doors exposed to high humidity areas (shower rooms, toilet rooms, kitchens, janitor rooms, etc. shall be of stainless steel material.

- B. Provide quantity and size of hinges per door leaf as follows:
 - 1. Doors up to 1210 mm (4 feet) high: 2 hinges.
 - Doors 1210 mm (4 feet) to 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 3 hinges minimum.
 - 3. Doors greater than 2260 mm (7 feet 5 inches) high: 4 hinges.
 - 4. Doors up to 900 mm (3 feet) wide, standard weight: 114 mm x 114 mm (4-1/2 inches x 4-1/2 inches) hinges.
 - 5. Doors over 900 mm (3 feet) to 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) wide, standard weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 - 6. Doors over 1065 mm (3 feet 6 inches) to 1210 mm (4 feet), heavy weight: 127 mm x 114 mm (5 inches x 4-1/2 inches).
 - 7. Provide heavy-weight hinges where specified.
 - At doors weighing 330 kg (150 pounds) or more, furnish 127 mm (5 inch) high hinges.
- C. See Articles "MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE" and "HARDWARE SETS" for pivots and hinges other than butts specified above and continuous hinges specified below.

2.2 CONTINUOUS HINGES

A. ANSI/BHMA A156.26, Grade 1-600.

1. Listed under Category N in BHMA's "Certified Product Directory."

- B. General: Minimum 0.120-inch- (3.0-mm-) thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches (102 mm); fabricated to full height of door and frame and to template screw locations; with components finished after milling and drilling are complete
- C. Continuous, Geared Hinge: Hager Roton or equal.
 - 1. Base Metal for Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel.
 - 2. Provide with non-removable pin (hospital tip option) at lockable outswing doors.
 - 3. Where required to clear adjacent casing, trim, and wall conditions and allow full door swing, provide wide throw hinges of minimum width required.
 - Provide with manufacturer's cut-outs for separate mortised power transfers and/or mortised automatic door bottoms where they occur.
 - 5. Where thru-wire power transfers are integral to the hinge, provide hinge with easily removable portion to allow easy access to wiring connections.

6. Where models are specified that provide an integral wrap-around edge guard for the hinge edge of the door, provide manufacturer's adjustable threaded stud and machine screw mechanism to allow the door to be adjusted within the wrap-around edge guard.

2.3 DOOR CLOSING DEVICES

A. Closing devices shall be products of one manufacturer.

2.4 OVERHEAD CLOSERS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.
- B. Closers shall conform to the following:
 - The closer shall have minimum 50 percent adjustable closing force over minimum value for that closer and have adjustable hydraulic back check effective between 60 degrees and 85 degrees of door opening.
 - 2. Where specified, closer shall have hold-open feature.
 - 3. Size Requirements: Provide multi-size closers, sizes 1 through 6, except where multi-size closer is not available for the required application.
 - 4. Material of closer body shall be forged or cast.
 - 5. Arm and brackets for closers shall be steel, malleable iron or high strength ductile cast iron.
 - 6. Where closers are exposed to the exterior or are mounted in rooms that experience high humidity, provide closer body and arm assembly of stainless steel material.
 - 7. Closers shall have full size metal cover; plastic covers will not be accepted.
 - 8. Closers shall have adjustable hydraulic back-check, separate valves for closing and latching speed, adjustable back-check positioning valve, and adjustable delayed action valve.
 - 9. Provide closers with any accessories required for the mounting application, including (but not limited to) drop plates, special soffit plates, spacers for heavy-duty parallel arm fifth screws, bull-nose or other regular arm brackets, longer or shorter arm assemblies, and special factory templating. Provide special arms, drop plates, and templating as needed to allow mounting at doors with overhead stops and/or holders.

- 10. Closer arms or backcheck valve shall not be used to stop the door from overswing, except in applications where a separate wall, floor, or overhead stop cannot be used.
- 11. Provide parallel arm closers with heavy duty rigid arm.
- 12. Where closers are to be installed on the push side of the door, provide parallel arm type except where conditions require use of top jamb arm.
- 13. Provide all surface closers with the same body attachment screw pattern for ease of replacement and maintenance.
- 14. All closers shall have a 1 ½" (38mm) minimum piston diameter.

2.5 DOOR STOPS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16.

- B. Provide door stops wherever an opened door or any item of hardware thereon would strike a wall, column, equipment or other parts of building construction. For concrete, masonry or quarry tile construction, use expansion shields for mounting door stops.
- C. Where cylindrical locks with turn pieces or pushbuttons occur, equip wall bumpers Type L02251 (rubber pads having concave face) to receive turn piece or button.
- D. Provide floor stops (Type L02141 or L02161) in office areas; Type L02121 x 3 screws into floor elsewhere. Wall bumpers, where used, must be installed to impact the trim or the door within the leading half of its width. Floor stops, where used, must be installed within 4-inches of the wall face and impact the door within the leading half of its width.
- E. Where drywall partitions occur, use floor stops, Type L02141 or L02161 in office areas, Type L02121 elsewhere.
- F. Provide stop Type L02011, as applicable for exterior doors. At outswing doors where stop can be installed in concrete, provide stop mated to concrete anchor set in 76mm (3-inch) core-drilled hole and filled with quick-setting cement.
- G. Omit stops where floor mounted door holders are required and where automatic operated doors occur.
- H. Provide appropriate roller bumper for each set of doors (except where closet doors occur) where two doors would interfere with each other in swinging.

- I. Provide appropriate door mounted stop on doors in individual toilets where floor or wall mounted stops cannot be used.
- J. Provide overhead surface applied stop Type C02541, ANSI A156.8 on patient toilet doors in bedrooms where toilet door could come in contact with the bedroom door.
- K. Provide door stops on doors where combination closer magnetic holders are specified, except where wall stops cannot be used or where floor stops cannot be installed within 4-inches of the wall.
- L. Where the specified wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide concealed overhead stops (surface-mounted where concealed cannot be used).

2.6 LOCKS AND LATCHES

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.2. Locks and latches for doors 45 mm (1-3/4 inch) thick or over shall have beveled fronts. Lock cylinders shall have not less than seven pins. Cylinders for all locksets shall be removable core type. Cylinders shall be furnished with construction removable cores and construction master keys. Cylinder shall be removable by special key or tool. Construct all cores so that they will be interchangeable into the core housings of all mortise locks, rim locks, cylindrical locks, and any other type lock included in the Great Grand Master Key System. Disassembly of lever or lockset shall not be required to remove core from lockset. All locksets or latches on double doors with fire label shall have latch bolt with 19 mm (3/4 inch) throw, unless shorter throw allowed by the door manufacturer's fire label. Provide temporary keying device or construction core to allow opening and closing during construction and prior to the installation of final cores.
- B. In addition to above requirements, locks and latches shall comply with following requirements:
 - 1. Mortise Lock and Latch Sets: Conform to ANSI/BHMA A156.13. Mortise locksets shall be series 1000, minimum Grade 2. All locksets and latchsets, except on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas, shall have lever handles fabricated from cast stainless steel. Provide sectional (lever x rose) lever design matching existing. No substitute lever material shall be accepted. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Lock

function F02 shall be furnished with emergency tools/keys for emergency entrance. All lock cases installed on lead lined doors shall be lead lined before applying final hardware finish. Furnish armored fronts for all mortise locks. Where mortise locks are installed in high-humidity locations or where exposed to the exterior on both sides of the opening, provide non-ferrous mortise lock case.

- 2. Cylindrical Lock and Latch Sets: levers shall meet ADA (Americans with Disabilities Act) requirements. Cylindrical locksets shall be series 4000 Grade I. All locks and latchsets shall be furnished with 122.55 mm (4-7/8-inch) curved lip strike and wrought box. At outswing pairs with overlapping astragals, provide flat lip strip with 21mm (7/8-inch) lip-to-center dimension. Provide lever design to match design selected by Architect or to match existing lever design. Where two turn pieces are specified for lock F76, turn piece on inside knob shall lock and unlock inside knob, and turn piece on outside knob shall unlock outside knob when inside knob is in the locked position. (This function is intended to allow emergency entry into these rooms without an emergency key or any special tool.)
- 3. Auxiliary locks shall be as specified under hardware sets and conform to ANSI A156.36.
- 4. Locks on designated doors in Psychiatric (Mental Health) areas shall be paddle type with arrow projection covers and be UL Listed. Provide these locks with paddle in the down position on both sides of the door. Locks shall be fabricated of wrought stainless steel.

2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. ANSI/ BHMA A156.31 Grade 1.

B. General: Use fail-secure electric strikes at fire-rated doors.

2.8 KEYS

A. Stamp all keys with change number and key set symbol. Furnish keys in quantities as follows:

Locks/Keys	Quantity				
Cylinder locks	2 keys each				
Cylinder lock change key blanks	100 each different key way				
Master-keyed sets	6 keys each				
Grand Master sets	6 keys each				

Locks/Keys	Quantity
Great Grand Master set	5 keys
Control key	2 keys

B. Psychiatric keys shall be cut so that first two bittings closest to the key shoulder are shallow to provide greater strength at point of greatest torque.

2.9 ARMOR PLATES, KICK PLATES, MOP PLATES AND DOOR EDGING

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.6.
- B. Provide protective plates as specified below:
 - 1. Kick plates, mop plates and armor plates of metal, Type J100 series.
 - 2. Provide kick plates and mop plates where specified. Kick plates shall be 254 mm (10 inches) or 305 mm (12 inches) high. Mop plates shall be 152 mm (6 inches) high. Both kick and mop plates shall be minimum 1.27 mm (0.050 inches) thick. Provide kick and mop plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). On push side of doors where jamb stop extends to floor, make kick plates 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of door, except pairs of metal doors which shall have plates 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Extend all other kick and mop plates to within 6 mm (1/4 inch) of each edge of doors. Kick and mop plates shall butt astragals. For jamb stop requirements, see specification sections pertaining to door frames.
 - 3. Kick plates and/or mop plates are not required on following door sides:
 - a. Armor plate side of doors;
 - b. Exterior side of exterior doors;
 - c. Closet side of closet doors;
 - 4. Armor plates for doors are listed under Article "Hardware Sets". Armor plates shall be thickness as noted in the hardware set, 875 mm (35 inches) high and 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) less than width of doors, except on pairs of metal doors. Provide armor plates beveled on all 4 edges (B4E). Plates on pairs of metal doors shall be 25 mm (1 inch) less than width of each door. Where top of intermediate rail of door is less than 875 mm (35 inches) from door bottom, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of top of intermediate rail. On doors

equipped with panic devices, extend armor plates to within 13 mm (1/2 inch) of panic bolt push bar.

- 5. Where louver or grille occurs in lower portion of doors, substitute stretcher plate and kick plate in place of armor plate. Size of stretcher plate and kick plate shall be 254 mm (10 inches) high.
- 6. Provide stainless steel edge guards where so specified at wood doors. Provide mortised type instead of surface type except where door construction and/or ratings will not allow. Provide edge guards of bevel and thickness to match wood door. Provide edge guards with factory cut-outs for door hardware that must be installed through or extend through the edge guard. Provide full-height edge guards except where door rating does not allow; in such cases, provide edge guards to height of bottom of typical lockset armor front. Forward edge guards to wood door manufacturer for factory installation on doors.

2.10 EXIT DEVICES

- A. Conform to ANSI Standard A156.3. Exit devices shall be Grade 1; type and function are specified in hardware sets. Provide flush with finished floor strikes for vertical rod exit devices in interior of building. Trim shall have cast satin stainless steel lever handles of design similar to locksets, unless otherwise specified. Provide key cylinders for keyed operating trim and, where specified, cylinder dogging.
- B. Surface vertical rod panics shall only be provided less bottom rod; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Do not provide surface vertical rod panics at exterior doors.
- C. Concealed vertical rod panics shall be provided less bottom rod at interior doors, unless lockable or otherwise specified; provide fire pins as required by exit device and door fire labels. Where concealed vertical rod panics are specified at exterior doors, provide with both top and bottom rods.
- D. Where removable mullions are specified at pairs with rim panic devices, provide mullion with key-removable feature.
- E. At non-rated openings with panic hardware, provide panic hardware with key cylinder dogging feature.
- F. Exit devices for fire doors shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for Fire Exit Hardware. Submit proof of compliance.

2.11 FLUSH BOLTS (LEVER EXTENSION)

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Flush bolts shall be Type L24081 unless otherwise specified. Furnish proper dustproof strikes conforming to ANSI A156.16, for flush bolts required on lower part of doors.
- B. Lever extension manual flush bolts shall only be used at non-fire-rated pairs for rooms only accessed by maintenance personnel.
- C. Face plates for cylindrical strikes shall be rectangular and not less than 25 mm by 63 mm (1 inch by 2-1/2 inches).
- D. Friction-fit cylindrical dustproof strikes with circular face plate may be used only where metal thresholds occur.
- E. Provide extension rods for top bolt where door height exceeds 2184 mm (7 feet 2 inches).

2.12 DOOR PULLS WITH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Pull Type J401, 152 mm CTC (6 inches CTC) length by 19 mm (3/4 inches) diameter minimum with plate Type J302, 90 mm by 381 mm (3-1/2 inches by 15 inches), unless otherwise specified. Provide pull with projection of 57.2 mm (2 1/4 inches) minimum and a clearance of 38.1 mm (1 1/2 inches) minimum. Cut plates of door pull plate for cylinders, or turn pieces where required.

2.13 PUSH PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI A156.6. Metal, Type J302, 203 mm (8 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high. Provide metal Type J302 plates 102 mm (4 inches) wide by 406.4 mm (16 inches) high where push plates are specified for doors with stiles less than 203 mm (8 inches) wide. Cut plates for cylinders, and turn pieces where required.

2.14 COMBINATION PUSH AND PULL PLATES

A. Conform to ANSI 156.6. Type J303, stainless steel 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 80 mm (3-1/3 inches) wide by 800 mm (16 inches) high), top and bottom edges shall be rounded. Secure plates to wood doors with 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) long No. 12 wood screws. Cut plates for turn pieces, and cylinders where required. Pull shall be mounted down.

2.15 COORDINATORS

A. Conform to ANSI A156.16. Coordinators, when specified for fire doors, shall comply with Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., requirements for fire door hardware. Coordinator may be omitted on exterior pairs of doors where either door will close independently regardless of the position of

the other door. Coordinator may be omitted on interior pairs of nonlabeled open where open back strike is used. Open back strike shall not be used on labeled doors. Paint coordinators to match door frames, unless coordinators are plated. Provide bar type coordinators, except where gravity coordinators are required at acoustic pairs. For bar type coordinators, provide filler bars for full width and, as required, brackets for push-side surface mounted closers, overhead stops, and vertical rod panic strikes.

2.16 THRESHOLDS

- A. Conform to ANSI A156.21, mill finish extruded aluminum, except as otherwise specified. In existing construction, thresholds shall be installed in a bed of sealant with ¼-20 stainless steel machine screws and expansion shields. In new construction, embed aluminum anchors coated with epoxy in concrete to secure thresholds. Furnish thresholds for the full width of the openings.
- B. For thresholds at elevators entrances see other sections of specifications.
- C. At exterior doors and any interior doors exposed to moisture, provide threshold with non-slip abrasive finish.
- D. Provide with miter returns where threshold extends more than 12 mm (0.5 inch) beyond face of frame.
- 2.17 AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOM SEAL AND RUBBER GASKET FOR LIGHT PROOF OR SOUND CONTROL DOORS
 - A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Provide mortise or under-door type, except where not practical. For mortise automatic door bottoms, provide type specific for door construction (wood or metal).
- 2.18 WEATHERSTRIPS (FOR EXTERIOR DOORS)
 - A. Conform to ANSI A156.22. Air leakage shall not to exceed 0.50 CFM per foot of crack length (0.000774m³/s/m).

2.19 MISCELLANEOUS HARDWARE

A. Access Doors (including Sheet Metal, Screen and Woven Wire Mesh Types): Except for fire-rated doors and doors to Temperature Control Cabinets, equip each single or double metal access door with Lock Type E07213, conforming to ANSI A156.11. Key locks as directed. Ship lock prepaid to the door manufacturer. Hinges shall be provided by door manufacturer.

01-01-21

B. Mutes: Conform to ANSI A156.16. Provide door mutes or door silencers Type L03011 or L03021, depending on frame material, of white or light gray color, on each steel or wood door frame, except at fire-rated frames, lead-lined frames and frames for sound-resistant, lightproof and electromagnetically shielded doors. Furnish 3 mutes for single doors and 2 mutes for each pair of doors, except double-acting doors. Provide 4 mutes or silencers for frames for each Dutch type door. Provide 2 mutes for each edge of sliding door which would contact door frame.

2.20 FINISHES

- A. Exposed surfaces of hardware shall have ANSI A156.18, finishes as specified below. Finishes on all hinges, pivots, closers, thresholds, etc., shall be as specified below under "Miscellaneous Finishes." For field painting (final coat) of ferrous hardware, see Section 09 91 00, PAINTING.
- B. 626 or 630: All surfaces on exterior and interior of buildings, except where other finishes are specified.
- C. Miscellaneous Finishes:
 - 1. Hinges --exterior doors: 626 or 630.
 - 2. Hinges --interior doors: 652 or 630.
 - 3. Pivots: Match door trim.
 - 4. Door Closers: Factory applied paint finish. Dull or Satin Aluminum color.
 - 5. Thresholds: Mill finish aluminum.
 - 6. Cover plates for floor hinges and pivots: 630.
 - 7. Other primed steel hardware: 600.
- D. Hardware Finishes for Existing Buildings: U.S. Standard finishes shall match finishes of hardware in (similar) existing spaces.

2.21 BASE METALS

A. Apply specified U.S. Standard finishes on different base metals as following:

Finish	Base Metal
652	Steel
626	Brass or bronze
630	Stainless steel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HARDWARE HEIGHTS

- A. Locate hardware on doors at heights specified below, and in accordance with ABAAS, with all hand-operated hardware centered within 864 mm (34 inches) to 1200 mm (48 inches), unless otherwise noted:
- B. Hardware Heights from Finished Floor:
 - 1. Exit devices centerline of strike (where applicable) 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - 2. Locksets and latch sets centerline of strike 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches).
 - 3. Deadlocks centerline of strike 1219 mm (48 inches).
 - 4. Hospital arm pull 1168 mm (46 inches) to centerline of bottom supporting bracket.
 - 5. Centerline of door pulls to be 1016 mm (40 inches).
 - 6. Push plates and push-pull shall be 1270 mm (50 inches) to top of plate.
 - 7. Push-pull latch to be 1024 mm (40-5/16 inches) to centerline of strike.
 - 8. Locate other hardware at standard commercial heights. Locate push and pull plates to prevent conflict with other hardware.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Closer devices, including those with hold-open features, shall be equipped and mounted to provide maximum door opening permitted by building construction or equipment. Closers shall be mounted on side of door inside rooms, inside stairs, and away from corridors. At exterior doors, closers shall be mounted on interior side. Where closers are mounted on doors they shall be mounted with hex nuts and bolts; foot shall be fastened to frame with machine screws.

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height		
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	900 mm (3 feet) and less	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)		
45 mm (1-3/4 inch)	Over 900 mm (3 feet) but not more than 1200 mm (4 feet)	125 mm (5 inches)		

B. Hinge Size Requirements:

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
35 mm (1-3/8 inch) (hollow core wood doors)	Not over 1200 mm (4 feet)	113 mm (4-1/2 inches)

- C. Hinge leaves shall be sufficiently wide to allow doors to swing clear of door frame trim and surrounding conditions.
- D. Where new hinges are specified for new doors in existing frames or existing doors in new frames, sizes of new hinges shall match sizes of existing hinges; or, contractor may reuse existing hinges provided hinges are restored to satisfactory operating condition as approved by Resident Engineer. Existing hinges shall not be reused on door openings having new doors and new frames. Coordinate preparation for hinge cutouts and screw-hole locations on doors and frames.
- E. Hinges Required Per Door:

Door Description	Number butts
Doors 1500 mm (5 ft) or less in height	2 butts
Doors over 1500 mm (5 ft) high and not over 2280 mm (7 ft 6 in) high	3 butts
Doors over 2280 mm (7 feet 6 inches) high	4 butts
Dutch type doors	4 butts
Doors with spring hinges 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches) high or less	2 butts
Doors with spring hinges over 1370 mm (4 feet 6 inches)	3 butts

- F. Fastenings: Suitable size and type and shall harmonize with hardware as to material and finish. Provide machine screws and lead expansion shields to secure hardware to concrete, ceramic or quarry floor tile, or solid masonry. Fiber or rawl plugs and adhesives are not permitted. All fastenings exposed to weather shall be of nonferrous metal.
- G. After locks have been installed; show in presence of Resident Engineer that keys operate their respective locks in accordance with keying requirements. (All keys, Master Key level and above shall be sent Registered Mail to the Medical Center Director along with the bitting list. Also a copy of the invoice shall be sent to the Resident Engineer for his records.) Installation of locks which do not meet specified

keying requirements shall be considered sufficient justification for rejection and replacement of all locks installed on project.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. Installer to provide letter to VA Resident/Project Engineer that upon completion, installer has visited the Project and has accomplished the following:
 - 1.Re-adjust hardware.
 - 2. Evaluate maintenance procedures and recommend changes or additions, and instruct VA personnel.
 - 3. Identify items that have deteriorated or failed.
 - 4. Submit written report identifying problems.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Demonstrate efficacy of mechanical hardware and electrical, and electronic hardware systems, including adjustment and maintenance procedures, to satisfaction of Resident/Project Engineer and VA Locksmith.

3.5 HARDWARE SETS

- SET 1: SECURE DOOR
 - 5 IN WIDE BUTT HINGES SECURITY TAMPER PROOF
 - 1 EA MORTISE LOCKSET (F04 OFFICE LOCK FUNCTION) CORBIN RUSSWIN ML2051 OR EQUAL.
 - 1 EA ELECTRIC STRIKE LOCK
 - 1 EA POWER SUPPLY
 - 1 EA COVER PLATE (EXTERIOR SIDE)
 - 1 EA INTERCHANGABLE CYLINDER (SEE 1.9B)
 - 1 EA AUTOMATIC CLOSER
 - 2 EA KICKPLATE

NOTE: BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY OTHERS, REFERENCE ELECTRICAL SECURITY (EY) SHEETS.

CARD READER, BIOMETRIC & PIV DUAL AUTHENTICATION CONTACT SENSOR AND ANTI-PROP ALARM

SET 2: SECURE DOOR (STC 45 RATED)

5 IN WIDE BUTT HINGES SECURITY TAMPER PROOF 1 EA MORTISE LOCKSET (F04 OFFICE LOCK FUNCTION) CORBIN RUSSWIN ML2051 OR EQUAL.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

EA ELECTRIC STRIKE LOCK
 EA POWER SUPPLY
 EA COVER PLATE (EXTERIOR SIDE)
 EA INTERCHANGABLE CYLINDER (SEE 1.9B)
 EA AUTOMATIC CLOSER
 EA KICKPLATE
 SET SOUND SEALS

NOTE: BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY OTHERS, REFERENCE ELECTRICAL SECURITY (EY) SHEETS. CARD READER, PIN CODE & PIV DUAL AUTHENTICATION BALANCE MAGNETIC SWITCH - OPEN INDICATOR W/ ANTI-PROP ALARM

SET 3: EXTERIOR SINGLE LEAF DOOR

(BLAST RATED, SEE SPECIFICATION 081113 SECTION 2.1)

1-1/2 PR CONTINUOUS GEAR TRANSFER HINGE

1 EA MORTISE LOCKSET (F14 STORE LOCK FUNCTION) CORBIN RUSSWIN ML2022 OR EQUAL.

- 1 EA MAGLOCK
- 1 EA POWER SUPPLY
- 1 EA INTERCHANGABLE CYLINDER (SEE 1.9B)
- 1 EA AUTOMATIC CLOSER
- 2 EA KICKPLATE
- 1 EA EXIT DEVICE
- 1 SET WEATHERSTRIP
- 1 EA DRIP
- 1 EA THRESHOLD

NOTE: BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY OTHERS, REFERENCE ELECTRICAL SECURITY (EY) SHEETS.

CARD READER, PIN CODE & PIV DUAL AUTHENTICATION BALANCE MAGNETIC SWITCH - OPEN INDICATOR W/ ANTI-PROP ALARM PUSH BUTTON ACTIVATION OF EXIT DEVICE

SET 4: EXTERIOR SINGLE LEAF EXIT DOOR (BLAST RATED, SEE SPECIFICATION 081113 SECTION 2.1)

1-1/2 PR CONTINUOUS GEAR TRANSFER HINGE 1 EA MORTISE LOCKSET (F14 STORE LOCK FUNCTION) CORBIN RUSSWIN ML2022 OR EQUAL. 1 EA MAGLOCK 1 EA POWER SUPPLY 1 EA INTERCHANGABLE CYLINDER (SEE 1.9B) 1 EA AUTOMATIC CLOSER 2 EA KICKPLATE 1 EA EXIT DEVICE 1 SET WEATHERSTRIP 1 EA DRIP 1 EA THRESHOLD NOTE: BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY OTHERS, REFERENCE ELECTRICAL SECURITY (EY) SHEETS. BALANCE MAGNETIC SWITCH - OPEN INDICATOR W/ ANTI-PROP ALARM SET 5: EXTERIOR DOUBLE LEAF DOOR (BLAST RATED, SEE SPECIFICATION 081113 SECTION 2.1) 1-1/2 PR CONTINUOUS GEAR TRANSFER HINGE 1 EA MORTISE LOCKSET (F14 STORE LOCK FUNCTION) CORBIN RUSSWIN ML2022 OR EQUAL. 1 EA MAGLOCK 1 EA POWER SUPPLY 1 AE SURFACE FLUSH BOLT 1 EA INTERCHANGABLE CYLINDER (SEE 1.9B) 1 EA ASTREGAL 2 EA PULL 2 EA AUTOMATIC CLOSER 2 EA ARMOR PLATE 1 EA EXIT DEVICE 1 SET WEATHERSTRIP 1 EA DRIP 1 EA THRESHOLD

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

NOTE: BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY OTHERS, REFERENCE ELECTRICAL SECURITY (EY) SHEETS. BALANCE MAGNETIC SWITCH - OPEN INDICATOR W/ ANTI-PROP ALARM

SET 6: EXTERIOR OVERHEAD DOOR

(BLAST RATED, SEE SPECIFICATION 081113 SECTION 2.1)

- 1 EA MAGLOCK
- 1 EA POWER SUPPLY
- 1 EA AUTOMATIC CLOSER (120 SECONDS)

NOTE: BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY OTHERS, REFERENCE ELECTRICAL SECURITY (EY) SHEETS. BALANCE MAGNETIC SWITCH - OPEN INDICATOR W/ ANTI-PROP ALARM (120 SECONDS)

SET 7: INTERIOR BOH DOOR

- 5 IN WIDE BUTT HINGES
- 1 EA MORTISE LOCKSET (F04 OFFICE LOCK FUNCTION) CORBIN RUSSWIN ML2051 OR EOUAL.
- 1 EA INTERCHANGABLE CYLINDER (SEE 1.9B)
- 1 EA AUTOMATIC CLOSER
- 2 EA KICKPLATE
- 1 EA STOP
- SET 8: SECURE BOH DOOR
 - 5 IN WIDE BUTT HINGES

1 EA MORTISE LOCKSET (F04 OFFICE LOCK FUNCTION) CORBIN RUSSWIN ML2051 OR EQUAL.

- 1 EA MAGLOCK
- 1 EA POWER SUPPLY
- 1 EA INTERCHANGABLE CYLINDER (SEE 1.9B)
- 1 EA AUTOMATIC CLOSER
- 2 EA KICKPLATE

NOTE: BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY OTHERS, REFERENCE ELECTRICAL SECURITY (EY) SHEETS.

01-01-21

CARD READER, PIN CODE & PIV DUAL AUTHENTICATION CONTACT SENSOR AND ANTI-PROP ALARM

SET 9: INTERIOR PRIVACY DOOR (STC 45 RATED)

5 IN WIDE BUTT HINGES

1 EA MORTISE LOCKSET (F02 PRIVACY LOCK FUNCTION) CORBIN RUSSWIN ML2020 OR EOUAL.

- 1 EA INTERCHANGABLE CYLINDER (SEE 1.9B)
- 1 EA AUTOMATIC CLOSER
- 2 EA KICKPLATE
- 1 SET SOUND SEALS
- 1 EA AUTOMATIC DROP BOTTOM
- 1 EA STOP

SET 10: INTERIOR PASSAGE DOOR

5 IN WIDE BUTT HINGES

1 EA MORTISE LOCKSET (F01 PASSAGE LOCK FUNCTION) CORBIN RUSSWIN ML2010 OR EOUAL.

1 EA INTERCHANGABLE CYLINDER (SEE 1.9B)

- 1 EA AUTOMATIC CLOSER
- 2 EA KICKPLATE
- 1 EA STOP

SET 11: ROOF ACCESS DOOR

1-1/2 PR CONTINUOUS GEAR TRANSFER HINGE

1 EA MORTISE LOCKSET (F14 STORE LOCK FUNCTION) CORBIN RUSSWIN ML2022 OR EQUAL.

- 1 EA MAGLOCK (SET TO FAIL SECURE)
- 1 EA POWER SUPPLY
- 1 EA INTERCHANGABLE CYLINDER (SEE 1.9B)
- 1 EA AUTOMATIC CLOSER
- 2 EA ARMOR PLATE
- 1 EA EXIT DEVICE
- 1 SET WEATHERSTRIP
- 1 EA DRIP
- 1 EA THRESHOLD

NOTE: BALANCE OF HARDWARE BY OTHERS, REFERENCE ELECTRICAL SECURITY (EY) SHEETS. (2) CARD READER, PIN CODE & PIV DUAL AUTHENTICATION (EXTERIOR & INTERIOR) BALANCE MAGNETIC SWITCH - OPEN INDICATOR W/ ANTI-PROP ALARM

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blank

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

SECTION 08 80 00 GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section specifies the following:
 - 1. Glass including glass units for blast resistant windows.
 - 2. Glazing materials and accessories for field glazed assemblies.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 08 11 13, HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
- B. Section 08 56 53, BLAST RESISTANT WINDOWS
- C. Section 10 23 10, GLAZED INTERIOR WALL ASSEMBLIES: Interior windows.

1.3 LABELS

- A. Temporary labels:
 - Provide temporary label on each light of glass identifying manufacturer or brand and glass type, quality and nominal thickness.
 - 2. Label in accordance with NFRC label requirements.
 - Temporary labels are to remain intact until glass is approved by Resident Engineer.
- B. Permanent labels:
 - 1. Locate in corner for each pane.
 - 2. Label in accordance with ANSI Z97.1 and SGCC label requirements.
 - a. Tempered glass.
 - b. Laminated glass or have certificate for panes without permanent label.
 - c. Organic coated glass.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Design glazing system consistent with guidance and practices presented in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Laminated Glazing Manual, and GANA Sealant Manual, as applicable to project. Installed glazing is to withstand applied loads, thermal stresses, thermal movements, building movements, permitted tolerances, and combinations of these conditions without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; unsafe engagement of the framing

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

system; deflections beyond specified limits; or other defects in construction.

- B. Glazing Unit Design: Design glass, including engineering analysis meeting requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Thicknesses listed are minimum. Coordinate thicknesses with framing system manufacturers.
 - Design glass in accordance with ASTM E1300, and for conditions beyond the scope of ASTM E1300, by a properly substantiated structural analysis.
 - 2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than the structural capacity of the glazing unit, the threshold at which frame engagement is no longer safely assured whichever is less.
- C. Blast resistant assemblies: Design glazing for applications to meet the blast-resistant design requirements for Mission Critical facilities per Section 6.3.1 of the VA Physical Security and Resilience Design Manual (2020) Jan 2021 revision; and as follows:
 - Provide blast analysis and design calculations performed by a licensed professional engineer with a minimum of five years of professional experience in blast-resistant design.
 - 2. Design glazing to meet requirements of Performance Condition 2 (i.e., glass may crack but must remain attached to the frame) in response to a design blast load of 13.5 psi peak reflected pressure and 51 psi-msec reflected impulse. The design of the glazing must be done using dynamic analysis methods.
 - 3. Perform dynamic analysis using window glazing blast analysis and design software developed by the US Government, such as SBEDS-W or WINGARD PE, which are capable of predicting the glass, film, and laminate response when subjected to the blast loading environment. Use a glass probability of failure (POF) of 500 breaks per 1000. Include calculation of the maximum capacity of the glazing (maximum blast load resulting in Performance Condition 2) for balanced design purposes.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

4. Provide laminated glass for inboard lites of insulated glass units. A minimum 1/2" bite and a continuous 3/8" bead of structural silicone adhesive shall be provided to develop post-damage glazing capacity. Alternatively, a dry glazed system can be used if the adequacy to meet the above blast-resistant design requirements is demonstrated by dynamic analysis.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Certificates:
 - Certificate stating that fire-protection and fire-resistive glazing units meet code requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly and applicable safety glazing requirements.
 - 2. Certificate on solar heat gain coefficient when value is specified.
 - 3. Certificate on "R" value when value is specified.
 - 4. Certificate test reports confirming compliance with specified bullet resistive rating.
 - 5. Certificate that blast resistant glass meets the specified requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Warranty.
- D. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Glass, each kind required.
 - 2. Insulating glass units.
 - 3. Glazing cushion.
 - 4. Sealing compound.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with glazing schedules so minimum handling of crates is required. Do not open crates except as required for inspection for shipping damage.
- B. Storage: Store cases according to printed instructions on case, in areas least subject to traffic or falling objects. Keep storage area clean and dry.
- C. Handling: Unpack cases following printed instructions on case. Stack individual windows on edge leaned slightly against upright supports with separators between each.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

- D. Protect laminated security glazing units against face and edge damage during entire sequence of fabrication, handling, and delivery to installation location. Provide protective covering on exposed faces of glazing plastics, and mark inside as "INTERIOR FACE" or "PROTECTED FACE":
 - Treat security glazing as fragile merchandise and packaged and shipped in export wood cases with width end in upright position and blocked together in a mass. Storage and handling to comply with manufacturer's directions and as required to prevent edge damage or other damage to glazing resulting from effects of moisture, condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, other environmental conditions, and contact with chemical solvents.
 - Protect sealed-air-space insulating glazing units from exposure to abnormal pressure changes, as could result from substantial changes in altitude during delivery by air freight. Provide temporary breather tubes which do not nullify applicable warranties on hermetic seals.
 - 3. Edge protection: To cushion and protect glass clad, and polycarbonate edges from contamination or foreign matter, the four (4) edges are to be sealed the depth of glazing with continuous standard-thickness thermoplastic rubber tape. Alternatively, continuous channel shaped extrusion of thermoplastic rubber are to be used, with flanges extending into face sides of glazing.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering tempered glass products to assure for proper fit of field measured products.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their glazing from the date of installation and final acceptance by the Government as follows. Submit manufacturer warranty.
 - 1. Insulating glass units to remain sealed for ten (10) years.
 - 2. Laminated glass units to remain laminated for five (5) years.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

3. Insulating plastic to not have more than 6 percent decrease in light transmission and be ultraviolet light stabilized for ten (10) years.

1.9 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.
- B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA): 800.....Test Methods for Sealants

810.1-77.....Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape

C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

Z97.1-14.....Safety Glazing Material Used in

Building - Safety Performance Specifications

and Methods of Test

D. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

7-10.....Wind Load Provisions

- E. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - C542-05(2017).....Lock-Strip Gaskets

C716-06(2020).....Installing Lock-Strip Gaskets and Infill

Glazing Materials

C794-18......Adhesion-in-Peel of Elastomeric Joint Sealants C864-05(2019).....Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets,

Setting Blocks, and Spacers

- C920-18.....Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- C964-20.....Standard Guide for Lock-Strip Gasket Glazing
- C1036-16.....Flat Glass
- C1048-18..... Heat-Treated Flat Glass-Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.
- C1172-19..... Laminated Architectural Flat Glass
- E84-20.....Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119-20.....Standard Test Methods for Fire Test of Building Construction and Material
- E1300-16.....Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings
- E1886-19.....Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Medical Center Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21 Wichita, KS 01-01-21 Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials E1996-17......Standard Specification for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Windborne Debris in Hurricanes E2141-14.....Test Methods for Assessing the Durability of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units E2190-19.....Insulating Glass Unit E2240-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at 90 Degree C (194 Degree F) of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units E2241-06.....Test Method for Assessing the Current-Voltage Cycling Stability at Room Temperature of Absorptive Electrochromic Coatings on Sealed Insulating Glass Units E2355-10.....Test Method for Measuring the Visible Light Transmission Uniformity of an Absorptive Electrochromic Coating on a Glazing Surface F1233-08(2019).....Standard Test Method for Security Glazing Materials and Systems F1642/F1642M-17.....Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings F. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR): 16 CFR 1201-10.....Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials G. Glass Association of North America (GANA): 2010 Edition.....GANA Glazing Manual 2008 Edition.....GANA Sealant Manual 2009 Edition.....GANA Laminated Glazing Reference Manual 2010 Edition.....GANA Protective Glazing Reference Manual H. International Code Council (ICC):

100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Medical Center Install New Boilers in Building 13 Wichita, KS IBC..... Building Code I. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC) J. Insulating Glass Manufacturer Alliance (IGMA): TB-3001-13.....Guidelines for Sloped Glazing TM-3000.....North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use K. Intertek Testing Services - Warnock Hersey (ITS-WHI) L. National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) M. Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) 2012: Certified Products Directory (Issued Semi-Annually). N. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):

9-08 (R2009)Fire Tests of Window Assemblies

263-14......Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials

752-11.....Bullet-Resisting Equipment.

- O. Department of Veterans Affairs:
- P. VA Physical Security and Resiliency Design Manual 2020, Jan 2021 revision
- Q. Architectural Design Manual for VA Facilities (VASDM)
- S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA): 40 CFR 59(2014).....National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Consumer and Commercial Products

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 GLASS

- A. Provide minimum thickness stated and as additionally required to meet performance requirements.
 - 1. Provide minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Obtain glass units from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- C. Clear Glass: ASTM C1036, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

2.2 HEAT-TREATED GLASS

- A. Roller Wave Limits for Heat-Treated Glass: Orient all roller wave distortion parallel to bottom surface of glazing, and provide units complying with the following limitations:
 - Measurement Parallel to Line: Maximum peak to valley 0.203 mm (0.008 inch).
 - 2. Measurement Perpendicular to Line: Maximum 0.0254 mm (0.001 inch).
 - 3. Bow/Warp: Maximum 50 percent of bow and warp allowed by ASTM C1048.
- B. Clear Heat Strengthened Glass:

1. ASTM C1048, Kind HS, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

- C. Clear Tempered Glass:
 - 1. ASTM C1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3.

2.3 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C1172. Two or more lites of heat treated glass bonded with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or cast-in-place and cured-transparent-resin interlayer complying with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions. Minimum total laminated thickness of 1/4" for blast resistant glazing.
- B. Interlayer: Use min. 0.75 mm (0.030 inch) thick interlayer for vertical glazing unless otherwise scheduled.
- C. Interlayer: As required to meet Physical Security requirements.
- D. Interlayer Color: Clear.

2.4 SECURITY GLAZING ASSEMBLY

- A. Blast Resistance: Provide exterior glazing units that meet the specified blast pressures and impulses providing protection based upon hazard rating as scheduled, in accordance with Physical Security and Resilience Design Manual 2020, Jan 2021 revision, pertinent to a Mission Critical Facility, as indicated in Specification Section 08 56 53.
- D. Laminated Glass Security Glazing Units: Fabricate from multiple lites of scheduled glass with polyvinyl butyral, ionomeric polymer, or castin-place and cured-transparent resin interlayers between the layers of glazing.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

2.5 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

- A. Provide factory fabricated, hermetically sealed glass unit consisting of two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated air space and comply with ASTM E2190. The exterior glass unit shall be fully tempered, and the inner glass unit shall be laminated annealed at a minimum for all blast resistant glazing.
- B. Assemble units using glass types specified in Insulating Glass Schedule and Blast Glazing assembly requirements

2.6 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. As required to supplement the accessories provided with the items to be glazed and to provide a complete installation. Ferrous metal accessories exposed in the finished work are to have a finish that will not corrode or stain while in service. Fire rated glazing to be installed with glazing accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Silicone type.
 - 2. Channel shape; having 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - 3. Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer.
 - 4. Block lengths: 50 mm (2 inches) except 100 to 150 mm (4 to 6 inches) for insulating glass.
 - 5. Block width: Approximately 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) less than the full width of the rabbet.
 - Block thickness: Minimum 4.8 mm (3/16 inch). Thickness sized for rabbet depth as required.
- C. Spacers: ASTM C864:
 - 1. Channel shape having a 6 mm (1/4 inch) internal depth.
 - Flanges not less 2.4 mm (3/32 inch) thick and web 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick.
 - 3. Lengths: 25 to 76 mm (1 to 3 inches).
 - 4. Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.
- D. Glazing Tapes:
 - Semi-solid polymeric based closed cell material exhibiting pressure-sensitive adhesion and withstanding exposure to sunlight, moisture, heat, cold, and aging.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

- 2. Shape, size and degree of softness and strength suitable for use in glazing application to prevent water infiltration.
- 3. Complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
 - a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 - b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.
- E. Spring Steel Spacer: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbeted sash with stops.
- F. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbeted sash without stops.
- G. Glazing Sealants: ASTM C920, silicone neutral cure:
 - 1. Type S.
 - 2. Class 25 or 50 as recommended by manufacturer for application.
 - 3. Grade NS.
 - 4. Shore A hardness of 25 to 30 Durometer.
- H. Color:
 - Color of glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants used for aluminum color frames to match color of the finished aluminum and be nonstaining.
 - Color of other glazing compounds, gaskets, and sealants which will be exposed in the finished work and unpainted are to be black, gray, or neutral color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - Examine openings for glass and glazing units; determine they are proper size; plumb; square; and level before installation is started.
 - 2. Verify that glazing openings conform with details, dimensions and tolerances indicated on manufacturer is approved shop drawings.
- B. Review for conditions which may adversely affect glass and glazing unit installation, prior to commencement of installation. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

C. Verify that wash down of adjacent masonry is completed prior to erection of glass and glazing units.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. For sealant glazing, prepare glazing surfaces in accordance with GANA Sealant Manual.
- B. Determine glazing unit size and edge clearances by measuring the actual unit to receive the glazing.
- C. Shop fabricate and cut glass with smooth, straight edges of full size required by openings to provide GANA recommended edge clearances.
- D. Verify that components used are compatible.
- E. Clean and dry glazing surfaces.
- F. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, and IGMA TM-3000 unless specified otherwise.
- B. Glaze in accordance with recommendations of glazing and framing manufacturers, and as required to meet the Performance Test Requirements specified in other applicable sections of specifications.
- C. Set glazing without bending, twisting, or forcing of units.
- D. Do not allow glass to rest on or contact any framing member.
- E. Glaze doors and operable sash, in a securely fixed or closed and locked position, until sealant, glazing compound, or putty has thoroughly set.
- F. Tempered Glass: Install with roller distortions in horizontal position unless otherwise directed.
- G. Laminated Glass:
 - 1. Tape edges to seal interlayer and protect from glazing sealants.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
- H. Insulating Glass Units:
 - 1. Glaze in compliance with glass manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not use putty or glazing compounds.
 - Do not grind, nip, cut, or otherwise alter edges and corners of fused glass units after shipping from factory.
 - 4. Install with tape or gunnable sealant in wood sash.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

3.4 INSTALLATION - INTERIOR WET/DRY METHOD (TAPE AND SEALANT)

- A. Cut glazing tape to length and install against permanent stops, projecting 1.6 mm (1/16 inch) above sight line.
- B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 150 mm (6 inches) from corners.
- C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against tape to ensure full contact at perimeter of pane or unit.
- D. Install removable stops, spacer shims inserted between glazing and applied stops at 600 mm (24 inch) intervals, 6 mm (1/4 inch) below sight line.
- E. Fill gaps between pane and applied stop with sealant to depth equal to bite on glazing, to uniform and level line. Sealant type is to be compatible with glazing tape.
- F. Trim protruding tape edge.

3.5 REPLACEMENT AND CLEANING

- A. Clean new glass surfaces removing temporary labels, paint spots, and defacement after approval by Resident Engineer.
- B. Replace cracked, broken, and imperfect glass, or glass which has been installed improperly.
- C. Leave glass, putty, and other setting material in clean, whole, and acceptable condition.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished surfaces from damage during erection, and after completion of work. Strippable plastic coatings on colored anodized finish are not acceptable.

3.7 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Tempered Glass: Clear fully tempered float glass.
 - 1. Unit Thickness: 6 mm (0.23 inch).
 - 2. Safety glazing label required.
- 3.8 INSULATING LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE (FORCE PROTECTION AND PHYSICAL SAFETY)
 - A. Insulating Glass Units: Clear insulating glass unit with one layer laminated glass.
 - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 25 mm (1 inch.

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

2. Outdoor Lite: Clear fully tempered float.

a. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6 mm (0.23 inch).

- 3. Interspace Content: Air.
- 4. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two lites of annealed float glass.
 - a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 3 mm (0.12 inch).
 - b. Interlayer Thickness: As required to meet Physical Security requirements.
- 5. Visible Light Transmittance: 70 percent minimum.
- 6. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.40 maximum.
- 7. Safety glazing label required.

- - - E N D - - -

VA Project #589A7-18-302 Install New Boilers in Building 13 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21

01-01-21

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies steel studs wall systems, ceiling or soffit suspended or furred framing, wall furring, fasteners, and accessories for the screw attachment of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Wood blocking: Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY
- B. Support for wall mounted items: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS.
- C. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.
- D. Ceiling suspension systems for acoustical tile: Section 09 51 00, ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C754, ASTM C11, ASTM C841 and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by beams, trusses, or bar joists. In interstitial spaces with walk-on floors the underside of the walk-on floor is the underside of structure overhead.
- C. Thickness of steel specified is the minimum bare (uncoated) steel thickness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Studs, runners and accessories.
 - 2. Hanger inserts.
 - 3. Channels (Rolled steel).
 - 4. Furring channels.
 - 5. Screws, clips and other fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Typical ceiling suspension system.
 - 2. Typical metal stud and furring construction system including details around openings and corner details.

- 3. Typical shaft wall assembly
- 4. Typical fire rated assembly and column fireproofing showing details of construction same as that used in fire rating test.
- D. Test Results: Fire rating test designation, each fire rating required for each assembly.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C754.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society For Testing And Materials (ASTM)

A641-09Sinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire					
A653/653M-11Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc Coated					
(Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated					
(Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.					
C11-10 and Related					
Building Materials and Systems					
C635-07 Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal					
Suspension System for Acoustical Tile and					
Lay-in Panel Ceilings					
C636-08Suspension					
Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels					
C645-09 Mon-Structural Steel Framing Members					
C754-11 Members to					
Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products					
C841-03(R2008)Installation of Interior Lathing and Furring					
C954-10Steel Drill Screws for the Application of					
Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to					
Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112					
in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness					
E580-11Syplication of Ceiling Suspension Systems for					
Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas					
Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint.					

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PROTECTIVE COATING

Galvanize steel studs, runners (track), rigid (hat section) furring channels, "Z" shaped furring channels, and resilient furring channels, with coating designation of G40 or equivalent.

2.2 STEEL STUDS AND RUNNERS (TRACK)

- A. ASTM C645, modified for thickness specified and sizes as shown.
 - 1. Use C 645 steel, 0.75 mm (0.0296-inch) minimum base-metal (30 mil).
 - 2. Runners same thickness as studs.
 - 3. Exception: Members that can show certified third party testing with gypsum board in accordance with ICC ES AC86 (Approved May 2012) need not meet the minimum thickness limitation or minimum section properties set forth in ASTM C 645. The submission of an evaluation report is acceptable to show conformance to this requirement. Use C 645 steel, 0.48mm (0.019 inch) minimum base-metal (19 mil).
- B. Provide not less than two cutouts in web of each stud, approximately 300 mm (12 inches) from each end, and intermediate cutouts on approximately 600 mm (24-inch) centers.
- C. Doubled studs for openings and studs for supporting concrete backer-board.
- D. Studs 3600 mm (12 feet) or less in length shall be in one piece.
- E. Shaft Wall Framing:
 - 1. Conform to rated wall construction.
 - 2. C-H Studs or C-T Studs.
 - 3. E Studs.
 - 4. J Runners.
 - 5. Steel Jamb-Strut.

2.3 FURRING CHANNELS

- A. Rigid furring channels (hat shape): ASTM C645.
- B. Resilient furring channels:
 - 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch) thick bare metal.
 - Semi-hat shape, only one flange for anchorage with channel web leg slotted on anchorage side, channel web leg on other side stiffens fastener surface but shall not contact anchorage surface other channel leg is attached to.
- C. "Z" Furring Channels:

- 1. Not less than 0.45 mm (0.0179-inch)-thick base metal, with 32 mm (1-1/4 inch) and 19 mm (3/4-inch) flanges.
- 2. Web furring depth to suit thickness of insulation.
- D. Rolled Steel Channels: ASTM C754, cold rolled; or, ASTM C841, cold rolled.

2.4 FASTENERS, CLIPS, AND OTHER METAL ACCESSORIES

- A. ASTM C754, except as otherwise specified.
- B. For fire rated construction: Type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- C. Fasteners for steel studs thicker than 0.84 mm (0.033-inch) thick. Use ASTM C954 steel drill screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. Clips: ASTM C841 (paragraph 6.11), manufacturer's standard items. Clips used in lieu of tie wire shall have holding power equivalent to that provided by the tie wire for the specific application.
- E. Concrete ceiling hanger inserts (anchorage for hanger wire and hanger straps): Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized), manufacturers standard items, designed to support twice the hanger loads imposed and the type of hanger used.
- F. Tie Wire and Hanger Wire:
 - 1. ASTM A641, soft temper, Class 1 coating.
 - 2. Gage (diameter) as specified in ASTM C754 or ASTM C841.
- G. Attachments for Wall Furring:
- Manufacturers standard items fabricated from zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet.
- For concrete or masonry walls: Metal slots with adjustable inserts or adjustable wall furring brackets. Spacers may be fabricated from 1 mm (0.0396-inch) thick galvanized steel with corrugated edges.
- H. Power Actuated Fasteners: Type and size as recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION CRITERIA

A. Where fire rated construction is required for walls, partitions, columns, beams and floor-ceiling assemblies, the construction shall be same as that used in fire rating test.

B. Construction requirements for fire rated assemblies and materials shall be as shown and specified, the provisions of the Scope paragraph (1.2) of ASTM C754 and ASTM C841 regarding details of construction shall not apply.

3.2 INSTALLING STUDS

- A. Install studs in accordance with ASTM C754, except as otherwise shown or specified.
- B. Space studs not more than 610 mm (24 inches) on center.
- C. Cut studs 6 mm to 9 mm (1/4 to 3/8-inch) less than floor to underside of structure overhead when extended to underside of structure overhead.
- D. Where studs are shown to terminate above suspended ceilings, provide bracing as shown or extend studs to underside of structure overhead.
- E. Extend studs to underside of structure overhead for fire, rated partitions, smoke partitions, shafts, and sound rated.
- G. Openings:
 - 1. Frame jambs of openings in stud partitions and furring with two studs placed back to back or as shown.
 - Fasten back to back studs together with 9 mm (3/8-inch) long Type S pan head screws at not less than 600 mm (two feet) on center, staggered along webs.
 - 3. Studs fastened flange to flange shall have splice plates on both sides approximately 50 X 75 mm (2 by 3 inches) screwed to each stud with two screws in each stud. Locate splice plates at 600 mm (24 inches) on center between runner tracks.
- H. Fastening Studs:
 - Fasten studs located adjacent to partition intersections, corners and studs at jambs of openings to flange of runner tracks with two screws through each end of each stud and flange of runner.
 - 2. Do not fasten studs to top runner track when studs extend to underside of structure overhead.
- I. Chase Wall Partitions:
 - Locate cross braces for chase wall partitions to permit the installation of pipes, conduits, carriers and similar items.
 - 2. Use studs or runners as cross bracing not less than 63 mm (2-1/2 inches wide).

- J. Form building seismic or expansion joints with double studs back to back spaced 75 mm (three inches) apart plus the width of the seismic or expansion joint.
- K. Form control joint, with double studs spaced 13 mm (1/2-inch) apart.

3.3 INSTALLING WALL FURRING FOR FINISH APPLIED TO ONE SIDE ONLY

- A. In accordance with ASTM C754, or ASTM C841 except as otherwise specified or shown.
- B. Wall furring-Stud System:
 - 1. Framed with 63 mm (2-1/2 inch) or narrower studs, 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - Brace as specified in ASTM C754 for Wall Furring-Stud System or brace with sections or runners or studs placed horizontally at not less than three foot vertical intervals on side without finish.
 - 3. Securely fasten braces to each stud with two Type S pan head screws at each bearing.
- C. Direct attachment to masonry or concrete; rigid channels or "Z" channels:
 - Install rigid (hat section) furring channels at 600 mm (24 inches) on center, horizontally or vertically.
 - Install "Z" furring channels vertically spaced not more than 600 mm (24 inches) on center.
 - 3. At corners where rigid furring channels are positioned horizontally, provide mitered joints in furring channels.
 - Ends of spliced furring channels shall be nested not less than 200 mm (8 inches).
 - 5. Fasten furring channels to walls with power-actuated drive pins or hardened steel concrete nails. Where channels are spliced, provide two fasteners in each flange.
 - Locate furring channels at interior and exterior corners in accordance with wall finish material manufacturers printed erection instructions. Locate "Z" channels within 100 mm (4 inches) of corner.
- D. Installing Wall Furring-Bracket System: Space furring channels not more than 400 mm (16 inches) on center.

3.4 INSTALLING SUPPORTS REQUIRED BY OTHER TRADES

- A. Provide for attachment and support of electrical outlets, plumbing, laboratory or heating fixtures, recessed type plumbing fixture accessories, access panel frames, wall bumpers, wood seats, toilet stall partitions, dressing booth partitions, urinal screens, chalkboards, tackboards, wall-hung casework, handrail brackets, recessed fire extinguisher cabinets and other items like auto door buttons and auto door operators supported by stud construction.
- B. Provide additional studs where required. Install metal backing plates, or special metal shapes as required, securely fastened to metal studs.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Fastening surface for application of subsequent materials shall not vary more than 3 mm (1/8-inch) from the layout line.
- B. Plumb and align vertical members within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)
- C. Level or align ceilings within 3 mm (1/8-inch.)

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies installation and finishing of gypsum board.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Installation of steel framing members for walls, partitions, furring, soffits, and ceilings: Section 05 40 00, COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING, and Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING.
- B. Acoustical Sealants: Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

1.3 TERMINOLOGY

- A. Definitions and description of terms shall be in accordance with ASTM C11, C840, and as specified.
- B. Underside of Structure Overhead: In spaces where steel trusses or bar joists are shown, the underside of structure overhead shall be the underside of the floor or roof construction supported by the trusses or bar joists.
- C. "Yoked": Gypsum board cut out for opening with no joint at the opening (along door jamb or above the door).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Cornerbead and edge trim.
 - 2. Finishing materials.
 - 4. Gypsum board, each type.

1.5 DELIVERY, IDENTIFICATION, HANDLING AND STORAGE

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. In accordance with the requirements of ASTM C840.

1.7 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing And Materials (ASTM):

```
C11-15.....Terminology Relating to Gypsum and Related
                          Building Materials and Systems
     C475-15..... Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing
                          Gypsum Board
     C840-13..... Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
     C919-12.....Sealants in Acoustical Applications
     C954-15.....Steel Drill Screws for the Application of
                          Gypsum Board or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel
                          Stud from 0.033 in. (0.84mm) to 0.112 in.
                           (2.84mm) in thickness
     C1002-14.....Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the
                          Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal
                          Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
     C1047-14.....Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum
                          Veneer Base
     C1177-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing
     C1178/C1178M-18.....Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water
                          Resistant Backing Panel
     C1658-13.....Glass Mat Gypsum Panels
     C1396-14.....Gypsum Board
  C. Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
     Latest Edition.....Fire Resistance Directory
  D. Inchcape Testing Services (ITS):
     Latest Editions.....Certification Listings
PART 2 - PRODUCTS
```

2.1 GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick unless shown otherwise.
- B. Water Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: ASTM C1178, Type X, 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
- C. Paper facings shall contain 100 percent post-consumer recycled paper content.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. ASTM C1047, except form of 0.39 mm (0.015 inch) thick zinc coated steel sheet or rigid PVC plastic.

B. Flanges not less than 22 mm (7/8 inch) wide with punchouts or deformations as required to provide compound bond.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. ASTM C1002 and ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- B. ASTM C954, for steel studs thicker than 0.04 mm (0.33 inch).
- C. Select screws of size and type recommended by the manufacturer of the material being fastened.
- D. For fire rated construction, type and size same as used in fire rating test.
- E. Clips: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; gypsum board manufacturer's standard items.

2.5 FINISHING MATERIALS AND LAMINATING ADHESIVE

A. ASTM C475 and ASTM C840. Free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other VOC. Adhesive shall contain a maximum VOC content of 50 g/l.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GYPSUM BOARD HEIGHTS

- A. Extend all layers of gypsum board from floor to underside of structure overhead on following partitions and furring:
 - 1. Two sides of partitions:
 - a. Fire rated partitions.
 - b. Smoke partitions.
 - c. Sound rated partitions.
 - d. Full height partitions shown (FHP).
 - 2. One side of partitions or furring:
 - a. Inside of exterior wall furring or stud construction.
 - b. Room side of room without suspended ceilings.
 - c. Furring for pipes and duct shafts, except where fire rated shaft wall construction is shown.
 - Extend all layers of gypsum board construction used for fireproofing of columns from floor to underside of structure overhead, unless shown otherwise.
- B. In locations other than those specified, extend gypsum board from floor to heights as follows:
 - 1. Not less than 100 mm (4 inches) above suspended acoustical ceilings.
 - 2. At ceiling of suspended gypsum board ceilings.

3. At existing ceilings.

3.2 INSTALLING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Coordinate installation of gypsum board with other trades and related work.
- B. Install gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Moisture and Mold-Resistant Assemblies: Provide and install moisture and mold-resistant glass mat gypsum wallboard products with moistureresistant surfaces complying with ASTM C1658 where shown and in locations which might be subject to moisture exposure during construction.
- D. Use gypsum boards in maximum practical lengths to minimize number of end joints.
- E. Bring gypsum board into contact, but do not force into place.
- G. Walls:
 - When gypsum board is installed parallel to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field of the board, and 200 mm (8 inches) on center along edges.
 - When gypsum board is installed perpendicular to framing members, space fasteners 300 mm (12 inches) on center in field and along edges.
 - 3. Stagger screws on abutting edges or ends.
 - 4. For single-ply construction, apply gypsum board with long dimension either parallel or perpendicular to framing members as required to minimize number of joints except gypsum board shall be applied vertically over "Z" furring channels.
 - 5. For two-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply base ply of gypsum board to assure minimum number of joints in face layer. Apply face ply of wallboard to base ply so that joints of face ply do not occur at joints of base ply with joints over framing members.
 - 6. For three-ply gypsum board assemblies, apply plies in same manner as for two-ply assemblies, except that heads of fasteners need only be driven flush with surface for first and second plies. Apply third ply of wallboard in same manner as second ply of two-ply assembly, except use fasteners of sufficient length enough to have the same penetration into framing members as required for two-ply assemblies.

- 7. No offset in exposed face of walls and partitions will be permitted because of single-ply and two-ply or three-ply application requirements.
- 8. Installing Two Layer Assembly Over Sound Deadening Board:
 - a. Apply face layer of wallboard vertically with joints staggered from joints in sound deadening board over framing members.
 - b. Fasten face layer with screw, of sufficient length to secure to framing, spaced 300 mm (12 inches) on center around perimeter, and 400 mm (16 inches) on center in the field.
- 9. Control Joints ASTM C840 and as follows:
 - a. Locate at both side jambs of openings if gypsum board is not "yoked". Use one system throughout.
 - b. Not required for wall lengths less than 9000 mm (30 feet).
 - c. Extend control joints the full height of the wall or length of soffit/ceiling membrane.
- H. Acoustical or Sound Rated Partitions, Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 - Cut gypsum board for a space approximately 3 mm to 6 mm (1/8 to 1/4 inch) wide around partition perimeter.
 - Coordinate for application of caulking or sealants to space prior to taping and finishing.
 - 3. For sound rated partitions, use sealing compound (ASTM C919) to fill the annular spaces between all receptacle boxes and the partition finish material through which the boxes protrude to seal all holes and/or openings on the back and sides of the boxes. STC minimum values as shown.
- I. Electrical and Telecommunications Boxes:
 - Seal annular spaces between electrical and telecommunications receptacle boxes and gypsum board partitions.
- J. Accessories:
 - Set accessories plumb, level and true to line, neatly mitered at corners and intersections, and securely attach to supporting surfaces as specified.
 - 2. Install in one piece, without the limits of the longest commercially available lengths.
 - 3. Corner Beads:

- a. Install at all vertical and horizontal external corners and where shown.
- b. Use screws only. Do not use crimping tool.
- 4. Edge Trim (casings Beads):
 - a. At both sides of expansion and control joints unless shown otherwise.
 - b. Where gypsum board terminates against dissimilar materials and at perimeter of openings, except where covered by flanges, casings or permanently built-in equipment.
 - c. Where gypsum board surfaces of non-load bearing assemblies abut load bearing members.
 - d. Where shown.

3.3 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Finish joints, edges, corners, and fastener heads in accordance with ASTM C840.
 - Level 5: Walls and ceilings to receive semi-gloss or gloss paint or decorative finishes and other areas specifically indicated. spray apply high build drywall surfacer over entire surface after joints have been properly treated; achieve a flat and tool mark-free finish.
 - 2. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.
 - 4. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
 - 5. Level 1: Fire rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.

3.4 REPAIRS

- A. After taping and finishing has been completed, and before decoration, repair all damaged and defective work, including nondecorated surfaces.
- B. Patch holes or openings 13 mm (1/2 inch) or less in diameter, or equivalent size, with a setting type finishing compound or patching plaster.
- C. Repair holes or openings over 13 mm (1/2 inch) diameter, or equivalent size, with 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick gypsum board secured in such a manner as to provide solid substrate equivalent to undamaged surface.

D. Tape and refinish scratched, abraded or damaged finish surfaces including cracks and joints in non decorated surface to provide smoke tight construction fire protection equivalent to the fire rated construction and STC equivalent to the sound rated construction

3.7 UNACCESSIBLE CEILINGS

At Mental Health and Behavioral Nursing Units, areas accessible to patients and not continuously observable by staff (e.g., patient bedrooms, day rooms), ceilings should be a solid material such as gypsum board. This will limit patient access. Access doors are needed to access electrical and mechanical equipment above the ceiling. These doors should be locked to prevent unauthorized access and secured to ceiling using tamper resistant fasteners.

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes lay-in acoustical ceilings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Color, pattern, and location of each type of acoustical unit: Construction Drawings Finish Plan and Schedule.
- B. Gypsum board assemblies: Section 09 29 00, GYPSUM BOARD.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - 1. A641/A641M-09a(2014) Zinc-coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
 - C423-09a Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
 - 3. C634-13 Terminology Relating to Environmental Acoustics.
 - C635/C635M-13a Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
 - 5. C636/C636M-13 Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels.
 - 6. E413-16 Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
 - 7. E1264-14 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- C. International Organization for Standardization (ISO):
 - 1. ISO 14644-1 Classification of Air Cleanliness.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - Ceiling suspension system indicating manufacturer recommendation for each application.
 - 3. Warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications:

- 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
- 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum
 48 hours before installation.
 - Work Area Ambient Conditions: HVAC systems are complete, operational, and maintaining facility design operating conditions continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation until Government occupancy.
 - 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Ceiling System: Acoustical ceilings units on exposed grid suspension systems.

2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

- A. Design product complying with specified performance:
 - 1. Maximum Deflection: 1/360of span, maximum.

- B. Surface Burning Characteristics: When tested according to ASTM E84.
 - 1. Flame Spread Rating: 75 maximum.
 - 2. Smoke Developed Rating: 450 maximum.

2.3 PRODUCTS - GENERAL

- A. Basis of Design: Construction Drawings Finish Plan and Schedule.
- B. Provide acoustical units from one manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide each product exposed to view from one production run.
- C. Provide suspension system from same manufacturer.

2.4 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. General:
 - 1. Ceiling Panel and Tile: ASTM E1264, Class A.
 - a. Mineral Fiber: 3.6 kg/sq. m (3/4 psf) weight, minimum.
 - 2. Classification: Provide type and form as follows:
 - a. Type III Units Mineral base with water-based painted finish maximum 10 g/l VOC; Form 2 - Water felted, minimum 16 mm (5/8 inch) thick.
 - b. NRC (Noise Reduction Coefficient): ASTM C423, minimum 0.80 unless specified otherwise.
 - c. CAC (Ceiling Attenuation Class): ASTM E413, 40-44 range unless specified otherwise.
 - d. LR (Light Reflectance): Minimum 0.85.
 - Lay-in panels: Sizes as indicated on Drawings, with square edges reveal edges.

2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. General: ASTM C635, heavy-duty system.
 - 1. Suspension System: Provide the following:
 - a. Galvanized cold-rolled steel, bonderized.
 - 2. Main and Cross Runner: Use same construction Do not use lighter-duty sections for cross runners.
- B. Exposed Grid Suspension System: Support of lay-in panels.
 - Grid Width: 22 mm (7/8 inch) minimum with8 mm (5/16 inch) minimum panel bearing surface.
 - 2. Molding: Fabricate from the same material with same exposed width and finish.
 - 3. Finish: Baked-on enamel flat texture finish.

- a. Color: To match adjacent acoustical units.
- C. Carrying Channels Secondary Framing: Cold-rolled or hot-rolled steel, black asphaltic paint finish, rust free.
 - 1. Weight per 300 m (per thousand linear feet), minimum:

Size		Cold-rolled		Hot-rolled	
mm	inches	kg	pound	kg	pound
38	1-1/2	215.4	475	508	1120
50	2	267.6	590	571.5	1260

- D. Anchors and Inserts: Provide anchors or inserts to support twice the loads imposed by hangers.
 - 1. Hanger Inserts: Steel, zinc-coated (galvanized after fabrication).
 - a. Nailing type option for wood forms:
 - Upper portion designed for anchorage in concrete and positioning lower portion below surface of concrete approximately 25 mm (one inch).
 - Lower portion provided with minimum 8 mm (5/16 inch) hole to permit attachment of hangers.
 - b. Flush ceiling insert type:
 - Designed to provide a shell covered opening over a wire loop to permit attachment of hangers and keep concrete out of insert recess.
 - Insert opening inside shell approximately 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 9 mm (3/8 inch) high over top of wire.
 - Wire 5 mm (3/16 inch) diameter with length to provide positive hooked anchorage in concrete.
- E. Clips: Galvanized steel, designed to secure framing member in place.
- F. Tile Splines: ASTM C635.
- G. Wire: ASTM A641.
 - 1. Size:
 - a. Wire Hangers: Minimum diameter 2.68 mm (0.1055 inch).
 - b. Bracing Wires: Minimum diameter 3.43 mm (0.1350 inch).

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Perimeter Seal: Vinyl, polyethylene or polyurethane open cell sponge material, density of 1.3 plus or minus 10 percent, compression set less than 10 percent with pressure sensitive adhesive coating on one side.
 - 1. Thickness: As required to fill voids between back of wall molding and finish wall.
 - 2. Size: Minimum 9 mm (3/8 inch) wide strip.
 - 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install products according to manufacturer's.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 - Cut acoustic units for perimeter borders and penetrations to fit tight against penetration for joint not concealed by molding.
- B. Installation:
 - Install acoustic tiles after wet finishes have been installed and solvents have cured.
 - Install lay-in acoustic panels in exposed grid with minimum 6 mm (1/4 inch) bearing at edges on supports.
 - a. Install tile to lay level and in full contact with exposed grid.
 - b. Replace cracked, broken, stained, dirty, or tile.
- C. Touch up damaged factory finishes.
 - 1. Repair painted surfaces with touch up primer.

3.4 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install according to ASTM C636.
 - Use direct or indirect hung suspension system or combination of both.
 - Support a maximum area of 1.48 sq. m (16 sq. ft.) of ceiling per hanger.

- Prevent deflection in excess of 1/360 of span of cross runner and main runner.
- Provide additional hangers located at each corner of support components.
- 5. Provide minimum 100 mm (4 inch) clearance from the exposed face of the acoustical units to the underside of ducts, pipe, conduit, secondary suspension channels, concrete beams or joists; and steel beam or bar joist unless furred system is shown.
- 6. Provide main runners minimum 1200 mm (48 inches) in length.
- 7. Install hanger wires vertically. Angled wires are not acceptable except for seismic restraint bracing wires.
- B. Direct Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
 - Support main runners by hanger wires attached directly to the structure overhead.
 - Maximum spacing of hangers, 1200 mm (4 feet) on centers unless interference occurs by mechanical systems. Use indirect hung suspension system where not possible to maintain hanger spacing.
- C. Anchorage to Structure:
 - 1. Concrete:
 - a. Install hanger inserts and wire loops required for support of hanger and bracing wire. Install hanger wires with looped ends through steel deck when steel deck does not have attachment device.
 - b. Use eye pins or threaded studs with screw-on eyes in existing or already placed concrete structures to support hanger and bracing wire. Install in sides of concrete beams or joists at mid height.
 - 2. Steel:
 - a. Install carrying channels for attachment of hanger wires.
 - Size and space carrying channels to support load within performance limit.
 - Attach hangers to steel carrying channels, spaced four feet on center, unless area supported or deflection exceeds the amount specified.

- b. Attach carrying channels to the bottom flange of steel beams spaced not 1200 mm (4 feet) on center before fireproofing is installed. Weld or use steel clips for beam attachment.
- c. Attach hangers to bottom chord of bar joists or to carrying channels installed between the bar joists when hanger spacing prevents anchorage to joist. Rest carrying channels on top of the bottom chord of the bar joists, and securely wire tie or clip to joist.
- D. Indirect Hung Suspension System: ASTM C635.
 - Space carrying channels for indirect hung suspension system maximum 1200 mm (4 feet) on center. Space hangers for carrying channels maximum 2400 mm (8 feet) on center or for carrying channels less than 1200 mm (4 feet) or center so as to insure that specified requirements are not exceeded.
 - Support main runners by specially designed clips attached to carrying channels.
- E. Seismic Ceiling Bracing System:
 - 1. Install according to ASTM E580.
 - Connect bracing wires to structure above as specified for anchorage to structure and to main runner or carrying channels of suspended ceiling at bottom.

3.5 CEILING TREATMENT

- A. Moldings:
 - Install metal wall molding at perimeter of room, column, or edge at vertical surfaces.
 - Install special shaped molding at changes in ceiling heights and at other breaks in ceiling construction to support acoustical units and to conceal their edges.
- B. Perimeter Seal:
 - Install perimeter seal between vertical leg of wall molding and finish wall, partition, and other vertical surfaces.
 - Install perimeter seal to finish flush with exposed faces of horizontal legs of wall molding.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.

12-01-18

B. Clean exposed surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 65 13 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Resilient base (RB) adhered to interior walls and partitions.

1.2 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - F1861-16.....Resilient Wall Base.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product.
 - 2. Adhesives and primers indicating manufacturer's recommendation for each application.
 - 3. Installation instructions.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Resilient Base: 150 mm (6 inches) long, each type and color.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Care instructions for each exposed finish product.

1.4 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, color, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.5 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight facility.
- B. Protect products from damage when handling and during construction operations.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environment:
 - Product Temperature: Minimum 21 degrees C (70 degrees F) for minimum
 48 hours before installation.

- Work Area Ambient Temperature Range: 21 to 27 degrees C (70 to 80 degrees F) continuously, beginning 48 hours before installation.
- 3. Install products when building is permanently enclosed and when wet construction is completed, dried, and cured.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Provide each product from one manufacturer and from one production run.

2.2 RESILIENT BASE

- A. Resilient Base: 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick, 100 mm (4 inches) high.
 - 1. Type: Rubber or vinyl; use one type throughout.
 - 2. ASTM F1861, Type TP thermoplastic rubber or Type TV thermoplastic vinyl, Group 2 layered.

B. Applications:

- 1. Carpet Flooring Locations: Style A Straight.
- 2. Other Locations: Style B Cove.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives: Low pollutant-emitting, water-based type recommended by adhered product manufacturer for each application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Examine and verify substrate suitability for product installation.
- B. Protect existing construction and completed work from damage.
- C. Correct substrate deficiencies.
 - 1. Fill cracks, pits, and depressions with leveling compound.
 - 2. Remove protrusions; grind high spots.
 - 3. Apply leveling compound to achieve 3 mm (1/8 inch) in 3 m (10 feet) maximum surface variation.
- D. Clean substrates. Remove contaminants capable of affecting subsequently installed product's performance.
 - 1. Mechanically clean concrete floor substrate according to ASTM D4259.
 - 2. Surface Profile: ICRI Guideline No. 310.2R.
- E. Allow substrate to dry and cure.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL

- A. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
 - 1. When instructions deviate from specifications, submit proposed resolution for Contracting Officer consideration.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Applications:
 - 1. Install resilient base in rooms scheduled on Drawings.
 - 2. Install resilient base on / curb supported fixed equipment.
 - 3. Extend resilient base into closets, alcoves, and cabinet knee spaces, and around columns within scheduled room.
- B. Lay out resilient base with minimum number of joints.
 - 1. Length: 600 mm (24 inches) minimum, each piece.
 - Locate joints 150 mm (6 inches) minimum from corners and intersection of adjacent materials.
- C. Installation:
 - 1. Apply adhesive uniformly for full contact between resilient base and substrate.
 - 2. Set resilient base with hairline butted joints aligned along top edge.
- D. Field form corners and end stops.
 - 1. V-groove back of outside corner.
 - 2. V-groove face of inside corner and notch cove for miter joint.
- E. Roll resilient base ensuring complete adhesion.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive before adhesive sets.
- B. Clean exposed resilient surfaces. Remove contaminants and stains.
 - 1. Clean with mild detergent. Leave surfaces free of detergent residue.
- C. Polish exposed resilient base to gloss sheen.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Replace damaged products and re-clean.
 - Damaged Products include cut, gouged, scraped, torn, and unbonded products.

- - E N D - -

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS 100%

01-01-21

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 09 67 23.20 RESINOUS (EPOXY BASE) WITH VINYL CHIP BROADCAST (RES-2)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies Resinous (Resinous epoxy base with vinyl chip flake broadcast) flooring with integral cove base.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Concrete and Moisture Vapor Barrier: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Description of each product to be provided.
 - 2. Application and installation instructions.
 - 3. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Sustainable Submittal:
 - Product data for products having recycled content, submit documentation indicating percentages by weight of post-consumer and pre-consumer recycled content.
 - a. Include statements indicating costs for each product having recycled content.
 - Product data for field applied, interior, paints, coatings, and primers, include printed statement of VOC content indicating compliance with environmental requirements.
- E. Samples:
 - Each color and texture specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
 - Samples for verification: For each (color and texture) resinous flooring system required, 6 inches (152 mm) square, applied to a rigid backing by installer for this project.
 - 3. Sample showing construction from substrate to finish surface in thickness specified and color and texture of finished surfaces.

Finished flooring must match the approved samples in color and texture.

- F. Shop Drawings: Include plans, sections, component details, and attachment to other trades. Indicate layout of the following:
 - 1. Patterns.
 - 2. Edge configuration.
- G. Certifications and Approvals:
 - Manufacturer's certification of material and substrate compliance with specification.
 - 2. Manufacturer's approval of installer.
 - 3. Contractor's certificate of compliance with Quality Assurance requirements.
- H. Warranty: As specified in this section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacture Certificate: Manufacture shall certify that a particular resinous flooring system has been manufactured and in use for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Engage an experienced installer (applicator) who is experienced in applying resinous flooring systems similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this project for a minimum period of five (5) years, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance, and who is acceptable to resinous flooring manufacturer.
 - Engage an installer who is certified in writing by resinous flooring manufacturer as qualified to apply resinous flooring systems indicated.
 - 2. Contractor shall have completed at least ten (10) projects of similar size and complexity. Include list of at least five (5) projects. List must include owner (purchaser); address of installation, contact information at installation project site; and date of installation.
 - Installer's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified product.
- C. Source Limitations:

- Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, grouting coats and finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer.
- Provide secondary materials, including patching and fill material, joint sealant, and repair material of type and from source recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.
- D. Pre-Installation Conference:
 - 1. Convene a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting work.
 - 2. Attendance:
 - a. Contractor
 - b. VA COR
 - c. Manufacturer and Installer's Representative
 - 3. Review the following:
 - a. Environmental requirements
 - 1) Air and surface temperature
 - 2) Relative humidity
 - 3) Ventilation
 - 4) Dust and contaminates
 - b. Protection of surfaces not scheduled to be coated
 - c. Inspect and discus condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed
 - Review and verify availability of material; installer's personnel, equipment needed
 - e. Patterns and edge conditions.
 - f. Performance of the coating with chemicals anticipated in the area receiving the resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar/cement) flooring system
 - g. Application and repair
 - h. Field quality control
 - i. Cleaning
 - j. Protection of coating systems
 - k. One-year inspection and maintenance
 - 1. Coordination with other work
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of resinous flooring systems.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

F. Contractor Job Site Log: Contractor shall document daily; the work accomplished environmental conditions and any other condition event significant to the long term performance of the urethane and epoxy mortar/cement flooring materials installation. The Contractor shall maintain these records for one year after Substantial Completion.

1.5 MATERIAL PACKAGING DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to the site in original sealed packages or containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name or brand, type and color, production run number and date of manufacture.
- B. Protect materials from damage and contamination in storage or delivery, including moisture, heat, cold, direct sunlight, etc.
- C. Maintain temperature of storage area between 60 and 80 degrees F (15 and 26 degrees C).
- D. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
- E. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf life limits.
- F. Package materials in factory pre-weighed and in single, easy to manage batches sized for ease of handling and mixing proportions from entire package or packages. No On site weighing or volumetric measurements are allowed.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate temperature, ambient temperature, moisture, ventilation, and other conditions affecting resinous flooring application.
 - Maintain material and substrate temperature between 65 and 85 degrees F (18 and 30 degrees C) during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application.
 - Concrete substrate shall be properly cured per referenced section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Standard cure time a minimum of 30 days. A vapor barrier must be present for concrete subfloors on or below grade.
 - a. Resinous flooring applications where moisture testing resulting in readings exceeding limits as defined in this specification under part 3, section 3.4, paragraph B, shall employ an multiple component 15 mil thick system designed to suppress excess moisture in concrete.

- b. Application at a minimum thickness of 15 mils, over properly prepared concrete substrate as defined in section 3.4.
- c. Moisture suppression system must meet the design standards as follows:

Property	Test	Value	
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	4,400 psi	
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	25 grams per liter	
Permeance	ASTM E96 @ 16mils/ 0.4mm on concrete	0.1 perms	
Tensile Modulus	ASTM D638	1.9X10 ⁵ psi	
Percent Elongation	ASTM D638	12%	
Cure Rate	Per manufactures Data	4 hours Tack free with 24hr recoat window	
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to concrete failure	

- B. Lighting: Provide permanent lighting or, if permanent lighting is not in place, simulate permanent lighting conditions during resinous flooring application.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during resinous flooring application and for not less than 24 hours after application, unless manufacturer recommends a longer period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Work subject to the terms of the Article "Warranty of Construction" FAR clause 52.246-21.
- B. Warranty: Manufacture shall furnish a single, written warranty covering the full assembly (including substrata) for both material and workmanship for a extended period of three (3) full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of three (3) full

years from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publication listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. ASTM Standard C722-04 (2012), "Standard Specification for Chemical-Resistant Monolithic Floor Surfacings," ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/C0722-04R12, www.astm.org.
 - Specification covers the requirements for aggregate-filled, resinbased, monolithic surfacings for use over concrete.
- C. ASTM International(ASTM):

C413-18.....Absorption of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes C531-18..... Linear Shrinkage and Coefficient of Thermal Expansion of Chemical-Resistant Mortars, Grouts, Monolithic Surfacings, and Polymer Concretes D638-14.....Tensile Properties of Plastics D790-17.....Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials D1308-02.....Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes D2240-15e1.....Rubber Property-Durometer Hardness D4060-19.....Abrasion Resistance of Organic Coatings by the Taber Abraser D4226-19.....Impact Resistance of Rigid (Poly-Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Building Products

- D4259-18.....Abrading Concrete to alter the surface profile of the concrete and to remove foreign materials and weak surface laitance
- E96/E96M-16).....Water Vapor Transmission of Materials

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

F1869-16a......Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride F2170-19a.....Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor

Slabs Using in situ Probes

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION FOR RES-2 (BROADCAST VINYL CHIP FLAKE)

- A. System Descriptions:
 - Monolithic, multi-component epoxy chemistry resinous flooring system. Primer with broadcast quartz aggregates, High performance multi-component solvent free epoxy undercoat, Vinyl chip flake broadcast media in desired flake size (1/8", 1/4"). High performance multi component epoxy and solvent free sealers. System overall thickness 2-3mm.
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with applicable fire, health, environmental, and safety requirements for storage, handling, installation, and clean up.
- C. System Components: Verify specific requirements as systems vary by manufacturer. Verify build up layers of broadcast and installation method. Verify compatibility with substrate. Use manufacturer's standard components, compatible with each other and as follows:
 - 1. Primer with Broadcast quartz (primer coat):
 - a. Resin: epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids.
 - c. Application Method: squeegee, back roll and broadcast.
 - d. Thickness of coat(s): 10-20 mil.
 - e. Number of Coats: One.
 - f. Aggregates: Quartz broadcast into wet epoxy primer.
 - 2. Undercoat: (body coat)
 - a. Resin: Epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Pigmented multi-component, high solids.
 - c. Application Method: Notched squeegee and Back roll
 - d. Number of Coats: One.
 - e. Aggregates: vinyl chip flake broadcast into wet Undercoat.
 - f. Thickness of coat(s): 30-60 mils.
 - g. Number of Coats: One.

- 3. Sealer coat:
 - a. Resin: Epoxy.
 - b. Formulation Description: Multiple component high solids, no solvent UV stable.
 - c. Type/Finsh: Clear Gloss.
 - d. Thickness of coat(s): 5-10 mils.
 - e. Number of Coats: (2) two.
 - f. Application: Squeegee and finish roll.
- D. System Characteristics:
 - 1. Color and Pattern: As selected by COR from manufacturer's standard colors.
 - Integral cove base: ½ inch radius epoxy mortar cove keyed into concrete substrate and or resinous flooring mortar system. No fillers integral cove base must be troweled in place with specified resinous mortar base.
 - 3. Overall System Thickness: Nominal 1/8", 2 to 3 mm.
 - 4. Finish: Texture finish to meet indicated slip resistance.
 - 5. Temperature Range: Systems vary by manufacturer; approximate range from a minimum of 45 to 150 degrees F.
- E. Physical Properties:
 - 1. Physical Properties of flooring system when tested as follows:

Property	Test	Value	
Tensile Strength	ASTM D638	5,200 psi	
Volatile Organic Compound Limits (V.O.C.)	EPA & LEED	Below 100 g/l	
Flexural Strength	ASTM D790	4,000 psi	
Water Absorption	ASTM C413	0.056%	
Impact Resistance	ASTM D4226	> 160 in. lbs	
Abrasion Resistance	ASTM D4060 CS-17	0.03 gm maximum weight loss	
Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM C531	17 x 10-6 in/in °F	
Hardness	ASTM D2240	85 to 90	

Shore D		
Bond Strength	ASTM D7234	100% bond to
		concrete failure

- F. Chemical Resistance in accordance ASTM D1308 02(2007) "Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes". ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, 2006, DOI: 10.1520/D1308-02R07, www.astm.org. No effect to the following exposures:
 - 1. Acetic acid (5 percent)
 - 2. Ammonium hydroxide (10 percent)
 - 3. Citric Acid (50 percent)
 - 4. Fatty Acid
 - 5. Motor Oil, 20W
 - 6. Hydrochloric acid (20 percent)
 - 7. Sodium Chloride
 - 8. Sodium Hypochlorite (10 percent)
 - 9. Sodium Hydroxide (30 percent)
 - 10. Sulfuric acid (25 percent)
 - 11. Urine, Feces
 - 12. Hydrogen peroxide (10 percent)

2.2 SUPPLEMENTAL MATERIALS

- A. Textured Top Coat: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of seamless resinous flooring system, slip resistance for desired final finish.
- B. Joint Sealant: Type recommended or produced by resinous flooring manufacturer for type of service or joint conditioned indicated.
- C. Crack Isolation Membrane: Type recommended or produced by manufacturer of resinous flooring for conditions as encountered.
- D.Patching and Fill Material: Resinous product of or approved by resinous coating manufacturer for application indicated. Resinous based materials only. Cementitious or single component product are not expectable.

2.3 BASE CAP STRIP

- A. Zinc cove strip.
- B. Shape for 2mm depth of base material, "J" or "L" configuration.
- C. Finish:

1. Finish exposed surfaces in accordance with NAAMM Metal Finishes Manual.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine the areas and conditions where monolithic resinous system with integral base is to be installed with the VA COR.
- B. Moisture Vapor Emission Testing: Perform moisture vapor transmission testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 to determine the MVER of the substrate prior to commencement of the work. See section 3.4, 3.

3.2 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain temperature of rooms (air and surface) where work occurs, between 70- and 90-degrees F (21 and 32 degrees C) for at least 48 hours, before, during, and 24 hours after installation. Maintain temperature at least 70 degrees F (21 degrees C) during cure period.
- B. Maintain relative humidity less than 75 percent.
- C. Do not install materials until building is permanently enclosed and wet construction is complete, dry, and cured.
- D. Maintain proper ventilation of the area during application and curing time period.

1. Comply with infection control measures of the VA Medical Center.

3.3 INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The manufacturer's instructions for application and installation shall be reviewed with the VA COR for the seamless resinous (urethane and epoxy mortar) flooring system with integral cove base .
- B. Substrate shall be approved by manufacture technical representative.

3.4 PREPARATION

- A. General: Prepare and clean substrates according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions for substrate indicated. Provide clean, dry, and neutral Ph substrate for resinous flooring application.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Provide sound concrete surfaces free of laitance, glaze, efflorescence, curing compounds, form-release agents, dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other contaminants incompatible with resinous flooring.
 - 1. Prepare concrete substrates as follows:

- a. Shot-blast surfaces with an apparatus that abrades the concrete surface, contains the dispensed shot within the apparatus, and re circulates the shot by vacuum pickup.
- b. Comply with ASTM D4259 requirements, unless manufacturer's written instructions are more stringent.
- Repair damaged and deteriorated concrete according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
- 3. Verify that concrete substrates are dry.
 - a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F 1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisturevapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 square feet (1.36 kg of water/92.9 square meters) in 24 hours and per manufacturers recommendations.
 - b. MVT threshold for monolithic resinous flooring shall not exceed 3 lbs/1000 square feet (0.0001437 kPa) in a 24-hour period.
 - c. When MVT emission exceeds this limit, apply manufacturer's recommended vapor control primer or other corrective measures as recommended by manufacturer prior to application of flooring or membrane systems.
 - d. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.
 - e. Provide a written report showing test placement and results.
- 4. Verify that concrete substrates have neutral Ph and that resinous flooring will adhere to them. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Resinous Materials: Mix components and prepare materials according to resinous flooring manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Use patching and fill material to fill holes and depressions in substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Treat control joints and other nonmoving substrate cracks to prevent cracks from reflecting through resinous flooring according to manufacturer's written recommendations. Allowances should be included for flooring manufacturer recommended joint fill material, and concrete crack treatment.

- F. Prepare wall to receive integral cove base:
 - Verify wall material is acceptable for resinous flooring application, if not, install material (e.g. cement board) to receive base.
 - Fill voids in wall surface to receive base, install undercoats (e.g. water proofing membrane, and/or crack isolation membrane) as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 - Install base prior to flooring if required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 - 4. Grind, cut or sand protrusions to receive base application.

3.5 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply components of resinous flooring system according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a uniform, monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated.
 - Coordinate application of components to provide optimum adhesion of resinous flooring system to substrate, and optimum intercoat adhesion.
 - Cure resinous flooring components according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent contamination during application and curing processes.
 - At substrate expansion and isolation joints, provide joint in resinous flooring to comply with resinous flooring manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - a. Apply joint sealant to comply with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate for all areas to receive integrated cove base.
- C. Apply cove base: Trowel to wall surfaces at a 1-inch radius, before applying flooring. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and details including those for taping, mixing, priming, and troweling, sanding, and top coating of cove base. Round internal and external corners.
- D. Apply Primer: over prepared substrate at manufacturer's recommended spreading rate.
- E. Trowel mortar base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Climatic and non-climatic resinous flooring

systems may vary slightly on mode of application. Application should be based upon the following: Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using a specially designed screed box adjusted to manufacturer's recommended height. Metal trowel (hand or power) single mortar coat in thickness indicated for flooring system, grout to fill substrate voids. When cured, sand to remove trowel marks and roughness.

- F. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast quartz silica aggregate into the primer using manufacturer's spray caster. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
- G. Under Coat: Mix base material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mixed material over previously primed substrate using manufacturer's installation tool. Roll material with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates.
- H. Broadcast: Immediately broadcast vinyl flakes into the body coat. Strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and coverage rates is imperative.
- I. First Sealer: Remove excess un-bonded flakes by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.
- J. Second Sealer: Lightly sand first sealer coat. Mix and apply second sealer coat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures.

3.6 TOLERANCE

- A. From line of plane: Maximum 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) in total distance of flooring and base. Broadcast resinous flooring system will contour substrate. Deviation and tolerance are subject to concrete tolerance.
- B. From radius of cove: Maximum of 1/8 inch (3.18 mm) plus or 1/16-inch (1.59 mm) minus.

3.7 ENGINEERING DETAILS

- A. Chase edges to "lock" the flooring system into the concrete substrate along lines of termination.
- B. Penetration Treatment: Lap and seal resinous system onto the perimeter of the penetrating item by bridging over compatible elastomer at the interface to compensate for possible movement.

- C. Trenches: Continue flooring system into trenches to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints to assure bridging of potential cracks.
- D. Treat floor drains by chasing the flooring system to lock in place at point of termination.
- E. Treat control joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection. Treat cold joints and construction joints to bridge potential cracks and to maintain monolithic protection on horizontal and vertical surfaces as well as horizontal and vertical interfaces.
- F. Discontinue Resinous floor system at vertical and horizontal contraction and expansion joints by installing backer rod and compatible sealant after coating installation is completed. Provide sealant type recommended by manufacturer for traffic conditions and chemical exposures to be encountered.

3.8 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
- B. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- C. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
 - 1. Cover flooring with kraft type paper.
 - Optional 6 mm (1/4 inch) thick hardboard, plywood, or particle board where area is in foot or vehicle traffic pattern, rolling or fixed scaffolding and overhead work occurs.
- D. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 09 91 00 PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work of this Section includes all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary to complete the painting and finishing as shown on the construction documents and/or specified herein, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Prime coats which may be applied in shop under other sections.
 - 2. Prime painting unprimed surfaces to be painted under this Section.
 - Painting items furnished with a prime coat of paint, including touching up of or repairing of abraded, damaged or rusted prime coats applied by others.
 - 4. Painting ferrous metal (except stainless steel) exposed to view.
 - 5. Painting galvanized ferrous metals exposed to view.
 - 6. Painting interior concrete block exposed to view.
 - 7. Painting gypsum drywall exposed to view.
 - Painting pipes, pipe coverings, conduit, ducts, insulation, hangers, supports and other mechanical and electrical items and equipment exposed to view.
 - Painting includes shellacs, stains, varnishes, coatings specified, and striping or markers and identity markings.
 - 10. Incidental painting and touching up as required to produce proper finish for painted surfaces, including touching up of factory finished items.
 - 11. Painting of any surface not specifically mentioned to be painted herein or on construction documents, but for which painting is obviously necessary to complete the job, or work which comes within the intent of these specifications, is to be included as though specified.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS: Activity Hazard Analysis.
- B. Section 03 35 11, CONCRETE FINISHES: Clear concrete coating systems.
- C. Division 05 METALS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- D. Division 08 OPENINGS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- E. Division 10 SPECIALTIES: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

- F. Division 13 SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- G. Division 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- H. Division 22 PLUMBING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- I. Division 23 HEATING; VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- J. Division 26 ELECTRICAL: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- K. Division 27 COMMUNICATIONS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- L. Division 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.
- M. Division 32 EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS: Shop prime painting of steel and ferrous metals.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Painter qualifications.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Before work is started, or sample panels are prepared, submit manufacturer's literature and technical data, the current Master Painters Institute (MPI) "Approved Product List" indicating brand label, product name and product code as of the date of contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one (1) list may be used for the entire contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. All coats on a particular substrate must be from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI "Approved Product List" where applicable is acceptable.
- D. Sample of identity markers if used.
- E. Manufacturers' Certificates indicating compliance with specified requirements:
 - 1. Manufacturer's paint substituted for Federal Specification paints meets or exceeds performance of paint specified.
 - 2. High temperature aluminum paint.

3. Epoxy coating.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's sealed container marked to show following:
 - 1. Name of manufacturer.
 - 2. Product type.
 - 3. Batch number.
 - 4. Instructions for use.
 - 5. Safety precautions.
- B. In addition to manufacturer's label, provide a label legibly printed as following:
 - 1. Federal Specification Number, where applicable, and name of material.
 - 2. Surface upon which material is to be applied.
 - 3. Specify Coat Types: Prime; body; finish; etc.
- C. Maintain space for storage, and handling of painting materials and equipment in a ventilated, neat and orderly condition to prevent spontaneous combustion from occurring or igniting adjacent items.
- D. Store materials at site at least 24 hours before using, at a temperature between 7 and 30 degrees C (45 and 85 degrees F).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualification of Painters: Use only qualified journeyman painters for the mixing and application of paint on exposed surfaces. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coating on a minimum of three (3) similar projects within the past three (3) years.
- B. Paint Coordination: Provide finish coats which are compatible with the prime paints used. Review other Sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of the total coatings system for the various substrates. Upon request from other subcontractors, furnish information on the characteristics of the finish materials proposed to be used, to ensure that compatible prime coats are used. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime as required. Notify the Contracting Officer Representative (Resident Engineer) in writing of any anticipated problems using the coating systems as specified with substrates primed by others.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Paint materials are to conform to the restrictions of the local Environmental and Toxic Control jurisdiction.
 - Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) Emissions Requirements: Field-applied paints and coatings that are inside the waterproofing system to not exceed limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Lead-Base Paint:
 - a. Comply with Section 410 of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, and with implementing regulations promulgated by Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
 - b. Regulations concerning prohibition against use of lead-based paint in federal and federally assisted construction, or rehabilitation of residential structures are set forth in Subpart F, Title 24, Code of Federal Regulations, Department of Housing and Urban Development.
 - c. Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of non-volatile content.
 - d. For lead-paint removal, see Section 02 83 33.13, LEAD-BASED PAINT REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL.
 - 3. Asbestos: Provide materials that do not contain asbestos.
 - Chromate, Cadmium, Mercury, and Silica: Provide materials that do not contain zinc-chromate, strontium-chromate, Cadmium, mercury or mercury compounds or free crystalline silica.
 - 5. Human Carcinogens: Provide materials that do not contain any of the ACGIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC confirmed or suspected human carcinogens.
 - 6. Use high performance acrylic paints in place of alkyd paints.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

- A. Apply paint materials using safety methods and equipment in accordance with the following:
 - 1. Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) as specified in Section 01 35 26, SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The AHA is to include analyses of the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.
- B. Safety Methods Used During Paint Application: Comply with the requirements of SSPC PA Guide 10.

- C. Toxic Materials: To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:
 - The applicable manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) or local regulation.
 - 2. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
 - 3. ACHIH-BKLT and ACGHI-DOC, threshold limit values.

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH): ACGIH TLV-BKLT-2012....Threshold Limit Values (TLV) for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices (BEIs) ACGIH TLV-DOC-2012.....Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices, (Seventh Edition) C. ASME International (ASME):
- A13.1-07(R2013).....Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
- D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

- E. Commercial Item Description (CID): A-A-1272A.....Plaster Gypsum (Spackling Compound)
- F. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec):

TT-P-1411A.....Paint, Copolymer-Resin, Cementitious (For Waterproofing Concrete and Masonry Walls) (CEP)

G. Master Painters Institute (MPI):

3.....Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based
4.....Interior/ Exterior Latex Block Filler
8....Exterior Alkyd, Flat MPI Gloss Level 1
9....Exterior Alkyd Enamel MPI Gloss Level 6
10....Exterior Latex, Flat
11...Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss
15....Exterior Latex, Low Sheen (MPI Gloss Level 3-4)
17....Primer, Bonding, Waterbased

```
18..... Zinc Rich Primer
23..... Metal, Surface Tolerant
27.....Alkyd Floor Enamel, Gloss
31..... Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear Gloss
36.....Knot Sealer
40..... Exterior, Latex High Build
42.....Textured Coating, Latex, Flat
43..... MPI Gloss Level 4
44..... Interior Low Sheen Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2
45.....Interior Primer Sealer
46..... Interior Enamel Undercoat
47......Gloss Level 5
48..... Interior Alkyd, Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 6
50.....Interior Latex Primer Sealer
51......MPI Gloss Level 3
52..... MPI Gloss Level 3
53..... Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1
54......Gloss, MPI Gloss Level 5
59..... & Floor Enamel, Low
               Gloss
60..... Enterior/Exterior Latex Porch & Floor Paint, Low
               Gloss
71.....Polyurethane, Moisture Cured, Clear, Flat
77.....Epoxy Cold Cured, Gloss
94.....Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss
95.....Fast Drying Metal Primer
101..... Epoxy Anti-Corrosive Metal Primer
107.....Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water-based
113..... Elastomeric, Pigmented, Exterior, Water-based,
               Flat
114..... Interior Latex, Gloss
115..... Epoxy-Modified Latex, Interior Gloss (MPI gloss
               level 6)
118.....Dry Fall, Latex Flat
119..... Exterior Latex, High Gloss (acrylic)
```

134Galvanized Water Based Primer		
135Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer		
138 MPI Gloss Level 2		
139 MPI Gloss Level 3		
140 MPI Gloss Level 4		
141 (SG) MPI Gloss		
Level 5		
144		
(MPI Gloss Level 2)		
145Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC,		
(MPI Gloss Level 3)		
146 Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor / VOC,		
(MPI Gloss Level 4)		
151 Water-based,		
(MPI Gloss Level 3)		
153 Water-based,		
(MPI Gloss Level 4)		
163Industrial		
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 5		
164Light Industrial		
Coating, MPI Gloss Level 6		
H. Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):		
SSPC SP 1-82(R2004)Solvent Cleaning		
SSPC SP 2-82(R2004)Hand Tool Cleaning		
SSPC SP 3-28(R2004)Power Tool Cleaning		
SSPC SP 10/NACE No.2Near-White Blast Cleaning		
SSPC PA Guide 10Guide to Safety and Health Requirements		
I. Maple Flooring Manufacturer's Association (MFMA):		
J. U.S. National Archives and Records Administration (NARA):		
29 CFR 1910.1000Air Contaminants		
K. Underwriter's Laboratory (UL)		
PART 2 - PRODUCTS		
2.1 MATERIALS:		

A. Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit manufacturer's technical data sheets for specified coatings and solvents.

2.2 PAINT PROPERTIES:

- A. Use ready-mixed (including colors), except two component epoxies, polyurethanes, polyesters, paints having metallic powders packaged separately and paints requiring specified additives.
- B. Where no requirements are given in the referenced specifications for primers, use primers with pigment and vehicle, compatible with substrate and finish coats specified.
- C. Provide undercoat paint produced by the same manufacturer as the finish coats. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer and use only to recommended limits.
- D. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coating to comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction and the following VOC content limits:
 - 1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 gram/liter.
 - 2. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: 150 gram/liter.
 - 3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 gram/liter.
 - 4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 gram/liter.
 - 5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 gram/liter.
 - 6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 gram/liter.
 - 7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 gram/liter.
 - 8. Shellacs, Clear: 730 gram/liter.
 - 9. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 gram/liter.
- E. VOC test method for paints and coatings is to be in accordance with 40 CFR 59 (EPA Method 24). Part 60, Appendix A with the exempt compounds' content determined by Method 303 (Determination of Exempt Compounds) in the South Coast Air Quality Management District's (SCAQMD) "Laboratory Methods of Analysis for Enforcement Samples" manual.

2.3 PLASTIC TAPE:

- A. Pressure sensitive adhesive back.
- B. Widths as shown on construction documents.

2.4 BIOBASED CONTENT

A. Paint products shall comply with following bio-based standards for biobased materials:

Material Type	Percent by Weight
---------------	-------------------

Interior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Interior Paint- Oil Based and Solvent Alkyd	67 percent biobased material
Exterior Paint	20 percent biobased material
Wood & Concrete Stain	39 percent biobased content
Polyurethane Coatings	25 percent biobased content
Water Tank Coatings	59 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Membrane Concrete Sealers	11 percent biobased content
Wood & Concrete Sealer- Penetrating Liquid	79 percent biobased content

B. The minimum-content standards are based on the weight (not the volume) of the material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 JOB CONDITIONS:

- A. Safety: Observe required safety regulations and manufacturer's warning and instructions for storage, handling and application of painting materials.
 - Take necessary precautions to protect personnel and property from hazards due to falls, injuries, toxic fumes, fire, explosion, or other harm.
 - Deposit soiled cleaning rags and waste materials in metal containers approved for that purpose. Dispose of such items off the site at end of each day's work.
- B. Atmospheric and Surface Conditions:
 - 1. Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:
 - a. Less than 3 degrees C (5 degrees F) above dew point.
 - b. Below 10 degrees C (50 degrees F) or over 35 degrees C
 (95 degrees F), unless specifically pre-approved by the Resident
 Engineer and the product manufacturer. Under no circumstances are
 application conditions to exceed manufacturer recommendations.
 - c. When the relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or to damp or wet surfaces; unless otherwise permitted by the paint manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - 2. Maintain interior temperatures until paint dries hard.
 - 3. Do no exterior painting when it is windy and dusty.

- 4. Do not paint in direct sunlight or on surfaces that the sun will warm.
- 5. Apply only on clean, dry and frost-free surfaces except as follows:
 - a. Apply water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints to damp (not wet) surfaces only when allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions.
 - b. Concrete and masonry when permitted by manufacturer's recommendations, dampen surfaces to which water thinned acrylic and cementitious paints are applied with a fine mist of water on hot dry days to prevent excessive suction and to cool surface.

3.2 **INSPECTION:**

A. Examine the areas and conditions where painting and finishing are to be applied and correct any conditions detrimental to the proper and timely completion of the work. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected to permit proper installation of the work.

3.3 GENERAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS:

- A. Application may be by brush or roller. Spray application only upon acceptance from the Resident Engineer in writing.
- B. Furnish to the Resident Engineer a painting schedule indicating when the respective coats of paint for the various areas and surfaces will be completed. This schedule is to be kept current as the job progresses.
- C. Protect work at all times. Protect all adjacent work and materials by suitable covering or other method during progress of work. Upon completion of the work, remove all paint and varnish spots from floors, glass and other surfaces. Remove from the premises all rubbish and accumulated materials of whatever nature not caused by others and leave work in a clean condition.
- D. Remove and protect hardware, accessories, device plates, lighting fixtures, and factory finished work, and similar items, or provide in place protection. Upon completion of each space, carefully replace all removed items by workmen skilled in the trades involved.
- E. When indicated to be painted, remove electrical panel box covers and doors before painting walls. Paint separately and re-install after all paint is dry.
- F. Materials are to be applied under adequate illumination, evenly spread and flowed on smoothly to avoid runs, sags, holidays, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple.

- G. Apply materials with a coverage to hide substrate completely. When color, stain, dirt or undercoats show through final coat of paint, the surface is to be covered by additional coats until the paint film is of uniform finish, color, appearance and coverage, at no additional cost to the Government.
- H. All coats are to be dry to manufacturer's recommendations before applying succeeding coats.
- All suction spots or "hot spots" in plaster after the application of the first coat are to be touched up before applying the second coat.
- J. Do not apply paint behind frameless mirrors that use mastic for adhering to wall surface.

3.4 SURFACE PREPARATION:

- A. General:
 - The Contractor shall be held wholly responsible for the finished appearance and satisfactory completion of painting work. Properly prepare all surfaces to receive paint, which includes cleaning, sanding, and touching-up of all prime coats applied under other Sections of the work. Broom clean all spaces before painting is started. All surfaces to be painted or finished are to be completely dry, clean and smooth.
 - See other sections of specifications for specified surface conditions and prime coat.
 - 3. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in strict accordance with the paint manufacturer's instructions and as herein specified, for each particular substrate condition.
 - 4. Clean surfaces before applying paint or surface treatments with materials and methods compatible with substrate and specified finish. Remove any residue remaining from cleaning agents used. Do not use solvents, acid, or steam on concrete and masonry. Schedule the cleaning and painting so that dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall in wet, newly painted surfaces.
 - 5. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - a. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - b. Masonry (Clay and CMU's): 12 percent.
 - c. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

- B. Ferrous Metals:
 - Remove oil, grease, soil, drawing and cutting compounds, flux and other detrimental foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 - Remove loose mill scale, rust, and paint, by hand or power tool cleaning, as defined in SSPC-SP 2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) and SSPC-SP 3 (Power Tool Cleaning).
 - 3. Fill dents, holes and similar voids and depressions in flat exposed surfaces of hollow steel doors and frames, access panels, roll-up steel doors and similar items specified to have semi-gloss or gloss finish with TT-F-322D (Filler, Two-Component Type, For Dents, Small Holes and Blow-Holes). Finish flush with adjacent surfaces.

a. Fill flat head countersunk screws used for permanent anchors.

- b. Do not fill screws of item intended for removal such as glazing beads.
- 4. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas in shop prime coat which expose bare metal with same type of paint used for prime coat. Feather edge of spot prime to produce smooth finish coat.
- 5. Spot prime abraded and damaged areas which expose bare metal of factory finished items with paint as recommended by manufacturer of item.
- C. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Metal Surfaces Specified Painted:
 - Clean surfaces to remove grease, oil and other deterrents to paint adhesion in accordance with SSPC-SP 1 (Solvent Cleaning).
 - 2. Spot coat abraded and damaged areas of zinc-coating which expose base metal on hot-dip zinc-coated items with MPI 18 (Organic Zinc Rich Coating). Prime or spot prime with MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer) or MPI 135 (Non-Cementitious Galvanized Primer) depending on finish coat compatibility.
- D. Masonry, Concrete:
 - Clean and remove dust, dirt, oil, grease efflorescence, form release agents, laitance, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - Use emulsion type cleaning agents to remove oil, grease, paint and similar products. Use of solvents, acid, or steam is not permitted.
 - 3. Remove loose mortar in masonry work.
 - 4. Replace mortar and fill open joints, holes, cracks and depressions with new mortar specified in Section 04 05 13, MASONRY MORTARING Section 04

05 16, MASONRY GROUTING Do not fill weep holes. Finish to match adjacent surfaces.

- 5. Neutralize Concrete floors to be painted by washing with a solution of 1.4 Kg (3 pounds) of zinc sulfate crystals to 3.8 L (1 gallon) of water, allow to dry three (3) days and brush thoroughly free of crystals.
- Repair broken and spalled concrete edges with concrete patching compound to match adjacent surfaces as specified in Division 03, CONCRETE Sections. Remove projections to level of adjacent surface by grinding or similar methods.
- E. Gypsum Board:
 - Remove efflorescence, loose and chalking plaster or finishing materials.
 - 2. Remove dust, dirt, and other deterrents to paint adhesion.
 - 3. Fill holes, cracks, and other depressions with CID-A-A-1272A finished flush with adjacent surface, with texture to match texture of adjacent surface. Patch holes over 25 mm (1-inch) in diameter as specified in Section for plaster or gypsum board.

3.5 PAINT PREPARATION:

- A. Thoroughly mix painting materials to ensure uniformity of color, complete dispersion of pigment and uniform composition.
- B. Do not thin unless necessary for application and when finish paint is used for body and prime coats. Use materials and quantities for thinning as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Remove paint skins, then strain paint through commercial paint strainer to remove lumps and other particles.
- D. Mix two (2) component and two (2) part paint and those requiring additives in such a manner as to uniformly blend as specified in manufacturer's printed instructions unless specified otherwise.
- E. For tinting required to produce exact shades specified, use color pigment recommended by the paint manufacturer.

3.6 **APPLICATION:**

A. Start of surface preparation or painting will be construed as acceptance of the surface as satisfactory for the application of materials.

- B. Unless otherwise specified, apply paint in three (3) coats; prime, body, and finish. When two (2) coats applied to prime coat are the same, first coat applied over primer is body coat and second coat is finish coat.
- C. Apply each coat evenly and cover substrate completely.
- D. Allow not less than 48 hours between application of succeeding coats, except as allowed by manufacturer's printed instructions, and approved by Resident Engineer.
- E. Resident EngineerApply by brush or roller. Spray application for new or existing occupied spaces only upon approval by acceptance from Resident Engineer in writing.
 - Apply painting materials specifically required by manufacturer to be applied by spraying.
 - 2. In new construction and in existing occupied spaces, where paint is applied by spray, mask or enclose with polyethylene, or similar air tight material with edges and seams continuously sealed including items specified in "Building and Structural Work Field Painting"; "Work not Painted"; motors, controls, telephone, and electrical equipment, fronts of sterilizes and other recessed equipment and similar prefinished items.
- F. Do not paint in closed position operable items such as access doors and panels, window sashes, overhead doors, and similar items except overhead roll-up doors and shutters.

3.7 PRIME PAINTING:

- A. After surface preparation, prime surfaces before application of body and finish coats, except as otherwise specified.
- B. Spot prime and apply body coat to damaged and abraded painted surfaces before applying succeeding coats.
- C. Additional field applied prime coats over shop or factory applied prime coats are not required except for exterior exposed steel apply an additional prime coat.
- D. Prime rabbets for stop and face glazing of steel.
- E. Metals except boilers, incinerator stacks, and engine exhaust pipes:1. Steel and iron: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer.
 - 2. Zinc-coated steel and iron: MPI 134 (Waterborne Galvanized Primer.
 - 3. Aluminum scheduled to be painted: MPI 95 (Fast Drying Metal Primer).
 - 4. Machinery not factory finished: MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel).

- 5. Asphalt coated metal: MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).
- Metal over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F), Boilers, Incinerator Stacks, and Engine Exhaust Pipes: MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating).
- F. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. Surfaces scheduled to have MPI Gloss Level 1
 - Primer: MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) except use MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer) in bathrooms.
- G. Concrete Masonry Units except glazed or integrally colored and decorative units:
 - 1. MPI 4 (Block Filler) on interior surfaces.
 - 2. Prime exterior surface as specified for exterior finishes.

3.8 EXTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Steel and Ferrous:
 - Two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) on exposed surfaces, except on surfaces over 94 degrees C (201 degrees F).

3.9 INTERIOR FINISHES:

- A. Apply following finish coats over prime coats in spaces or on surfaces specified in Section 09 06 00, SCHEDULE FOR FINISHES.
- B. Metal Work:
 - 1. Apply to exposed surfaces.
 - 2. Omit body and finish coats on surfaces concealed after installation except electrical conduit containing conductors over 600 volts.
 - 3. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized Metal, and Other Metals Scheduled:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) unless specified otherwise.
- C. Gypsum Board:
 - 1. One (1) coat of MPI 45 (Interior Primer Sealer).
 - 2. Two (2) coats of MPI 138 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 2).
- D. Masonry and Concrete Walls:
 - 1. Over MPI 4 (Interior/Exterior Latex Block Filler) on CMU surfaces.
 - Two (2) coats of MPI 139 (Interior High Performance Latex, MPI Gloss Level 3.

3.10 REFINISHING EXISTING PAINTED SURFACES:

A. Clean, patch and repair existing surfaces as specified under "Surface Preparation". No "telegraphing" of lines, ridges, flakes, etc., through

new surfacing is permitted. Where this occurs, sand smooth and re-finish until surface meets with Resident Engineer's approval.

- B. Remove and reinstall items as specified under "General Workmanship Requirements".
- C. Remove existing finishes or apply separation coats to prevent non compatible coatings from having contact.
- D. Patched or Replaced Areas in Surfaces and Components: Apply spot prime and body coats as specified for new work to repaired areas or replaced components.
- E. Except where scheduled for complete painting apply finish coat over plane surface to nearest break in plane, such as corner, reveal, or frame.
- F. Refinish areas as specified for new work to match adjoining work unless specified or scheduled otherwise.
- G. Sand or dull glossy surfaces prior to painting.
- H. Sand existing coatings to a feather edge so that transition between new and existing finish will not show in finished work.
- 3.11 MECHANICAL AND ELECTRICAL WORK FIELD PAINTING SCHEDULE:
 - A. Field painting of mechanical and electrical consists of cleaning, touching-up abraded shop prime coats, and applying prime, body and finish coats to materials and equipment if not factory finished in space scheduled to be finished.
 - B. Paint various systems specified in Division 02 EXISTING CONDITIONS, Division 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION, Division 22 - PLUMBING, Division 23 -HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR-CONDITIONING, Division 26 - ELECTRICAL, Division 27 - COMMUNICATIONS, and Division 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.
 - C. Paint after tests have been completed.
 - D. Omit prime coat from factory prime-coated items.
 - E. Finish painting of mechanical and electrical equipment is not required when located in interstitial spaces, above suspended ceilings, in concealed areas such as pipe and electric closets, pipe basements, pipe tunnels, trenches, attics, roof spaces, shafts and furred spaces except on electrical conduit containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - F. Omit field painting of items specified in "BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING"; "Building and Structural Work not Painted".
 - G. Color:

- 1. Paint colors as specified in finish schedule, except for following:
 - a. White: Exterior unfinished surfaces of enameled plumbing fixtures. Insulation coverings on breeching and uptake inside boiler house, drums and drum-heads, oil heaters, condensate tanks and condensate piping.
 - b. Gray: Heating, ventilating, air conditioning and refrigeration equipment (except as required to match surrounding surfaces), and water and sewage treatment equipment and sewage ejection equipment.
 - c. Aluminum Color: Ferrous metal on outside of boilers and in connection with boiler settings including supporting doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment, and steam generation system (bare piping, fittings, hangers, supports, valves, traps and miscellaneous iron work in contact with pipe).
 - d. Federal Safety Red: Exposed fire protection piping hydrants, post indicators, electrical conducts containing fire alarm control wiring, and fire alarm equipment.
 - e. Federal Safety Orange: Entire lengths of electrical conduits containing feeders 600 volts or more.
 - f. Color to match brickwork sheet metal covering on breeching outside of exterior wall of boiler house.
- H. Apply paint systems on properly prepared and primed surface as follows:
 - 1. Exterior Locations:
 - Apply two (2) coats of MPI 94 (Exterior Alkyd, Semi-gloss) to the following ferrous metal items:
 Vent and exhaust pipes with temperatures under 94 degrees C(201 degrees F), roof drains, fire hydrants, post indicators, yard hydrants, exposed piping and similar items.
 - b. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 11 (Exterior Latex, Semi-Gloss) to galvanized metal.
 - c. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating), 650 degrees C (1200 degrees F) to incinerator stacks, boiler stacks, and engine generator exhaust.
 - 2. Interior Locations:
 - a. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 47 (Interior Alkyd, Semi-Gloss) to following items:

Metal under 94 degrees C (201 degrees F) of items such as bare piping, fittings, hangers and supports.

Equipment and systems such as hinged covers and frames for control cabinets and boxes, cast-iron radiators, electric conduits and panel boards.

Heating, ventilating, air conditioning, plumbing equipment, and machinery having shop prime coat and not factory finished.

- b. Apply one (1) coat of MPI 50 (Interior Latex Primer Sealer) and one (1) coat of MPI 53 (Interior Latex, Flat, MPI Gloss Level 1) on finish of insulation on boiler breeching and uptakes inside boiler house, drums, drumheads, oil heaters, feed water heaters, tanks and piping.
- c. Apply two (2) coats of MPI 22 (High Heat Resistant Coating) to ferrous metal surface over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F) of following items:

Garbage and trash incinerator.

Medical waste incinerator.

Exterior of boilers and ferrous metal in connection with boiler settings including supporting members, doors and door frames and fuel oil burning equipment.

Steam line flanges, bare pipe, fittings, valves, hangers and supports over 94 degrees K (290 degrees F).

Engine generator exhaust piping and muffler.

- d. Paint electrical conduits containing cables rated 600 volts or more using two (2) coats of MPI 9 (Exterior Alkyd Enamel in the Federal Safety Orange color in exposed and concealed spaces full length of conduit.
- 3. Other exposed locations:
 - Metal surfaces, except aluminum, of cooling towers exposed to view, including connected pipes, rails, and ladders: Two (2) coats of MPI 1 (Aluminum Paint).

3.12 BUILDING AND STRUCTURAL WORK FIELD PAINTING:

- A. Painting and finishing of interior and exterior work except as specified here-in-after.
 - 1. Painting of disturbed, damaged and repaired or patched surfaces when entire space is not scheduled for complete repainting or refinishing.

- 2. Painting of ferrous metal and galvanized metal.
- 3. Identity painting and safety painting.
- B. Building and Structural Work not Painted:
 - 1. Prefinished items:
 - a. Casework, doors, elevator entrances and cabs, metal panels, wall covering, and similar items specified factory finished under other sections.
 - b. Factory finished equipment and pre-engineered metal building components such as metal roof and wall panels.
 - 2. Finished surfaces:
 - a. Hardware except ferrous metal.
 - b. Anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plating, copper, and brass, except as otherwise specified.
 - c. Signs, fixtures, and other similar items integrally finished.
 - 3. Concealed surfaces:
 - a. Inside dumbwaiter, elevator and duct shafts, interstitial spaces, pipe basements, crawl spaces, pipe tunnels, above ceilings, attics, except as otherwise specified.
 - b. Inside walls or other spaces behind access doors or panels.
 - c. Surfaces concealed behind permanently installed casework and equipment.
 - 4. Moving and operating parts:
 - a. Shafts, chains, gears, mechanical and electrical operators, linkages, and sprinkler heads, and sensing devices.
 - b. Tracks for overhead or coiling doors, shutters, and grilles.
 - 5. Labels:
 - a. Code required label, such as Underwriters Laboratories Inc., Intertek Testing Service or Factory Mutual Research Corporation.
 - b. Identification plates, instruction plates, performance rating, and nomenclature.
 - 6. Galvanized metal:
 - a. Exterior chain link fence and gates, corrugated metal areaways, and gratings.
 - b. Gas Storage Racks.
 - c. Except where specifically specified to be painted.
 - 7. Metal safety treads and nosings.

- 8. Gaskets.
- 9. Concrete curbs, gutters, pavements, retaining walls, exterior exposed foundations walls and interior walls in pipe basements.
- 10. Face brick.
- 11. Structural steel encased in concrete, masonry, or other enclosure.
- 12. Structural steel to receive sprayed-on fire proofing.
- 13. Ceilings, walls, columns in interstitial spaces.
- 14. Ceilings, walls, and columns in pipe basements.

3.13 IDENTITY PAINTING SCHEDULE:

- A. Identify designated service in new buildings or projects with extensive remodeling in accordance with ASME A13.1, unless specified otherwise, on exposed piping, piping above removable ceilings, piping in accessible pipe spaces, interstitial spaces, and piping behind access panels. For existing spaces where work is minor match existing.
 - Legend may be identified using snap-on coil plastic markers or by paint stencil applications.
 - 2. Apply legends adjacent to changes in direction, on branches, where pipes pass through walls or floors, adjacent to operating accessories such as valves, regulators, strainers and cleanouts a minimum of 12.2 M (40 feet) apart on straight runs of piping. Identification next to plumbing fixtures is not required.
 - 3. Locate Legends clearly visible from operating position.
 - 4. Use arrow to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.
 - 5. Identify pipe contents with sufficient additional details such as temperature, pressure, and contents to identify possible hazard. Insert working pressure shown on construction documents where asterisk appears for High, Medium, and Low Pressure designations as follows:
 - a. High Pressure 414 kPa (60 psig) and above.
 - b. Medium Pressure 104 to 413 kPa (15 to 59 psig).
 - c. Low Pressure 103 kPa (14 psig) and below.
 - d. Add Fuel oil grade numbers.
 - 6. Legend name in full or in abbreviated form as follows:

	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	COLOR OF	LEGEND
PIPING	EXPOSED PIPING	BACKGROUND	LETTERS	ABBREVIATIONS
Blow-off		Green	White	Blow-off
Boiler Feedwater		Green	White	Blr Feed

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

SupplyGreenWhiteA/C Cond Wtr SupA/C Condenser Water
Return Green White A/C Cond Wtr Ret
Chilled Water Supply Green White Ch. Wtr Sup
Chilled Water Return Green White Ch. Wtr Ret
Shop Compressed Air Blue White Shop Air
Air-Instrument Controls Green White Air-Inst Cont
Drain Line Green White Drain
Emergency Shower Green White Emg Shower
High Pressure Steam Green White H.P*
High Pressure Condensate
Return Green White H.P. Ret*
Medium Pressure Steam Green White M. P. Stm*
Medium Pressure Condensate
Return Green White M.P. Ret*
Low Pressure Steam Green White L.P. Stm*
Low Pressure Condensate
Return Green White L.P. Ret*
High Temperature Water
Supply Green White H. Temp Wtr Sup
High Temperature Water
Return Green White H. Temp Wtr Ret
Hot Water Heating Supply Green White H. W. Htg Sup
Hot Water Heating Return Green White H. W. Htg Ret
Gravity Condensate Return Green White Gravity Cond Ret
Pumped Condensate Return Green White Pumped Cond Ret
Vacuum Condensate Return Green White Vac Cond Ret
Fuel Oil - Grade Brown White Fuel Oil-Grade
(Diesel Fuel included under Fuel Oil)
Boiler Water Sampling Green White Sample
Chemical Feed Green White Chem Feed
Continuous Blow-Down Green White Cont. B D
Pumped Condensate Green White Pump Cond
Pump Recirculating Green White Pump-Recirc.
Vent Line Green White Vent
Alkali Orange Black Alk
Bleach Orange Black Bleach
Detergent Yellow Black Det
Liquid Supply Yellow Black Liq Sup
Reuse Water Yellow Black Reuse Wtr
Cold Water (Domestic) White Green White C.W. Dom
Hot Water (Domestic)

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

01-01-21

Supply	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom
Return	White	Yellow	Black	H.W. Dom Ret
Tempered Water	White	Yellow	Black	Temp. Wtr
Ice Water				
Supply	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr
Return	White	Green	White	Ice Wtr Ret
Reagent Grade Water		Green	White	RG
Reverse Osmosis		Green	White	RO
Sanitary Waste		Green	White	San Waste
Sanitary Vent		Green	White	San Vent
Storm Drainage		Green	White	St Drain
Pump Drainage		Green	White	Pump Disch
Chemical Resistant Pipe				
Waste		Orange	Black	Acid Waste
Vent		Orange	Black	Acid Vent
Atmospheric Vent		Green	White	ATV
Silver Recovery		Green	White	Silver Rec
Oral Evacuation		Green	White	Oral Evac
Fuel Gas		Yellow	Black	Gas
Fire Protection Water				
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Auto Spr
Standpipe	Red	Red	White	Stand
Sprinkler	Red	Red	White	Drain

SPEC WRITER NOTE: If solar hot water system is on project, include the following.

- 7. Electrical Conduits containing feeders over 600 volts, paint legends using 50 mm (2 inch) high black numbers and letters, showing the voltage class rating. Provide legends where conduits pass through walls and floors and at maximum 6096 mm (20 foot) intervals in between. Use labels with yellow background with black border and words Danger High Voltage Class, 5000.
- See Sections for methods of identification, legends, and abbreviations of the following:
 - a. Regular compressed air lines: Section 22 15 00, GENERAL SERVICE COMPRESSED-AIR SYSTEMS.
 - b. Conduits containing high voltage feeders over 600 volts: Section 26 05 33, RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS / Section 27 05 33, RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS /

Section 28 05 28.33, CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY.

- B. Fire and Smoke Partitions:
 - Identify partitions above ceilings on both sides of partitions except within shafts in letters not less than 64 mm (2 1/2 inches) high.
 - 2. Stenciled message: "SMOKE BARRIER" or, "FIRE BARRIER" as applicable.
 - Locate not more than 6096 mm (20 feet) on center on corridor sides of partitions, and with a least one (1) message per room on room side of partition.
 - 4. Use semi-gloss paint of color that contrasts with color of substrate.
- C. Identify columns in pipe basements and interstitial space:
 - Apply stenciled number and letters to correspond with grid numbering and lettering indicated on construction documents.
 - Paint numbers and letters 101 mm (4 inches) high, locate 45 mm (18 inches) below overhead structural slab.
 - 3. Apply on four (4) sides of interior columns and on inside face only of exterior wall columns.
 - 4. Color:
 - a. Use black on concrete columns.
 - b. Use white or contrasting color on steel columns.

3.14 PROTECTION CLEAN UP, AND TOUCH-UP:

- A. Protect work from paint droppings and spattering by use of masking, drop cloths, removal of items or by other approved methods.
- B. Upon completion, clean paint from hardware, glass and other surfaces and items not required to be painted of paint drops or smears.
- C. Before final inspection, touch-up or refinished in a manner to produce solid even color and finish texture, free from defects in work which was damaged or discolored.

- - - E N D - - -

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 10 14 00 SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies interior signage for room numbers, directional signs exterior signage, code required signs and temporary signs.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide signage that is the product of one manufacturer, who has provided signage as specified for a minimum of three (3) years. Submit manufacturer's qualifications.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 00, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES.
- B. Interior Sign Samples: Sign panels and frames, with letters and symbols, for each sign type.
 - 1. Sign Panel, 203 x 254 mm (8 x 10 inches), with letters.
 - 2. Color samples of each color, $152 \times 152 \text{ mm}$ (6 x 6 inches. Show anticipated range of color and texture.
 - 3. Sample of typeface, arrow and symbols in a typical full-size layout.
- C. Manufacturer's Literature:
 - Showing the methods and procedures proposed for the anchorage of the signage system to each surface type.
 - 2. Manufacturer's printed specifications and maintenance instructions.
- D. Sign Location Plan, showing location, type and total number of signs required.
- E. Shop Drawings: Scaled for manufacture and fabrication of sign types. Identify materials, show joints, welds, anchorage, accessory items, mounting and finishes.
- F. Manufacturer's qualifications.

1.4 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver materials to job in manufacturer's original sealed containers with brand name marked thereon. Protect materials from damage.
- B. Package to prevent damage or deterioration during shipment, handling, storage and installation. Maintain protective covering in place and in good repair until removal is necessary.

- C. Deliver signs only when the site and mounting services are ready for installation work to proceed.
- D. Store products in dry condition inside enclosed facilities.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction".

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI): A117.1-09.....Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):

A36/A36M-19.....Carbon Structural Steel

- A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications
- A666-15.....Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate and Flat Bar
- A1011/A1011M-18a.....Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

D4802-16.....Poly (Methyl Methacrylate) Acrylic Plastic Sheet

D. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR):

40 CFR 59.....Determination of Volatile Matter Content, Water Content, Density Volume Solids, and Weight Solids of Surface Coating

- E. Federal Specifications (Fed Spec): MIL-PRF-8184F.....Plastic Sheet, Acrylic, Modified. MIL-P-46144C....Plastic Sheet, Polycarbonate
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA): 70-14.....National Electrical Code

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SIGNAGE GENERAL

- A. Provide signs of type, size and design shown on the construction documents.
- B. Provide signs complete with lettering, framing and related components for a complete installation.
- C. Provide graphics items as completed units produced by a single manufacturer, including necessary mounting accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. Do not scale construction documents for dimensions. Verify dimensions and coordinate with field conditions. Notify Resident Engineer of discrepancies or changes needed to satisfy the requirements of the construction documents.

2.2 INTERIOR SIGN MATERIALS

- A. Cast Acrylic Sheet: MIL-PRF-8184F; Type II, class 1, Water white nonglare optically clear. Matt finish water white clear acrylic shall not be acceptable.
- B. Polycarbonate: MIL-P-46144C; Type I, class 1.
- C. Vinyl: Premium grade 0.1 mm (0.004 inch) thick machine cut, having a pressure sensitive adhesive and integral colors.
- D. Adhesives:
 - Adhesives for Field Application: Mildew-resistant, nonstaining adhesive for use with specific type of panels, sheets, or assemblies; and for substrate application; as recommended in writing by signage manufacturer.
 - 2. Adhesives to have VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, (EPA Method 24).
- E. Typography: Comply with VA Signage Design Manual.
 - Type Style: Helvetica Medium and Helvetica Medium Condensed. Initial caps or all caps, as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Arrow: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
 - Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.
 - 4. Letter spacing: Comply with graphic standards in construction documents.

5. Provide text, arrows, and symbols in size, colors, typefaces and letter spacing shown in construction documents. Text shall be a true, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s). Text shown in construction documents is for layout purposes only; final text for signs is listed in Sign Message Schedule.

2.3 INTERIOR SIGN TYPES

- A. Conform to the VA Signage Design Manual.
- B. Provide insert and frame component system.
- C. Component System Signs:
 - 1. Provide interior sign system as follows:
 - a. Interchangeable system that allows for changes of graphic components of the installed sign, without changing sign in its entirety.
 - b. Provide rail back, rail insert and end caps in anodized extruded aluminum.
 - c. Provide signs in system that are convertible in the field to allow for enlargement from one (1) size to another in height and width through use of joiners or accent joiners, which connect rail back panels together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy panels. Connect accent joiners to rail backs with a visible 3 mm (1/8") horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy insert surfaces.
 - d. Provide sign configurations as indicated on construction documents that vary in width from 228 mm (9 inches) to 2032 mm (80 inches), and have height dimensions of 50 mm (2 inches), 76 mm (3 inches), 152 mm (6 inches), 228 mm (9 inches) and 305 mm (12 inches). Height that can be increased beyond 305 mm (12 inches), by repeating height module in full or in part.
 - Provide rail back functions as internal structural member of sign. Fabricate of 6063T5-extruded aluminum, anodized black.
 - Fabricate to accept an extruded aluminum or plastic insert on either side, depending upon sign type.
 - b. Provide components that are convertible in field to allow for connection to other rail back panels.
 - c. Provide mounting devices including wall mounting for screw-on applications, or wall mounting with pressure sensitive tape.

- 3. Provide rail insert functions as mounting device for copy panels on to the rail back. The rail insert mounts to the back of the copy panel with adhesive suitable for attaching particular copy insert material.
 - a. Provide copy panels that slide or snap into the horizontal rail back.
- 4. Provide copy panels that accept various forms of copy and graphics and attach to the rail back with the rail insert. Provide copy panels fabricated of ABS plastic with integral color or an acrylic lacquer finish.
 - a. Provide copy panels that are interchangeable by sliding horizontally from either side of sign, and to other signs in system of equal or greater width or height.
 - b. Provide materials that are cleanable without use of special chemicals or cleaning solutions.
 - c. Copy Panel Materials.
 - ABS Inserts: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) extruded ABS plastic core with .07 mm (.003 inches) acrylic cap bonded during extrusion/texturing process.
 - a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert with adhesive.
 - b) Background Color: Integral or painted in acrylic lacquer.
 - c) Finished: Texture pattern.
 - 2) Photopolymer Inserts: 3.2 mm (.125 inches) phenolic photo polymer with raised copy etched to 2.3 mm (.0937 inches), bonded to an ABS plastic or extruded aluminum insert with adhesive.
 - a) a) Background Color: Painted, acrylic enamel.
 - 3) Changeable Paper/ Insert Holder: Extruded insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel in 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish.
 - a) Inserts into holder are paper with a clear 0.76 mm(.030 inches) textured cover.
 - b) Background Color: Painted, acrylic lacquer.
 - 4) Acrylic 2 mm (.080 inches) non-glare acrylic.
 - a) Pressure bonded to extruded rail insert using adhesive.

- b) Background Color: Painted in acrylic lacquer or acrylic enamel.
- 5) Extruded 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish insert holder with integral rail insert for connection with structural back panel to hold 0.76 mm (.030 inches) textured polycarbonate insert and a sliding tile which mounts in the inset holder and slides horizontally.
- 5. End Caps: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. End caps interlock with rail back with clips to form an integral unit, enclosing and securing the changeable copy panels, without requiring tools for assembly.
 - a. Interchangeable to each end of sign and to other signs in signage system of equal height.
 - b. Provide mechanical fasteners that can be added to the end caps that will secure it to rail back to make sign tamper resistant.
- 6. Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a black anodized finish. Rail joiners connect rail backs together blindly, providing a butt joint between copy inserts.
- 7. Accent Joiners: Extruded using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish. Connect joiner and rail backs together with a visible 3 mm (.125 inches) horizontal rib, flush to the adjacent copy panel surfaces.
- 8. Top Accent Rail: Extruded rail using 6063T5 aluminum with a mirror polished finish that provides a 3.2 mm (.125 inches) high decorative trim cap. Cap butts flush to adjacent copy panel and encloses top of rail back and copy panel.
- 9. Typography: to match VA standard.
- D. Tactile Sign:
 - Tactile sign made from a material that provides for letters, numbers and Braille to be integral with sign. Photopolymer etched metal, sandblasted phenolic or embossed material. Do not apply letters, numbers and Braille with adhesive.
 - Numbers, letters and Braille to be raised 0.8 mm (1/32 inches) from the background surface. The draft of the letters, numbers and Braille to be tapered, vertical and clean.

- 3. Braille Dots: Conform with ANSI A117.1 for Braille position and layout; (a) Dot base diameter: 1.5 mm (.059 inches) (b) Inter-dot spacing: 2.3 mm (.090 inches) (c) Horizontal separation between cells: 6.0 mm (.241 inches) (d) Vertical separation between cells: 10.0 mm (.395 inches)
- Paint assembly specified color. After painting, apply white or other specified color to surface of the numbers and letters. Apply protective clear coat sealant to entire sign.
- 5. Finish: Eggshell, 11 to 19 degree on a 60 degree glossmeter.
- E. Provide cork or felt on bottom or mounting bracket when sign is mounted on counter or desk.
- F. For ceiling mounted signs, provide mounting hardware on the sign that allows for sign disconnection, removal, reinstallation, and reconnection.
- G. Dimensional Letters:
 - Provide dimensional letters that are mill or laser cut acrylic in size and thickness indicated in construction documents.
 - 2. Provide draft of letters perpendicular to letters face.
 - 3. Fabricate letters with square corners, such as where a letter stem and bar intersect.
 - 4. Paint letters with acrylic polyurethane.
- H. Temporary Interior Signs:
 - Fabricated from 50 kg (110 pound) matte finished white paper cut to 101 mm (4 inch) wide by 305 mm (12 inch) long.
 - a. Punched 3.2 mm (.125 inch) hole with edge of hole spaced 13 mm(.5 inch) in from edge and centered on 101 mm (4 inch) side.
 - b. Reinforce hole on both sides with suitable material that prevents tie from pulling through hole.
 - c. Ties: Steel wire 0.3 mm (0.120 inch) thick attached to tag with twist leaving 152 mm (6 inch) long free ends.
 - Mark architectural room number on sign, with broad felt marker in clearly legible numbers or letters that identify room, corridor or space as shown on construction documents.
 - 3. Install temporary signs to rooms that have a room, corridor or space number. Attach to door frame, doorknob or door pull.

a. Doors that do not require signs are: corridor doors in corridor with same number, folding doors or partitions, toilet doors, bathroom doors within and between rooms, closet doors within rooms, communicating doors in partitions between rooms with corridor entrance doors.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Design interior signage components to allow for expansion and contraction for a minimum material temperature range of 38 degrees C (100 degrees F), without causing buckling, excessive opening of joints or over stressing of adhesives, welds and fasteners.
- B. Form work to required shapes and sizes, with true curve lines and angles. Provide necessary rebates, lugs and brackets for assembly of units. Provide concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- C. Shop fabricate so far as practicable. Fasten joints flush to conceal reinforcement, or weld joints, where thickness or section permits.
- D. Level and assemble contract surfaces of connected members so joints will be tight and practically unnoticeable, without applying filling compound.
- E. Signs: Fabricate with fine, even texture to be flat and sound.
 - Maintain lines and miters sharp, arises unbroken, profiles accurate and ornament true to pattern.
 - 2. Plane surfaces to be smooth, flat and without oil-canning, free of rack and twist.
 - Maximum variation from plane of surface plus or minus 0.3 mm (0.015 inches). Restore texture to filed or cut areas.
- F. Finish extruded members to be free from extrusion marks. Fabricate square turns, sharp corners, and true curves.
- G. Finish hollow signs with matching material on all faces, tops, bottoms and ends. Miter edge joints to give appearance of solid material.
- H. Do not manufacture signs until final sign message schedule and location review has been completed by the COR and forwarded to contractor.
- Drill holes for bolts and screws. Mill smooth exposed ends and edges with corners slightly rounded.
- J. Form joints exposed to weather to exclude water.

- K. Movable Parts, Including Hardware: Cleaned and adjusted to operate as designed without binding or deformation of members. Center doors and covers in opening or frame.
 - 1. Align contact surfaces fit tight and even without forcing or warping components.
- L. Pre-assemble items in shop to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for re-assembly and coordinated installation.
- M. Prime painted surfaces as required. Apply finish coating of paint for complete coverage with no light or thin applications allowing substrate or primer to show.
 - Finish surface smooth, free of scratches, gouges, drips, bubbles, thickness variations, foreign matter and other imperfections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate signs as shown on the Construction Documents and the approved Sign Location Plans.
- B. Where not otherwise indicated conform to the VA Signage Design Manual for installation requirements.
- C. At each sign location there are no utility lines behind each sign location that will be affected by installation of signs.
 - Correct and repair damage done to utilities during installation of signs at no additional cost to Government.
- D. Provide inserts and anchoring devices which must be set in concrete or other material for installation of signs. Submit setting drawings, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorage devices, which may involve other trades.
- E. Refer to Sign Message Schedule for mounting method. Mount signs in proper alignment, level and plumb according to the Sign Location Plan and the dimensions given on elevation and Sign Location Plans. When exact position, angle, height or location is not clear, contact COR for resolution.
- F. When signs are installed on glass, provide blank glass back up to be placed on opposite side of glass exactly behind sign being installed. Provide blank glass back that is the same size as sign being installed.

- G. Touch up exposed fasteners and connecting hardware to match color and finish of surrounding surface.
- H. At completion of sign installation, clean exposed sign surfaces. Clean and repair adjoining or adjacent surfaces that became soiled or damaged as a result of installation of signs.

- - - END - - -

SECTION 10 23 10 GLAZED INTERIOR WALL ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section includes aluminum framed, acoustically rated glazed interior wall.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Section 08 80 00, GLAZING: Glass.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Acoustical Performance: Provide assemblies tested by qualified testing agency, calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, tested in accordance with ASTM E90, and rated for not less than 45 Sound Transmission Class (STC).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. In accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive literature for each component in partition assembly.
- C. Shop Drawings: Drawings showing layout, dimensions, identification of components, and interface with adjacent construction.
- D. Certificates: Manufacturer's certificate and test data demonstrating required STC rating.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Schedule delivery to coincide with interior improvements and glazing schedules so minimum handling
- B. Storage: Store according to printed instructions from manufacturer.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS:

A. Field Measurements: Field measure openings before ordering products to assure for proper fit of field measured products. If this is not feasible, allow for field adjustment without detriment to the acoustical rating.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: Comply with the FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".

1.8 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to extent referenced. Publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Project #589A7-18-302 VA Medical Center Install New Boilers in Building 13 Wichita, KS 100% Bid Set: 09/03/21 B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA) 611..... Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum; 2014 (2015 Errata). C. ASTM International (ASTM) B221.....for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2014. C920..... for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018. E90..... Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2009 (Reapproved 2016). E413.....Classification for Rating Sound Insulation; 2016.

PART 2 - PRODUCT

2.1 FRAMED GLAZED INTERIOR WALL ASSEMBLY

- A. Framed Glazed Interior Wall Assembly: Factory fabricated assemblies consisting of center-glazed rectilinear aluminum framing with screw spline or clip joinery.
 - 1. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Profile Width: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm).
 - 3. Profile Depth: 5-11/16 inch (144 mm) overall.
 - Profile Face Trim: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) wide by 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) deep, snap in place.
 - 5. Frame Finish: Class I natural anodized.
 - 6. Coordinate wall and door assembly preparation and provide hardware as necessary for fully operable installation.
 - 7. Design system to withstand normal operation without damage, racking, sagging, or deflection.
 - 8. Factory assembled to greatest extent practical; may be disassembled to accommodate shipping constraints. Provide minimum 1 inch thick glass units unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not begin installation until supports and adjacent substrates have been properly prepared.

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with glazed interior wall and door assembly manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit and align glazed interior wall and door assembly level and plumb.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Remove protective film from exposed metal surfaces.
- B. Metal: Clean exposed metal finishes with potable water and mild detergent, in accordance with manufacturer recommendations; do not use abrasive materials or chemicals, detergents or other substances that may damage the material or finish.

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 10 51 13 METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes manufactured, prefinished single tier metal lockers for installation on wood base.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Wood base: Section 06 10 00, ROUGH CARPENTRY

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Comply with references to extent specified in this section.
- B. ABA Accessibility Standards
- C. ASTM International (ASTM):
 - A653/A653M Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes and accessories.
- C. Indicate locker plan layout and numbering plan
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of manufacturer's full standard color range for specified finish on metal for selection.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
 - 1. Regularly manufactures specified products.
 - 2. Manufactured specified products with satisfactory service on five similar installations for minimum five years.

1.6 DELIVERY

- A. Deliver products in manufacturer's original sealed packaging.
- B. Mark packaging, legibly. Indicate manufacturer's name or brand, type, production run number, and manufacture date.
- C. Before installation, return or dispose of products within distorted, damaged, or opened packaging.

1.7 STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products indoors in dry, weathertight conditioned facility.
- B. Protect products from damage during handling and construction operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Construction Warranty: FAR clause 52.246-21, "Warranty of Construction."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL LOCKERS

- A. Lockers: Factory assembled, made of formed sheet steel, ASTM A653/A653M SS Grade 33/230, with G60/Z180 coating, stretcher leveled; metal edges finished smooth without burrs; baked enamel finished inside and out.
- B. Locker Body: Formed and flanged; with steel stiffener ribs; electric spot welded.
 - 1. Body and Shelves: 24-gauge, 0.0239 inch (0.61 mm).
 - 2. Base: 20-gauge, 0.036 inch (0.9 mm).
 - 3. Metal Base Height: 4 inch (100 mm).
- C. Frames: Formed of 16-gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm), minimum steel, channel shape, welded and ground flush, welded to body, resilient gaskets and latching for quiet operation.
- D. Doors: Channel edge; welded construction, manufacturer's standard stiffeners, grind and finish edges smooth.
 - 1. Door Thickness: 16-gauge, 0.0598 inch (1.52 mm), minimum.
 - 2. Form recess for operating handle and locking device.
- E. Hinges: Heavy duty, 7-knuckle type; two for doors under 42 inches (1 050 mm) high; three for doors over 42 inches (1 050 mm) high.
- F. Sloped Top: 20-gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm), with closed ends.
- G. Trim: 20-gauge, 0.0359 inch (0.91 mm).
- H. Coat Hooks: Stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.
- I. Number Plates: Manufacturer's standard aluminum plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place and secure on prepared base.
- C. Install lockers plumb and square.
- D. Install fittings if not factory installed.
- E. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

- - - E N D - - -

Page intentionally left blank

SECTION 12 32 00 MANUFACTURED WOOD CASEWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies plastic laminate casework as detailed on the construction documents, including related components and accessories required to form integral units. Wood casework items shown on the construction documents, but not specified below are to be included as part of the work under this section, and applicable portions of the specification are to apply to these items.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 06 20 00, FINISH CARPENTRY: Custom Wood Casework.
- B. Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS: Sealants.
- C. Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING: Backing Plates for Wall Mounted Casework.
- D. Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES: Resilient Base.
- E. Section 12 36 00 COUNTERTOPS: Plastic laminate clad countertops.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Section 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Manufacturer's Literature and Data:
 - 1. Locks for doors and drawers.
 - 2. Adhesive cements.
 - 3. Casework hardware.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Plastic laminate.
- D. Shop Drawings (1/2 full size):
 - Each casework type, showing details of construction, including materials, hardware and accessories.
 - 2. Fastenings and method of installation.
- E. Certification:
 - 1. Manufacturer's qualifications specified.
 - 2. Installer's qualifications specified.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Approval by COR is required of manufacturer and installer based upon certification of qualifications specified.

- B. Manufacturer's qualifications:
 - Manufacturer is regularly engaged in design and manufacture of modular plastic laminate casework, casework components and accessories of scope and type similar to indicated requirements for a period of not less than five (5) years.
 - 2. Manufacturer has successfully completed at least three (3) projects of scope and type similar to indicated requirements.
 - 3. Submit manufacturer's qualifications and list of projects, including owner contact information.
- C. Installer Qualifications:
 - Installer has completed at least three (3) projects in last five (5) years in which these products were installed.
 - 2. Submit installer qualifications.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Construction Warranty: Comply with FAR clause 52.246-21 "Warranty of Construction".
- B. Manufacturer Warranty: Manufacturer shall warranty their wood casework for a minimum of five (5) years from date of installation and final acceptance by the Government. Submit manufacturer warranty.

1.6 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by basic designation only.
- B. ASTM International (ASTM):

A240/A240M-20.....Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications

A1008/A1008M-18.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength Low Alloy

C1036-16.....Flat Glass

C. Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA):

A156.1-16.....Butts and Hinges

A156.5-20.....Auxiliary Locks and Associated Products

A156.9-15.....Cabinet Hardware

A156.11-19.....Cabinet Locks

A156.16-18.....Auxiliary Hardware

D.	Composite Panel Association (CPA):
	A208.1-09Particleboard
	A208.2-09 for Interior
	Applications
Е.	ISFA 2-01 - CLASSIFICATION AND STANDARDS FOR SOLID SURFACING MATERIAL
F.	U.S. Department of Commerce Product Standards (Prod. Std):
	PS 1-09 Plywood
G.	Hardwood, Plywood and Veneer Association (HPVA):
	HP-1-16 Hardwood and Decorative Plywood
Н.	Architectural Woodwork Institute (AWI):
	Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 2 Certification Program -
	2014
I.	American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME):
	A112.18.1-18Plumbing Fixture Fittings
J.	National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
	LD 3-05
К.	Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (SEFA):
	2.3-10 Installation of Scientific Laboratory Furniture
	and Equipment
L.	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL):
	437-13Key Locks
PART	2 - PRODUCTS
2.1 PI	ASTIC LAMINATE
A.	NEMA LD 3.
в.	Exposed decorative surfaces, both sides of cabinet doors, and for items
	having plastic laminate finish. General purpose Type HGL.
С.	Cabinet Interiors Including Shelving: Both of following options to
	comply with NEMA LD 3 as a minimum.
	1. Plastic laminate clad plywood or particleboard, MDF (excluding
	shelves).

- 2. Low pressure laminate (LPL).
- D. Backing sheet on bottom of plastic laminate covered wood tops. Backer Type BKL.
- E. Post Forming Fabrication, Decorative Surface: Post forming Type HGP.

2.2 PLYWOOD, SOFTWOOD

A. Prod. Std. PS1, five (5) ply construction from 13 mm to 28 mm (1/2 inch to 1-1/8 inch) thickness, and seven (7) ply for 31 mm (1 1/4 inch) thickness.

2.3 PARTICLEBOARD

A. CPA A208.1, Type 1, Grade M or medium density.

2.4 MEDIUM DENSITY FIBERBOARD (MDF)

A. Fully waterproof bond conforming to CPA A208.1 and CPA A208.2.

2.5 SOLID SURFACE

A. As indicated on drawings and schedules, ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness. custom configuration for exposed edges, back and end splashes, with details indicated on drawings.

2.6 HARDWARE

- A. Hinged Doors:
 - Provide doors 915 mm (36 inches) and more in height with three (3) hinges and doors less than 915 mm (36 inches) in height is to have two (2) hinges. Each door is to close against two (2) rubber bumpers.
 - 2. Concealed Hinges: BHMA A156.9, Type B01602, 135 degrees of opening.
 - 3. Fasteners: Provide full thread wood screws to fasten hinge leaves to door and cabinet frame. Finish screws to match finish of hinges.
- B. Door Catches:
 - 1. Friction or Magnetic type fabricated with metal housing.
 - Provide one (1) catch for cabinet doors 1220 mm (48 inches) high and under, and two (2) for doors over 1220 mm (48 inches) high.
- C. Drawer and Door Pulls:
 - Doors and drawers to have flush pulls, fabricated of either chromium-plated brass, chromium plated steel, stainless steel, or anodized aluminum. Drawer and door pulls to be of a design that can be operated with a force of 22.2 N (5 pounds) or less, with one (1) hand and not require tight grasping, pinching or twisting of the wrist.

- D. Drawer Slides:
 - 1. Full extension steel slides with nylon ball-bearing rollers.
 - 2. Slides to have positive stop.
 - 3. Equip drawers with rubber bumpers.
- E. Shelf Standards (Except For Fixed Shelves):
 - Bright zinc-plated steel for recessed mounting with screws, 16 mm (5/8 inch) wide by 5 mm (3/16 inch) high providing 13 mm (1/2 inch) adjustment, complete with shelf supports.

2.7 MANUFACTURED PRODUCTS

- A. When two (2) or more units are required, use products of one (1) manufacturer.
- B. Manufacturer of casework assemblies is to assume complete responsibility for the final assembled unit.
- C. Provide products of a single manufacturer for parts which are alike.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Casework to be of the flush design and, except as otherwise specified, be of Premium Grade construction and of component thickness in conformance with AWI Quality Standards.
- B. Fabricate casework of plastic laminated covered plywood or particleboard as follows:
 - Where shown, doors, drawers, shelves all semi-concealed surfaces to be plastic laminated.
 - 2. Horizontal and vertical reveals between doors and drawer for reveal overlay design to be 19 mm (3/4 inch) unless otherwise shown.

2.9 PRODUCTS OF OTHER COMPONENTS DIRECTLY RELATED TO CASEWORK

- A. Refer to Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS for work related to sealants used in conjunction with joints of countertops, casework systems, and adjacent materials.
- B. Refer to Section 09 65 13, RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES for work related to rubber base adhered to casework systems.
- C. Refer to Section 09 22 16, NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING for backing plates used in conjunction with wall assemblies for the attachment of casework systems.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

- A. Begin only after work of other trades is complete, including wall and floor finish completed, ceilings installed, light fixtures and diffusers installed and connected and area free of trash and debris.
- B. Verify location and size of mechanical and electrical services as required and perform cutting of components of work installed by other trades.
- C. Verify reinforcement of walls and partitions for support and anchorage of casework.
- D. Coordinate with other Divisions and Sections of the specification for work related to installation of casework systems to avoid interference and completion of service connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install casework in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions
 - Install in available space; arranged for safe and convenient operation and maintenance.
 - 2. Align cabinets for flush joints except where shown otherwise.
 - Install with bottom of wall cabinets in alignment and tops of base cabinets aligned level, plumb, true, and straight to a tolerance of 3.2 mm in 2438 mm (1/8 inch in 96 inches).
 - Install corner cabinets with hinges on corner side with filler or spacers sufficient to allow opening of drawers.
- B. Support Rails:
 - Install true to horizontal at heights shown on construction documents; maximum tolerance for uneven floors is plus or minus 13 mm (1/2 inch).
 - Shim as necessary to accommodate variations in wall surface not exceeding 5 mm (3/16 inch) at fastener.
- C. Wall Strips:
 - Install true to vertical and spaced as shown on construction documents.
 - 2. Align slots to assure that hanging units will be level.
- D. Plug Buttons:
 - Install plug buttons in predrilled or prepunched perforations not used.

- 2. Use chromium plate plug buttons or buttons finish to match adjacent surfaces.
- E. Seal junctures of casework systems with mildew-resistant silicone sealants as specified in Section 07 92 00, JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3. CLOSURES AND FILLER PLATES

- A. Close openings larger than 6 mm (1/4 inch) wide between cabinets and adjacent walls with flat, steel closure strips, scribed to required contours, or machined formed steel fillers with returns, and secured with sheet metal screws to tubular or channel members of units, or bolts where exposed on inside.
- B. Where ceilings interfere with installation of sloping tops, omit sloping tops and provide flat steel filler plates.
- C. Secure filler plates to casework top members, unless shown otherwise on construction documents.
- D. Secure filler plates more than 152 mm (6 inches) in width top edge to a continuous 25 x 25 mm (1 x 1 inch) 0.889 mm (1/16 inch) thick steel formed steel angle with screws.
- E. Anchor angle to ceiling with toggle bolts.
- F. Install closure strips at exposed ends of pipe space and offset opening into concealed space.
- G. Finish closure strips and fillers with same finishes as cabinets.

3.4 FASTENINGS AND ANCHORAGE

- A. Do not anchor to wood ground strips.
- B. Provide hat shape metal spacers where fasteners span gaps or spaces.
- C. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter toggle or expansion bolts, or other appropriate size and type fastening device for securing casework to walls or floor. Use expansion bolts shields having holding power beyond tensile and shear strength of bolt and breaking strength of bolt head.
- D. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) diameter hex bolts for securing cabinets together.
- E. Use 6 mm (1/4 inch) by minimum 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) length lag bolt anchorage to wood blocking for concealed fasteners.
- F. Use not less than No. 12 or 14 wood screws with not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inch) penetration into wood blocking.
- G. Space fastening devices 305 mm (12 inches) on center with minimum of three (3) fasteners in 915 or 1220 mm (3 or 4 foot) unit width.

- H. Anchor floor mounted cabinets with a minimum of four (4) bolts through corner gussets. Anchor bolts may be combined with or separate from leveling device.
- I. Secure cabinets in alignment with hex bolts or other internal fastener devices removable from interior of cabinets without special tools. Do not use fastener devices which require removal of tops for access.
- J. Where units abut end to end, anchor together at top and bottom of sides at front and back. Where units are back to back, anchor backs together at corners with hex bolts placed inconspicuously inside casework.
- K. Where type, size, or spacing of fastenings is not shown on construction documents or specified, show on shop drawings proposed fastenings and method of installation.

3.5 ADJUSTMENTS

- A. Adjust equipment to insure proper alignment and operation.
- B. Replace or repair damaged or improperly operating materials, components or equipment.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Immediately following installation, clean each item, removing finger marks, soil and foreign matter.
- B. Remove from job site trash, debris and packing materials.
- C. Leave installed areas clean of dust and debris.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide operational and cleaning manuals and verbal instructions in accordance with Article INSTRUCTIONS, SECTION 01 00 00, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.
- B. Provide in service training both prior to and after facility opening. Coordinate in service activities with COR.
- C. Commencing at least seven (7) days prior to opening of facility, provide one (1) four (4) hour day of on-site orientation and technical instruction on use and cleaning procedures application to products and systems specified herein.

- - - E N D - - -

SECTION 12 36 00 COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. This section specifies countertops with back splashes.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with SECTION 01 33 23, SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, AND SAMPLES.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show dimensions of section and method of assembly.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. 150 mm (6 inch) square samples each top.
 - 2. Front edge, back splash, end splash and core with surface material.

1.3 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. Publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. Publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

A167-99 (R2009).....Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet and Strip

A1008-10.....Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High Strength, Low Alloy

D256-10.....Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastic

- D570-98(R2005).....Water Absorption of Plastics
- D638-10.....Tensile Properties of Plastics

D4690-99(2005).....Urea-Formaldehyde Resin Adhesives

C. U.S. Department of Commerce, Product Standards (PS):

PS 1-95.....Construction and Industrial Plywood

D. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):

```
LD 3-05......High Pressure Decorative Laminates
```

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3.

- 1. Concealed backing sheet Type BKL.
- 2. Decorative surfaces:
 - a. Flat components: Type GP-HGL.
 - b. Post forming: Type PF-HGP.

- B. Particleboard: CPA A208.1, Grade 2-M-2.
- C. Plywood: PS 1, Exterior type, veneer grade AC not less than five ply construction.
- D. Adhesive
 - 1. For plastic laminate FS A-A-1936.
 - 2. For wood products: ASTM D4690, unextended urea resin or unextended melamine resin, phenol resin, or resorcinol resin.
 - 3. For Field Joints:
 - a. Epoxy type, resistant to chemicals as specified for plastic laminate laboratory surfaces.
 - b. Fungi resistant: ASTM G-21, rating of 0.
- E. Fasteners:
 - 1. Metals used for welding same metal as materials joined.
 - Use studs, bolts, spaces, threaded rods with nuts or screws suitable for materials being joined with metal splice plates, channels or other supporting shape.

2.2 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Fabricate in largest sections practicable.
- B. Fabricate with joints flush on top surface.
- C. Fabricate countertops to overhang front of cabinets and end of assemblies 25 mm (one inch) except where against walls or cabinets.
- D. Provide 1 mm (0.039 inch) thick metal plate connectors or fastening devices (except epoxy resin tops).
- E. Fabricate with end splashes where against walls or cabinets.
- F. Splash Backs and End Splashes:
 - 1. Not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
 - 2. Height 100 mm (4 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 3. Laboratories and pharmacy heights or where fixtures or outlets occur: Not less than 150 mm (6 inches) unless noted otherwise.
 - 4. Fabricate epoxy splash back in maximum lengths practical of the same material.
- . Plastic Laminate Countertops:
 - Fabricate plastic laminate on five-ply plywood or particleboard core
 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick with plastic laminate backing sheet.

- 2. Front edge over cabinets not less than 38 mm (1-1/2 inches) thick except where plastic "T" insert is used, not less than 19 mm (3/4 inch) thick.
- Exposed Surface and edges of decorative laminated surface.
 a. Use decorative surface tops when noted plastic laminate, for tops
- PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Before installing countertops verify that wall surfaces have been finished as specified and that mechanical and electrical service locations are as required.
- B. Secure countertops to supporting rails of cabinets with metal fastening devices, or screws through pierced slots in rails.
 - Where type, size or spacing of fastenings is not shown or specified, submit shop drawings showing proposed fastenings and method of installation.
 - 2. Use round head bolts or screws.

10A, 10B and 10C.

- 3. Use epoxy or silicone to fasten the epoxy resin countertops to the cabinets.
- Use wood or sheet metal screws for wood or plastic laminate tops; minimum penetration into top 16 mm (5/8 inch), screw size No 8, or 10.

3.2 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Tightly cover and protect against dirt, water, and chemical or mechanical injury.
- B. Clean at completion of work.

- - - E N D - - -

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 13 05 41 SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Provide seismic restraint in accordance with the requirements of the drawings, VA Handbook H18-8: Seismic Design Requirements and this specification in order to maintain the integrity of non-structural components and equipment of the building so that they remain safe and functional in case of seismic event.
- B. The design of seismic restraints of non-structural components to resist seismic load shall be based on Seismic Design parameters indicated below in accordance with VA H-18-8 in conjunction with ASCE 7, as specified in H-18-8 Section 4.0, for existing building retrofit projects. Specific requirements for Critical and Essential facilities are covered in Section 4.0 of H-18-8, including applying Ip = 1.5 for all nonstructural components in Critical facilities.
 - 1. International Building Code 2018 Edition
 - 2.
 - American Society of Civil Engineers Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7)7-16
 - 4. Facility Occupancy Category per VA H-18-8: Critical Facility
 - 5. Site Class: D
 - 6. Building Risk Category: IV
 - 7. Mapped MCE_R 0.2 s period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Ss): 0.091
 - 8. Mapped MCE_R 1.0 s period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (S1): 0.055
 - 9. Short period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Sds): 0.097
 - 10. Short period Spectral Response Acceleration Parameter (Sd1): 0.088
 - 11. Building Seismic Design Category: C
 - 12. Component Importance Factor (Ip): 1.5
 - 13. Component Response Modification Factors (Rp): Per ASCE 7-16
 - 14. Component Overstrength Factors: Per ASCE 7-16
- C. Definitions: Non-structural building components are components or systems that are not part of the building's structural system whether

inside or outside, above or below grade. Non-structural components of buildings include but are not limited to (Refer to VA H-18-8, ASCE 7 for additional examples):

- Architectural Elements: Facades that are not part of the structural system and its shear resistant elements; cornices and other architectural projections and parapets that do not function structurally; glazing; nonbearing partitions; suspended ceilings; stairs isolated from the basic structure; cabinets; bookshelves; medical equipment; and storage racks, etc.
- 2. Electrical Elements: Power and lighting systems; substations; switchgear and switchboards; auxiliary engine-generator sets; transfer switches; motor control centers; motor generators; selector and controller panels; fire protection and alarm systems; special life support systems; and telephone and communication systems, etc.
- 3. Mechanical Elements: Heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning systems; medical gas systems; plumbing systems; sprinkler systems; pneumatic systems; boiler/chiller/utility plant/other equipment and components, etc.
- 4. Transportation Elements: Mechanical, electrical and structural elements for transport systems, i.e., elevators and dumbwaiters, including hoisting equipment and counterweights.

1.2 RELATED WORK:

Related specifications include but are not limited to those shown below. Coordinate all work with the applicable specification for that work.

- A. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 03 30 00, CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
- B. Structural Steel Framing: Section 05 12 00, STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING
- C. Metal Fabrication: Section 05 50 00, METAL FABRICATIONS
- D. Acoustical Ceilings: Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
- E. Linear Metal Ceilings: Section 09 54 23, LINEAR METAL CEILINGS
- F. Interior Lighting: Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING

1.3 QUALITY CONTROL:

- A. Shop-Drawing Preparation:
 - Non-structural seismic restraint systems shop drawings and delegated design calculations shall be prepared by a professional structural engineer with a minimum of 5 years' experience in the design and detailing of seismic force restraints. The professional structural

engineer shall be registered in the state where the project is located and submit qualifications with list of projects illustrating compliance with the experience requirement of this section.

- Submit design tables and information used for the design-force levels, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer registered in the State where project is located.
- B. Coordination:
 - 1. Do not install seismic restraints until seismic restraint submittals are approved by the Contracting Officers Representative (COR).
 - 2. Coordinate trapezes or other multi-pipe hanger systems prior to submission of shop drawings for review.
- C. Seismic Certification:

In structures assigned to Seismic Design Category C, D, E, or F, permanent equipment and components are to have Special Seismic Certification in accordance with requirements of section 13.2.2 of ASCE 7, including those required in existing buildings within Section 13.7.1.3.3, 13.7.7.3.3 and 13.7.8.3.3 of ASCE 41, except for equipment and components that are considered inherently rugged as listed in Section 4.2.2 of VA H18-8, and shall comply with section 13.2.6 of ASCE 7.

1.4 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Submit a complete and coordinated set of bracing and signed and sealed anchorage drawings and calculations for all non-structural elements requiring seismic restraint by the delegated professional structural engineer mentioned in Section 1.3.A.1 for review prior to installation including:
 - 1. Description, layout, and location of all items to be anchored or braced with anchorage or brace points noted and dimensioned.
 - 2. Details of all anchorage and bracing at large scale with all members, parts brackets shown, together with all connections, bolts, welds etc. clearly identified and specified. Details shall be coordinated with all project conditions and trades prior to shop drawing submission for review.
 - 3. Complete calculations including but not limited to seismic design criteria, computer model input and output, seismic design forces and capacities, design tables and information used for all proprietary

design elements such as post installed anchors, stamped and signed by a professional structural engineer specified in section 1.3 A.1.

- 4. For all post installed anchorages submit the appropriate International Code Council Engineering Service (ICC-ES) evaluation reports, California's Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development(OSHPD) pre-approvals, or lab test reports verifying compliance with OSHPD Interpretation of Regulations 28-6.
- 5. Delegated professional structural engineer qualifications.
- B. Submit for review prior to installation, the following for seismic protection of piping in addition to items noted in Section 1.4.A:
 - Single-line piping diagrams on a floor-by-floor basis. Show all suspended piping for a given floor on the same plain.
 - Type of pipe (Copper, steel, cast iron, insulated, non-insulated, etc.).
 - 3. Pipe contents.
 - 4. Structural framing for the seismic and gravity support and the main superstructure for which the bracing and or anchorage is attached.
 - 5. Location of all gravity load pipe supports and spacing requirements.
 - 6. Numerical value of gravity load reactions.
 - 7. Location of all seismic bracing.
 - 8. Numerical value of applied seismic brace loads.
 - 9. Type of connection (Vertical support, vertical support with seismic brace etc.).
 - 10. Seismic brace reaction type (tension or compression): Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connections, and specific anchors to be used.
- C. Submit for review prior to installation, the following items for seismic protection of suspended ductwork and suspended electrical and communication cables, in addition to items noted in Section 1.4.A:
 - 1. Details illustrating all support and bracing components, methods of connection, and specific anchors to be used.
 - Numerical value of applied gravity and seismic loads and seismic loads acting on support and bracing components.
 - 3. Maximum spacing of hangers and bracing.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS:

A. The Publications listed below (including amendments, addenda revisions, supplements and errata) form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in text by basic designation only.

SPEC WRITER NOTE: Edit applicable publications to indicate the most recent edition.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI): 355.2-19.....Qualification for Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary C. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC): Load and Resistance Factor Design, Volume 1, Second Edition D. ASTM International (ASTM): A36/A36M-19.....Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel A53/A53M-18.....Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless A307-14e1.....Standard Specifications for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60,000 PSI Tensile Strength A325-14.....Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength A325M-14.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Bolts for Structural Steel Joints [Metric] A490-14a.....Standard Specification for Heat-Treated Steel Structural Bolts, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength A490M-14a.....Standard Specification for High-Strength Steel Bolts, Classes 10.9 and 10.9.3, for Structural Steel Joints [Metric]

Department of Veterans Affairs VA Medical Center Wichita, KS

A500/A500M-18.....Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes

A501/A501M-14.....Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing

A615/A615M-20.....Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

A992/A992M-11(2015)....Standard Specification for Steel for Structural Shapes for Use in Building Framing

A996/A996M-16.....Standard Specification for Rail Steel and Axle Steel Deformed Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

E488/E488M-18.....Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements

E. American Society of Civil Engineers

- Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7) Edition as indicated in section 1.1 B of this specification. Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures (ASCE 7): 7-16
- F. International Building Code (IBC) Edition as indicated in Section 1.1 B of this specification.
- G. VA Handbook H18-8 Seismic Design Requirements, VA H-18-8, November 2019(REVISED MAY 1,2020)
- H. National Uniform Seismic Installation Guidelines (NUSIG)
- I. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
- J. (SMACNA): Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3RD EDITION 2008 and Addendum

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENT:

- A. IBC as shown in Section 1.1 B of this specification.
- B. Exceptions: The omission of seismic restraints shall be allowed only in accordance with VA H18-8, ASCE 7.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL

- A. Structural Steel: A992.
- B. Structural Tubing: ASTM A500, Grade B.
- C. Structural Tubing: ASTM A501.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.

```
E. Bolts & Nuts: ASTM A307.
```

2.2 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

- A. Concrete: 28-day strength, f'c = 27.5 MPa (4,000 psi)
- B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/615M or ASTM A996/A996M deformed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL:

- A. Provide equipment supports and anchoring devices to withstand the seismic design forces, so that when seismic design forces are applied, the equipment cannot displace, overturn, or become inoperable.
- B. Provide anchorages in conformance with recommendations of the equipment manufacturer and as shown on approved shop drawings and calculations.
- C. Construct seismic restraints and anchorage to allow for thermal expansion.
- D. Testing Before Final Inspection:
 - Test 10-percent of anchors in masonry and concrete per ASTM E488, and ACI 355.2 to determine that they meet the required load capacity. If any anchor fails to meet the required load, test the next 20 consecutive anchors, which are required to have zero failure, before resuming the 10-percent testing frequency.
 - Before scheduling Final Inspection, submit a report on this testing indicating the number and location of testing, and what anchor-loads were obtained.
 - Construct seismic restraints and anchorages to not interfere with other trades or damage existing or in-situ elements of the constructed building.

3.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT AND BRACING:

- A. See drawings for equipment to be restrained or braced.
- 3.3 MECHANICAL DUCTWORK AND PIPING; BOILER PLANT STACKS AND BREACHING; ELECTRICAL BUSWAYS, CONDUITS, AND CABLE TRAYS; AND TELECOMMUNICATION WIRES AND CABLE TRAYS
 - A. Support and brace mechanical ductwork and piping; electrical busways, conduits and cable trays; and telecommunication wires and cable trays including boiler plant stacks and breeching to resist directional forces (lateral, longitudinal and vertical).
 - B. Brace duct and breeching branches with a minimum of 1 brace per branch.

- C. Provide supports and anchoring so that, upon application of seismic forces, piping remains fully connected as operable systems which will not displace sufficiently to damage adjacent or connecting equipment or building members.
- D. Piping Connections: Provide flexible connections where pipes connect to equipment. Make the connections capable of accommodating relative differential movements between the pipe and equipment under conditions of earthquake shaking.

3.4 PARTITIONS

- A. In buildings with flexible structural frames, anchor partitions to only structural element, such as a floor slab, and separate such partition by a physical gap from all other structural elements.
- B. Properly anchor masonry walls to the structure for restraint, so as to carry lateral loads imposed due to earthquake along with their own weight and other lateral forces.

3.5 CEILINGS AND LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. At intervals required to meet the seismic demand forces, laterally brace suspended ceilings against lateral and vertical movements, and provide with a physical separation at the walls.
- B. Independently support and laterally brace all lighting fixtures. Refer to applicable portion of lighting specification, Section 26 51 00, INTERIOR LIGHTING.

3.6 FACADES AND GLAZING

- A. Do not install concrete masonry unit filler walls in a manner that can restrain the lateral deflection of the building frame. Provide a gap with adequately sized resilient filler to separate the structural frame from the non-structural filler wall.
- B. Tie brick veneers to a separate wall that is independent of the steel frame as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.
- C. Install attachments to structure for all façade materials as shown on construction drawings to ensure strength against applicable seismic forces at the project location.

3.7 STORAGE RACKS, CABINETS, AND BOOKCASES

A. Install storage racks to withstand earthquake forces and anchored to the floor or laterally braced from the top to the structural elements.

- B. Anchor medical supply cabinets to the floor or walls and equip them with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- C. Anchor filing cabinets that are more than 2 drawers high to the floor or walls, and equip all drawers with properly engaged, lockable latches.
- D. Anchor bookcases that are more than 30 inches high to the floor or walls, and equip any doors with properly engaged, lockable latches. --- E N D ---

13 05 41 - 9

Page Intentionally Left Blank